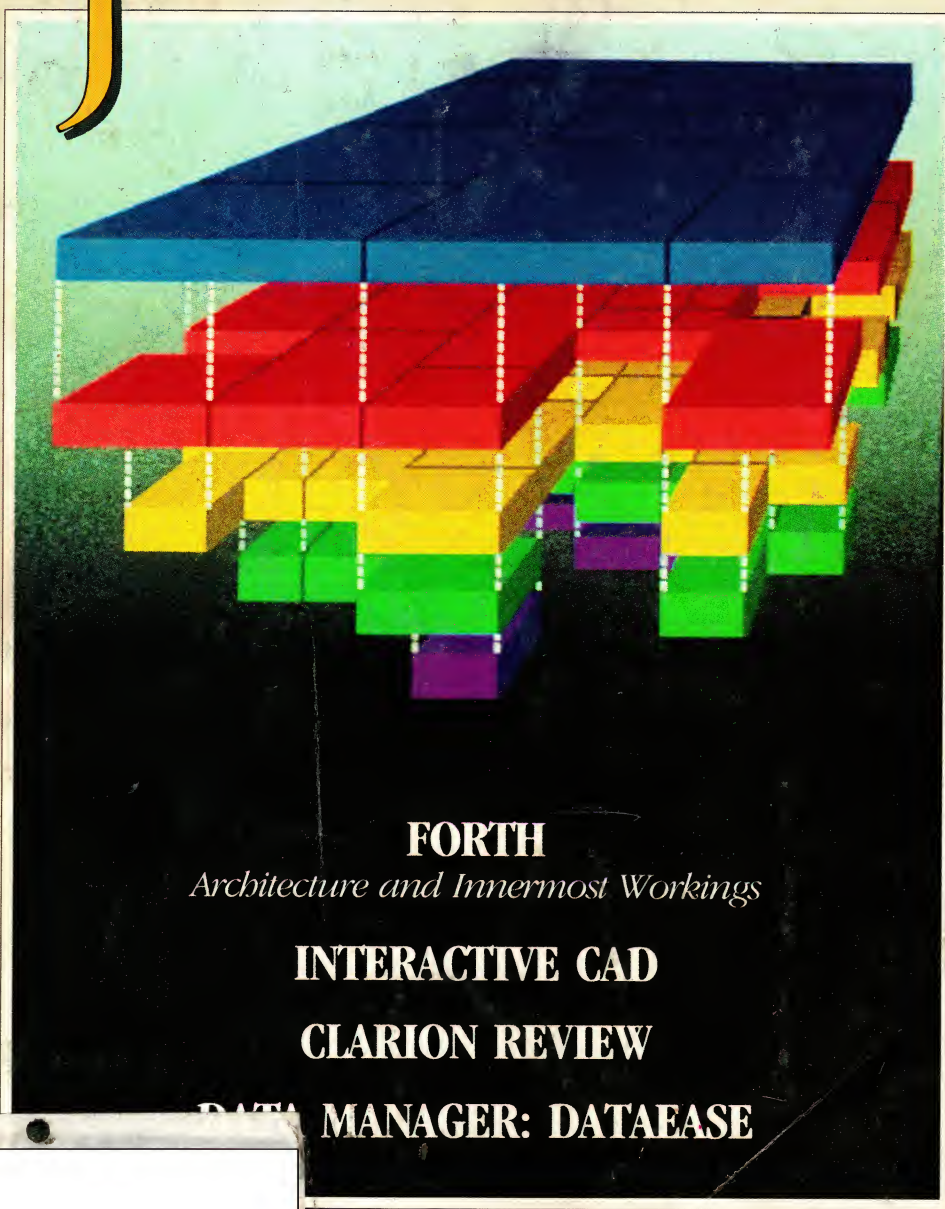


SEPTEMBER 1986

VOL. 4, NO. 9 \$3.95

FOR IBM PERSONAL COMPUTER USERS

TECH JOURNAL



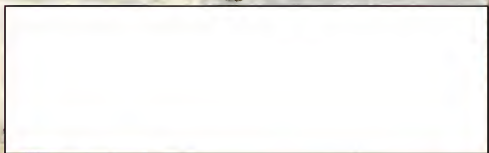
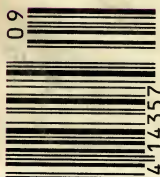
FORTH

Architecture and Innermost Workings

INTERACTIVE CAD

CLARION REVIEW

DATA MANAGER: DATAEASE

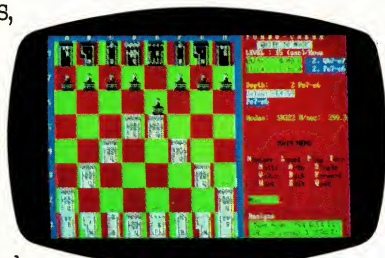




Turbo GameWorks™

Also recently released, Turbo GameWorks is what you think it is: "Games" and "Works." Games you can play right away (like Chess, Bridge and Go-Moku), plus the Works—which is how computer games work. All the secrets and

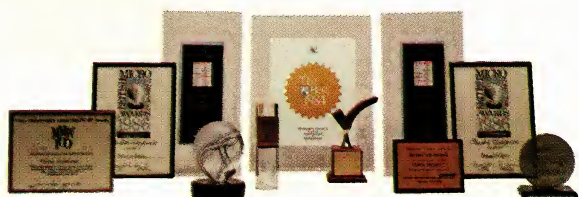
strategies of game theory are there for you to learn. You can play the games "as is" or modify them any which way you want. Source code is included to let you do that, and whether you want to write your own games or simply play the off-the-shelf games, Turbo GameWorks will give hours of diversion, education, and intrigue. George Koltanowski, Dean of American Chess, and former President, United States Chess Federation, reacted to Turbo GameWorks like this, "With Turbo GameWorks, you're on your way to becoming a master chess player," and Kit Woolsey, writer, author, and twice Champion of the Blue Ribbon Pairs, wrote, "Now play the world's most popular card game—Bridge . . . even program your own bidding or scoring conventions." Suggested retail: \$69.95.



Turbo Graphix Toolbox™

It includes a library of graphics routines for Turbo Pascal programs. Lets even beginning programmers create high-resolution graphics with an IBM, Hercules,™ or compatible graphics adapter. Our Turbo Graphix Toolbox includes all the tools you'll ever need for complex business graphics, easy

windowing, and storing screen images to memory. It comes complete with source code, ready to compile. Suggested retail: \$69.95.



Recognition for Borland International has come from business, trade, and media, and includes both product awards and awards for technical excellence and marketing. Borland was named "Company of the Year" by PC Magazine; SideKick, the #1 best seller for the IBM PC, was named "Product of the Year" by InfoWorld; Turbo Pascal was selected one of PC Week's Top 10 Products for 1984; SuperKey won one of PC Magazine's "Best of 1985" awards; Reflex, The Analyst was recognized in the "Software Products of the Year" awards by InfoWorld; and Reflex and SideKick were both nominated for British Micro Awards in 1986.



TURBOPASCAL™

©Copyright 1983. Licensed Material. Program property of BORLAND International, Inc. 4555 Scotts Valley Drive, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. Unauthorized use, duplication or distribution is strictly prohibited by Federal Law.



Turbo Database Toolbox™

A perfect complement to Turbo Pascal, because it contains a complete library of Pascal procedures that allows you to search and sort data and build powerful database applications. Having Turbo Database Toolbox means you don't have to reinvent

the wheel each time you write a Turbo Pascal program. It comes with source code for a free sample database—right on disk. The database can be searched by keywords or numbers. Update, add, or delete records as needed. Just compile it and it's ready to go to work for you. Suggested retail: \$69.95.

Technical Specifications:

TURBO PASCAL 3.0 Minimum memory: 128K; includes 8087 and BCD features for 16-bit MS-DOS and CP/M-86 systems. CP/M-80 version minimum memory: 48K; 8087 and BCD features not available

TURBO DATABASE TOOLBOX Minimum memory: 128K. CP/M-80 minimum memory: 48K. Requires Turbo Pascal 2.0 or later.

TURBO GRAPHIX TOOLBOX™ Minimum memory: 192K. Requires PC/MS-DOS 2.0 or later, Turbo Pascal 3.0, and IBM CGA, Hercules Monochrome Card or equivalent.

TURBO TUTOR 2.0 Minimum memory: 192K. CP/M-80 version minimum memory 48K. Requires PC/MS-DOS 2.0 or later and Turbo Pascal 3.0.

TURBO EDITOR TOOLBOX™ Minimum memory: 192K. Requires PC/MS-DOS 2.0 or later and Turbo Pascal 3.0.

TURBO GAMEWORKS™ Minimum memory: 192K. Requires PC/MS-DOS 2.0 or later and Turbo Pascal 3.0.

TURBO PROLOG™ Minimum memory: 384K.

REFLEX: THE ANALYST™ Minimum memory: 384K. Requires IBM CGA, Hercules Monochrome Card or equivalent. Works with Intel's AboveBoard-PC and -AT; AST's RAMpage! and RAMpage! AT; Quadram's Liberty-PC and -AT; Tecmar's 640 Plus; IBM's EGA and 3270/PC; AT&T's 6300 and many others.

REFLEX WORKSHOP™ Minimum memory: 384K. Requires Reflex: The Analyst. Two disk drives or hard disk recommended.

TURBO LIGHTNING™ Minimum memory: 256K. Two disk drives required. Hard disk recommended.

LIGHTNING WORD WIZARD™ Minimum memory: 256K. Requires Turbo Lightning. Turbo Pascal 3.0 required to edit source code.

SIDEKICK™ Minimum memory: 128K.

TRAVELING SIDEKICK™ Minimum memory: 256K.

SUPERKEY™ Minimum memory: 128K.

*For IBM PC, AT, XT, PCjr and true compatibles only, running PC/MS-DOS 2.0 or later.





COMPLETELY
NEW VERSION!

Turbo Tutor® 2.0

Just released (July '86), the new Turbo Tutor can take you from "What's a computer?" on through to complex data structures, assembly languages, trees, tips on writing long programs in Turbo Pascal, and a

high level of expertise. Source code for everything is included. New split screens allow you to put source text in the bottom half of the screen and run the examples in the top half. There are quizzes that ask you, show you, tell you, teach you. You get a 450-page manual—which is not as daunting as it sounds, because unlike many software manuals, it was not written by orangutans. (With our all "almost-free" upgrade, you can upgrade to Turbo Tutor 2.0 by sending us your master diskettes, proof of purchase, and \$10.00, which covers shipping and handling.) Suggested retail: \$39.95.



NEW SPECIAL!

Turbo Pascal® 3.0

"For the IBM PC, the benchmark Pascal compiler is undoubtedly Borland International's Turbo Pascal," says Gary Ray of PC Week. We and more than 500,000 other people around the world think Mr. Ray got that right.

Since launch, Turbo Pascal has become the *de facto* worldwide standard in high-speed Pascal compilers. Described by Jeff Duntemann of *PC Magazine* as the "Language deal of the century," Turbo Pascal is now an even better deal than that—because we've included the most popular options (BCD reals and 8087 support). What used to cost \$124.95 is now only \$99.95! You now get a lot more for a lot less: the compiler, a completely integrated programming environment, and BCD reals and 8087 support—all for a suggested retail of only \$99.95.

Borland's Business Productivity Programs:

Reflex: The Analyst™ Analytical database manager. Provides complete new look at data normally hidden by programs like 1-2-3* and dBASE.* Best report generator for 1-2-3.

NEW! Reflex Workshop™ Important new addition to Reflex: The Analyst. Gives you 22 different templates to run your business right.

SideKick® Complete RAM-resident desktop management includes notepad, dialer, calculator and more.

Traveling SideKick™ Electronic version of business/personal diaries, daytime organizers; works with your SideKick files; important professional tool.

SuperKey™ Keyboard enhancer. Simple macros turn 1000 keystrokes into 1. Also encrypts your files to keep confidential files confidential.

Borland's Electronic Reference Programs:

Turbo Lightning™ Works with all your programs and checks your spelling while you type! Includes 80,000-word Random House® Concise Dictionary and 50,000-word Random House Thesaurus. Forerunner of Turbo Lightning Library.

Lightning Word Wizard™ Includes ingenious crossword solver and six other word challenges. If you're into programming, Lightning Word Wizard is also a development toolbox and the technical reference manual for Turbo Lightning.

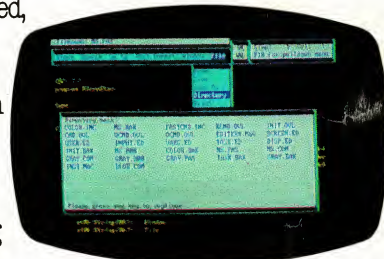


Turbo Editor Toolbox™

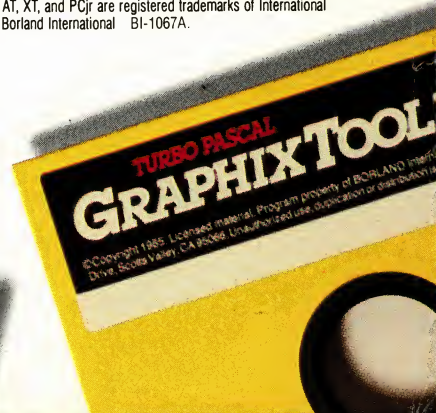
Recently released, we called our new Turbo Editor Toolbox a "construction set to write your own word processor." Peter Feldmann of *PC Magazine* covered it pretty well with, "A 'write your own word processor'

program for intermediate level programmers, with lots of help in the form of prewritten procedures covering everything from word wrap to pull-down windows."

Source code is included, and we also include MicroStar, a full-blown text editor with pull-down menus and windowing. It interfaces directly with Turbo Lightning to let you spell-check your MicroStar files. Jerry Pournelle of *BYTE* magazine said, "The new Turbo Editor Toolbox is the Turbo Pascal source code to just about anything you ever wanted a PC-compatible text editor to do." Suggested retail: \$69.95.



All Borland products are registered trademarks or trademarks of Borland International, Inc. or Borland Analytica, Inc. 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corp. dBASE is a registered trademark of Ashton-Tate. Random House is a registered trademark of Random House, Inc. Hercules is a trademark of Hercules Computer Tech. IBM, AT, XT, and PCjr are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. Copyright 1986 Borland International BI-1067A.





We frequently surprise people with inventive, imaginative software, and people frequently surprise us with the way they use it.

For example, you'll read on this page how Michael J. Watkins of the Petroleum Technology Center in Houston, Texas,

used Turbo Pascal® (and Turbo Graphix Toolbox™ and Turbo Tutor®) to cut down the tedium and time in creating Circular Performance Profile Charts (CPPCs).

We didn't know they existed, but you learn something new every day!

Applications like CPPCs might not fit your exact needs, but at the same time they might stimulate fresh ideas in your mind about how you can put Turbo Pascal and the Turbo Pascal family to work for you.

And thank you for your interest in and support for Borland International.

PKah

Philippe Kahn,
President, Borland International

INSIDE STORIES!

- Turbo Pascal 3.0, already described by *PC Magazine* as "Language deal of the century," is now an even better deal than that, because we've included the most popular options (BCD reals and 8087 support). What used to cost \$124.95 is now only \$99.95!
- Completely new Turbo Tutor 2.0 now available. New software. New manual. New split screens. New quizzes. Only \$39.95. Upgrades available under Borland's "Almost-Free" upgrade plan. Details inside.

LATE NEWS!

- June/July Special Artificial Intelligence Issue of *The Micro Technical Journal* says, "Turbo Prolog looks like it's going to be a winner, for both the beginner and professional programmer."

Turbo Pascal deliberately programmed to go around in circles

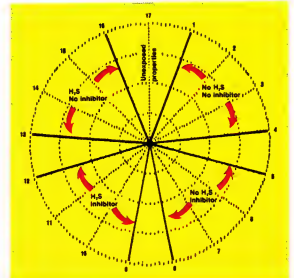
Circular charts (or CPPCs) are used by Michael J. Watkins of the Petroleum Technology Center in Houston, Texas, to plot a single performance property for a large number of elastomers, which have elastic, rubber-like properties.

Mr. Watkins wrote us saying, "Because CPPCs condense a lot of data in one graphic, they can be very tedious and time-consuming to draw."

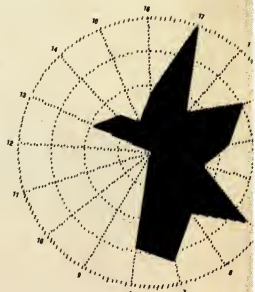
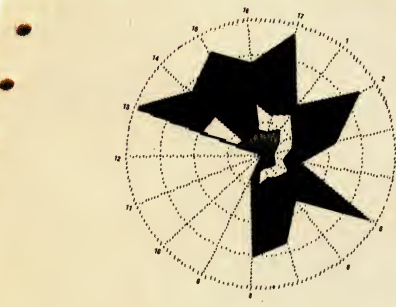
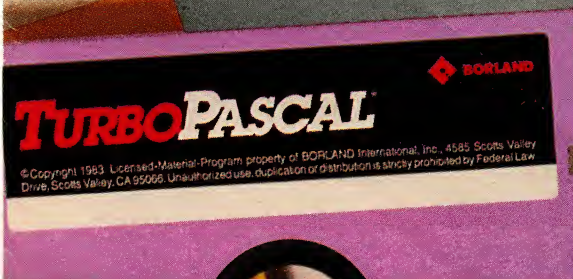
What he did to solve those problems was to write a Turbo Pascal program for IBM® personal computers to "generate these charts quickly and easily."

He used Turbo Pascal "because it has a companion set of very powerful graphics programs (Turbo Graphix Toolbox) which greatly simplifies the required programming."

Turbo Pascal is not a difficult language to use and can be easily learned by persons who can program in FORTRAN or BASIC. An excellent tutorial (Turbo Tutor) is available for the novice or experienced programmer. The Turbo Pascal products are also very moderately priced."



*"The computer is no better than its program."
Elting Morison, author of "Men, Machines and Modern Times"*

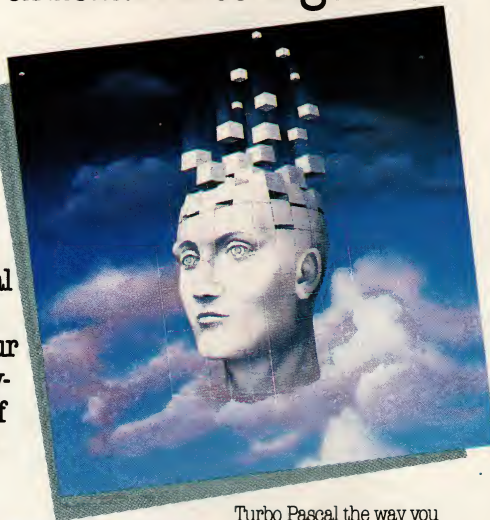


Step-by-step tutorial, demo programs with source code included!

Borland's new Turbo Prolog is the powerful, completely natural introduction to Artificial Intelligence

Prolog is probably one of the most powerful computer programming languages ever conceived, which is why we've made it our second language—and "turbo-charged" it to create Turbo Prolog.

Our new Turbo Prolog, the natural language of Artificial Intelligence, brings supercomputer power to your IBM® PC and introduces you step-by-step to the fascinating new world of Artificial Intelligence. And does all this for an astounding \$99.95.



Turbo Prolog is to Prolog what Turbo Pascal® is to Pascal!

Our Turbo Pascal astonished everyone who thought of Pascal as "just another language." We changed all that—and now Turbo Pascal is the de facto worldwide standard, with hundreds of thousands of enthusiasts and users in universities, research centers, schools, and with professional programmers, students, and hobbyists.

You can expect at least the same impact from Turbo Prolog, because while Turbo Prolog is the most revolutionary and natural programming language, it is also a complete development environment—just like Turbo Pascal.

Minimum memory: 384K

"Turbo Prolog offers generally the fastest and most approachable implementation of Prolog."

*Darryl Rubin,
AI Expert*

Even if you've never programmed before, our free tutorial will get you started right away

You'll get started right away because we have included a complete step-by-step tutorial as part of the 200-page Turbo Prolog Reference Manual. Our tutorial will take you by the hand and teach you everything you're likely to need to know about Turbo Prolog and artificial intelligence.

For example: once you've completed the tutorial, you'll be able to design your own expert systems utilizing Turbo Prolog's powerful problem-solving capabilities.

Think of Turbo Prolog as a high-speed electronic detective. First, you feed it information and teach it rules. Then Turbo Prolog "thinks" the problem through and comes up with all the reasonable answers—almost instantly.

If you think that this is amazing, you just need to remember that Turbo Prolog is a 5th-generation language—and the kind of language that 21st century computers will use routinely. In fact, you can compare Turbo Prolog to

Turbo Pascal the way you could compare Turbo Pascal to machine language.

You get the complete Turbo Prolog programming system for only \$99.95

You get a complete Turbo Prolog development system including:

- The lightning-fast Turbo Prolog incremental compiler and the interactive Turbo Prolog editor.
- The 200-page reference manual which includes the step-by-step Turbo Prolog tutorial.
- The free GeoBase™ natural query language database including commented source code on disk—ready to compile. GeoBase is a complete database designed and developed around U.S. geography. It includes cities, mountains, rivers, and highways, and comes complete with natural query language. Use GeoBase immediately "as is," or modify it to fit your own interests.

So don't delay—don't waste a second—get Turbo Prolog now. \$99.95 is an amazingly small price to pay to become an immediate authority—an instant expert on artificial intelligence! The 21st century is only one phone call away.

YES! I want the best!
For credit card orders
or the dealer nearest you
call (800) 255-8008
in CA call (800) 742-1133

Copies	Product	Price	Totals
—	Turbo Prolog	\$99.95	\$
—	Reflex: The Analyst	149.95*	\$
—	Reflex Workshop	69.95*	\$
—	Reflex, Reflex Workshop	199.95*	\$
—	Turbo Pascal 3.0 w/8087 & BCD	99.95	\$
—	Turbo Pascal for CP/M-80	69.95	\$
—	Turbo Database Toolbox	69.95	\$
—	Turbo Graphix Toolbox	69.95	\$
—	Turbo Tutor 2.0	39.95	\$
—	Turbo Editor Toolbox	69.95	\$
—	Turbo GameWorks	69.95	\$
—	Turbo Lightning	99.95	\$
—	Lightning Word Wizard	69.95	\$
—	Turbo Lightning, Lightning Word Wizard	149.95	\$
—	SideKick	84.95	\$
—	Traveling SideKick	69.95*	\$
—	SideKick, Traveling SideKick	125.00*	\$
—	SuperKey	69.95	\$
Outside USA add \$10 per copy			
CA and MA res. add sales tax			\$
Amount enclosed			\$
Prices include shipping to all US cities.			

Carefully describe your computer system:

Mine is: ☐ 8-bit ☐ 16-bit
I use: ☐ PC-DOS ☐ CP/M-80 ☐ MS-DOS ☐ CP/M-86

My computer's name and model is: _____

The disk size I use is: ☐ 3 1/2" ☐ 5 1/4" ☐ 8"

Payment: ☐ VISA ☐ MC ☐ Money order ☐ Check

Credit card expiration date: _____

Card #: _____

**NOT COPY PROTECTED
60-DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

Name: _____

Shipping Address: _____

City: _____

State: _____ Zip: _____

Telephone: _____

CODs and purchase orders WILL NOT be accepted by Borland. Outside USA make payment by bank draft, payable in US dollars drawn on a US bank.

*Limited Time Offer until September 1, 1986.

**YES, if within 60 days of purchase you find that this product does not perform in accordance with our claims, call our customer service department and we will gladly arrange a refund.

Prices subject to change without notice.

Turbo Prolog 1.0 Technical Specifications

Compiler: Incremental compiler generating native in-line code and linkable object modules. The linking format includes a linker and is compatible with the PC-DOS linker. Large memory model support. Compiles over 2500 lines per minute on a standard IBM PC.

Interactive Editor: The system includes a powerful interactive text editor. If the compiler detects an error, the editor automatically positions the cursor appropriately in the source code. At run-time, Turbo Prolog programs can call the editor, and view the running program's source code.

Type System: A flexible object-oriented type system is supported.

Windowing Support: The system supports both graphic and text windows.

Input/Output: Full I/O facilities, including formatted I/O, streams, and random access files.

Numeric Ranges: Integers: -32767 to 32767; Reals: 1E-307 to 1E+308.

Debugging: Complete built-in trace debugging capabilities allowing single stepping of programs.

GF6



4585 SCOTTS VALLEY DRIVE
SCOTTS VALLEY, CA 95066
(408) 438-8400 TELEX: 172373

Vive la différence

CIRCLE NO. 254 ON READER SERVICE CARD



If you can't share files on your network, you're using the wrong file manager.



Be connected. Btrieve.®

Networks can solve problems. But running a single-user file manager can create new ones: Lost updates. Garbled data. Trashed files.

Btrieve® /N offers *safe* multi-user file management that protects your data when sharing files. And eliminates the need to rewrite your application for networking. Btrieve/N set the file management standard for the industry's most popular LANS: IBM's PC Network, Netware, PC Net and EtherSeries. And now Btrieve/N sets the standard for multi-user systems: XENIX, MultiLink Advanced and others.

Fast. Btrieve/N is fast, too. It's written in assembly language especially for the IBM PC. And based on b-tree file indexing with automatic balancing for access speed that won't degrade as your database grows. With Btrieve/N, your applications always run fast. And users don't waste time waiting.

Automatic file recovery. Btrieve/N provides automatic file recovery after

a system crash, so accidents and power failures don't turn into database disasters. Your Btrieve data always comes back intact.

Fully-relational data management.

SoftCraft's entire family of products gives you a complete, fully-relational database management system. Btrieve™/N adds report writing capabilities for generating the reports you need. Xtrieve™/N speeds users through database queries with interactive, on-screen menus—no command language or special syntax.

For professional programmers.

Btrieve/N is the fast, reliable answer for all your application development. In any development language—BASIC, Pascal, COBOL, C, FORTRAN and APL. With multikey access to records. Unlimited records per file. Duplicate, modifiable, and segmented keys.

With Btrieve/N, you can develop better network applications. And solve problems, not create new ones.

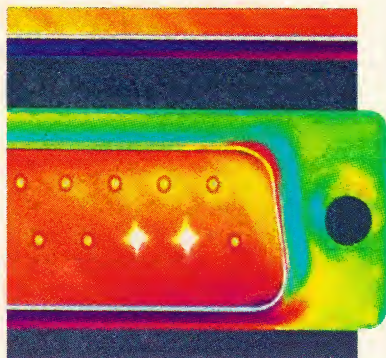
NO ROYALTIES

Suggested retail prices: Btrieve, \$245; Btrieve/N, \$595; Xtrieve, \$245; Xtrieve/N, \$595; Rtrieve, \$145; Rtrieve/N, \$345. Requires PC-DOS or MS-DOS 1.X, 2.X, or 3.X.

Btrieve is a registered trademark and Xtrieve and Rtrieve are trademarks of SoftCraft Inc.

SC
SoftCraft Inc.

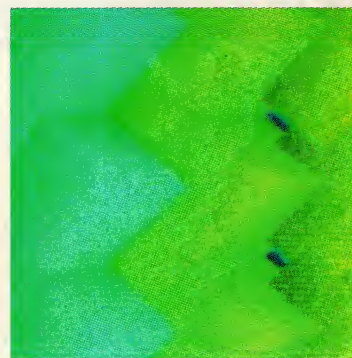
P.O. Box 9802 #917
Austin, Texas 78766
(512) 346-8380 Telex 358 200

*Beyond Com2*

68

*Coding in a New Light*

84

*Data Manager: DataEase*

146

FORTH / MAHLON G. KELLY and NICHOLAS SPIES

This early microcomputer language is enjoying renewed popularity sparked in part by successful applications in the areas of expert systems and networking. We begin a series on FORTH with an examination of its unusual architecture.

48

BEYOND COM2 / AUGIE HANSEN

The two serial ports traditionally offered on the PC family may no longer be enough to accommodate the demands of a full workstation. Multiport boards are now available to add as many as 32 ports to a PC. Nine boards are reviewed.

68

CODING IN A NEW LIGHT / TED MIRECKI

Clarion, Barrington Systems' new application generator, presents an elegant COBOL-like language embedded in an integrated development environment. Despite a few flaws, Clarion is a boldly conceived and powerful language.

84

INTERACTIVE CAD / VICTOR E. WRIGHT

Our reviews of microcomputer-based CAD packages continue with a close look at T & W Systems' VersaCAD, noteworthy for its VersaDATA module that adds an interactive database management facility to the basic CAD program.

102

A VIRTUAL GRAPHICS SCREEN / RICHARD CHANDLER and GARY FAULKNER

The finer resolution of a graphics printer can be put to better use when printing a screen dump by creating a virtual screen in memory with a resolution similar to that of the printer. The tools needed for a basic implementation are presented.

134

A DATA MANAGER FOR END-USER DEVELOPMENT / DAVE BROWNING

DataEase from Software Solutions has earned its place in our data manager series by adding the dimension of application development to its menu- and form-driven, single-user system. It has retained its excellent end-user interface.

146

9 DIRECTIONS
Onward, FORTH

17 LETTERS

29 PRODUCT OF THE MONTH
A Slotless Clock

31 TECH RELEASES

43 TECH NOTEBOOK
Flicker-free Scrolling

179 PROGRAMMING PRACTICES
Accelerated Keystrokes

187 PRODUCT WATCH
Modula-2 SDS
Modula-2/86 BLS
MIX C

195 EXPERT CONSULTANT:
APPLIED AI
The AI Challenge

199 BOOK REVIEWS
C Companions

201 READER SERVICE CARD

203 MAIL ORDER

210 TECH MART

212 TECH BOOK

218 CALENDAR

PRODUCTIVITY TOOLS

From Opt-Tech Data Processing

NEW
Version

Opt-Tech Sort™

NEW
Version

ALL NEW Version 3.0 features even faster sorting, record selection, output record reformatting, dBASE III files, comma delimited fields, and much more. This high performance sort/merge/record selection utility can be used as a stand-alone program or called as a subroutine from most languages.

Supports unlimited filesizes, multiple input files and fixed or variable length records. Many special filetypes are supported including Btrieve and dBASE. Up to nine sort control fields (ascending or descending), all common data types supported. Output files can be combinations of full records, keys or pointers, subsets of the input file fields, and literal values.

Written in assembly language for **high performance**. Example: 4,000 128 byte records sorted to give key and pointer in 30 seconds. **\$149.**

On-Line Help™

A comprehensive utility for adding help windows to your programs. It provides efficient utilities and routines for interfacing your programs with the help system routines and help message libraries.

Help windows are displayed in a fraction of a second. You have total control over the contents of the window, its size and its position on the screen, including the display and border colors.

On-Line Help can be interfaced with interpreted Basic and all popular compilers. **\$149.**

Scroll & Recall™

Allows you to conveniently scroll back through data that has gone off the top of your display screen. Up to 27 screens of data can be recalled or written to a disk file (great for documenting systems operations).

Allows you to easily recall and edit your previously entered DOS commands and data lines without re-typing.

Scroll & Recall is very easy to use. It's a resident utility that's always there when you need it! **\$69.**

All programs IBM PC/XT/AT & MS-DOS compatible.

Visa, M/C, AMEX, Check, Money Order, COD or Purchase Orders accepted.

Quantity and Dealer Discounts Available

To order or to receive additional information write or call:

Opt-Tech Data Processing

P.O. Box 678 - Zephyr Cove, NV 89448
(702) 588-3737

TECH JOURNAL

VOL. 4, NO. 9

PUBLISHER: Newton Barrett

EDITOR: Will Fastie

EDITORIAL

MANAGING EDITOR: Marjory Spraycar

EXECUTIVE EDITOR: Julie Anderson

SENIOR TECHNICAL EDITOR: Jim Shields

TECHNICAL EDITORS: Jeff Duntemann, Caroline Halliday

ASSOCIATE TECHNICAL EDITOR: Dan Beale

SENIOR COPY EDITOR: Susan Holly

COPY EDITOR: Gail Shaffer

PROOFREADERS: Bruce Ansley, Kathleen Peddicord, Elizabeth Wardlaw

NEW PRODUCTS EDITOR: Carole Autenzio

ADMINISTRATIVE ASSISTANT: Diana Carey

RECEPTIONIST: JeanMarie Donlin

CONSULTING EDITORS: Thomas V. Hoffmann, Richard M. Foard

CONTRIBUTING EDITORS: Steven Armbrust, Michael Covington, Ted Forgeron, Augie Hansen, Henry F. Ledgard, Ted Mirecki, Max Stul Oppenheimer, Richard Schwartz, Robert Shostak

ART & PRODUCTION

ART DIRECTOR: Ina Saltz

ASSOCIATE ART DIRECTOR: Sharon Reuter

ASSISTANT ART DIRECTOR: Monique Cubicotti

ART SECRETARY: Sabrina Reynolds

ADVERTISING PRODUCTION MANAGER: Alison Regan

EDITORIAL PRODUCTION COORDINATOR: James Olsson

ADVERTISING SALES

ADVERTISING DIRECTOR: Rita Burke

MARKETING DIRECTOR: Gayl Sorota

ASSISTANT TO THE PUBLISHER: Kathleen Abbott

ADVERTISING COORDINATOR: Mary Martin

SALES SECRETARY: Kim Schroeder

DISTRICT MANAGERS: Rosemarie Caruso, Arlene Braithwaite—East Coast;

Pat Toobey—Mid-Atlantic; Arlene Braithwaite—Midwest; Ted Babr, Bill

Bush, Phyllis Egan—West Coast

ACCOUNT REPRESENTATIVES: Polly White—East Coast; Pam Sigal—West

Coast; Jane Anderson—National Accounts, Mail Order

CIRCULATION

CIRCULATION MANAGER: Charles Mast

CIRCULATION SALES DEVELOPMENT: Daniel Rosensweig

MEDIA MANAGER: Melinda Kendall

ZIFF-DAVIS PUBLISHING COMPANY, a division of Ziff Communications Co.

PRESIDENT: Kenneth H. Koppel

SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT, Marketing: Paul Chook

VICE PRESIDENT, Operations: Baird Davis

VICE PRESIDENT, Controller: John Vlachos

VICE PRESIDENT, Creative Services: Herbert Stern

VICE PRESIDENT, Circulation: Alicia Marie Ivans

VICE PRESIDENT, Circulation Services: James Ramaley

VICE PRESIDENT, Marketing Services: Ann Pollak Adelman

VICE PRESIDENT, Development: Seth Alpert

VICE PRESIDENT: Hugh Tietjen

BUSINESS MANAGER: Gary A. Gustafson

PRODUCTION DIRECTOR: Walter J. Terlecki

ZIFF COMMUNICATIONS COMPANY

PRESIDENT: Philip B. Korsant; **EXECUTIVE VICE PRESIDENT:** James D. Dunning, Jr.

SENIOR VICE PRESIDENTS: Philip Sine, Kenneth H. Koppel; **VICE PRESIDENTS:** Laurence

Usdin, William L. Phillips, J. Malcolm Morris, Steven C. Feinman; **TREASURER:** Selwyn Taub-

man; **SECRETARY:** Bertram A. Abrams

EDITORIAL OFFICE

PC Tech Journal, Suite 800, Park View, 10480 Little Patuxent Parkway, Colum-

bia, MD 21044. 301/740-8300. FAX (group 3): 301/740-8309. MCIMail: PCTECH.

PCTECHline: 301/740-8383 Telex: 6502565932 MCI.

ADVERTISING OFFICES

(East Coast/Midwest) Suite 800, Park View, 10480 Little Patuxent Parkway,

Columbia, MD 21044. 301/740-8300. (West Coast) 3460 Wilshire Blvd., Los

Angeles, CA 90010. 213/387-2100; 11 Davis Drive, Belmont, CA 94002.

415/598-2290.

SUBSCRIPTION INQUIRIES

PC Tech Journal, P.O. Box 2968, Boulder, CO 80321. Subscription service:

800/525-0643, 303/447-9330. Back issues: send \$7/copy (\$8 outside U.S.) to

Ziff-Davis Publishing, One Park Ave., 4th floor, New York, NY 10016.

PC Tech Journal (ISSN 0738-0194) is published by Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., a division of

Ziff Communications Co., One Park Ave., New York, NY 10016. Published 13 times a year; 12

monthly issues and the annual *PC Tech Journal Directory* published in November.

Subscription rate is \$34.97 for one year (13 issues). Additional postage for Canada and

Foreign is \$6.50. Second-class postage paid at New York, NY, and at additional mailing

offices. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to P.O. Box 2968, Boulder, CO 80321.

PC TECH JOURNAL is an independent journal, not affiliated in any way with International

Business Machines Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business

Machines Corp. Entire contents Copyright © 1986 Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, a division

of Ziff Communications Company. All rights reserved; reproduction in whole or in part

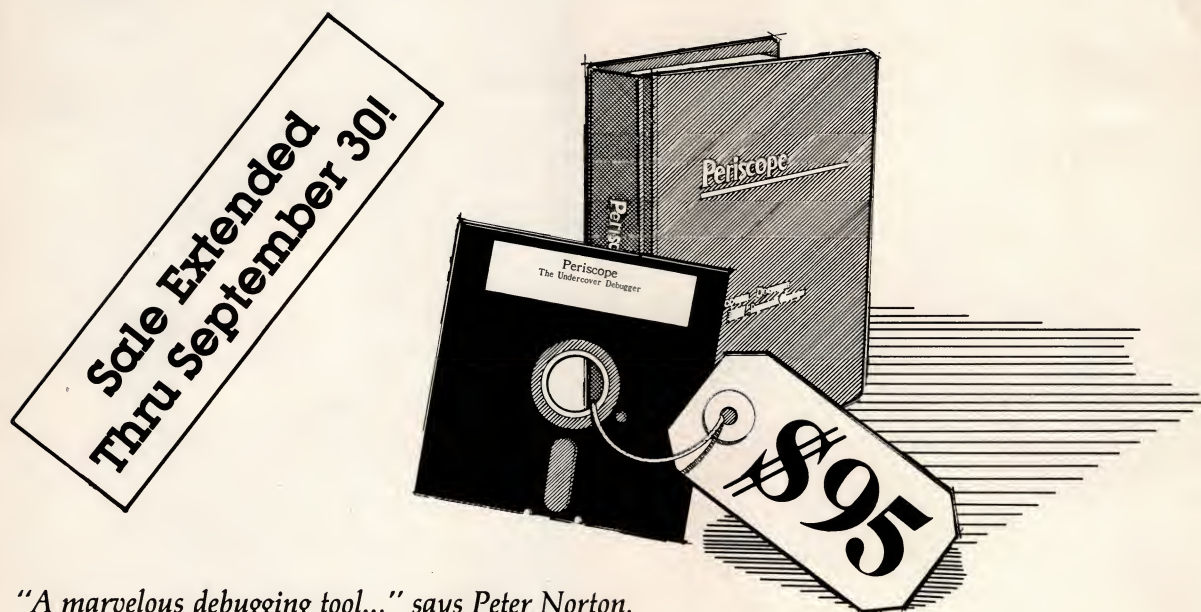
without permission is prohibited. Direct written requests to Jean Lamensdorf, Licensing

Manager, Reprints/Rights & Permissions, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016.



1985 AWARD FOR
BEST COMPUTER MAGAZINE
Computer Press Association

Save On New Model of Periscope



"A marvelous debugging tool..." says Peter Norton.

SUMMER SALE.

You don't have to spend thousands, or even hundreds, of dollars to buy a high-performance debugger. Through September 30, the new software-only Periscope II-X is yours for only \$95! Periscope II, normally \$145, is only \$125!

NEW MODEL.

Periscope I includes both a break-out switch for "spontaneous" debugging and a RAM board to protect the debugger from programs that overwrite memory. Periscope II includes a break-out switch that doesn't require an extra slot to install. And the new Periscope II-X is Periscope II without the break-out switch. So you can now get Periscope with no hardware at all!

NEW RELEASE.

The new version 2.1 enhances all models with many of the features users have requested. Call for details.

CHECK OUT THE REVIEWS.

- ✓ *"Periscope strikes a balance of power and features that will please serious PC programmers."* — Jeff Dunte-mann, PRODUCT OF THE MONTH, *PC Tech Journal*, 1/86
- ✓ *"This symbolic debugger, with its breakout button and powerful command options, stands unrivaled for its flexibility . . . Periscope's diverse features, affordable price, and portability place it in a class by itself."* — Ward Christensen, "Breaking out with Periscope," *PC Tech Journal*, 3/86
- ✓ *"Periscope represents the finest software debugger available in its class."* — Andrew Fried, *Computer Shopper*, 4/86

Other reviews have appeared in *Computer Language* (3/86), the Boston Computer Society's *PC Report* (1&2/85), and *Programmer's Journal* (Vol. 3, No. 1).

I'M CONVINCED PERISCOPE IS FOR ME!

Please send me the following:

Periscope II-X _____ @ \$95* _____

Periscope II with
Switch _____ @ \$125* _____

Periscope I with Board
& Switch _____ @ \$295 _____

Add Shipping Cost (see below) _____

Total Order Amount _____

Shipping—\$3 UPS; \$5 COD; \$8 Canada; \$24 Foreign

We accept qualified PO's in the U.S.

*Prices good through September 30, 1986

Ship to:

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Telephone _____

Payment: ☐ Check enclosed ☐ COD ☐ MC ☐ Visa

Card No. _____

Expires _____

Signature _____

PERISCOPE REQUIRES an IBM PC, XT, AT, Compaq, or other close compatible; 128K RAM; DOS 2.0 or later; one disk drive; and an 80-column monitor.

Take advantage of the low sale prices while they last . . . Order your Periscope today! To order, clip the coupon, or call TOLL-FREE



800/722-7006



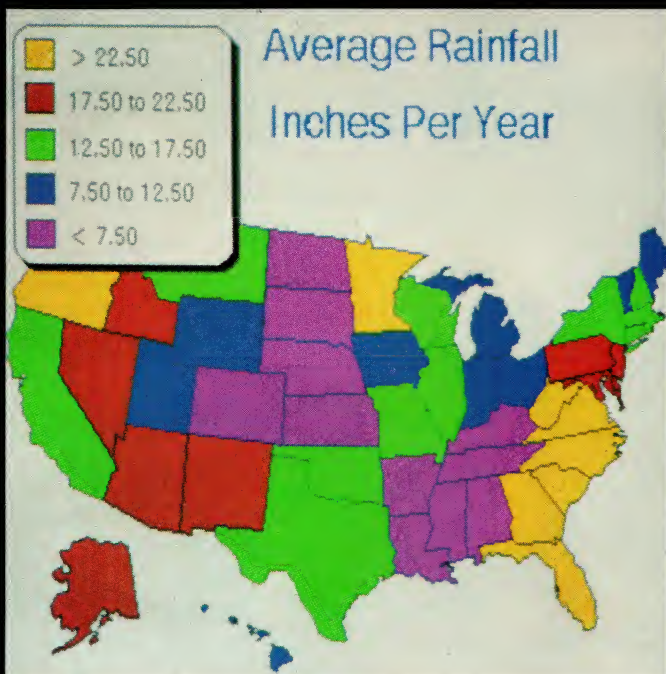
30-Day Money-Back Guarantee

Get Your Programs Up and Running;

UP PERISCOPE!

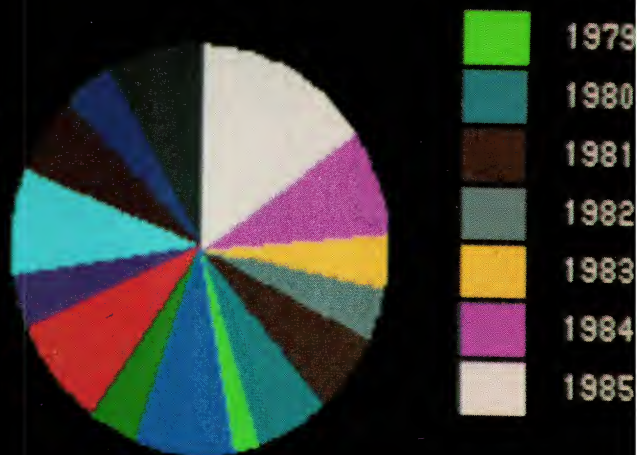
Data Base Decisions
14 Bonnie Lane
Atlanta, GA 30328
404/256-3860

CIRCLE NO. 215 ON READER SERVICE CARD



EGA Mode

U.S. Rainfall 1971-1985



Plantronics Mode

Finally, An EGA Card Responds To You

Introducing The Paradise AutoSwitch™ EGA Card.

You've decided you want an EGA Video Card because it offers the best quality text with high resolution color graphics. The problem is that older versions of popular software, like Lotus 1A, (and some current versions too) won't work with the EGA standard. That's a problem because in the course of your workday you'll need to use software written for different video modes.

Paradise has the answer. The Paradise AutoSwitch

EGA works with every popular PC video mode. And is smart enough to switch to the right mode every time you change programs. Automatically.

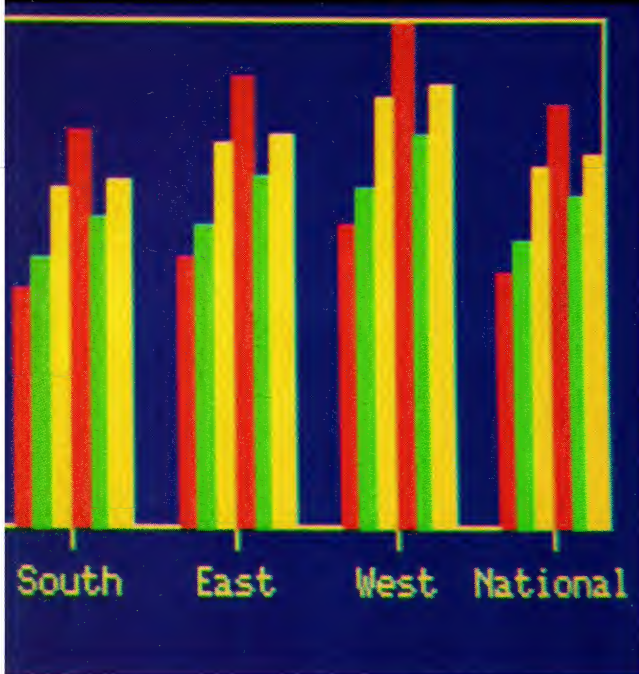
AutoSwitch. Only Paradise has it.

The Paradise AutoSwitch EGA changes video modes automatically to work with your software. No Mode commands. No special software to run. On RGB monitors it "autoswitches" between EGA, CGA (IBM Color Graphics) and Plantronics modes; on monochrome

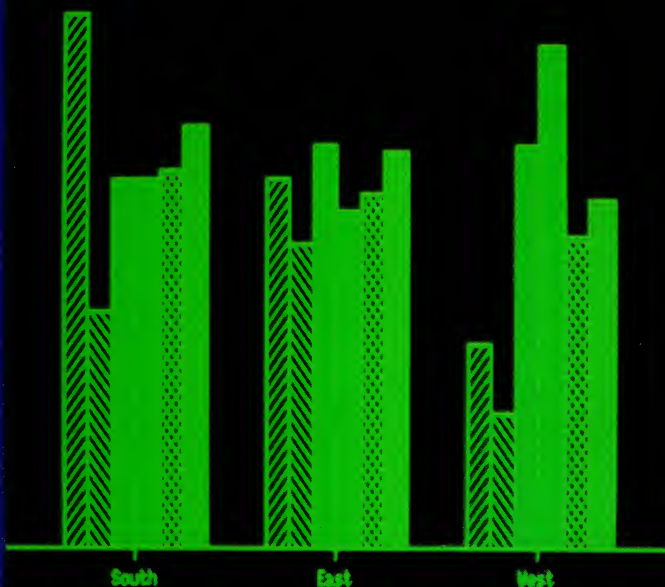
monitors between EGA, MDA (IBM Mono Text) and Hercules modes. The Paradise AutoSwitch EGA runs any PC software you want. Immediately. Automatically. That's something ordinary EGA Cards can't do.

Runs all EGA, CGA, MDA and Hercules Software with true hardware level compatibility.

True hardware compatibility makes the Paradise AutoSwitch EGA Card different from other EGA Cards. No other EGA Card offers the



CGA Mode



Hercules Mode

and That Automatically for Every Mode.

6845 CRT controller included on the IBM Monochrome, IBM Color and Hercules Cards. The Paradise-designed PEGA video controller chip has the equivalent of a 6845 inside. That means when the Paradise AutoSwitch EGA runs EGA software, it's an EGA card; when it runs IBM Color Graphics (CGA) software, it's a CGA card; when it runs Hercules software, it's a Hercules card. No "batch files," special software or complicated installation. No incompatibility hassles. EGA with true 6845 hardware compatibility.

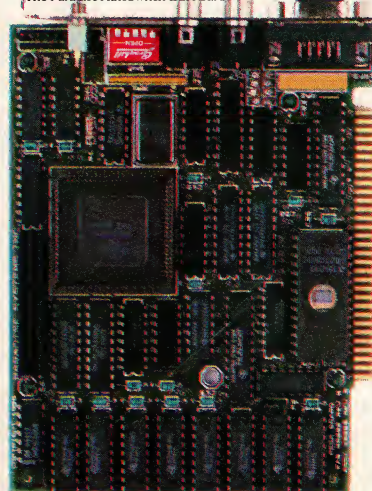
The Simpler the Better.

Paradise's exclusive AutoSwitch feature and true 6845 hardware compatibility make using the Paradise AutoSwitch EGA simple and hassle free. The Paradise-designed single chip EGA video controller makes possible all this functionality and intelligence on a short card. In fact, even the users manual is short. Only 24 pages.

The Paradise AutoSwitch EGA Card. Just what you would expect from the innovators in Video Technology.

PARADISE
SYSTEMS, INC

The Paradise AutoSwitch EGA Card.



CIRCLE NO. 137 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For more information call 800-527-7977 Ext. 357, toll free. From California, 800-822-2020 Ext. 357. Or stop by your favorite computer store.

WHAT'S THE SECRET DEBUGGING WEAPON USED BY EVERYBODY FROM BORLAND TO ORACLE? FREE 44-PAGE ANSWER FROM ATRON.

"WE COULDN'T HAVE DONE IT WITHOUT ATRON'S HARDWARE-ASSISTED SOFTWARE BUGBUSTERS."

Philippe Kahn
Borland Pres.

Larry Ellison
Oracle Pres.

This is the city saved by the Atron bugbusters. Your city. Full of wizards, with hundreds of millions of dollars invested in wringing every ounce of intelligence and performance out of your PC. It used to be plagued with the toughest software bugs known to mankind.

PLAGUES OF BIBLICAL PROPORTIONS

The first and most difficult plague was impossible to trap with software debuggers. These were carnivorous bugs which randomly overwrote programs, data, even the debugger. Nastiest were the ones that slipped in once every few hours, or changed their behavior after each new compile. Forty days and forty nights of recompiling, trying something else, caused many a would-be resident of the city to run screaming into the wilderness, never to be heard from again.

Second came the plague of not knowing where the program was, or where it had recently been. This compounded the first plague: How could anyone know what caused the random memory overwrites? Add to this random interrupts and timing dependencies, and you begin to understand *The Fear* that gripped the city.

Then came the last plague, which brought the wizards to their knees before they even started debugging. Their towering programs consumed so much memory, there wasn't enough room for their symbol table, let alone debugging software. Even if they could get past the first two plagues, this one killed their firstborn software.

ENTER THE HARDWARE-ASSISTED SOFTWARE BUGBUSTERS

The Atron solution came as a revelation: Monitor every memory reference and every instruction executed, by adding a hardware board to the AT or PC with an umbilical probe to the processor.

The result? Wham! The PC PROBE™ and the AT PROBE™ saved civilization as we know it. The first plague was cured with PROBE'S hardware-assisted breakpoint traps on reading, writing, executing, inputting and outputting. These could be done on single or ranges of addresses, and could include particular data values. All in real time. For a mere software debugger to attempt this, a 1-minute program would take 5 hours to execute.

The second plague, not knowing from whence you came, was cured with PROBE'S real-time trace memory. The history of program execution is saved on-board, in real time. Once a hardware trap has occurred,

3 COM ADP AMP ARC/AMS AST
Research AT&T Accent Software Access
Technology Accufiber Accurex Active
Voice Activation Actrix Advance Tech-
nology Alliance Telecomputer Systems
Advanced Digital Aetna Akron Standard
Allen Bradley Alky Computer Products

Alphatype Alsys Alternative Technologies Amber Systems American
Airlines American Computer Products Boeing Banker Ramo Bain Com-
pany Ballistech Boston Bankers Trust Banyan Systems Barber Coleman
Baron Beatrice U.S. Foods Beckman Instruments Bell Communications
Bell Northern Research Bentley Systems Berkeley Graphics Berman
Technologies Biocom Bicom Blease Computing Boeing Aerospace
Boeing Computer Systems Borland International Bolder Software Group
Boisjoly Bridge Communications Bridge Systems Bubble Soft Banker Ramo Calma CDI Centre
Greiner CNA Insurance CPT CRT Group CText Cubicomp Callinet Software CXI Cableshare Cadtrak
California Computer Products California Network Systems Campbell Soup Company Canadian Pacific
Railway Candella Candle Capstone Technology Carnegie Mellon Cellular Systems Center Chevron
Ciba Corning Cintel Cipher Data Circadian Citibank Citicomp Cohesive Colortran Comarco Compaq
CompuLink Compucon Compugraphic Computer Aided Management Computer Library Power Compu-
puter Research Computer Sciences Computer Technology Conterm Converse Technology Concentric
Systems Concept Technologies Concurrent Sciences Consolidated Controls Consolidated Data Pro-
cessing Control Process Control Development Creators of Tax Prep Centron Criticom Crown
Life Insurance Cubicomp Callinet Curtis Cyber Cybertron Cybernet Cybernetix Cytotech Cyrex Data
Data Translation Datability Datan Digital Equipment Delta Computer Digital Specialties
DRI/DCraw Hill DRS Dynam Systems Dufco Data Crown Data Gura Data Labs Data
Resources DataMaster Database Design Datability Datalogic Datamotion Datan Decision Resources
Delta Computer Department of Defense Design Innovations Dosi Development Diagnostic Retrieval Dialogic Dicomed Dictaphone
Digital Equipment Corporation Digital Equipment Corporation Digital Research Digital Specimens Dimension West Diogenes Display
Dra Dunn & Bradstreet Dynapro Systems E-Soft Eastman Kodak Edison Educational Management Services Electronic Arts
Electronic Design Lab Electrospace Energy Materials Etron Equinox Data Ericsson Information Ernst & Whinney Everex Systems
Explan Expert-Ease FAA Fair FMC Foster Fulcrum Federal Express First Data Bank Fischer Innis Forte Communications Forte Data
Systems Fortune Systems Fox Research FriendlySoft Fulcrum Funk Software Fusion Products Robotics Gould GTE GTE Telenet
Group General Electric General Motors Gerber Garnet Technologies Gnosch Goldmin Sachs Gould Grand Max Grammer
Graphics Communications Gulf Computing Hunter and Handy Hammer Zenopac Systems Lanier Harvard Software Hayes
Microcomputer Hewlett Packard Design Honeywell Hughes Aircraft Human Interface IBM IDE Associates IDS Systems Informa-
tion Resources Intersect Itron Magnetics ITT Courier Illinois Business Consultants Incom Inc Index Technology Industrial
Matic Intellisoft Informatics Informatic Systems Informatic Information Builders Intercom Integrated Computer Solutions
Intelligent Optics Interact Interactive Data Interactive Images Interactive Research Interactive Systems Intervide Interface
Systems International Treasury Systems Interphase Images Image Irving Trust Company Isolation Systems Johnson Controls
Jardin Software Kbyte Laser Key Design Keyword Office Technologies Kintex Knowledge Systems Kuntzel Computer LSI
Lanier Lear Siegler Lesson Electric Lexington Computer Lient Linquip Tech International Linkway Living Video Test Locked
Locus Computer Logcraft Logitech Lorit Electro Optical Lorit Lotus Development Lynx Robotics M & M Enterprises MDS Quinol
Monitor Graphics Metaware Micro Focus MIT Magnetics Magnetic Peripherals Mainstream Data Management Solutions Manu-
facturers Hanover Trust Marc Software International Marcus Informatics Systems Master Software Builders Maynard Electronics
McGinnick & Dodge McDonnell Douglas Measures Media Cybernetics Medidata Medina Mentor Graphics Mendian Instruments
Ment Technology Menapath Metier Management Systems Neurologion Lite Micro Methods Micro Rim MicroPhonics Micro Pro
MicroSoft MicroWay Microport Microbeam Microcomputer Concepts Microcomputer Solutions Microdynamics Micrognosis
Microometrics Instrument Miles Laboratory Mindspace Mirror Systems Mitsubishi Electronics Molecular Design Monchik-Welch
Monsanto Mosaid Motorola Mouse Systems Multimatic Multimatch NCR Comen Novellus National Advanced Systems
National Information Systems National Instruments National Research Council National Software Testing Labs National Systems
Naval Air Development Center Nelson Analytical Nered Systems Nestar System Network Controls Network Research Networking
Systems New Business Systems New York Times New York University Nexus Information Systems Nielsen Consulting Norland
Northwest Instrument System Northwest Mutual Life Insurance Novell Novellus Numerix OEMTEK Orion Research Objective
System Octave-Plateau Electronics Office Works Computer Center Ofitech Oligier Company Olivetti Olson Research Associates
Omnicad Omnitag On-Line Software Systems Optisoft Opus Systems Oracle Orchid Technology Owens Corning Fibreglass PG&E
Pacific Bell PC Support PCad Polytro Process Systems Pacific Management Pansophic Systems Passy Pathway Design Peat Marwick
& Mitchell Pegasus Software Penultimate Perkin Elmer Persoft Personal Computer Products Pettit Logic Systems Phamix Phoenix
Software Associates Phone 1 Photon Physics International PCSoft Pick Systems Primer Rows Phamix Systems Roland Polysen
Polygon Software Polytel Potech Priam Printavera Systems Prime Computer Princeton University Printer Systems Pro-Log Project
Software Protran Promis Information System Protocol Computer Puritan Bennett Quadram Quintar Quotron Systems RCA Reuters
Racal Vadic Ramada Inns Raytel Raytheon Company Reflection Relational Technology Reliability Center Rochester Instrument
Systems Rockwell International Rohm & Haas Rolm RoseSoft SAS Institute Sensory Servio Logic N-Dex Labs Singer Kearliff Smith
Data Processing Softpro Space Labs Sperry Step Engineering Summa Four Sandia National Lab Santa Clara Systems Scanning
Computers Schlage Electronics Sentry Systems Shaftcall Shell Development Shell Oil Siemens Sierra On-Line Simplex Time
Recorder Singular Solutions Small Computer Small Library Computing Softbridge Micro Systems Sofcom Soflogic Solutions
Softpro Softpak Systems Software Arts Software Construction Software Decisions Software Group Software Publishing Software
Specialist Solution Technology Sony of America Sava Computing LTD Space Labs Sperry Spruce Technology Structure
Systems Studio Software Summa Four Summit Software Technology Sun Micro Systems Symantec Dynamical Systems Synergistic
Software Syntex Sygen Systems for Automotive Test Sytek Tandy TBL TCL Telesis TJ Controls Trane TRW Tandem
Computers Tati Group Tensus Software Technology Technicon Technotek Technical Systems Telex Teletype
Telerate Systems Telesis Teletext Teletime Teletype Teletext Teletype Teletext Teletype Teletext Teletype Teletext Teletype
Timeline Timeplex Technical Systems Transnet Telecommunications Transnet Telecommunications Transnet Telecommunications
Laboratories Tymshare Ultra Systems United States Air Force United States Air Force United States Air Force
Airlines Vermont Micro Systems Vericon V.R. Grace Wang Labs Westinghouse Weyerhaeuser Wilson
XCMP XEMAG XCEL Windows

PROBE displays the program execution in detail, including sym-
bols and source code for C, Pascal, or assembly language pro-
grams. Which shows how out-of-range pointers got that way.

The third plague, not enough room for the debugging symbol table to be co-resident in memory with a large program, was cured with 1-megabyte of on-board, hidden, write-protected memory. System memory was then free for the program, keeping the symbol table and debugger safe from destruction.

When the job of bugbusting was done, the wizards used their PROBES as performance analyzers. So they could have both reliability and performance. So they could send only the best software into the field.

IF YOU AREN'T AN ATRON CUSTOMER, ODDS ARE YOU WON'T BE MAKING THE TOP-TEN LIST.

On any given week, at least nine of the top ten best-selling software packages on the Soft-Sel Hotlist come from Atron customers.

Ever heard of Borland? "Without Atron," says its president Philippe Kahn, "there wouldn't be a Side-Kick™, Turbo Lightning™ would be light-years away, and Turbo Prolog™ wouldn't be shipping today."

Ever use a spreadsheet? From Enable™ to Paradox™, their bugs were busted by Atron products.

Into DBMSs? Everyone from Ashton-Tate to Oracle owns at least one Atron bug-buster.

If you use a product from one of the companies in *The City*, you owe life as you know it to Atron. Our guess is that 99% of all PCs, XTs and ATs have at least one product debugged with Atron bug-busters.

FREE 44-PAGE BUGBUSTING BIBLE COULD MAKE YOU A PROPHET, AND YOUR COMPANY A PROFIT.

We've written a complete tutorial on state-of-the-art bugbusting. And it's yours, free for the asking. Full of examples and illustrations, it will show you how the wizards work their magic.

If you're tired of suffering the wrath of program bugs, call Atron today. You could be busting bugs, and sales records, tomorrow.



THE BUGBUSTERS

20665 Fourth Street • Saratoga, CA 95070 • 408/741-5900

Onward, FORTH

Cult, cul-de-sac, or cure?

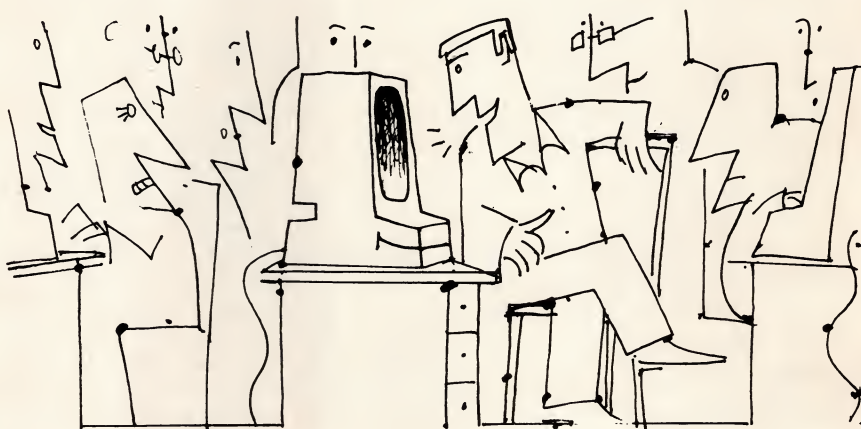
Have you ever tried to talk to anyone about APL? Or SNOBOL? If you play the APL zealot, nonbelievers are ready to cast you out. If you play the non-believer, zealots dismiss you as ignorant, imbecilic, or even worse. So few among us have a balanced view—one that recognizes the value of APL or SNOBOL for their respective capabilities. I, of course, have been blessed with just this cosmic perspective.

Balance notwithstanding, FORTH is perceived as weird, exotic, or esoteric, so I run the risk of being labeled an eccentric if I speak of the language in supportive terms. On the other hand, if I claim that FORTH is weird, exotic, and esoteric, I run the risk of having my soul damned for all eternity by the zealots. I hate having to take a position under such no-win conditions, but I happen to think FORTH has a definite place among microcomputer languages.

My FORTH investigations began pre-IBM PC. My company at that time was cramming giant doses of function into tiny microprocessors. We developed a threaded language for the Intel 4004, allowing us to write incredibly large applications considering the amount of memory we had. FORTH and our language shared many attributes.

FORTH applications are typically small in comparison to their functionality, and their performance is high. This is what has made the language so popular for dedicated microprocessor applications, especially when the chip is the Intel 8041 or 8051, which has limited amounts of ROM and RAM onboard. A particular advantage is that FORTH's kernel can be trimmed to the minimum set of words required to operate the application; no excess baggage is needed.

IBM desktops do not, however, qualify as memory-poor, resource-impaired computer systems, particularly by today's standards. The *PC Tech Journal* audience has plenty of main memory, not to mention tens of megabytes



ILLUSTRATIONS • MACIEK ALBRECHT

of hard disk. So just what characteristics of FORTH could make it attractive to PC software developers? The answer is that the qualities mentioned above make FORTH a good *systems language*, a high-level language tribute that is usually paid only to C.

When the PC was first announced, an associate of mine ported the LINES program, originally published in *Byte*, to the PC to demonstrate the machine's graphics capability. LINES draws a sequence of randomly sized lines; whenever an endpoint hits the edge of the screen, the line "bounces" and the sequence walks off in a new direction. Once a reasonable number of lines are on the screen, the program begins to erase previously drawn lines.

LINES originally was written in BASIC, and its performance on the PC was not very impressive. The conversion to FORTH was simple, which I considered impressive enough, but the performance improvement was dramatic—so much so that I pulled out the BASIC compiler, predicting that it would make short work of the FORTH version. Not so. The FORTH version remains one of the better performers in this admittedly weak benchmark.

Now we have size and good speed as apparent advantages. So why hasn't

this language won more votes? Why isn't it the language of BIOS? Why doesn't Microsoft have a version?

IT'S ALL RPN TO ME

If you use and like HP calculators, then FORTH is already second nature. If you like TI's calculator line, and think Reverse Polish Notation is a bad dream, hatred of FORTH is easy to understand. Many programmers find FORTH's stack architecture and reverse syntax unnatural. Those accustomed to the strong structure of Pascal or C, especially the handling of subroutine parameters, do not like handling the parameters explicitly. The placement of key words in the FORTH conditional structure can be confusing, and the FORTH conventions, built up over years of use, seem as cryptic as the non-English of APL.

Actually, FORTH is no easier or harder to learn than any other language, computer or human. All languages, even BASIC, can be hideously complex under certain circumstances.

FORTH is different, just as Japanese is different. And just as Japanese is indispensable to the residents of Honshu, so can FORTH be indispensable for certain kinds of programming problems. With versions available for less than \$100, it's worth a try.



APOLOGIES TO REALIA

I recently received a letter from Marc Sokol, vice president of Realia, Inc., the manufacturer of Realia COBOL. The letter is reprinted in its entirety in this month's Letters column. Mr. Sokol complained that Realia had been unfairly singled out in our review of COBOL compilers in the August 1985 issue because of its copy protection status. We labeled Realia COBOL "Not recommended" due to its copy protection, even though we would have rated it best otherwise; no other product ever has been so castigated.

He makes an embarrassingly good point. We were wrong. This was a glaring editorial oversight on our part, for which we sincerely apologize. Our conclusion from August 1985, p. 134, is amended to read "Realia COBOL (Recommended)."

To make sure *PC Tech Journal's* policy about copy protection is clear and applied equally across products, I have instituted a new policy. Henceforth, copy protection will be identified as a characteristic of products reviewed, just as other product specifications are called out. However, no conclusions about the product will be based solely on copy protection. This

is not to say that we will not editorialize about the benefits(?) or evils of copy protection, particularly as it applies to the utility or functionality of a product. What we will do is evaluate all products as though they were not copy protected and discuss copy protection as a separate issue.

Lest this be mistaken for a change in our view of copy protection, let me also make clear that we still stand foursquare against software methods of copy protection. Our reasons should be well-known to our readers by now and are also mentioned in the COBOL review. What we hope to do in the future is not condemn those products that carry copy protection, but rather to convince vendors to eliminate it. We will continue to make the case against all methods that interfere with the reasonable use of the product, and we will do so in the most constructive way we are able.

In the meantime, we are gratified that so many manufacturers have removed their copy protection schemes, especially those that make backup so difficult. We encourage others to follow suit, including Realia.

—WF

EXPERTS

This issue is the debut of a new regular department. Replacing the venerable "Legal Brief" is a column called "Expert Consultant: ..." that will focus on three topic areas.

We begin with "Expert Consultant: Applied AI," which is cowritten by Richard Schwartz and Robert Shostak, the developers of Paradox and cofounders of Ansa Software. They will write every few months on this emerging area. We are very happy to have their expertise.

The second leg is "Expert Consultant: Computer Law," by contributing editor Max Stul Oppenheimer. Max continues the excellent work he has done with "Legal Brief," which has brought both him and *PC Tech Journal* some measure of attention, particularly on issues of copy protection.

The third and final leg is "Expert Consultant: Human Factors." Henry F. Ledgard, who holds a Ph.D. from MIT, specializes in human factors research and has agreed to bring this subject to you quarterly.

This is a formidable collection of authors to keep us up to date on these complex, contemporary issues.

—WF

UNDER ONE ROOF

We've moved! Please use our new address and telephone number to communicate with us at *PC Tech Journal* whether you are a reader, advertiser, or author:

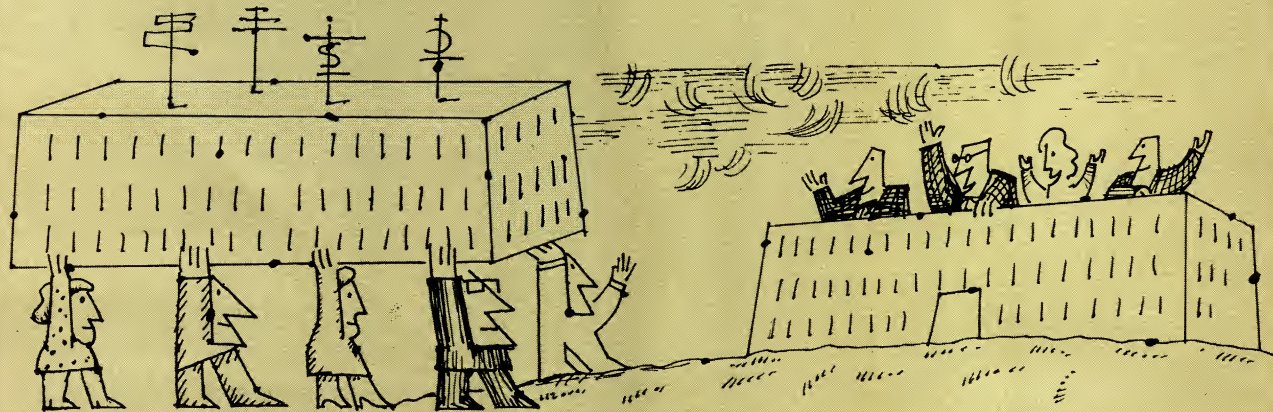
PC Tech Journal
Suite 800, Park View
10480 Little Patuxent Parkway
Columbia, MD 21044
301/740-8300

For us in editorial this is a new address in nearby, familiar territory.

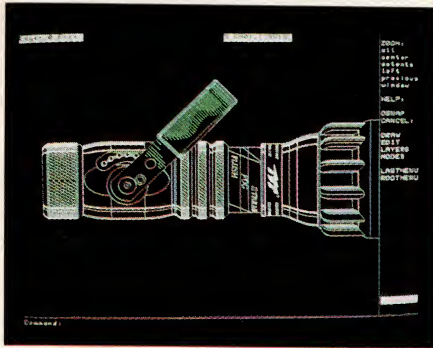
Our location is about 15 miles south of Baltimore and 25 north of Washington, D.C.—close enough to our old location that none of us had to change our home address to make the move. Not so for our publisher, Newt Barrett, his New York-based advertising sales staff, and our art department. They have moved from New York to Maryland because it just makes good sense for the people who work together to be together.

Will our new surroundings change *PC Tech Journal*? Absolutely. We will continue to deliver the same accurate, in-depth coverage you expect, but our ability to do so will be enhanced by a long-awaited lab, a network, a conference room, better working conditions overall, and the improved communications that inevitably result from a team of 33 people working together under one roof.

—WF



ORCHID's TurboPGA™



AUTOCAD



CADVANCE



VERSACAD

AT Owners: Professional Graphics *Affordable* at a Reasonable Price.

How We Compare:	Orchid TurboPGA	IBM PGC™	Ratio
Price	\$1495	\$2995	1:2
Performance			
2D 10 cm H&V lines	5000 vec/sec	1000 vec/sec	5:1
3D Cube (rotating)	320 vec/sec	82 vec/sec	3.9:1
Solids (circle)	8,380K pixels/sec	683K pixels/sec	12.3:1
Standard text (8 × 12)	14,800 chars/sec	562 chars/sec	26.3:1
Features			
Slots	one	two	1:2
Colors	256/256K	256/4K	64:1
On-board processor	80186	8088	
Flexibility			
Single Monitor System	EGA and CGA*	CGA only	
Dual Monitor System	Separate video adapter with compatible monitor required		

*Variable sync monitor and separate EGA or CGA required. EGA requires optional Orchid digital to analog EGA feature connector or Orchid EGA daughtercard.

Orchid Technology brings the high performance of a professional graphics system to the AT with the TurboPGA. Compatible with IBM's 640 × 480 resolution Professional Graphics Controller, Orchid's TurboPGA offers you more flexibility of monitors, more speed and more colors—at half of IBM's price.

With a low cost professional monitor, such as the Amdek 730, you can have an inexpensive professional two-monitor system, or with a variable-sync monitor, you can have a single-monitor graphics workstation.

This allows you to do spreadsheets, word processing, or anything else on your own video adapter and then switch to professional output for graphics.

Whether you're looking for CAD, Imaging, Industrial Controlling, Graphic Art, or Scientific Development, the TurboPGA has the colors and speed to meet the application. Since the TurboPGA is IBM compatible, it already supports such popular programs as AutoCAD, CADVANCE, VersaCAD, P-CAD, Anvil 1000MD, and MICRO CADAM.

For professionals who need high-speed, high-resolution graphics at an affordable price. Orchid's TurboPGA is the affordable solution.



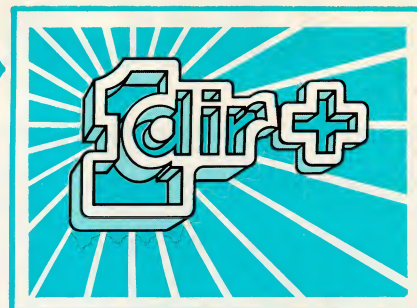
The Innovative Leaders

47790 Westinghouse Dr.
Fremont, CA 94539
415/490-8586
Tlx: 709289

Introducing "Wonder" Plus

The first user selectable user interface!

The Ultimate Shell System for PC Coordinators, VARs, VADs...



The problems of different users having different needs, different applications, different "security clearances," different levels of expertise . . . have been solved.

The combination of:

FACES — (Choose from 8 screen configurations to suit your needs)

DIRECTORY PERSONALITIES — (Show only the files you want in each of your directories)

GLOBAL FILE DIRECTORY — (Perform operations across the entire hard disk)

VIEW / EDITOR — (View and edit files in ASCII, Extended ASCII and HEX - Practically a full blown word processor)

MULTI-LEVEL SECURITY — (Set up multi-user and network systems)

FILE MANAGEMENT — (Point and Shoot organization beyond the limitations of DOS)

MENU SYSTEM — (Simplify the integration of all your applications)

make **1dir** + the most **POWERFUL** and **CUSTOMIZABLE** shell system available.



QUICK REFERENCE SCREEN

Standardize without Compromise!

Never before has a single product provided the range from the simple to the sophisticated.

1dir + is unique — it will not become obsolete as the user grows and gains experience. A change of Face is ALL it takes.
The **BOTTOM LINE** — "Have It Your Way"

DARE TO COMPARE

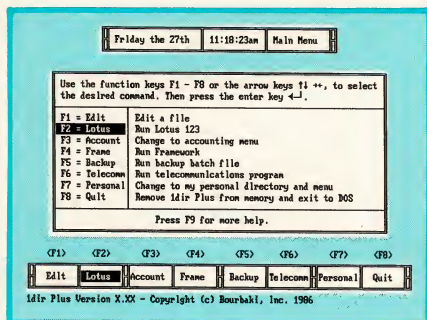
1dir + combines the best features of all the existing shell programs and includes some that the competition hasn't even dreamed of.

The facts are these, the **CHOICE** is **YOURS**

Comparison Chart	1dir +	Commander	XTREE
Number of Screen Display Options	8	3	2
Copy, Erase, Rename, Mkdir, Move ...	Yes	Yes	Yes
Multiple File Operations — flagging	Yes	Yes	Yes
Directory Map — Tree	Yes	No	Yes
Multi-Mode VIEW / EDITOR	Yes	No	No
Global File Directory (Entire HD)	Yes	No	No
Global File Operations	Yes	No	No
Directory Personality Capability	Yes	No	No
System Statistics Display	Yes	Yes	Yes
Change File Attributes	Yes	No	Yes
Context HELP	Yes	No	No
Multi-level Security	Yes	No	No
Locate Command	Yes	No	No
Multi-User / Network Oriented	Yes	No	No
Individual User Applications Menus	Yes	No	No
Works w/Unlimited # of Directories	Yes	?	No
Print Files	Yes	No	Yes
Print Directories and Tree Structure	Yes	No	No

If you are a PC Coordinator, consultant, systems integrator, VAR, VAD . . . **1dir** + was designed for you. Set up simple to use systems for users, without compromising your ability to access the power you need to make changes, to add software, to clean up the hard disk . . .

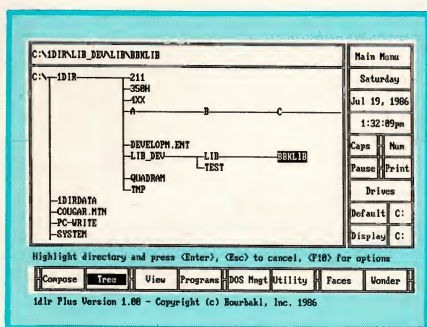
If you're an experienced user, don't deprive yourself of the power beyond DOS.



The MANY FACES of **1dir** +

CUSTOMIZE FILES DISPLAYS WITH DIRECTORY PERSONALITIES

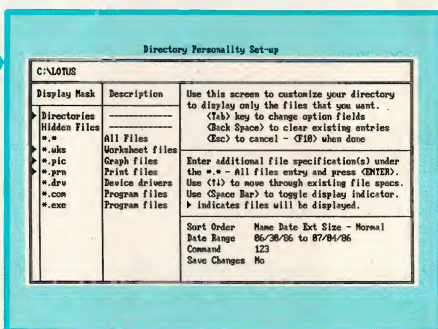
1dir + provides you with eight alternate screen display options. They range from the simple Menu Only Face to the more sophisticated Double Command Menu and Global Directory Faces. Find the one you like and save it as your default, without compromising your ability to pop



FROM THE SIMPLE TO THE SOPHISTICATED

to any of the others anytime you want.

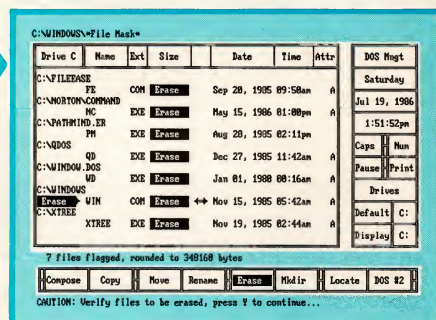
We've provided these options because we recognize that different users have different applications needs and levels of expertise. The illustrations presented here are only four of the eight available.



Directory Personalities

1dir +'s Directory Personality feature enables you to customize each and every directory display. Show only your WKS, PIC and PRN files in your LOTUS directory; your CMD, FIL and NDX files in dBASE; your LTR,

DIRECTORY MAP - TREE DISPLAY



RPT . . . files in word processing, etc.

Specify the sort order and date range to display. You can also specify a particular **1dir** + command menu, face or command to load and execute when you change into a directory.

This is TOTAL CUSTOMIZATION!

Multi-mode VIEW / EDITOR

The **1dir** + VIEW / EDITOR is practically a full blown word processor. It provides viewing and editing in ASCII, Extended ASCII and HEX/ASCII modes. It has an Auto-Scrolling feature in the VIEW mode, along with string search and full block operation capability in the EDIT mode.

General

1dir + includes a new, improved and easier to use menu builder, multi-level password security, tree structured directory map and much more.

SPECIAL INTRODUCTORY OFFER — Order before 10/31/86 and SAVE! Get 25% off the list price of \$119.00 — introductory price \$89.00 + \$5.00 shipping. Shipping September 14, 1986.

Interested Corporate PC Coordinators, Consultants, VARs, VADs . . . send your request on your letterhead for our evaluation package.

Interested OEMs and Corporations inquire about our licensing options.

SHIPPING DATE SEPTEMBER 14th, 1986.

FOR MORE INFORMATION CALL OR WRITE

Bourbaki Inc.
P.O. Box 2867
Boise, Id. 83701
(208) 342-5849

NEW DASH FOR YOU

Your old printer should look so good.

Introducing the ImagEnhancer™ PC add-on board. It enables ordinary monochrome or color dot matrix printers to produce high-quality, plotter-like graphics.

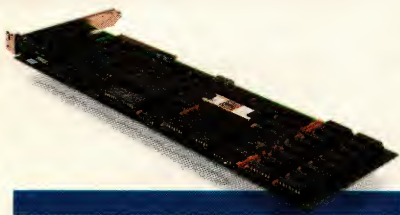
THE OUTPUT IS OUTSTANDING.

The ImagEnhancer is the perfect way to get presentation-quality graphs, charts and artwork from your old dot matrix printer.

What's more, it comes with a built-in 512K memory. So while your printer is printing one job, you can use your PC for another. Which will improve your productivity tremendously.

And of course, the ImagEnhancer works with the same computer products most everyone works with.

IBM® PCs, XTs, ATs or 100% compatibles



The ImagEnhancer PC add-on board brings plotter-like output to dot matrix printers.

with graphics capability. Alps, Epson® or Epson-compatible monochrome or color dot matrix printers. And

Houston Instrument (DM/PL) plotter-compatible software, including Lotus® 1-2-3®, Symphony®, PFS®: Graph and Framework™, among others.

AND THE PRICE IS RIGHT.

At \$595*, the ImagEnhancer costs a fraction of what you'd pay for a new plotter. It's simple to install, too. And backed by a one-year warranty.

The ImagEnhancer is a product of Alps America, a U.S. subsidiary of Alps Electric Co., Ltd. of Japan, an International Fortune



500 company. Other Alps America products include a full line of high-quality printers.

For more information, print samples, or the name of the dealer/distributor nearest you, write to Alps America, 3553 North First Street, San Jose, CA 95134. Or call (800) 828-ALPS. In California, (800) 257-7872. In Canada, (800) 858-2577.

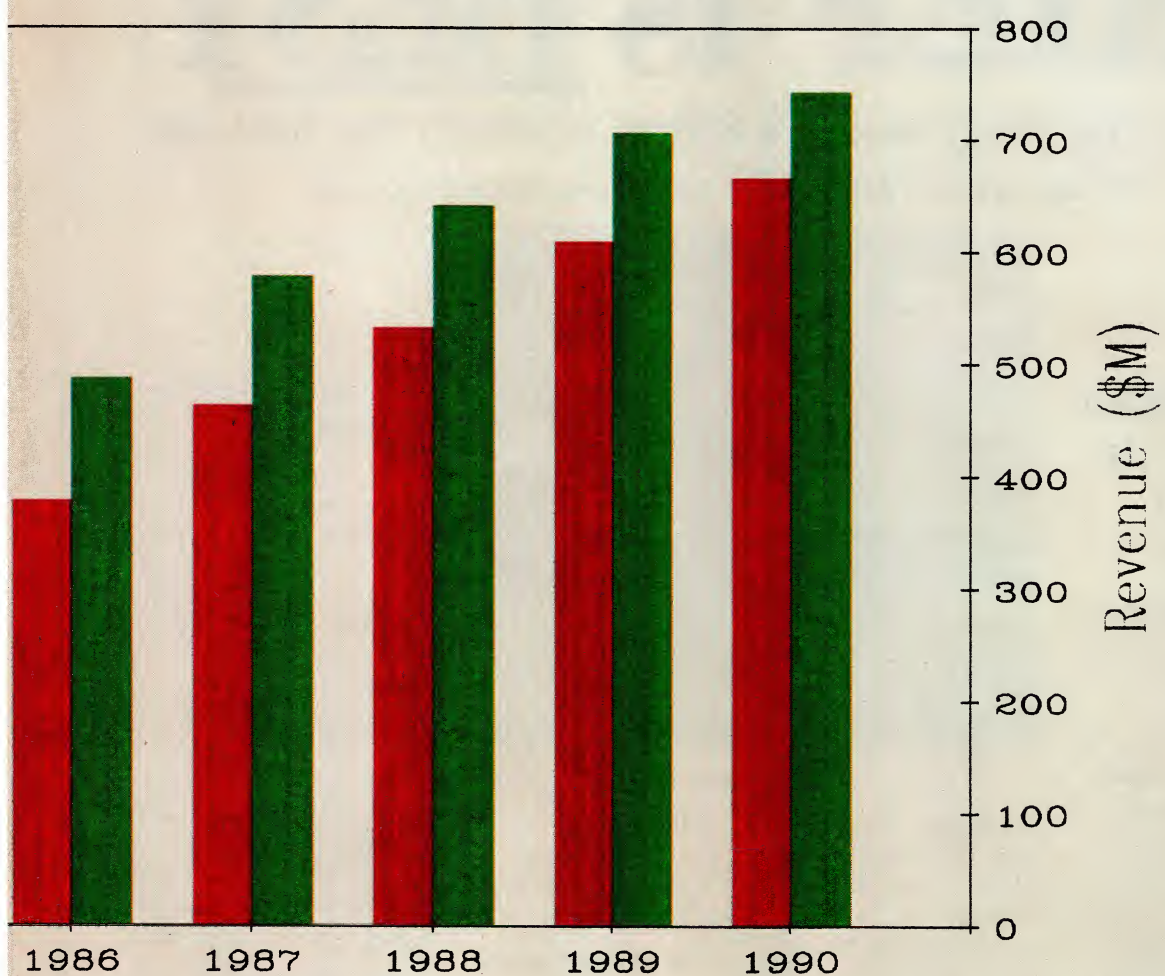
Better yet, send in this coupon along with your payment. And teach your old dot matrix some new tricks.

CIRCLE NO. 247 ON READER SERVICE CARD

R OLD DOT MATRIX.

PHICS BOARD MARKET

recast - Office/Government



REVENUES

Source: Future Computing

This image was printed with an ordinary color dot matrix printer and the ImagEnhancer PC add-on board. With a monochrome printer, you get the same high resolution in black and white.

SO ORDER TODAY.

Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____
State: _____ Zip: _____
Phone: _____
Send _____ ImagEnhancer(s) at \$595 each*

*Add \$10.00 shipping and handling for each. California residents add 7% sales tax.
Offer available in U.S.A. only.

Method of payment (circle one):
Check Money Order **MASTERCARD** VISA
Card number: _____
Exp. date: _____
Signature: _____

Mail to: Alps America
3553 North First Street
San Jose, CA 95134
Or call (800) 828-ALPS
In California, (800) 257-7872

ALPS
AMERICA

Now You Know Why **BRIEF**™ is **BEST**

“BRIEF, The Programmer's Editor, is simply the best text editor you can buy.” John Dvorak, INFOWORLD 7/8/85

The Program Editor with the **BEST** Features

Since its introduction, BRIEF has been sweeping programmers off their feet. Why? Because BRIEF offers the features **MOST ASKED FOR** by professional programmers. In fact, BRIEF has just about every feature you've ever seen or imagined, including the ability to configure windows, keyboard assignments, and commands to **YOUR** preference. One reviewer (David Irwin, DATA BASED ADVISOR) put it most aptly, “(BRIEF)... is quite simply the best code editor I have seen.”

MACRO LANGUAGE

As Steve McMahon describes in Byte (3/85), “BRIEF is even more customizable than [another customizable editor] - not only may wholly new commands be created, but they may be assigned to any key, replacing even basic function keys like cursor control keys or the return key... String and integer [variable] types are available and may have either global or local scope... Arithmetic and logical primitives, type conversion, buffer and window control, search and translate, keyboard input,... are [also] available. “Much of BRIEF was written in the BRIEF macro language, and the source of these macros is included with the editor. Using this source, it's possible to customize even sophisticated functions of the editor...”

No other editor has a more powerful macro language.

Every Feature You Can Imagine

Compare these features with your editor (or any other for that matter).

- FAST
- Full UNDO (N Times)
- Edit Multiple Large Files
- Compiler-specific support, like auto indent, syntax check, compile within BRIEF, and template editing
- Exit to DOS inside BRIEF
- Uses all Available Memory
- Tutorial
- Repeat Keystroke Sequences
- 15 Minute Learning Time
- Windows (Tiled and Pop-up)
- Unlimited File Size -(even 2 Meg!)
- Reconfigurable Keyboard
- Context Sensitive Help
- Search for “regular expressions”
- Mnemonic Key Assignments
- Horizontal Scrolling
- Comprehensive Error Recovery
- A Complete Compiled Programmable and Readable Macro Language
- EGA and Large Display Support
- Adjustable line length up to 512

Program Editing **YOUR** Way

A typical program editor requires you to adjust your style of programming to its particular requirements - NOT SO WITH BRIEF. You can easily customize BRIEF to your way of doing things, making it a natural extension of your mind. For example, you can create ANY command and assign it to ANY key - even basic function keys such as cursor-control keys or the return key.

The Experts Agree

Reviewers at BYTE, INFOWORLD, DATA BASED ADVISOR, and DR. DOBB'S JOURNAL all came to the same conclusion - **BRIEF IS BEST!**

Further, of 20 top industry experts who were given BRIEF to test, 15 were so impressed they scrapped their existing editors!

NOT COPY PROTECTED

Solution Systems™

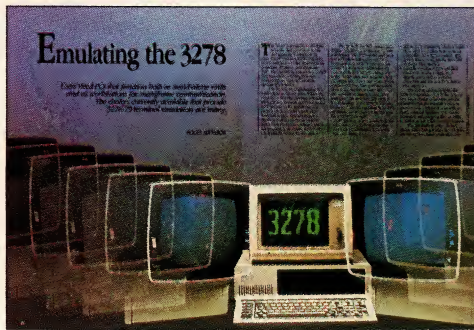
MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

Try BRIEF (\$195) for 30 days - If not satisfied get a full refund.

TO ORDER CALL (800-821-2492)

SOLUTION SYSTEMS, 335-P WASHINGTON ST., NORWELL, MA 02061, 617-659-1571

BRIEF is a trademark of UnderWare



CROSS EXAMINATION

I applaud the article on 327x emulation ("Emulating the 3278," Roger Addelson, February 1986, p. 48). For corporate mainframe environments, this is one area in which new and extant PCs are sure to be used. However, contrary to the article, the IBM 3278/79 Emulation Adapter and Control Program may run on computers other than IBMs. I have successfully tested this adapter in the Zenith 160 and 200 running IBM DOS. Because of this, I am highly suspicious of the author's assertion that the control program examines the ROM BIOS for the IBM copyright; if it looks for a copyright notice, it probably looks for the one within COMMAND.COM instead. Thus, the IBM 3278/79 Emulation Adapter may be run on any compatible machine that will run DOS.

John M. Scott Bryan, Ph.D.
The University of Oklahoma
Norman, OK

When we tried running the IBM 3278 Control Program on a Compaq, it would not execute. A Compaq engineer assisted us with the problem and disassembled the control program. He determined that the 3278/79 program did indeed examine ROM. With a modification to Compaq's ROM to accommodate this, the emulator worked fine.

—Roger Addelson

BASIC BUSINESS

PC Tech Journal has been a longtime favorite of BASIC employees because of its excellent coverage of new technologies. However, "Six New Shapes of BASIC" by Ted Mirecki (June 1986, p. 52) has severely tarnished the credible reputation of your publication.

BASIC must take serious exception, not only to the inaccurate details of the review of BB^x, (Business BASIC Extended), but also to the fact that you even considered including BB^x in a discussion of BASICA-compatible products.

Business BASIC is not new. It has been around longer than any of the other BASICs discussed, including Microsoft BASIC. First released in 1970 as a minicomputer operating system, it since has evolved into a serious business application dictate. Business BASIC was the only user environment available for many minicomputers—such as Basic Four, Pertec, REXON, Quantel, and Microdata—into the 1980s.

Neither BB^x nor its true competitors attempt compatibility with BASICA, just as BASICA does not attempt compatibility with Business BASIC. They are different dialects of the language with different features and functionality that address different segments of the market. We consider it irresponsible of *PC Tech Journal* to attempt a comparison of dissimilar products.

BB^x was developed with two overriding objectives: source code compatibility with the thousands of existing Business BASIC applications and binary compatibility of application software across MS-DOS, DOS networks, XENIX, and UNIX, regardless of hardware manufacturer. While not a complete list, we have identified the following errors in Mr. Mirecki's review:

The ability to read external source code as well as to make ASCII source code available to other programs is available via the MERGE verb.

Our internal floating-point format uses 8 bytes, not 10. Whenever possible, BB^x will place the result of a computation into its integer form for more compact manipulation. No programmer assistance is required to do so.

Communications are considered a responsibility of the host system. Given that fact, BB^x will support what the host supports without interference with other applications, such as BASICA causes.

Mr. Mirecki's comments about multiple programs in a single work space are incorrect. CALLable programs are loaded externally to the work space

allowing, in the large model, full use of the computer's memory.

Considerable confusion clouded the discussion of reading a line from an ASCII text file. We would suggest READ (1)A\$ or INPUT (1)A\$ to perform this simple operation. Mr. Mirecki seems to think that BASICA's LINE INPUT statement is more convenient.

The line that reads, "but it appears that the only way to write numeric data to a record file is to concatenate them..." is incorrect. The documentation shows that the user may read/write numerics like string data, as in:

```
WRITE(1,KEY=KEY$)VAR1$,VAR1,VAR2$,VAR2,ARRAY[ALL]
```

In addition to writing simple variables, BB^x also allows reading and writing entire arrays. Note that reading and writing unformatted data is done in a precisionless environment, allowing the read/write of a full precision value to a disk file without loss of significance.

Both uses of keyed files are correct in different instances. As an example, the global cross-reference utility, when it runs out of memory, will use a DIRECT file (keyed with data) to store the variable name and program names. The most typical usage is to have a reference back into a master file (say, for vendors) by various reference items (for example, by credit limit, telephone number, or name). In this case, the key would contain all of the information necessary to refer back to the original record in the master file.

The EDIT command is intended for minor changes to a single line of program code. BB^x includes this verb for syntax compatibility with earlier versions of Business BASIC. The edit program does support page up (and down), as well as GOTO a specific line. These editing features are accomplished by control functions. Additionally, the editor HELP file may reside anywhere on the system, not exclusively on the A:

Visual COBOL



It's a high performance native code COBOL compiler for IBM PCs.

It features the best integrated screen management system available in a micro-based COBOL compiler.

It comes with the fastest COBOL sort you can get on an IBM PC.

It produces some of the fastest executable code generated by a micro-based COBOL compiler.

It comes with the most comprehensive COBOL documentation available.

It was developed by a company committed to service and support AFTER the sale.

It's priced at only \$1150 and it's available now!

To learn more about Visual COBOL, contact mbp today. Call **1-800-231-6342**. In California, call **1-800-346-4848**.

Visual COBOL
It can make the difference
between ordinary software, and
software that sells.

mbp Software and Systems
Technology, Inc.
1131 Harbor Bay Parkway, Suite 260
Alameda, California 94501

mbp

LETTERS

drive; it is normally installed in the same directory as the utilities. (Perhaps the product was not installed properly.) The review also fails to recognize that `_edit` is not simply editing a text file, but that it is actually compiling the work space program as it is being edited. This allows the programmer to break from program execution, or as the result of an error, call the editor, make the necessary changes, and then continue running the program at the breakpoint without any loss of data or program continuity.

In that our primary market is experienced developers with serious BASIC experience, we made no attempt to make the reference manual a user guide. It is designed to describe the functions and their employment.

While we will not dispute the merits of multiline functions, our greater concerns are with multilevel error trapping (for easier interaction with an operator), file and record lockout (for multiuser systems and networks), portability, screen handling, and program continuation after modification.

BB^x specifically avoids hardware-dependent functions such as PEEK and POKE. In that BB^x and its associated applications are portable from single-user PCs to UNIX systems supporting more than 100 terminals, it would be foolish for the developer to use these functions because they would lose their portability. Apparently Mr. Mirecki is unaware that even Microsoft realizes this—these functions do not exist in the XENIX version of Microsoft BASIC.

BB^x was not ported from UNIX to DOS. The development of the product for all environments was concurrent.

Mr. Mirecki failed to identify the hardware used for the benchmarks except for stating that the FILEIO.BBX was run on a floppy disk. Using an AT&T 6300 running DOS 3.1, we ran the integer and real arithmetic benchmarks almost twice as fast as in the review just by coding the program correctly.

Anyone who has doubts about the seriousness of BB^x or other Business BASICs, or the breadth and scope of the market they address, should contact a company such as Open Systems and inquire as to why it would never consider BASICA as the language of choice for serious business data processing.

*Thom Olson, president
BASIS Inc.
Albuquerque, NM*

I enjoy your magazine. Your reviews and programming articles are well writ-

ten and I believed them to be unbiased, well researched, and responsible...until now. The review of six BASICs by Ted Mirecki has left me shocked and disappointed. His attack on BB^x by BASIS, Inc. can be described only as irresponsible, uninformed, and biased.

I have used Business BASIC on machines from the IBM PC to Basic Four minicomputers. Mr. Mirecki has not even the most rudimentary understanding of this language and its advantages over the others reviewed. His statements regarding record-oriented file access are erroneous and display his complete disregard of the manual, as does his explanation of mixed-field record handling and his ignorance of the BB^x DOS CALL feature, which lets the programmer execute any DOS function, batch file, or other program from within any BB^x program, and this within compound statements.

This article was particularly distressing because my knowledge of the product under review exceeded that of Mr. Mirecki. Moreover, he completely missed the mark not just on preference, but on documented information.

I base my business decisions on the advice in articles such as this. If a dismissal as peremptory as this one is possible, how many others have there been of which I am unaware?

*James R. Knouse Sr.
Micro-Aide
Houston, TX*

Mr. Mirecki's article on BASIC needs revision, especially his treatment of BB^x. As a Business BASIC programmer for more than four years, I can say that BB^x is the best implementation of BASIC I have ever used. Including BB^x in this review with PC-oriented BASICs was a poor choice. BB^x and its sister languages were designed for one specific purpose—business application programming. They have little to do with BASIC as it is generally perceived.

One of BB^x's great strengths is that it maintains its roots with older versions of the language. Programs written years ago on minicomputers have a good chance of running today under BB^x on the PC without much modification. With regard to Mr. Mirecki's review, a few errors should be corrected:

Any standard ASCII text editor can produce BB^x source code. ASCII text can be converted easily to a BB^x program file using the MERGE command. Merging from a text file to a BB^x program file is no different than running code through a compiler. Also, BB^x per-

FOUR STARS



Paradox[®] is the only relational database ever to earn this honor from Software Digest.

In all, 15 relational databases were tested. And when the results were tabulated, Paradox was the only one to win high ratings in every category. From ease of learning through ease of use, error handling, performance and versatility.

So not only was it Software Digest's number one relational database, it's now the only one ever to earn their coveted four-star rating. And if you think that's

good, see our new version, Paradox 1.1. For the name of the Ansa dealer nearest you, call 800-547-3000, Dept. 154; in Oregon, 503-684-3001.



PARADOX

Relational Database by Ansa Software

Software Digest Rating		Overall Evaluation	Program Name	Version Tested	Version Tested						Memory Required	Price
Overall Evaluation					Ease of Learning	Ease of Use	Error Handling	Performance	Versatility			
★★★★★	8.1	Paradox	1.0	■	■	■	■	■	512K	\$695	✓	
★★★★	7.8	R:base 5000	1.01	■	■	■	■	■	320K	\$700	✓	
★★★★	7.3	The Smart Data Manager	2.00	■	■	■	■	■	256K	\$495	✓	
★★★★	7.1	dBase III Plus	1.0	■	■	■	■	■	256K	\$695	✓	
★★★★	7.0	PractiBase	1.14	■	■	■	■	■	256K	\$70	✓	
★★★★	7.0	Dataease	Pre. 2.5	■	■	■	■	■	384K	\$600	✓	
★★★	6.9	Power-base	2.10	■	■	■	■	■	320K	\$349	✓	

Software Digest RATINGS NEWSLETTER

Test results reprinted from cover of Software Digest March 1986.

Software Digest is a registered trademark of Software Digest, Inc., Philadelphia, Pa.

■ 7.0-9.9 ■ 5.0-6.9 ■ under 5.0

Paradox is a registered trademark of Ansa Software.

CIRCLE NO. 198 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Hercules compatible graphics:
720x348.



Plantronics compatible graphics:
640x200x4 colors.

Introducing The Paradise Hi-Res Graphics Card.TM Two Upgrades For The Price Of One.

Now you can have much higher resolution than your current video card gives you. Without buying new software. Or an expensive monitor.

All you need is the new Paradise Hi-Res Graphics Card.

It gives you the highest resolution possible on a standard monitor. With monochrome displays, you get Hercules compatible 720x348 graphics. With RGB and composite displays, you get Plantronics compatible graphics: 16 colors in 320x200, and 4 colors in 640x200. That's two upgrades for the price of one.

And no matter which monitor

you choose, the Paradise Hi-Res Graphics Card gives you full compatibility with standard video modes.

Better yet, you can use your existing software to its best advantage. Because Hercules and Plantronics graphics are widely supported by packages like Lotus 1-2-3, Symphony, Framework, and lots more.

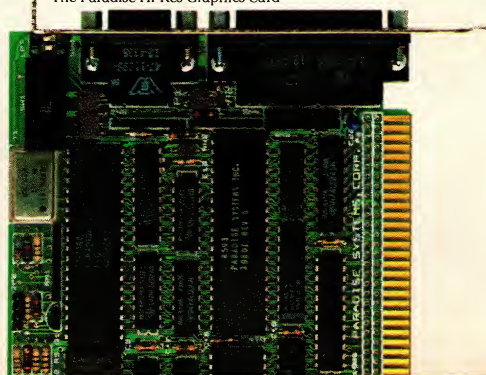
And Paradise gives you all this, plus a parallel port. On one short card.

If you'd like to know more, we'll send you full information. Including a free Hi-Res software compatibility guide. Just call (800) 527-7977, Ext. 346, toll-free. From California,

(800) 822-2020, Ext. 338. Or check it out at the best PC dealers.

PARADISE
S Y S T E M S , I N C

The Paradise Hi-Res Graphics Card



Trademarks: Paradise, Hi-Res Graphics Card-Paradise Systems Inc.; Lotus 1-2-3, Symphony-Lotus Development Corporation; Symphony, Framework-Ashton-Tate, Inc. Registered trademark IBM-International Business Machines Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 230 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LETTERS

mits the use of any editor, provided it is well behaved and does not consume all available memory, without leaving BB*

In saving a program, the addition of PSZ after the file name automatically computes the required number of bytes necessary to save the program for the first time. Later, a SAVE will do.

Business BASIC is a record-oriented language. Because memory was at a premium in minicomputers, everything was generally written in 8KB or less. Consequently, the language has very few mechanisms that support memory management as we know it. (Large applications rely on chaining from one program to another, maintaining key variables, and rereading file. Sorts, when necessary, are written to disk as sort or keyed files.)

My BB* manual lists six separate file types, rather than three, and, add to that a seventh, located in the verb section. ASCII text files are written STRING files using the LIST command. It is necessary in DOS to filter these files, converting >012 to >n, but that is an easily automated task.

BB* supports a formatted file structure based on the IOLIST verb. Records can be read or written using IOL=nnnn, where nnnn is the line

number beginning the IOLIST declaration. The record fields may be any mix of strings, decimal numbers, or integers. BB* supports floating-point operations. It is possible to write records as long concatenated ASCII strings, but that is not a standard practice.

In the last year I have worked with three implementations of interpreted Business BASIC. All of the manuals were similar in organization and defined material in much the same manner. It's great to quickly reference nine keyed files at one time, as data entry is being performed, and not index a file each time it is opened.

Lastly, BB* portability makes it a truly outstanding product—this topic was not touched on in the review. No conversion is required when transferring either programs or data between different operating systems on which BB* will run. Theoretically, BB* will run on any computer that supports C.

Mel Tearle
Phoenix, AZ

The mere fact that BB is different from BASICA is no reason to exclude it from a comparative review of BASIC interpreters. All of the products differ to a greater or lesser extent, and one of the*

aims of the review was to point out such differences in a variety of products that share the major common characteristic of having the word "BASIC" emblazoned on the box. I agree with Mr. Tearle that BB has little to do with the typical PC-oriented BASIC, and that was precisely my warning to readers.*

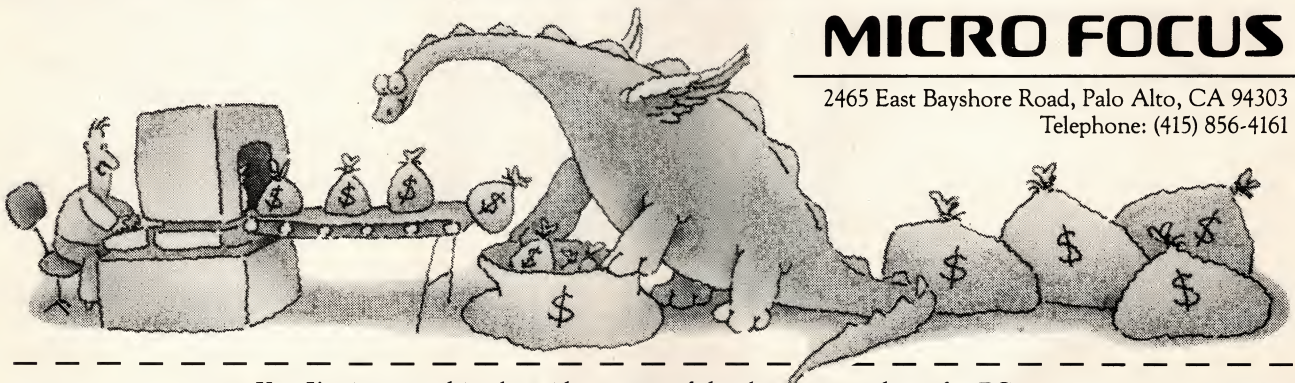
The title of the article, "Six New Shapes of BASIC," was not meant to imply any chronology. The fact that BB is not new becomes painfully apparent very quickly—its command structure is straight from the early days of microcomputing, more than a decade ago. That, and the poor documentation, are BB*'s chief failings, not its differences from BASICA or the other products.*

The sketchy documentation caused me to miss some of the points made in these letters. For example, the manual's description of the MERGE command gives no clue that it reads in an ASCII file. And as Mr. Tearle points out, the files produced by the LIST command are not standard DOS text files.

Documentation problems also caused me difficulties with the file system. Specifications for READ RECORD and WRITE RECORD state that only a single string variable is allowed in these statements. I/O with plain READ and

Profit from your Software Productivity...

...while reducing your development time. Sourcewriter and Professional COBOL make your applications more powerful and your company more competitive. You can create visually attractive applications quickly and easily with Sourcewriter, our interactive application generator. And then run, test and maintain the code with Professional COBOL—our fully integrated high performance programming environment which includes ANIMATOR, Editor, Build and Library facilities.



MICRO FOCUS

2465 East Bayshore Road, Palo Alto, CA 94303
Telephone: (415) 856-4161

Yes, I'm interested in the widest range of development products for PCs.

PCT 9/86

Single-user _____ Multi-user _____ PC DOS _____ UNIX _____ RT PC _____ Other _____

Programmer Workstations:

- ☐ VS COBOL Workbench
- ☐ Professional COBOL

Compilers:

- ☐ VS COBOL Compiler
- ☐ High Performance Level II COBOL
- ☐ Level II COBOL/ET
- ☐ Mac COBOL

Development Tools:

- ☐ ANIMATOR
- ☐ FORMS-2
- ☐ CO-Graphics
- ☐ CO-Maps
- ☐ CO-Math
- ☐ micro/SPF

Application Generator:

- ☐ Sourcewriter

Name _____

Title _____ Phone _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Send to: Micro Focus, Inc., 2465 East Bayshore Road, Palo Alto, CA 94303

Level II COBOL, VS COBOL Workbench, ANIMATOR, FORMS-2, Professional COBOL, CO-Maps, Mac COBOL and CO-Graphics, are trademarks of Micro Focus Limited. micro/SPF is a registered trademark of Phaser Systems, Inc. Sourcewriter is a trademark of Softwright Systems Limited.

LETTERS

WRITE does allow a list of variables, but insufficient information is provided on using this feature with record files. For example, record lengths must be declared in terms of bytes, but nowhere does the manual say how many bytes a numeric value takes up. Because information is given on converting numbers to fixed-length strings and on writing strings to records, I assumed that this was the only practical way of building fixed-length records.

I apologize for misstating the size of numeric variables, (with no documentation on this subject, I was guessing) and for overlooking the paging functions of the editor. But several other "errors" cited by Mr. Olson merely refer to my observations about features that are common in most BASICs but are missing from BB. These include communications support, multiline functions, and PEEK and POKE. Mr. Olson seems to imply that error trapping and file and record locking preclude multiline functions. And whether or not Microsoft supports PEEK and POKE under XENIX is entirely beside the point; users have come to expect it under DOS and most other microcomputer operating systems. It is quite true that using them prevents portability, but why not*

let users decide for themselves between portability and functionality.

As Mr. Olson concedes, the primary objective of BB is to support existing Business BASIC applications, and for this purpose BB* may be worth considering. Longtime users of this dialect may become fond of BB*, but I doubt whether many newcomers to this language would be enthusiastic about its dated design concepts. The thrust of my review was that for developing serious BASIC applications from scratch, the PC user has several better choices.*

—Ted Mirecki

AUTOCAD OWNERSHIP

I ran across an attribution of AutoCAD ownership to CalComp in Victor Wright's "Mechanical CAD" (June 1986, p. 80). While a compliment to CalComp, since 1982 AutoCAD has been manufactured by Autodesk Inc., 2320 Marinship Way, Sausalito, CA 94965.

The AutoDesk DXF file was designed as an infinitely expandable specification that could handle new enhancements to AutoCAD, and be readable in any programming language. Any computer language can read and write DXF.

DXF is now the industry standard for microcomputers, allowing other

CAD programs to exchange files with AutoCAD, or with each other.

Keven A. Seaver
Autodesk, Inc.
Sausalito, CA

PC Tech Journal regrets the error.

—WF

A PASCAL MISFORTUNE

We regret to announce that Software Building Blocks, Inc. is no longer in business. While the company can no longer support SBB Pascal on a full-time basis (by telephone), we will respond to written requests and reports of bugs as time permits. Send letters to P.O. Box 1293, Littleton, MA 01460.

The company will be licensing the source code of the compiler, the optimizer, the debugger, and the histogram tool that was in beta test, all for \$300. Users who are interested in licensing the source should write to us for a copy of the license agreement.

We appreciate the support and apologize for any inconvenience.

Jeffrey and Laurie Moskow
Littleton, MA

We commend the Moskows for supporting the owners of an "orphaned" prod-

FOR C
AND UNIX

WINDOWS FOR DATA™

MS WINDOWS
COMPATIBILITY

DATA ENTRY WINDOWS MENUS HELP

Windows for Data does the hard jobs that others can't — we **guarantee** it. Makes standard display and entry tasks easy. Reliable. Compact. Portable.

DATA ENTRY: The most complete and flexible data entry system on the market. Pop-up data-entry windows; field types for all C data types, plus decimals, dates, and times; auto conversion to and from strings for all field types; system and user-supplied validation functions; range-checking; scrollable context-sensitive help; required and must-fill fields; programmer-definable edit keys, field types, and field masks. Read field by field or auto-read all fields. Branch and nest window forms. **Virtually every capability of WFD can be modified to meet special needs.**

WINDOWS: WFD is built upon and includes **Windows for C**, the windowing system rated #1 in PC Tech Journal (William Hunt, July 1985). WFC now has more features than ever, including automatic full compatibility with Microsoft Windows and TopView.

UNPRECEDENTED FLEXIBILITY



As many possibilities as Vermont in June.

MENUS: Build multi-level menus in the format of Lotus 1-2-3, Macintosh, or a style of your own choosing.

HELP: Build context-sensitive or menu-driven help systems. Display text in pop-up, scrollable windows.

UNIX, DOS, OR BOTH

WFC and WFD provide source code compatibility between PC DOS and UNIX.

OUR CHALLENGE AND GUARANTEE

If you have an application where no other tool can do the job, try **Windows for Data**. If it doesn't help you solve your problem, RETURN FOR A FULL REFUND. YOU MUST BE SATISFIED.

WINDOWS FOR DATA WINDOWS FOR C

PC DOS*	\$295	\$195
XENIX-286	\$595	\$395
UNIX	CALL	CALL

Call for **FREE Demo diskette.**

*All popular C compilers; no royalties.



Vermont Creative Software
21 Elm Ave.
Richford, VT 05476
802-848-7738, ext. 21.

MasterCard & Visa Accepted. Shipping \$3.50
VT residents add 4% tax.

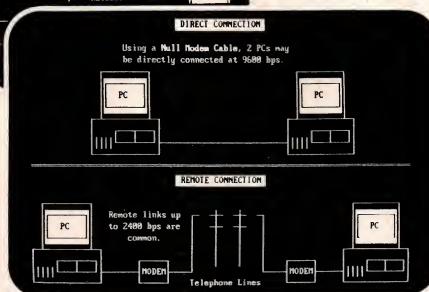
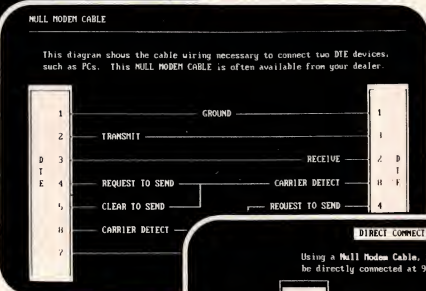
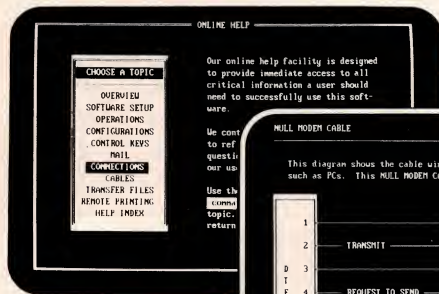
“Turbo Pascal...
is a very good system.
But don't make
the mistake of trying to
use it for large programs.”

*Niklaus Wirth
as reported in Micro Cornucopia
August-September 1985*



LOGITECH
MODULA-2/86

Using SoftScreen™/HELP we built this sample help system in under 2 hours without programming...



Imagine what you can do!

Introducing SoftScreen/HELP, the most complete system available for creating professional context-sensitive on-line help systems for all your applications.

Finally there is a tool that allows any creative person to build complete on-line help systems. With SoftScreen/HELP, screens that would take days to design, build and modify can now be done in hours.

SoftScreen/HELP features...

- **Screen Processor**—A complete WYSIWYG screen editor that gives you full control of your video display with features like line drawing, special characters and logical video attributes.
- **Screen Linker**—Creates a help file optimized for execution speed and efficient memory use.
- **Runtime Manager**—Simplifies the interface between the help system and your application.

SoftScreen/HELP is not a program generator. It creates a highly compressed, fully indexed data file which is accessed through our Runtime Manager. SoftScreen/HELP will not interfere with other software tools you use to build your applications.

SoftScreen/HELP runs on the IBM-PC™ and true compatibles with MS-DOS™ 2.0 or higher. It requires 256K memory and supports Monochrome and Color/Graphics Adapters in text mode. A hard disk is recommended. SoftScreen/HELP supports most programming languages. Call for the latest information.

SoftScreen/HELP costs \$195 and comes with a 30-day money back offer. Telephone support is provided from 8 a.m. to 8 p.m., Eastern time, Monday through Friday. Not copy protected and no royalties. Source code and UNIX™ versions are available.

To order or for more information:
call (609) 424-0140.

Visa and MasterCard accepted
(NJ residents add 6% sales tax).
To order by mail, send check to:

Dialectic Systems, Inc.

1930 E. Marlton Pike
Cherry Hill, NJ 08003-2148

IBM-PC, Monochrome and Color/Graphics Adapters are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. Unix is a trademark of AT&T Bell Laboratories, Inc. MS-DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.



LETTERS

uct. SBB Pascal was and is a good compiler; it is unfortunate that it no longer will be available.

—JD

UNPROTECTED

I read with interest "A Data Manager: The Evolving Standard" by Dave Browning (May 1986, p. 166). Among the praises for Ashton-Tate's dBASE III PLUS, Mr. Browning notes that the product is copy protected. His only negative comment about the copy protection method is that it "complicates network operating procedures." The summary page concludes, "The software is copy protected using Softguard's SuperLok, but can be installed on many fixed disks. Access modules for LAN-shared operations require a copy-protected key disk at the workstation."

No further comment about copy protection. No hesitation about recommending the product.

Please contrast this with the review in June and August 1985 ("COBOL Performs," Ted Mirecki, p. 58 and 107, respectively) of the Realia COBOL compiler. The summary read, "Not recommended. Realia is placed here reluctantly and only because of its copy protection, which, for a compiler, is totally unacceptable. The SuperLok scheme used by Realia permits running the system from a hard disk without the need for the original floppy disk, but it is not clear what it does to a hard disk when it is installed. Can it be trusted on a development system...?"

Last August, copy protection was "totally unacceptable" for a compiler (with which user applications are developed and tested). Now copy protection is quite acceptable for a database management system (with which user applications are developed and tested).

I am glad to see you are willing to recommend an excellent, copy-protected product. In the interest of fairness, please amend in print your negative conclusion about Realia COBOL.

Marc Sokol, vice president
Realia, Inc.
Chicago, IL

Mr. Sokol's letter is answered and the subject of copy protection is addressed in a sidebar included with this month's Directions column (p. 9).

—WF

ERRATUM

Please note that the volume information on the cover of the July 1986 issue should read Vol.4, No.7.



TAKE THE NEXT LOGICAL STEP

\$89 Price

- Separate Compilation
- Native Code Generation
- Large Memory Model Support
- Multitasking
- Powerful Debugging Tools
- Comprehensive Module Library
- Available for the PC and the VAX

Move up to LOGITECH MODULA-2/86. Whether you're a single programmer or part of a team, with LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 you'll decrease your overall development cycle and produce more reliable, more maintainable code. Build your program using our extensive library modules, your own modules or those from a growing list of available third-party software vendors. If you're a Turbo Pascal user you can even take your existing code along with you with the help of our new Translator!

NEW & IMPROVED!

Turbo Pascal to Modula-2 Translator **\$49**

Now it's even easier for Turbo users to step up to Modula-2/86. Our improved Translator changes your Turbo source code into Modula-2/86 source, solving all the incompatibilities, and translating the function calls of Turbo into Modula-2/86 procedures. Implements the complete Turbo library!

LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 **\$89**

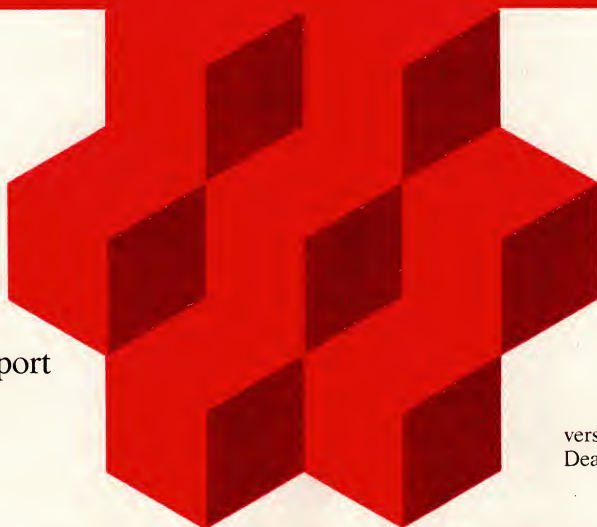
Complete with Editor, Run Time System, Linker, 8087 Software Emulation, Binary Coded Decimal (BCD) Module, Logitech's comprehensive library, Utility to generate standard .EXE files. AND more!

■ LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 with 8087 Support **\$129**

■ LOGITECH MODULA 2/86 PLUS **\$189**

For machines with 512K of RAM. Takes advantage of larger memory to increase compilation speed by 50%.

Turbo Pascal is a registered trademark of Borland International.



MODULA-2/86

RUN TIME DEBUGGER **\$69**

(Source level!)

The ultimate professional's tool! Display source code, data, procedure call chain and raw memory. Set break points, assign values to variables, pinpoint bugs in your source.

UTILITIES PACKAGE **\$49**

Features a post-mortem debugger (PMD). If your program crashes at run time the PMD freezes the situation so you can pinpoint, in the source, the cause of the error and the status of the data. Also includes a disassembler, cross reference utility and version that allows conditional compilation.

LIBRARY SOURCES **\$99**

Source code for our major library modules is now available for customization or exemplification.

WINDOW PACKAGE **\$49**

Now you can build true windowing into your Modula-2 code. Powerful, though only 15K in size. Features virtual screens, color support, overlapping windows and a variety of borders.

MAKE UTILITY **\$29**

Automatically selects modules affected by code changes to minimize recompilation and relinking. Even figures out dependencies for you!

CROSS RUN TIME DEBUGGER AND ROM PACKAGE **\$199**

Now available at an introductory price!

NEW, improved Turbo Pascal to Modula-2 Translator!

Call for information about our VAX/VMS version, Site License, University Discounts, Dealer & Distributor pricing.

To place an order call our special toll free number:

800-231-7717

In California:

800-552-8885

YES I want to move up to LOGITECH MODULA-2/86!

Here's the configuration I'd like:

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Logitech Modula-2/86 | \$89 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> with 8087 support | \$129 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Plus Package | \$189 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turbo to Modula Translator | \$49 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Run Time Debugger | \$69 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Utilities Package | \$49 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Library Sources | \$99 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Window Package | \$49 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Make Utility | \$29 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> ROM Package | \$199 |

Total Enclosed \$_____

☐ Visa ☐ Mastercard ☐ Check Enclosed

Card Number _____ Expiration Date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Address _____

City, State _____

Zip _____ Phone _____



LOGITECH

Logitech, Inc.
805 Veterans Blvd.
Redwood City, CA 94063
Telephone 415-365-9852

For European pricing please contact:

Logitech SA
Box 32, CH-1143
Apples, Switzerland
Telephone 41-21-774545

A few good reasons

WORDPERFECT

WORDPERFECT CORPORATION

DBASE III PLUS

ASHTON-TATE

EASY BUSINESS SYSTEM PLUS SERIES

COMPUTER ASSOCIATES MICRO

PRODUCTS DIVISION (SORCIM/IUS)

MICROSOFT WORD

MICROSOFT CORP.

OPEN SYSTEMS ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

OPEN SYSTEMS, INC.

HARDISK ACCOUNTING SERIES

GREAT PLAINS SOFTWARE

R:BASE 5000

MICRORIM

NETWORK REVELATION

COSMOS

WORDSTAR 2000

MICROPRO INTERNATIONAL

MULTIMATE ADVANTAGE

MULTIMATE INTERNATIONAL CORP.

DATAFLEX

DATAACCESS CORP.

MULTIMATE PROFESSIONAL WORD PROCESSOR

MULTIMATE INTERNATIONAL CORP.

MDBS III

MICRO DATA BASE

SYSTEMS, INC.

KNOWLEDGEMAN

MICRO DATA BASE

SYSTEMS, INC.

SOLOMON III

TLB

MBA ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

MICRO BUSINESS APPLICATIONS

EXCALIBUR PLUS SERIES

ARMOR SYSTEMS INCORPORATED

INFORMIX-SQL

RELATIONAL DATABASE SYSTEMS

SAMNA WORD III

SAMNA

CYMA GENERAL BUSINESS

CYMA/MCGRAW HILL

ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

LIBRA PROGRAMMING

DBMAN-NET

VERSASOFT CORPORATION

SAMNA+

SAMNA

FASTRAK

CORE SOFTWARE, INC.

ZIM

ZANTHE

LAN: DATASTORE

SOFTWARE CONNECTIONS

INFORMA

UNLIMITED PROCESSING, INC.

INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE

PROMARK LTD.

TEAM-UP

UNLIMITED PROCESSING, INC.

B.O.S.S.

AMERICAN PLANNING CORP.

METAFILE

METAFILE INFORMATION

SYSTEMS, INC.

OFFICE WRITER

OFFICE SOLUTIONS

Q-PRO 4

QNE

THE BIG 8 ACCOUNTING

MODTECH

GOLDDATABASE

GOLDATA COMPUTER

SERVICES, INC.

THE SENSIBLE SOLUTION

O'HANLON COMPUTER SYSTEMS

MICRO-ADAPT

DATA FINANCIAL SYSTEMS

EXCALIBUR SERIES

ARMOR SYSTEMS

BBX-BUSINESS BASIC EXTENDED

BASIS INCORPORATED

CLEO 3270 BSC CLUSTER

CLEO SOFTWARE

HIGGINS ADMINISTRATIVE SOFTWARE

CONETIC SYSTEMS INCORPORATED

NETWORK COURIER

CONSUMERS SOFTWARE, INC.

HARDISK ACCOUNTING SERIES

GREAT PLAINS SOFTWARE

TOPVIEW

IBM

SMART SOFTWARE SYSTEM

INNOVATIVE SOFTWARE CORP.

MBP COBOL

MBP SOFTWARE AND SYSTEMS

WORDSTAR 2000 PLUS

MICROPRO INTERNATIONAL

CC:MAIL

PPC/SYSTEMS

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

REALWORLD CORP.

GENERAL LEDGER

REALWORLD CORP.

JOB COST

REALWORLD CORP.

INVENTORY CONTROL

REALWORLD CORP.

RM/COBOL

RYAN-MCFARLAND CORPORATION

BTRIEVE/N

SOFTCRAFT, INC.

OPEN ACCESS 2

SOFTWARE PRODUCTS

INTERNATIONAL, INC.

DBIII COMPILER

WORDTECH SYSTEMS, INC.

MARKET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

ABACUS

PRISMA PRODUCTION

ABC SYSTEMS AG

C-MAIL/C-MERGE

ACCESS DYNAMICS, INC.

CENTRAL SERVICES MGMT SOLUTION

ADVANCED HEALTHCARE

SYSTEMS, INC.

HOT PRINT

ADVANCED PC SOLUTIONS

MARCON II

AIRS, INC.

AMBER

AMBER SOFTWARE CORPORATION

P.O. WRITER

AMERICAN TECH, INC.

COLLECT

ANOTHER DIRECTION DATA

HPMS

ANOTHER DIRECTION DATA

H.I.S.

ANOTHER DIRECTION DATA

RAISE

ANOTHER DIRECTION DATA

PHYSICIANS BILLING

ANOTHER DIRECTION DATA

CUMS

ANOTHER DIRECTION DATA

PROJECT WORKBENCH

APPLIED BUSINESS TECHNOLOGY

TELECONFERENCING

APPLIED COMPUTER RESOURCE

SERVICES

JOB TRACKING

APPLIED COMPUTER RESOURCE

SERVICES

TEN-IN-ONE

ARMOR SYSTEMS

MAINSTREET MERCHANDISER

ARMOR SYSTEMS

DONOR TRACKING SYSTEM

ARMSTRONG BUSINESS

COMPUTERS

DENTALIS SYSTEM VI

ARTICULATE PUBLICATIONS, INC.

MEDCALIS SYSTEM VI

ARTICULATE PUBLICATIONS, INC.

PM/TURBO

ASPEN COMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC.

DEX

ATLANTA TECHNOLOGIES

CALL-CONTROL

ATLAS SYSTEMS

SERVICE MASTER

AVNET COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY

AUTOMATED PROOF CORRECTION SYSTEM

BACKROOM SYSTEMS GROUP

RESEARCH & ADJUSTMENT CONTROL

BACKROOM SYSTEMS GROUP

LARGE ITEMS MONITORING SYSTEM

BACKROOM SYSTEMS GROUP

RETURN ITEMS CONTROL SYSTEM

BACKROOM SYSTEMS GROUP

AUCTIONEER 3 & LISTRIEVE

BAROQUE SOFTWARE SYSTEMS

TRACTOR & IMPLEMENT DEALERS ACCOUNTING

BASIC SOFTWARE SYSTEMS

PC NETWORKING PRODUCTS

BRAEGEN CORP.

NETUTILS

BRITISH RAILWAYS BOARD

TIME ANALYSIS AND BILLING

BUSINESS APPLICATIONS

SOFTWARE, INC.

CLIENT ACCOUNTING/GL

BUSINESS APPLICATIONS

SOFTWARE, INC.

THE OFFICER

BUSINESS SYSTEMS RESOURCES

PM/TURBO

CALDWELL COMPUTER ENTERPRISES

CHARTERHOUSE ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS

CHARTERHOUSE SOFTWARE CORP.

CHARTER ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS

CHARTERHOUSE SOFTWARE CORP.

CB86 TO NOVELL INTERFACE

CHECKPOINT SYSTEMS

VIDWARE

CHECKPOINT SYSTEMS

AUTOBOOK

CISCO, INC.

WHEELS

CISCO, INC.

CITATIONS

CISCO, INC.

TIES

CISCO, INC.

CAD

CISCO, INC.

IMIS

CISCO, INC.

CASS

CISCO, INC.

POSSE

CISCO, INC.

ELECTRONIC PEGBOARD

COLONIAL VALLEY

SOFTWARE, INC.

NOVELLIB & NOVELLIB-L

COMMUNICATION HORIZONS

PIER

COMP-TRON, INC.

EARTHWK

COMP-TRON, INC.

BEAMS

COMP-TRON, INC.

CTCOGO

COMP-TRON, INC.

STABY

COMP-TRON, INC.

PGELEV

COMP-TRON, INC.

STRAN

COMP-TRON, INC.

CADLINK

COMP-TRON, INC.

POLICY EXPRESS

COMPARE DATA CORPORATION

COMPUNews CLASSIFIED AD MANAGEMENT

COMPUNews, INC.

SCRIPMASTER/PC

COMPUTER, INC.

THE PROGRAM MANAGER

COMPUTERIZED BUSINESS

SOLUTIONS

HERITAGE LIVESTOCK AUCTION

COMPUTERIZED SERVICE AND

DESIGN

MENU SYSTEM

COTTAGE INDUSTRIES, INC.

4GL

CRAIGMORE HOUSE, LTD.

CYBERGRAM WIDE AREA MAIL

CYBERTEK COMPUTER

PRODUCTS, INC.

MICRO INFORMATION MANAGER

CYBERTEK COMPUTER

PRODUCTS, INC.

CYBERSCRIBE V

CYBERTEK COMPUTER

PRODUCTS, INC.

AUTOSERV

CYLLON SYSTEMS

INTERNATIONAL, LTD.

MAILING LIST

DATABASE GROUP

PROF TIME MANAGER AND BILLING

DATAFLOW

THE TERRA SYSTEM

DATASPHERE COMPUTER

SYSTEMS, INC.

CLIPLOCK

DELTA CONTRACTING

SERVICES, INC.

DS BACK UP

DESIGN SYSTEMS, INC.

MONITOR SYSTEMS GROUP
 INFOSERV FOOD SERVICE
 MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
COMEAGAIN
 INTERNATIONAL EXPERT
 SYSTEMS, INC.
NETWORK MANAGEMENT
REPORT UTILITY
 J.A. LOMAX AND ASSOCIATES
RETAIL FINANCIAL MGMT SYSTEM
 JAHL DATA SYSTEMS
POWER PAYROLL
 JCA SYSTEMS
CLASS
 KLEIN & KLEIN
OMICROM MEDICAL MGMT SYSTEM
 LEDON
THE ASSISTANT
 LIBRARY AUTOMATION
 PRODUCTS, INC.
LOGDMATE
 LOGDISTIX
MACOLA FINANCIAL SOFTWARE
 MACOLA, INC.
HR-1
 MAINFRAME MICROS
HR-APPLICANT TRACK
 MAINFRAME MICROS
RETAIL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
 MANAGEMENT INFORMATION
 SOLUTION, INC.
MEGASOURCE HOSPITAL
PHARMACY
 MEGASOURCE, INC.
ACCOUNTMASTER/
DISTRIMASTER
 METAPLUS INTERNATIONAL
INTERNATIONAL BANKINGS
PRODUCT
 MICRO BANKING
 AUTOMATION, INC.
MORTGAGE TRACKING SYSTEM
 MICRO VENTURES, INC.
MULTISOFT
 MULTISOFT
NCG ACCOUNTING
 NCG COMPUTER SYSTEMS
N.E.T. UTILITIES
 NETWORK ENHANCEMENTS TOOLS
SIMCOM HOTEL MGMT SYSTEM
 NEW SYSTEMS, INC.
GLAS PAC I
 PACIFIC COMPUTER &
 INFORMATION
NETWORKED MCBA ACCOUNTING
 PACIFIC DATAWARE
PRACTICE MANAGER
 PACIFIC MEDSOFT, INC.
NETWORK ASSISTANT
 PACIFIC SOFTWARE
TRUST ACCOUNTING
 PENTABS
DEFINED BENEFIT
 PENTABS
PENSION SELECTOR SYSTEM
 PENTABS
401(K)/DEFINED CONTRIBUTION
 PENTABS
TIME & CHARGES SYSTEM
 PENTABS
DATA MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
 PENTABS
WORD MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
 PENTABS
THE PENSION SALES CREATOR
 PENTABS
PLAN DOCUMENT SYSTEM
 PENTABS
THE CLIENT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
 PENTABS
401(K)/THRIFT OPTION
 PENTABS
PARS
 PHYSICIANS RESOURCE
 MANAGER-MO
EMS/PC
 PROTOTYPE, INC.
MATCH MAKER+
 QBIT COMPUTER SOLUTIONS
UPSTART
 RAM SOFTWARE LIMITED
SYNERGY
 RAM SOFTWARE LIMITED
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
 RCP CONSULTING, LTD.
LAN:MAIL MONITOR
 SOFTWARE CONNECTIONS
LAN:DATACORE
 SOFTWARE CONNECTIONS
REAL WORLD
 SOFTWARE SERVICES, INC.

DIRECT MAIL II
 SOFTWARE SYNERGY GROUP
TABS III-M
 SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY, INC.
GENERAL LEDGER SYSTEM
 SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY, INC.
CRITICAL DATE SYSTEM
 SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY, INC.
TRUST ACCOUNTING SYSTEM
 SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY, INC.
EASE
 STANHOPE ASSOCIATES, INC.
M.A.S. 90
 STATE OF THE ART, INC.
SUMMIT BROADCAST SYSTEM
 SUMMIT SOFTWARE
 SYSTEMS, INC.
SUNDB86A
 SUNBELT COMPUTER SYSTEMS
SUNDB86M
 SUNBELT COMPUTER SYSTEMS
MUNIS
 THE COMPUTER CENTER
TENANTRAC
 TIMBERLINE SOFTWARE
 CORPORATION
AEPEX
 TIMBERLINE SOFTWARE
 CORPORATION
MEDALLION/SPECIALTY
 TIMBERLINE SOFTWARE
 CORPORATION
MEDALLION/BUILDER
 TIMBERLINE SOFTWARE
 CORPORATION

MEDALLION/GENERAL
 TIMBERLINE SOFTWARE
 CORPORATION
MEDALLION COLLECTION
ACCOUNTING
 TIMBERLINE SOFTWARE
 CORPORATION
IMPULSE
 TOM FAIREY COMPANY
TRACLINE
 TRACLINE SOFTWARE, INC.
CUST. APPL: FINAN, MANU, DISTR
 TRACY ASSOCIATES, INC.
KINDERGARTEN THRU 12TH
COURSEWARE
 WASATCH EDUCATION SYSTEMS
WORKERS' COMPENSATION
CASE MGMT SYSTEM
 WEISENBERGER AND ASSOCIATES
WELBER RM. & EVENT SCHEDULING
 WELBER COMPANY
BUSINESS ACCOUNTING SYSTEM
 WESTCON ASSOCIATES, INC.
OCS OFFICE CONTROL SYSTEM
 WIBBEN CONSULTING & SYSTEM
LASER BEAM
 WORDNET
DBXL
 WORDTECH SYSTEMS, INC.
INFORMAL COMPLETE TRACKING
SYSTEM
 WUTC
RAILROAD INVENTORY
 WUTC
PRODUCE BROKERAGE SYSTEM
 ZADEK, INCORPORATED

PAYROLL
 REALWORLD CORP.
ORDER ENTRY/BILLING
 REALWORLD CORP.
SALES ANALYSIS
 REALWORLD CORP.
ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE
 REALWORLD CORP.
MBSI ACCOUNTING
 REALWORLD CORP.
RED RIVER FUEL PACKAGE
 RED RIVER SOFTWARE
ESQL/C
 RELATIONAL DATABASE
 SYSTEMS, INC.
C-ISAM
 RELATIONAL DATABASE
 SYSTEMS, INC.
ROBEC SIMPLIFIED BUSINESS
SYSTEM
 ROBEC, INC.
UBS-2 UTILITIES BILLING SYSTEM
 ROBITRON SOFTWARE RESEARCH
IPC-1 INVENTORY PRODUCTION
 ROBITRON SOFTWARE RESEARCH
GLS-1 GENERAL LEDGER SYSTEM
 ROBITRON SOFTWARE RESEARCH
FBS-1 FREIGHT BROKERAGE SYSTEM
 ROBITRON SOFTWARE RESEARCH
ATS-1 AUTO TIRE STORE
MANAGEMENT
 ROBITRON SOFTWARE RESEARCH
APS-2 AUTO PARTS MANAGEMENT
SYSTEM
 ROBITRON SOFTWARE RESEARCH
 AND MANY MORE...

for using NetWare.®

There are currently over 3,000 NetWare-compatible multiuser applications available. With more being introduced every day. No other local area network operating system can say the same. And that's reason enough for the 300,000 NetWare users throughout the world.

See for yourself.

Send for a copy of the new "NetWare-Compatible Software Directory" today. In it you'll find a comprehensive listing and descriptions of the thousands of applications available for NetWare-supported LANs.

Price: \$50.

Yes, please send me _____ copy(ies) of the Software Directory at \$50 each. I'm enclosing a check, or charge my VISA or MasterCard (circle one).
 Credit card # _____ Expiration Date _____

Signature _____

Name _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____

Zip _____ Phone (____) _____

Return to:
"Software Directory"
 Novell, Inc.
 748 North 1340 West
 Orem, Utah 84057



NOVELL

News about the Microsoft Language Family

Adding New Commands to Microsoft® QuickBASIC Version 2.00

The standard way to add separately compiled modules to a BASIC program has been through the use of a linker, but Microsoft QuickBASIC provides a second method as well. The Microsoft QuickBASIC BuildLib routine can be used to add separately compiled modules to the BASIC runtime file. You can create a new runtime file that includes software interrupt support by typing:

```
BUILDLIB USERLIB.OBJ, QB__BIOS.EXE;
```

This will create a new runtime file by the name QB__BIOS.EXE that can be used by Microsoft QuickBASIC. When you load Microsoft QuickBASIC, you must specify the new runtime file with the /L switch as follows:

```
QB/L QB__BIOS.EXE
```

This allows Microsoft QuickBASIC to support separately compiled modules without requiring the LINK step.

Using the mouse in Microsoft QuickBASIC Version 2.00 Programs

The software interrupt routines that you just added to Microsoft QuickBASIC can be used to access the ROM BIOS and DOS system service routines. These routines provide a range of mouse, keyboard, video, and DOS services that were previously unavailable to BASIC programs. The following example lets you draw in high resolution graphics mode with the mouse. The mouse driver (MOUSE.COM) must be installed before running this program.

```
DEFINT a-z                                'everything is integer
SCREEN 2                                  'high resolution graphics
m0 = 0: m1 = 0: m2 = 0: m3 = 0: oldx = 0: oldy = 0
CALL mouse( m0, m1, m2, m3 )              'initialize mouse
m0 = 1
CALL mouse( m0, m1, m2, m3 )              'turn on mouse cursor
m0 = 3
WHILE inkey$ = ""                          'exit when a key is pressed
    CALL mouse( m0, m1, m2, m3 )          'read mouse position
    IF m1 <> 0 THEN                        'if mouse button pressed
        LINE(oldx,oldy)-( m2, m3 )       'draw a line to mouse position
        oldx = m2: oldy = m3             'save old position
    END IF
WEND
END

' Call the mouse interrupt driver
SUB mouse( m0, m1, m2, m3 ) STATIC
DIM regs( 7 )
regs( 0 ) = m0: regs( 1 ) = m1: regs( 2 ) = m2: regs( 3 ) = m3
CALL INT86( 51, VARPTR( regs( 0 ) ), VARPTR( regs( 0 ) ))
m0 = regs( 0 ): m1 = regs( 1 ): m2 = regs( 2 ): m3 = regs( 3 )
END SUB
```

In addition to INT86, the userlib.obj module also contains the INT86X and PTR86 routines. The INT86X routine should be used instead of INT86 when the system call requires segment registers. The PTR86 routine is used to convert the address of a large numeric array variable to a segment-offset value for use with INT86X. Access to the software interrupts adds tremendous flexibility to BASIC programs. However, care should be taken since BASIC does no error checking on interrupt calls.

For more information on the products and features discussed in the newsletter,

write to: Microsoft Languages Newsletter
16011 NE 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717

Or phone:
(800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska,
call (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638.

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

Latest DOS Versions:

Microsoft C Compiler	4.00
Microsoft COBOL	2.10
Microsoft FORTRAN	3.31
Microsoft Macro Assembler	4.00
Microsoft Pascal	3.31
Microsoft QuickBASIC	2.00



A Slotless Clock

dClock incorporates a battery-operated clock/calendar into the PC or PC/XT without occupying an expansion slot.

IBM has a way of turning a segment of the PC market inside out with small changes in its product line. Recently, the company made some minor changes to the memory-addressing logic in the motherboard of the PC/XT. This enabled the use of four rows of RAM chips on the XT motherboard: two rows of 64KB chips and two rows of 256KB chips. With 640KB of RAM on the motherboard, further memory expansion to run high-end applications becomes an option rather than a necessity.

This puts dealers and system integrators in a difficult situation: the *raison d'être* for multifunction boards has been memory expansion. Additional ports are not always required; the IBM Monochrome Display Adapter includes a parallel port, and internal modems do not require serial ports. The only other *essential* occupant of the traditional multifunction board is the battery-operated clock/calendar. Filling a precious expansion slot with empty RAM sockets and unnecessary ports to obtain a system clock may limit other expansion options. If a clock is all that is needed, a solo clock should be provided somehow—without using an entire expansion slot in the process.

Microsync, Inc. offers what may be the most elegant solution to this problem: a small (1¼-by-3¾-inch) circuit board that plugs into the CPU socket. The board incorporates only a clock and costs \$60. For providing this elegant solution, dClock has earned its place as *PC Tech Journal's* Product of the Month for September 1986.

Simplicity is the watchword here. dClock contains only six chips: one is the Epson 58321 clock/calendar device; the others are I/O address decoding and bus interface devices. Nearly half of the circuit board is taken up by a 40-pin chip socket. dClock is installed in place of the 8088 CPU, which must be removed from the motherboard and installed in the socket. An additional 40-

pin socket is provided as a spacer to fit between dClock and the motherboard in case some component on the motherboard interferes with dClock's position in the 8088 socket.

Users probably can install dClock in any 8088-based PC compatible machine, including computers such as the Victor 9000 that are not considered especially PC compatible. Problems encountered when trying to install dClock are likely to be mechanical rather than electrical in nature, because none of the CPU lines is interrupted; in fact, the pins of the 8088 socket on dClock protrude through the circuit board and become the header pins that plug into the 8088 socket on the motherboard. Perhaps the most difficult procedure involved with installing dClock is removing the 8088 from the PC. Most vendors of accelerator board products provide a simple chip puller; certainly such a tool could be offered with the software disk.

dClock communicates with the 8088 through I/O address 6C0. The only known I/O address conflict is with Central Point Software's Copy II PC Option Board, which can be rejumped to a different address.

To keep costs down, driver software for dClock is provided on paper, in the form of two BASIC programs that contain the software in DATA statements. When these programs are keyed in and run, they generate two COM files: one to set the clock and the other to read it. To verify correct keyboard entry, the BASIC programs generate checksums for each line of DATA statements; these can be compared to the correct checksums provided in the installation manual. A diskette containing both of the programs can be obtained for an additional \$10. The diskette also contains an installable device driver that is invoked from CONFIG.SYS.

The device driver is far superior to the two COM files, because it sets the clock/calendar chip automatically when-

ever a new time or date is entered explicitly via the DOS TIME and DATE commands. In addition, it does not require the user to make any changes to the AUTOEXEC.BAT file.

The documentation consists of 30 standard slipcase pages that provide clear, unambiguous instructions for installation of both the hardware and the software. No mention is made of the I/O address requirements, nor is information provided that would enable a system integrator to write a driver for an operating system other than DOS. The device driver should be present in paper form as well as on the optional diskette. Entering the 700 bytes of DATA statements necessary for the device driver would be a more difficult procedure (the .COM programs are scarcely 100 bytes apiece) but purchasers at least should have the option. Alternatively, this would be an ideal application for a Cauzin Softstrip (see "The Softstrip System," Product of the Month, Jeff Duntemann, May 1986, p. 29.)

The third-party PC enhancement board industry eventually will adapt to IBM's XT motherboards with 640KB. Clocks are appearing already in video boards, floppy disk controller boards, accelerator boards, and the latest generation of multifunction boards that contain megabytes of expanded memory rather than the traditional 384KB RAM for filling out 256KB motherboards. Expanding the XT is not as simple as it once was. Dealers and system integrators will need to study new solutions as they appear, and they would do well to remember that the simplest solutions often are the best.



*dClock: software on paper, \$59.95;
software on disk, \$69.95*

Microsync, Inc.
P.O. Box 116302
Carrollton, TX 75011
214/492-5265

CIRCLE 352 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Turn Your System/3X Into The Perfect Host With PCOX Technology.

PCOX™ 5250 products make your System/3X treat your PCs like members of the family.

Your System/3X and your PCs already live together. Now they can work together, too. Thanks to PCOX Technology.

With PCOX 5250 connections, your PCs enjoy the full privileges of a 5251 Model 11, 5291 or 5292.

Which means your PCs can access and transfer files from your System/3X data base, use its host as a departmental processor, or participate in your company's distributed SNA network.



*MORE WAYS TO SAY HELLO.
The PCOX 5250 series comes in
twinax and remote versions—one
for local connections, and one for
connections over phone lines.*

PCOX 5250 products come in twinax and remote versions, so PCs can enjoy S/3X connections in person or over phone lines.

And both versions support up to seven concurrent host sessions. No competing product delivers more.

So let PCOX Technology open doors between your System/3X and your PCs.

Call CXI today, toll-free.

800-225-PCOX.

In California, call 415-424-0700.

CXI

CXI, Inc., 3606 West Bayshore Road
Palo Alto, CA 94303. Telex: 821945

PCOX and all PCOX products are trademarks of CXI, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 217 ON READER SERVICE CARD



TECH RELEASES

Hardware, software, and other developments for the IBM PC family

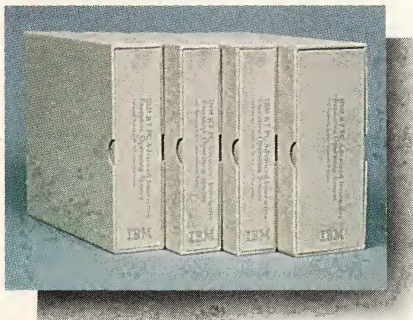


Intel's iPAT Performance Analysis Tool

FROM IBM

IBM Corporation has announced a desktop **Series/1 5170 model 496** that features a Series/1 microprocessor with 1MB of memory and a six-port terminal attachment card integrated within a PC/AT model 339. The 8-MHz AT serves as the I/O controller for the Series/1. Most Series/1 applications will run on the new model, which supports eight IBM ASCII display stations and two RS232-C communications ports. When not running as a Series/1, the computer operates as an AT. \$10,695.

The company also has released **version 1.1** of the **AIX** operating system for the RT/PC. This version features shared libraries and new routines for the C compiler that produce more efficient object code, and it includes a set of graphics device drivers. Version 1.1 has an advanced display graphics library and supports the RT transmission control protocol/internet protocol (TCP/IP), which enables RTs to attach to an inter-



Partial documentation for IBM AIX 1.1

net network. Included with AIX 1.1 is version 1.1 of the Virtual Resource Manager, which supports the RT/PC baseband adapter, the IBM 6154 advanced color graphics display, the IBM 6155 extended monochrome graphics display, the lighted program function keyboard and dials, and the IBM 5083 tablet models 11 and 12. \$3,400.

IBM has announced several other products for the RT: **RT/PC Data Management Services 1.1** includes a utility to check files, \$500; **RT/PC SQL/RT Data Base 1.1** includes service updates, \$1,000; **RT/PC/AT Coprocessor Services 1.1** offers support for the IBM 6154 advanced color graphics display and the IBM 6155 extended monochrome graphics display, \$550; **RT/PC 3278/79 Emulation 1.1** includes a new program that enhances file-transfer facilities, \$500; **RT/PC INmail/INet 1.1** includes service updates, \$625; **RT/PC FORTRAN 77 1.1** includes a global optimizer and true single-precision, floating-point processing, \$650; **RT/PC Pascal 1.1** includes service updates, \$1,000; **Workstation Publishing Software 2.0.9** includes support for the IBM 6155 display and the ability to use plot files conforming to a subset of the CalComp 925 Interface, \$1,995.

The **IBM RT/PC baseband adapter card** connects RTs to EtherNet LANs. When used with the TCP/IP program, users can share files, applications, and printers. The **IBM Token-Ring Network RT/PC adapter card** permits all RT models to be connected to the IBM Token-Ring Network. The adapter contains a microprocessor with code that allows users to write application programs for mail service, file transfer, and networking. Baseband adapter card, \$850; Token-Ring card, \$1,095.

The **multiprotocol communications adapter card**, which can be connected to all RT models, provides flexible telecommunications capability. The adapter lets a variety of devices communicate with RTs remotely over telephone lines through modems using asynchronous, binary synchronous, synchronous data link control, high-level data link control, and X.21-type protocols. \$850. *IBM Corporation, 900 King Street, Rye Brook, NY 10573; Contact the local IBM dealer, 800/426-2468*

CIRCLE 301 ON READER SERVICE CARD

HARDWARE

Intel Corporation has introduced a high-performance, single-chip graphics coprocessor called the **82786**. The 82786 supports two independent, on-chip processors for manipulating graphics and text while executing multiple windows; it operates independently of the host CPU. This chip uses the same advanced CHMOS-III process as the 80386 microprocessor. It has 130,000 transistors, combines high performance with low power consumption, operates at less than 1 watt, and supports 32 dynamic RAM devices in its dedicated graphics memory without additional memory-support logic. To support the memory required by individual bit maps, the 82786 uses a linear, 4MB graphics memory. Within this memory, bit maps can range up to 32,000 pixels on a side, with individual pixel depth (bits/pixel) ranging from 1 to 8 bits of color or gray scale. In addition, address space can be mapped into graphics and system memory. The 82786 is less than \$100 in quantities of 1,000.

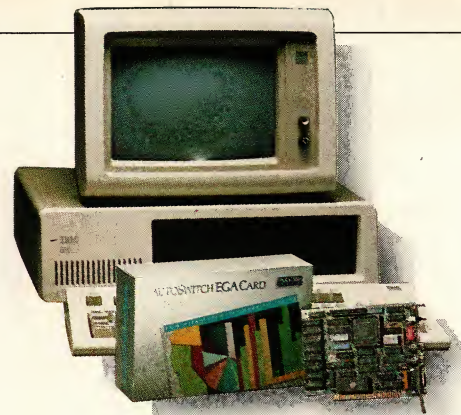
Intel Corporation, Literature Department, W-300, 3065 Bowers Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95051; 408/987-8080

CIRCLE 302 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Also from **Intel Corporation** comes an application and realtime software analysis tool hosted on the PC/XT, PC/AT, and Intel development systems. The **iPAT** (Performance Analysis Tool) consists of a base unit, a power supply, a target interface, and control software. It supports operation with Intel's I2ICE (integrated in-circuit emulator) for analysis of software based on 8086/88, 80186/286, and 80188 microprocessors. iPAT automatically uses the high-level language symbols generated by Intel assemblers and compilers, such as assembly language, C, PL/M, Pascal, Ada, and FORTRAN. These symbols can be used



MST Model 7350 Desktop Copier for diskette conversion



From Paradise Systems

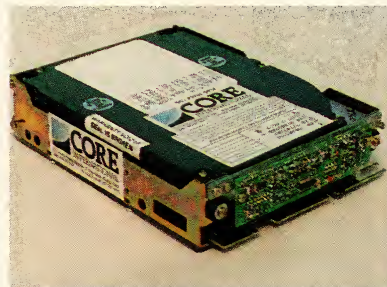
on iPAT to quantify code behavior at the module, procedure, statement, or address-range level. iPAT monitors the activity of software generated with Intel compilers, specifying and displaying the actual program module names, procedure names, or line numbers. Code from other compilers and assemblers can be analyzed using absolute address ranges or by creating command files that associate program symbols with address ranges. Up to 125 ranges can be profiled simultaneously. During code coverage mode, 252KB of object code can be analyzed simultaneously. \$9,995. *Intel Corporation, Literature Department, W-303, 3065 Bowers Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95051; 408/987-8080*
CIRCLE 303 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The **AutoSwitch EGA Card**, a new video display adapter for the PC family has been introduced by **Paradise Systems, Inc.** The AutoSwitch EGA automatically switches between the IBM EGA mode and all other popular video display modes. This short card includes 256KB of video memory and provides flicker-free scrolling. The card is based on a proprietary application-specific semiconductor device, the PEGA1 video controller chip, that supports all previous IBM video display standards by providing the registers for a Motorola 6845. By embedding the 6845 chip in the PEGA1 chip, all DOS software products written to the MDA, CGA, Hercules, and Plantronics on ColorPlus will run on the AutoSwitch EGA Card. \$599. *Paradise Systems, Inc., 217 E. Grand Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94080; 415/588-6000*
CIRCLE 311 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A new hardware/software system for scientific digitizing and measurement has been introduced by **Jandel Scientific**. The **Sigma-Scan** system features a high-resolution digitizing tablet and software for making a variety of two-dimen-

sional measurements. Sigma-Scan can measure areas, distances, perimeters, lengths of curving lines, angles, and slopes, in addition to its object counting and single-point, incremental and stream x,y digitizing abilities. Standards for measurement can be set by the user. The program also can perform descriptive statistical analysis on the obtained data, including means, standard deviation, correlations, t-tests, transforms, linear regressions, and screen plots. Data can be saved to disk on standard ASCII or DIF files and can be loaded into other programs, such as Lotus 1-2-3, SIGMA-PLOT, and CRISP. \$1,195, software-only version, \$395. *Jandel Scientific, 2656 Bridgeway, Sausalito, CA 94965; 415/331-3022*
CIRCLE 310 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A **half-height drive** available in both 26MB and 43MB capacities has been announced by **CORE International**. Both



A new half-height drive from CORE International

versions feature automatic park and lock, full shock mounting, dedicated servo surface, voice coil technology, low power consumption, and low heat generation. The average access time of both drives is 26 milliseconds. The drives support DOS and XENIX. 26MB model, \$1,395; 43MB model, \$1,695. *CORE International, 7171 N. Federal Highway, Boca Raton, FL 33431; 305/997-6055*
CIRCLE 306 ON READER SERVICE CARD

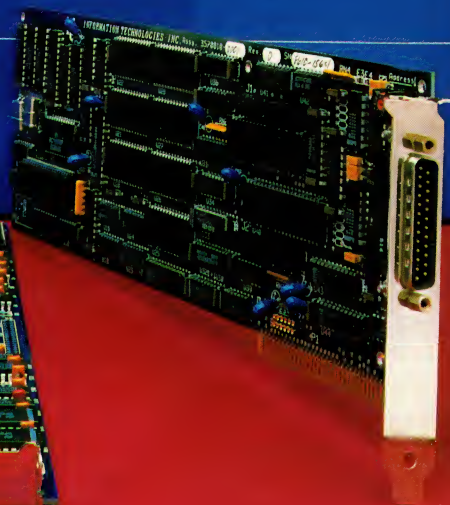
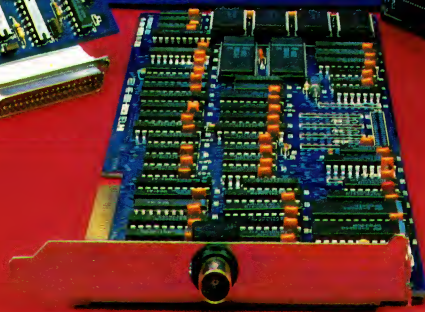
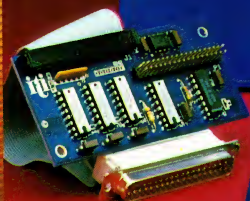
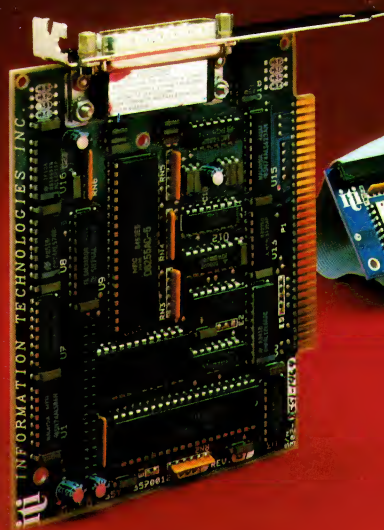
A stand-alone system for converting 5¼-inch diskette software to run on 3½-inch diskettes has been introduced by **Media Systems Technology, Inc.** The **Model 7350 Desktop Copier** converts and duplicates both 5¼-inch and 3½-inch programs from Ashton-Tate, Lotus Development Corporation, and Microsoft. Software for the PC Convertible also can run on the PC, Portable PC, PC/XT, and PC/AT with IBM's new 3½-inch external diskette drive option. The system can process as many as 128 diskettes per hour in the PC's 5¼-inch format and 69 diskettes per hour in the Convertible's 3½-inch format. \$29,350. *Media Systems Technology, Inc., 16812 Hale Avenue, Irvine, CA 92714; 714/863-1201*
CIRCLE 307 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The **LaserPro EXPRESS** is an eight-page-per-minute laser printer that emulates the Hewlett-Packard LaserJet, the Diablo 630, the Qume Sprint 11, and the Epson FX-80. Introduced by **OASYS** (Office Automation Systems, Inc.), the LaserPro EXPRESS features a 250-sheet paper cassette for 8½-by-11-inch paper, a 100-sheet output capacity tray, and a 50-sheet adjustable paper stacker that accepts paper as small as 4¼ by 5½ inches and as large as 8½ by 14 inches. The user can control whether printed output emerges with the printed side facing up or down. The printer is equipped with a Mita engine and provides 384KB of standard memory. It also features 10 bit-mapped fonts that yield 72 font variations as a result of bolding, italicizing, and compression. \$1,895. *OASYS, 8352 Clairemont Mesa Blvd., San Diego, CA 92111; 619/576-9500*
CIRCLE 308 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Alloy Computer Products, Inc. has introduced **Bi-TURBO**, an accelerator board that provides dual-tasking software and additional memory to allow users to perform two tasks simulta-

*This looks
like our
solution*

ii[®]



linkup

PERSONAL COMPUTER
COMMUNICATIONS

INVEST IN ASSETS TO BUILD ON

LinkUp Products give you . . .

- **System Approach**
- **Proven Reliability**
- **Ease of Installation**
- **An Easy Transition from Existing Systems**
- **A Minimal Training Curve**
- **User-friendly Software**
- **Upgradability**
- **Toll-free Technical Assistance**



Corporate Headquarters
7850 East Evans Road • Scottsdale, Arizona 85260
602/998-1033 • 800/431-3460

Yes, I'd like additional information about LinkUp:

Company Name		
Address		
City	State	Zip
Attention		
Title		Telephone

- ☐ COAX
- ☐ 3270 ITF (SNA/BSC)
- ☐ 3770 SNA/RJE
- ☐ 3780 BSC/RJE
- ☐ File Transfer
- ☐ Speedprint
- ☐ LAN/GATEWAY
- ☐ Application Program Interface (API)
- ☐ Burroughs
- ☐ Honeywell
- ☐ DEC

☐ **Have Customer Service call me**

☐ **Send details about products checked above.**

Alloy Computer Products, Inc., 100 Pennsylvania Avenue, Framingham, MA 01701; 617/875-6100

CIRCLE 315 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The **10-TEST Diagnostic Tool**, from **Fox Research, Inc.**, is designed to aid 10-NET users in tracking network hardware problems. It provides easy testing of network boards and general network integrity. The package consists of a diagnostic module that can be connected directly to a board in a PC or to any tap box in the network, a transformer to provide power to the module, and diagnostic software on diskette. During testing of a 10-NET board in a PC, any detected error and possible causes of failure are displayed on the screen. \$695. *Fox Research, Inc., 7016 Corporate Way, Dayton, OH 45459-4223; 513/433-2238*

CIRCLE 312 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Model NMS 8003B is a 368MB Winchester disk system that is interfaced to the CPU using the NMS high-speed single board disk/tape controller. From **National Memory Systems Corporation**, the 8003B comes with a volume formatter program that allows the memory system to be used as one logical volume under DOS. The 8003B boasts disk data rates of nearly 2MB per second and average access times of 15 milliseconds. The system is compatible with most networks and supports XENIX. \$9,000. *National Memory Systems Corporation, 355 Earhart Way, Livermore, CA 94550; 415/443-1669*

CIRCLE 319 ON READER SERVICE CARD

drives, providing 90MB of fixed and removable on-line storage. The chassis fits between the monitor and the CPU of the XT and AT. From \$2,499 to \$3,695. *SyQuest Technology, 47923 Warm Springs Blvd., Fremont, CA 94539; 415/490-7511*

CIRCLE 314 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A LAN board designed to use the 16-bit bus of the PC/AT and RT/PC has been announced by **The Destek Group**. The **NIB100/08** features 16-bit data transfers from the host and incorporates 48KB of on-board buffer memory. The board uses the Destek 2 megabits-per-second CSMA technology and incorporates an on-board CPU with its own memory for network management. An on-board optically isolated transceiver gives the network a 3,000-foot distance without repeaters, in addition to greater electrical immunity. The desNET BIOS program makes it 100-percent software compatible with NET BIOS. \$650; evaluation kit sufficient for two nodes, \$950. *The Destek Group, 630 E. Evelyn Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94086; 408/737-7211*

CIRCLE 305 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Univation, Inc. has introduced the **Dream Board**, a single add-in circuit board that combines the functions of a multifunction board, an EMS board, and an accelerator board. The board's memory module can be expanded to a maximum of 2MB of RAM that is fully compatible with the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft expanded memory specification (LIM EMS). The accelerator module, incorpo-

rated with the Turbo EMS, \$795, and the Turbo multifunction, \$995. *Univation, Inc., 1231 California Circle, Milpitas, CA 95035; 408/263-1200*

CIRCLE 313 ON READER SERVICE CARD

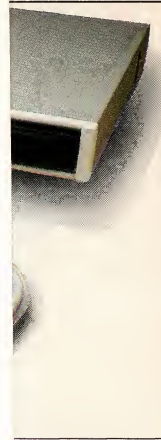
A memory expansion board for the RT/PC has been announced by **Tall Tree Systems**. The **JRAM-RT** uses 1MB chips to provide 8MB on a single board, and it uses only one expansion slot. This 32-bit board has error correcting code that uses the motherboard facilities. No software or hardware modifications or switch setting is necessary. \$3,995. *Tall Tree Systems, 1120 San Antonio Road, Palo Alto, CA 94303; 415/964-1980*

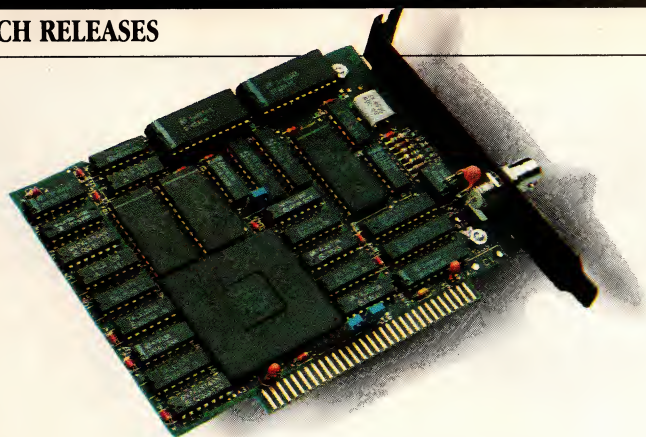
CIRCLE 304 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Two CD-ROM drives have been announced by **Sony Corporation of America**. The **CDU-5002** is designed to fit into 5¼-inch floppy disk slots, and the **CD-100** is a stand-alone drive with its own power supply. The CD-100 is equipped with two 40-pin Sony bus connectors and can be organized into a daisy chain of as many as four drives. Both Sony drives come with system controllers and perform descramble, synchronization detection, header check, and error correction functions. The drives also have buffer memories equivalent to one CD block (2KB). CDU-5002, \$965; CD-100, \$1,065. *Sony Corporation of America, Corporate Communications Department, Sony Drive, Park Ridge, NJ 07656; 201/930-1000*

CIRCLE 316 ON READER SERVICE CARD

5-1, increases the computer by d with the cache, print ASTROM to d IBM BASICA res a battery- two I/O ports. ble in two





Quadram's MainLink Plus coaxial board

Quadram Corporation has launched its **MainLink** line of micro-to-main-frame communication products by announcing four new 3278/79 emulation products. The new MainLinks are half-card expansion boards that permit a PC, PC/XT, or PC/AT to emulate 3278/79 terminals. All four products support a uniform application program interface. The MainLink Standard coaxial connection and the MainLink Plus coaxial connection link directly to an IBM 3274 or 3276 cluster controller for local or remote processing. Both are IRMA compatible. The MainLink Standard remote and the MainLink Plus remote attach via synchronous modem to an IBM 3705, 3725, or equivalent communications controller in SNA/SDLC mode. Both permit emulation of an IBM 3274 cluster controller and 3287 host-addressable printer. The MainLink Plus products feature a windowed control program, permitting simultaneous access to one host session, a DOS session, and two electronic notepads. They also include a high-performance file-transfer capability for TSO or CMS host systems. MainLink Standard coaxial connection, \$895; Plus coaxial, \$1,145. MainLink Standard remote, \$545; Plus remote, \$985.

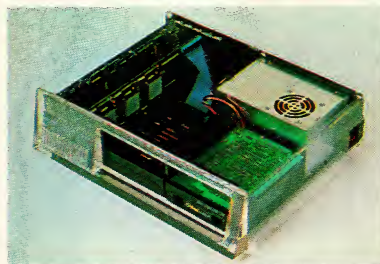
The Quadram Communication Products Group, Asber Technologies, Inc., 1009 Mansell Road, Roswell, GA 30076; 404/993-4590

CIRCLE 318 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Targa Electronics Systems, Inc. has introduced the **Solidrive Diskless Storage Architecture**, a family of products designed for the IBM PC and industrial PCs. The family includes a full-sized board with an expansion bus connector and .5MB, 1MB, or 1.5MB of bubble memory; expansion packs with 1MB or 2MB of bubble memory; and Targa's Solidrive bubble memory cartridge systems with up to .5MB of removable bubble memory. Expansion units can be daisy-chained to provide

8MB of bubble memory as an extension to the 1.5MB on the main board. Thus, the new architecture can provide up to 9.5MB of bubble storage capacity.

The products use at most one expansion slot in the host computer and allow for a combination of fixed and removable storage. They incorporate the new Intel 4Mbit bubble memory devices. The board appears to the operating system as a Winchester disk and can be configured to be one of two possible hard drives. Features of the bubble memory board include an RS-232 communications port, a password-protection scheme, switchable write protection, built-in test, diagnostic LEDs, configurable EPROM base address, interrupt,



Targa's Solidrive

and DMA channels. The board is available in normal (10 to 45 degrees centigrade) and extended (0 to 65 degrees centigrade) temperature range versions. Normal range board with .5MB of memory, \$1,195; with 1MB, \$1,995; with 1.5MB, \$2,955; expansion packs with 1MB of memory, \$1,995; with 2MB, \$3,915; removable bubble cartridges with .5MB capacity, \$1,275; cartridge holder, \$315. Extended range board with .5MB of memory, \$1,595; with 1.5MB, \$3,695. (All for a quantity of 50.) *Targa Electronic Systems, Inc., 3101 Hawthorne Road, P.O. Box 8485, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K1G 3H9; 800/267-9793; in Canada, 613/731-9941*

CIRCLE 309 ON READER SERVICE CARD



A DRI Concurrent PC-DOS Expanded Memory screen

SOFTWARE

Concurrent PC-DOS Expanded Memory (XM), which incorporates expanded memory and multitasking and runs existing PC-DOS, MS-DOS, Concurrent DOS, and CP/M 86 applications without modification, has been introduced by **Digital Research, Inc.** The new operating system supports the LIM and AQA expanded memory specifications. With the expanded memory, Concurrent PC-DOS XM can accommodate three users, providing a low-cost alternative for multiuser computing that can be networked. A configurable memory system, menu-driven file manager, an on-line help facility, and a full set of accessory products are included in the software package. \$395.

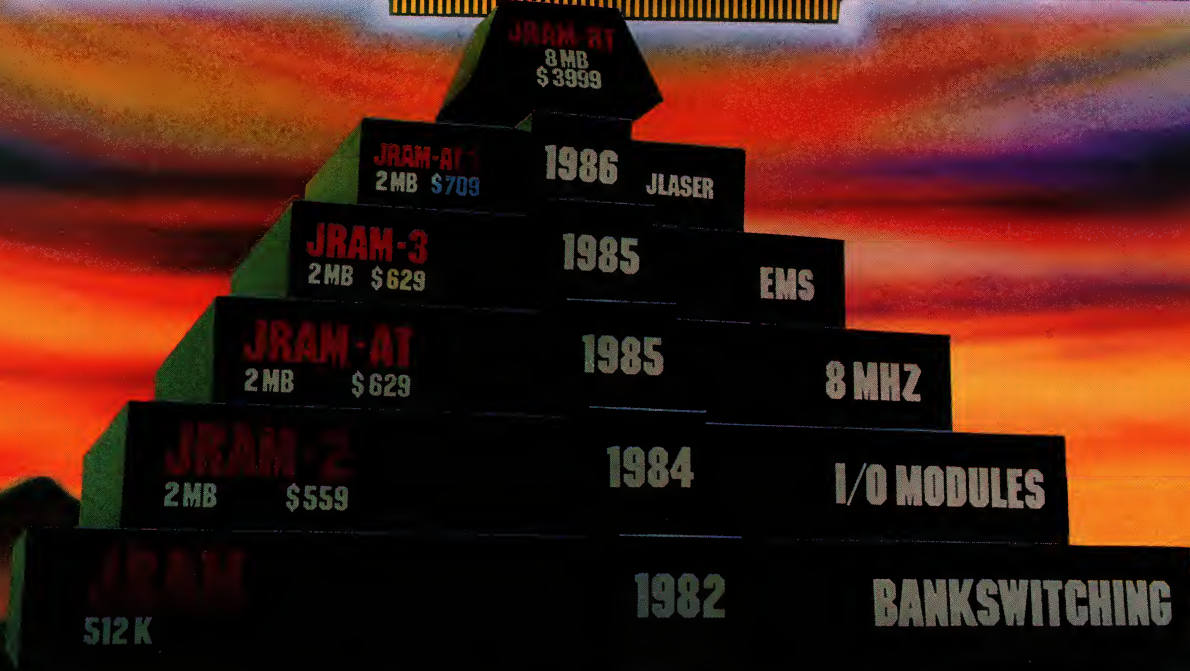
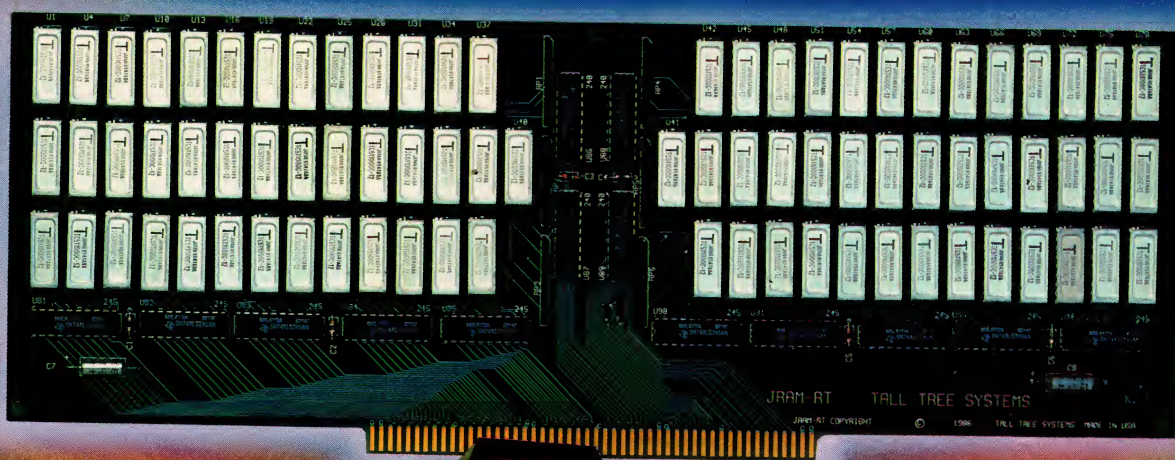
Digital Research, Inc., Box DRI, Monterey, CA 93942; 408/649-3896

CIRCLE 320 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Norton-Lambert Corporation has introduced **Close-Up**, a remote communications system that allows two computers to operate as one. At the same time, the host computer is free to operate normally. Close-Up features remote printing, fast file transfer, realtime color graphics support, total error protection, movable chat windows, built-in time and billing systems, and the ability to disable a customer keyboard. Support side, \$245; customer side, \$195. *Norton-Lambert Corporation, P.O. Box 4085, Santa Barbara, CA 93140; 805/687-8896*

CIRCLE 322 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Mbp Software and Systems Technology, Inc. has announced **Visual COBOL**, an enhanced version of its native code COBOL compiler. The new compiler features an improved integrated screen management system and a compilation speed that is 50 percent faster than its predecessor. Also included



TALL TREE SYSTEMS. A Technological Innovator. Always a Step Ahead!

For true industry leadership, look no further than Tall Tree Systems.

We have a history of being first.

We were the first to introduce bankswitching. The first with two megabyte memory boards. The first with I/O modularity in a single slot. The first with 8 MHz speed capabilities. The only maker of single

command EMS boards. The first with a laser printer solution — JLASER — that allows you to do full-page graphics and multiple type fonts on any Canon® or Ricoh® laser engine.

Now, we're first again with memory expansion for the IBM® RT.

Innovation is our tradition. Our trademark is superior technology at the lowest possible price.

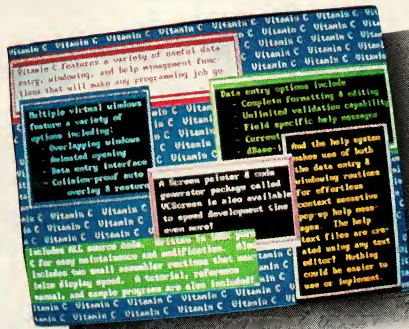


TALL TREE SYSTEMS

1120 San Antonio Road • Palo Alto, CA 94303 • (415) 964-1980

CIRCLE NO. 197 ON READER SERVICE CARD

©1986 by Tall Tree Systems. All rights reserved. IBM, RT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. Canon and Ricoh are registered trademarks of Canon Corp. and Ricoh Corp., respectively.



A screen from CPC's Vitamin C



SyncTalk communications software from NSA

are a fast SORTs, a shrink utility that can reduce the size of executable code by more than 50 percent, full support of DOS path names, and revised documentation. The compiler size also has been reduced 50 percent. \$1,150.

mhp Software and Systems Technology, Inc., 1131 Harbor Bay Parkway, Suite 260, Alameda, CA 94501; 415/769-5333

CIRCLE 328 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Finally!, a library of more than 100 named subroutines for use in compiled BASIC programs has been introduced



KOMPUTERWERK's subroutine library for compiled BASIC

by **KOMPUTERWERK**. It takes advantage of the named subroutine capability in the newer compilers, such as IBM BASIC 2.0 or Microsoft QuickBASIC. Subroutines in *Finally!* can be used for averaging and determining maximum and minimum values in arrays; loading disk directories into an array; changing the default drive; stripping leading and trailing blanks from strings; sorting numeric and string arrays; drawing boxes, pie, and bar charts; and determining memory and peripheral configuration. Source code for all subroutines and functions is included and all are fully documented and indexed. *Finally!* also includes a cross-reference utility. \$99.

KOMPUTERWERK, 851 Parkview Blvd., Pittsburgh, PA 15215; 412/782-0384

CIRCLE 325 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Network Software Associates, Inc. (NSA) has announced a new peer-to-peer synchronous communications and file-transfer program for the PC and compatibles. **SyncTalk** lets two PCs communicate and exchange files at speeds of as high as 9600 bps, using IBM's SDLC (Synchronous Data Link Control) protocol. SyncTalk enables either PC to initiate and control the exchange on a dynamic basis. Both PCs run an identical version of the software. SyncTalk also supports selected remote DOS commands issued locally and executed automatically on the remote PC, thereby providing for remote control of an unattended PC. \$195.

Network Software Associates, Inc., 22982 Mill Creek, Laguna Hills, CA 92653; 714/768-4013

CIRCLE 321 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CompuFirm Corporation has introduced **PL/M CONNECTION**, a comprehensive interface library of more than 150 functions and utilities, providing a direct connection between the PC and Intel's PL/M compiler. PL/M CONNECTION enables a developer to access all of the PC's DOS and BIOS functions, plus high-speed graphics functions that interface directly with the PC's color graphics and monochrome display adapters. The package also includes development support for software control of PC peripherals such as floppy and hard disks, communications devices, printers, video, and keyboard. \$295.

CompuFirm Corporation, 7677 Ronson Road, Suite 204, San Diego, CA 92111; 619/571-0228

CIRCLE 337 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The first COBOL for the RT/PC has been announced by **Micro Focus**. The product set includes **Compact Level II COBOL/ET**, a high-quality ANSI 74 COBOL compiler, **ANIMATOR**, **FORMS-2**, and **Upgrade III**. The compiler is certified at high level with zero errors by the

GSA. With a time run library, it produces code that can be used in the RT multiuser environment. The compiler generates intermediate code from source programs created using a standard UNIX editor, such as **vi**. Support is provided for very large programs, all four COBOL file formats, and calls to programs written in C, the RT system programming language. **ANIMATOR** migrates applications from one environment to another. **FORMS-2** is a screen painter and prototyping tool. **Compact Level II COBOL/ET**, \$2,000; **ANIMATOR**, \$1,200; **FORMS-2** and **Upgrade III** both for \$400. The COBOL Developer's Toolkit (all products together), \$3,750.

Micro Focus, 2465 E. Bayshore Road, Palo Alto, CA 94303; 415/856-4161

CIRCLE 327 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Creative Programming Consultants, Inc. (CPC) has released **version 2.05** of the **Vitamin C** function library, which supports the new Lattice 3 and Wizard C compilers. Vitamin C features comprehensive data entry, windowing, and application help management routines. Data entry capabilities include right-to-left numeric input, picture clause formatting, and complete validation. Windowing functions offer automatic overlay and restore with support for multiple virtual windows. The help management system is integrated with the data entry and windowing routines. \$149.95; updates for 2.0, \$10.00; for earlier versions, \$50.00.

The company also produces **VCScreen**, which is an interactive screen painter and code generator that is fully compatible with Vitamin C. Using VCScreen's interactive editor, the programmer can see exactly how finished screens will look throughout the entire design process. \$99.95.

Creative Programming Consultants, Inc., P.O. Box 112097, Carrollton, TX 75011-2097; 214/245-6090

CIRCLE 333 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Mark Williams

Now the biggest name
in C compilers comes in a size
everybody can afford.

Let's C.™

\$75

Introducing Mark Williams' \$75 C compiler. Want to explore C programming for the first time? Or just on your own time? Now you can do it in a big way without spending that way. With Let's C.

This is no little beginner's model. Let's C is a powerful programming tool, packed with all the essentials of the famous Mark Williams C Programming System. The one chosen by Intel, DEC, Wang and thousands of professional programmers. The one that wins the benchmarks and the reviewers' praise:

Mark Williams Let's C

- For the IBM-PC and MS-DOS
- Fast compact code plus register variables
- Full Kernighan & Ritchie C and extensions
- Full UNIX™ compatibility and complete libraries
- Small memory model
- Many powerful utilities including linker, assembler, archiver, cc one-step compiling, egrep, pr, tail, wc
- MicroEMACS full screen editor with source
- Supported by dozens of third party libraries
- Upgradeable to C Programming System for large scale applications development

Let's C Benchmark Done on an IBM-PC/XT, no 8087.
Program: Floating Point from BYTE, August, 1983.

Exec Time in Seconds

Let's C	134.20
MS 3.0	347.45

"(This compiler) has the most professional feel of any package we tested..."—BYTE
"Of all the compilers reviewed, (it) would be my first choice for product development."—David W. Smith, PC WORLD

And now for more big news. Get our revolutionary csd C Source

Debugger for just \$75, too. You can breeze through debugging at the C source level ignoring clunky assembler code.

Affordable, powerful, debuggable. Mark Williams Let's C is the big name C compiler at a price you can handle. Get your hands on it now.

Use this coupon or charge by calling toll-free:
1-800-MWC-1700. In Ill. call 312-472-6659.

ORDER NOW! 60-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE!

Mark Williams Let's C

Please send me:

_____ copies of Let's C and _____ copies of csd (C Source Debugger) at \$75 each. (Ill. residents add 7% sales tax.)

☐ Check ☐ Money Order ☐ Visa, MasterCard or American Express

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

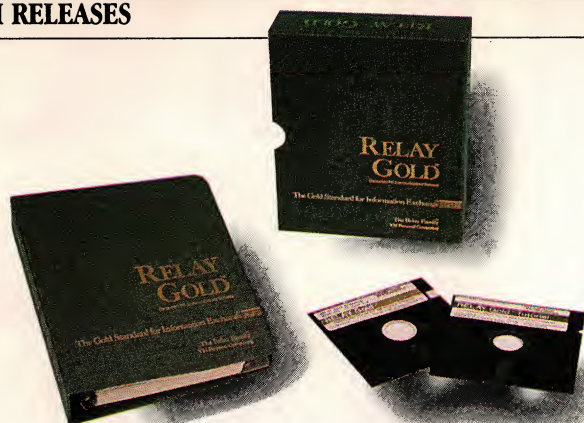
Card # _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____ TJ0986

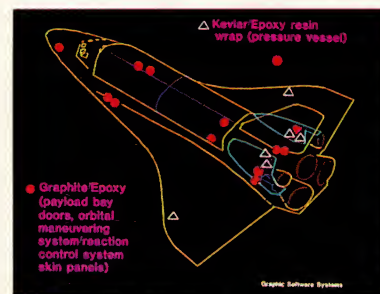


**Mark
Williams
Company**

1430 West Wrightwood
Chicago, Illinois 60614



Version 2.0 from VM Personal Computing



GSS*GKS screen

VM Personal Computing has announced **version 2.0** of **RELAY Gold** and a new communications product, **RELAY Silver**. RELAY Gold 2.0 now supports IRMA, IBM, and Forte 3270 emulation boards and most protocol converters and allows error-free, high-performance file transfer from mainframes to PCs running RELAY Gold with these emulation boards and VMPC's mainframe software. The upgraded RELAY Gold is now memory resident, and the addition of API (Application Program Interface) allows programmers to run RELAY Gold from within their own programs. RELAY Gold, \$250; upgrade for 1.0 purchased prior to June 9, 1986, \$40.

RELAY Silver is an advanced PC software package for PC-to-PC and PC-to-information service communications. It has all of RELAY Gold's PC communications features, including the learn mode, script language, background operation, and the API; however, it is not capable of communicating with VMPC's mainframe products. \$150.

VM Personal Computing, 41 Kenosia Avenue, Danbury, CT 06810; 800/222-VMPC; in Connecticut, 203/798-3800

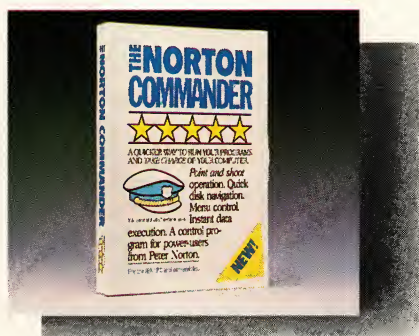
CIRCLE 331 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The **GSS*GKS Graphical Kernel System** from **Graphic Software Systems, Inc.** (GSS) enhances RT/PC graphics programming and enables the porting of mainframe, minicomputer, and microcomputer graphics applications to the RT. GSS and IBM previously announced IBM's licensing of the VDI-based RT/PC Graphics Development Toolkit (GDT) and several other RT packages. GSS*GKS adds a higher-level development environment to IBM's UNIX-based RT/PC GDT. The packages are source-code compatible with the DOS-based PC, PC/XT, PC/AT, and 3270-PC versions IBM has licensed from GSS during the past two years. GSS*GKS supports the IBM Enhanced Graphics Ad-

apter, the Extended Monochrome Graphics Adapter, many IBM plotters and printers, and the RT Mouse. \$795. *Graphic Software Systems, Inc., 9590 S.W. Gemini Drive, P.O. Box 4900, Beaverton, OR 97005; 503/641-2200*

CIRCLE 334 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A DOS shell, **The Norton Commander** from **Peter Norton Computing, Inc.**, offers complete access to all DOS functions, including full use of the command line and screen. The Commander supports single and multiple file operations and features integral editing and viewing. The shell imple-



A new DOS shell from Peter Norton Computing, Inc.

ments single-key execution of program and data files, user-defined menus of commands, and full support of all Microsoft-compatible mouse devices. \$75. *Peter Norton Computing, Inc., 2210 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 186, Santa Monica, CA 90403-5784; 213/453-2361*

CIRCLE 323 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A multipurpose tool from **Pacific Crest Software**, **POINT FIVE** can be used for both numerical and graphical modeling and analysis across a wide range of disciplines and functions. At its most fundamental level, POINT FIVE operates as a programmable calculator with 150 built-in mathematical, financial, statistical, and data manipulation functions. By using these functions as a fourth-

generation language, users can create sophisticated programs. \$195. *Pacific Crest Software, 887 NW Grant Avenue, P.O. Box 2098, Corvallis, OR 97339; 503/754-1067*

CIRCLE 335 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OTHERWARE

A CD-ROM evaluation kit is being offered by **Computer Access Corporation** and **Videotools**. With **BlueFish** software on a PC, any user-supplied ASCII text becomes an electronic book in which every word is indexed and the information can be rapidly sorted or searched on a CD-ROM. BlueFish records are completely interactive. Searching a BlueFish CD-ROM locates all relevant documents and delivers them in electronically reusable form. Processed BlueFish files are formatted on a VideoTools CD Publisher system that produces the one-half-inch data tape, the medium for premastering.

After a quality control check, the tape produced by the VideoTools system is then shipped to Eindhoven in the Netherlands where the CD-ROM is pre-mastered, mastered, and replicated. The kit includes BlueFish software and user license, VideoTools preparation service, with premastering, mastering, and replication of 50 custom CD-ROM copies of up to 50MB of the user's own data by Philips Subsystems and Peripherals, Inc. The purchase price also includes a professional-quality Philips CM 100 CD data player, card, and driver software for operation with the user's PC. \$9,800.

Computer Access Corporation, 26 Brighton Street, Suite 324, Belmont, MA 02178-4008; 617/484-2412

CIRCLE 338 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The material that appears in Tech Releases is based on vendor-supplied information. These products have not been reviewed by the PC Tech Journal editorial staff.

“One of the
primary reasons the
Computer Press Association
was formed was to promote
high standards of writing
in computer journalism.
It's time to reward those
who do it best.”

Hal Glatzer
Vice President
Computer Press Association

Computer Press
Awards
1985

Best Computer Magazine

PC Tech Journal

 CITIZEN

Computer Press
Association 

Best Computer Magazine

JUNE 1986

FOR IBM

PERSONAL COMPUTER USERS

VOL. 4, No. 6 \$5.95

TECH JOURNAL



SIX NEW SHAPES OF BASIC
Building on BASIC

INSTANT SCREENS

DATA MANAGER: KNOWLEDGEMAN/2

iRMX FOR THE PC

We are proud and honored to have been selected as the "Best Computer Magazine" by the Computer Press Association in its first annual awards.

At the awards ceremony, it was said that "PC TECH JOURNAL has substance, style and clear writing combined with superior information, value and contemporary graphics."

Indeed, it would be difficult for us to express more succinctly the standards we set for ourselves in publishing PC TECH JOURNAL. And we accept with appreciation the fact that our professional colleagues have recognized our achievement.

By concentrating on the rapidly growing need for information about PC systems, PC TECH JOURNAL has created a unique publication for PC systems experts, the key segment of an extremely sophisticated market.

This award as the "Best Computer Magazine" commits us even more toward the development of PC TECH JOURNAL as the information source for those dedicated systems professionals whose vision and industry are fast making the personal computer the most important business tool ever invented.

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP™

31 Day
RISK-FREE TRIAL
on any product in this ad.

C Programmers: 7 Ways to Increase Productivity

Add Efficient MultiTasking to Your C Programs with Multi-C

Multi-C lets you create, manage, and communicate among tasks with little RAM and little processor overhead. Now you can handle multiple users, printers, communications, or just about anything else in a logical, well structured manner, without complex polling schemes or lockups in your programs.

Unlike an operating system toolkit, Multi-C is designed for ease of use in production programming, and Multi-C **cooperates** with your operating system, so functions are **reliable**. Existing and new programs can add Multi-C features without paying royalties. 40+ functions use 32,000 priority levels, handle interrupts, control flags, and messages and control queues.

Multi-C is lower in cost than other products of this type, and it's portable because it's written in C; use it for stand-alone systems. You can even make Multi-C the kernel of your own operating system!

Particularly good for applications in data acquisition, device control, communications, and to give the user control of application use, response, and keyboard productivity. Multi-C has all the functions you need for task scheduling, time scheduling, and inter-task communication.

Specify for use with MS C, Lattice 2.15 or 3.0, or C-86. Partial source.

Cytek MSDOS \$149

First Database Exclusively for C is also Royalty-Free. db_VISTA from RAIMA Corporation

— "If you are looking for a sophisticated C programmer's database, this is it." —

— Dave Schmitt, President, Lattice, Inc.

Designed exclusively for C, db_VISTA is a royalty-free programmer's DBMS. Take full advantage of C through ease of use, portability, and efficiency. You optimize for speed and efficient disk storage.

Multiple key records, fast B-tree indexing, virtual memory disk accessing. Tailor db_VISTA to your needs by using only those features you require. ASCII file transfer utilities make moving to db_VISTA a snap.

**MSDOS, Unix, Xenix, Macintosh, Amiga. Single user Source \$459
Object \$179. Multiuser Source \$929. Object \$450**

Even for Small Files: Convenient, Fast Access CBTREE — Only \$99

Why spend time writing file management code when you can use consistent, flexible, documented, professional functions? Even multiuser record locking and variable-length records are supported.

Add, delete, and update without needing to reindex. Store keys and record locations in B+ trees.

You can access any record or group of records by the value of a user specific key. Search your files from any point, forward or backward.

Full, balanced b-tree support includes use of multiple keys, unlimited number and length of keys.

Use this powerful ISAM, even if you've previously done without.

Learn how to write systems for managing large files by using CBTREE source as a guide. Modify it and transfer it to another operating environment without royalties.

MSDOS \$99

Full Screen Library Plus Fundamentals THE HAMMER LIBRARY

1-2-3 menus (even multilevel), data validation including range checking, field editing, and Full Screen input make this a thorough access library. Data entry routines let you move between fields before completing screen.

But you also get DOS and BIOS access, file handling, string functions, and data handling. Plus pattern matching calls and library handling utilities.

Full source, no royalties. Data entry routines for solid interface with user. Specify MS C, Lattice, CI-C86, Dmsmet, MW C.

MSDOS. A lot for only \$179

Looking for the right tool for the job? Reach for THE HAMMER.

Flexible Screen Development with SECURITY CHECKING and HELP SCREENS: ZVIEW Screen Library

Use this field-sensitive tool to develop data entry screens and windows and provide run-time flexibility. Security level settings restrict inquiry or update of fields; multiple screen help display is available at screen and field level. You can also customize ZVIEW's operation and make any field characteristic change during execution.

ZVIEW gives you full control of attributes, colors, boxes, protected fields, scrolling, and more. Load screens from memory for fast response. Field support includes alpha, numeric, or alphanumeric data types, case conversion, range checking, and field comparison, and ZVIEW provides automatic data conversion to and from ASCII screen format. For Microsoft C, Lattice 3.0, and Aztec 3.2e. Supports EGA, color, and monochrome displays.

PCDOS \$219

C DYNAMO! WINDOWING: Full C Source, No Royalties POWER WINDOWS AND C FUNCTION LIBRARY

Power Windows covers all the bases; overlays, borders, 1-2-3 style or pop-up menus/help windows, zap instantly on/off screen, status lines, horizontal/vertical scrolling, color control or highlighting, word-wrap, files to windows, keyboard to windows. Powerful, easy to use, integrated error messages, thorough documentation. Supports IBM monochrome or color.

MSDOS. Only \$119

C Function Library - includes 325 fundamental functions with readable source and thorough documentation.

MSDOS. Only \$119

No matter what you have, you need these. Best value available. Highly recommended.

Fastest C Development on Earth: Instant C Version 2.0

Instant C's NEW version 2.0 gives you immediate (2 secs.) compilation and execution of large (5,000+ line) programs, and the ability to link in external (commercial or your own) libraries in an interactive, Lattice 3.0 or Microsoft 3.0 compatible, interpreter-like environment with an integrated full screen editor and source level debugger.

You get full K&R standard C, fast (33 second sieve) execution speed, and debugging with source code animation, single-stepping, back-tracing, and unlimited conditional breakpoints.

Instant C now supports multiple screens and graphic devices, run-time checking of pointer and array references, and includes a new manual, expanded tutorial and reference section, and complete library source.

MSDOS \$399

Rational
Systems, Inc.

Call for a catalog, literature, advice and service you can trust

NEW HOURS
8:30 AM - 8:00 PM EST.

800-421-8006

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP™
128-P Rockland Street, Hanover, MA 02339
Mass: 800-442-8070 or 617-826-7531 5/86

"YOUR SERVICE IS FABULOUS!!! ... Your information packets are so enticing; I really want 10 of them ... Keep up the good work."

— Dana Bredemeyer
Bredemeyer Company

Flicker-free Scrolling

BIOS-related flicker can be eliminated on the IBM Color Graphics Adapter and its clones.

When scrolling in text mode, the IBM Color Graphics Adapter (CGA) flickers annoyingly. Because the CGA's display memory is not dual-ported, snow appears on the screen during block memory moves. To hide this snow, BIOS disables video while scrolling and produces the flickering. Many CGA clones *are* dual-ported and do not generate snow; unfortunately, the BIOS always disables video during scrolling, causing these cards to flicker just like the CGA.

LISTING 1: SCROLLERASM

; Resident program to provide flicker-free write_tty scroll for Color
; Graphics Adapter clones with dual-ported memory. M. Abrash 5/3/86.
; Make runnable with MASM-LINK-EXE2BIN.

```
cseg segment
assume cs:cseg
org 100h ;necessary for COM file
start proc near
jmp makeres
old_int10 dd ?
; front end routine for BIOS video handler to scroll without flicker
scroll_front_end:
    cmp ax,0e0ah ;only intercept write_tty function
    jnz pass_to_bios ; called with linefeed
    push ax
    push bx
    mov ah,0fh
    int 10h ;get current page & mode
    cmp al,2
    jz check_row ;BIOS only blanks in modes 2 & 3, so
    cmp al,3 ; only intercept linefeed scroll in
    jnz pass_to_bios2 ; modes 2 & 3
check_row:
    ; see if cursor is on bottom row, in
    ; which case linefeed causes scroll
    push cx
    push dx
    mov ah,3
    int 10h ;get cursor location in current page
    cmp dh,24
    jnz pass_to_bios3 ;cursor not on bottom row, no scroll
    push ds
    push es
    push si
    push di
    mov ah,0fh
    int 10h ;get # columns & page
    mov al,ah
    sub ah,ah ;convert to word
    push ax ;set aside # columns
    mov si,ax
    shl si,1 ;move from second row (each character=2 bytes)
    mov ah,24
    mul ah ;# words to move (24 rows)
    mov cx,ax
    sub ax,ax ;now adjust offsets for current page
    mov ds,ax ;buffer length is stored in BIOS segment
    mov al,bh ;get current page
    mul word ptr ds:[44ch] ;offset of start of current page
    add si,ax ;move data from second row of current page
```

SCROLLERASM intercepts the write_tty BIOS function when scrolling in mode 2 or 3 and scrolls with a routine that does not disable video. The remaining flicker results from scrolling with the scroll_up and scroll_down functions; if fully flicker-free scrolling is needed, these functions can be replaced with an expanded SCROLLERASM.

Michael Abrash is a senior software engineer for Orion Instruments.

```
    mov di,ax ; to top of current page
    mov ax,0b800h
    mov ds,ax
    mov es,ax ;will move data in display segment
    cld
    rep movsw ;scroll screen up
    mov ah,8 ;BH already has current page
    int 10h ;get attribute of character at cursor
    mov al,' ' ;fill with blanks & attribute just obtained
    pop cx ;# of words per row
    rep stosw ;blank bottom row-DI points to bottom row
    pop di ;done
    pop si
    pop es
    pop ds
    pop dx
    pop cx
    pop bx
    pop ax
    iret
pass_to_bios3:
    pop dx
    pop cx
pass_to_bios2:
    pop bx
    pop ax
pass_to_bios:
    ;pass interrupt to normal BIOS handler
    jmp cs:[old_int10]
endres:
; make scroll front end handler resident & revector interrupt 10 to it
makeres:
    push cs
    pop ds
    assume ds:cseg
    mov ax,3510h ;DOS get vector function, vector 10h
    int 21h ;get vector 10h
    mov word ptr [old_int10],bx ;set aside old vector to
    mov word ptr [old_int10+2],es ; allow pass to BIOS
    mov ax,2510h ;DOS set vector function, vector 10h
    mov dx,offset scroll_front_end ;revector interrupt
    int 21h ; 10h to front end routine
    mov dx,offset endres ;# of paragraphs to make
    mov cx,4 ;resident can't do with an
    shr dx,cx ;expression because assembler can't
    inc dx ;calculate w/relocatable label
    mov ax,3100h ;DOS make resident fn, exit code=0
    int 21h ;terminate & stay resident
start endp
cseg ends
end start
```




The Most Powerful LAN Fits on a Disk.

Network Power. You knew that someday there would be a powerful LAN that didn't need old-technology network boards. It would be fast, easy to install, and run 99% of PC-DOS software. It would be expandable, provide remote access, password-protection, and enable you to use inexpensive terminals as workstations in a PC-DOS environment.

Dream no more, because the power is here.

Its name is LANLink™

A Software-Driven LAN Powerful Enough To Use RS-232 Ports for Network Communications. In development for over three years, LANLink™ represents the next generation of local area networks. All of the logic which has traditionally resided on network boards is on LANLink's Satellite and Server Diskettes.

No additional hardware is required. Inexpensive serial ports replace "Kilobuck" Network Interface Boards making installation costs one-third that of a board-driven network.

How To Configure a Smart Network...With Dumb Terminals, But Without Dedicated Servers. Boasting a wide variety of configurations, LANLink™ is most often set up as a "Star" having up to eight satellites connected to a central, nondedicated server. Larger networks can have multiple servers, supporting a total of 73 or more network users.

R-LAN™ (Remote-LAN) gives users the ability to interact with a LANLink™ network in real time via modem. Plus, if MultiLink Advanced™ is run on a Satellite, inexpensive dumb terminals can be used to access network disks, files, and programs.

99% of PC-DOS Applications Run in a Totally-Transparent Network Environment. If you know DOS, you already know how to use LANLink™ COPY transfers files among users, and a 2-drive PC Satellite boots 1-2-3 from the Server's hard disk with the entry c:\lotus. Each satellite's access can be limited to specific disks, printers, and sub-directories. A wide variety of software including Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE III, and WordStar 2000 is fully compatible. LANLink™ has a collision-free data transfer rate which exceeds 115,000 BPS.

Power Up Your PCs Today. For complete details and the authorized dealer nearest you, call The Software Link TODAY. The LANLink™ Starter Kit is \$495 and includes modules for both a Server and a Satellite. For a limited time, 50 feet of shielded RS-232 cable will be included free of charge. Additional Satellite Modules are only \$195, each.

LANLink™ is immediately available and comes with a money-back guarantee. VISA, MC, AMEX accepted.

LANLink™



THE SOFTWARE LINK, INC.

Developers of LANLink™ and MultiLink Advanced™

8601 Dunwoody Place, Suite 632, Atlanta, GA 30338 Telex 4996147 SWLINK

CALL: 404/998-0700

Dealer Inquiries Invited

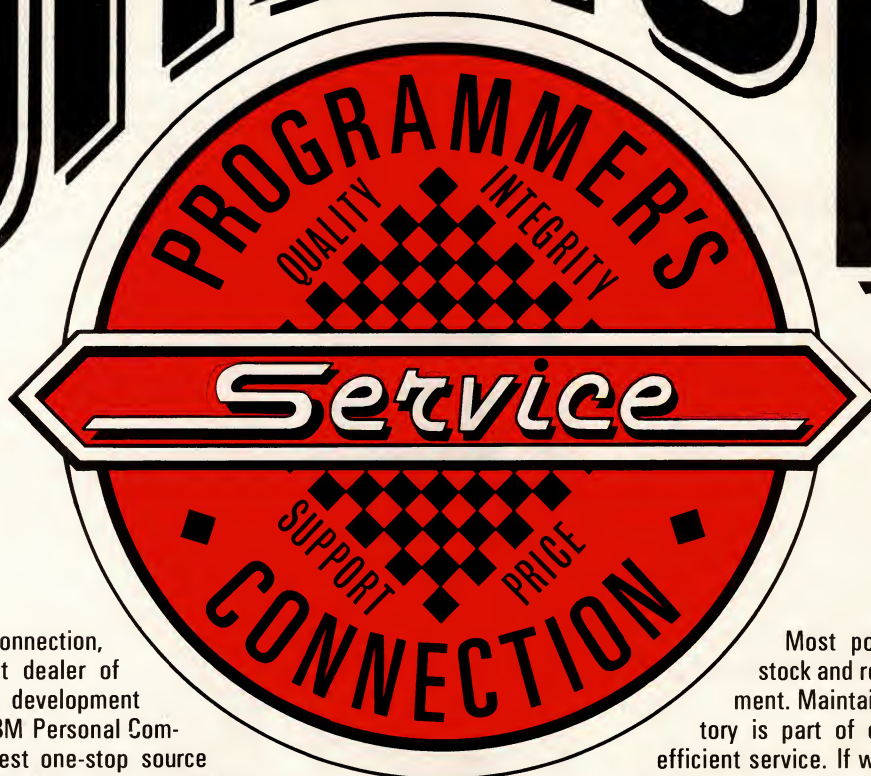
THE SOFTWARE LINK, INC./CANADA 250 Cochrane Drive, Suite 12
Markham, Ontario L3R 6B7 CALL: 416/477-5480

LANLink™ MultiLink Advanced™ & R-LAN™ are trademarks of
The Software Link, Inc.

IBM, PC, & PC-DOS are trademarks of IBM Corp. WordStar 2000,
dBASE III, and Lotus 1-2-3 are trademarks of MicroPro, Ashton-
Tate, and Lotus Development Corp., respectively.

CIRCLE NO. 196 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ONE STOP



We're Programmer's Connection, a leading independent dealer of quality programmer's development tools specifically for IBM Personal Computers. We're your best one-stop source for the professional PC/MS-DOS and XENIX programming tools you need.

Since we're an *independent* dealer, we'll look out for your best interest. Our courteous, knowledgeable, noncommissioned sales staff is always ready to assist you. If you aren't sure about your needs, you can talk to our experienced, professional technical staff for sound, unbiased advice. They can compare products, answer technical questions and send you detailed product information that's tailored to your needs.

Our product line consists of hundreds of high quality software development tools specifically for IBM Personal Computers and compatibles. We don't carry *everything* ever written for programmers — only those products that meet our very high standards for quality and value.

The products we carry are the latest version and they all come with the same manufacturer's technical support as if buying direct. Unlike other dealers who participate in the software gray market, we're authorized to sell *every* product we carry.

We discount all software products — even special order items. We don't try to fool you by discounting some products and charging full list price for others. Every product in our price list is shown with its discounted *and* retail price. We want you to know exactly how much you'll save on *every* product.

Other dealers add extra rush charges for shipping via express services. We'll express your order to you with no special handling charges. We only charge you what the shipping carrier charges. And if you have your order shipped via standard UPS, shipping is *FREE*.

Most popular products are in stock and ready for immediate shipment. Maintaining an adequate inventory is part of our philosophy of fast, efficient service. If we don't have a product in stock, we'll get it for you fast. Again — no extra charge.

Some dealers charge your credit card at the time they take your order. This means you could be left waiting in vain for your order for weeks or months while they use your money interest free. We *never* charge your credit card until we actually ship your order.

Quite simply, the discount prices you see on the next two pages are all you pay. There are *no* hidden charges. We don't charge extra for standard UPS shipping, credit cards, COD orders, purchase orders or special handling (except orders outside the U.S. and Canada are charged \$5 for customs form preparation).

Our goal is customer satisfaction and that's why we offer 30 day no-risk return guarantees and 30 day evaluation periods on most of our products. Note that some items, especially those with source code, are restricted by the manufacturers from this guarantee. Please call for specific details.

Our customers keep coming back because we consistently provide high quality service and low discount prices. So make the connection today and see how convenient one-stop service can be.

CALL TOLL FREE

US: 800-336-1166 • CANADA: 800-225-1166

OHIO AND OVERSEAS: 216-877-3781

Hours: 8:30 AM to 8:00 PM Eastern Time, Mon.-Fri.

Customer Service: 216-877-1110

 **programmer's
connection**

Call or write for our *FREE* comprehensive price guide. Turn the page for our latest advertised price list.

PROGRAMMER DEVELOPMENT TOOLS FOR THE IBM-PC/XT/AT and compatibles.

apl language

	LIST	OURS
APL*PLUS/PC System by STSC	595	449
APL*PLUS/PC Tools Vol 1 by STSC	295	239
APL*PLUS/PC Tools Vol 2 by STSC	150	129
APL*PLUS Spreadsheet Manager by STSC	195	159
APL*PLUS/UNIX System For AT Xenix by STSC	995	795
Btrieve ISAM File Mgr with No Royalties by SoftCraft	250	195
Financial/Statistical Library by STSC	275	219
Pocket APL by STSC	95	79
STATGRAPHICS Statistical Graphics System by STSC	795	619

arity products

Arity Expert System Development Package	New	295	279
Arity File Interchange Toolkit	New	50	48
Arity Prolog Compiler & Interpreter	New	795	739
Arity Prolog Interpreter	New	350	329
Arity SQL Development Package	New	295	279
Arity Screen Design Toolkit	New	50	48
Arity Standard Prolog	New	95	89

artificial intelligence

ExpertEDGE by Human Edge	795	659	
Experteach II Complete System by Intelligenceware	475	CALL	
EXSYS Expert System Development Software by EXSYS	395	339	
First Class by Human Edge	New	500	419
GCLISP Golden Common LISP by Gold Hill	495	CALL	
GCLISP 286 Developer LM Interpreter & LM Compiler	1190	CALL	
Insight 1 AI Primer by Level Five Research	95	75	
Insight 2+ by Level Five Research	485	389	
Logic-Line Series All varieties by Thunderstone	New	CALL	CALL
Microsoft LISP Common LISP	250	189	
PLA microProlog by Programming Logic Associates	250	219	
with APES	450	399	
PLA Professional microProlog by Programming Logic	395	349	
with APES	695	599	
QNIAL Combines APL with LISP by NIAL Systems	375	359	
Turbo Prolog Compiler by Borland International	100	79	

assembly language

8088 Assembler w/Z-80 Translator by 2500 AD	100	89
ASMLIB Function Library by BC Associates	New	149 129
Cross Assemblers Over 25 Varieties from 2500 AD	CALL	CALL
Microsoft Macro Assembler with utilities	150	99
Turbo EDITASM Fast Assembler by Speedware	99	84
Visible Computer: 8088 by Software Masters	80	65

basic language

BetterBASIC by Summit Software	200	165	
8087 Math Support	99	85	
Btrieve Interface	99	85	
C Interface	CALL	CALL	
Run-time Module	250	225	
Microsoft QuickBASIC Compiler	<i>New version 2.0</i>	99	79
Professional BASIC by Morgan Computing	99	79	
8087 Math Support	50	47	
True Basic Includes FREE BASICA Translator	150	105	
Run-time Module	500	435	

blaise products

ASYNCH MANAGER <i>Specify for C or Pascal</i>	175	136
C TOOLS/TOOLS 2 <i>Combination Package</i>	175	149
C TOOLS	125	105
C TOOLS 2	100	84
C TOOLS PLUS <i>for Lattice C 3+ and Microsoft C 3+</i>	New	175
EXEC <i>Program Chainer</i>	95	79
PASCAL TOOLS/TOOLS 2 <i>Combination Package</i>	175	139
PASCAL TOOLS	125	105
PASCAL TOOLS 2	100	84
RUNOFF <i>Text Formatter</i>	New	50
TURBO ASYNCH PLUS <i>for Turbo Pascal</i>	New Version	100
TURBO POWER TOOLS PLUS <i>for Turbo Pascal</i>	New Version	100
VIEW MANAGER <i>with Source Specify for C or Pascal</i>	275	209

borland products

REFLEX Data Base System	150	119	
REFLEX Workshop	New	70	59
REFLEX and REFLEX Workshop Combo Package	New	200	159
Turbo DATABASE TOOLBOX	70	54	
Turbo EDITOR TOOLBOX	70	54	
Turbo GAMEWORKS TOOLBOX	70	54	
Turbo GRAPHIX TOOLBOX	70	54	
Turbo LIGHTNING	99	75	
Turbo PASCAL with 8087 and BCD	100	69	
Turbo Prolog Compiler	100	79	
Turbo TUTOR for Turbo PASCAL	40	32	
Word Wizard	New	70	59
Word Wizard and Turbo Lightning Combo Package	New	150	129

c compilers

C-86 Optimizing Compiler	395	289	
Datalight C Compiler Small Memory Model	60	49	
Datalight Developer's Kit with Large Memory Model	99	79	
DeSmet C with Source Debugger	159	145	
DeSmet C with Debugger & Large Case Option	New	209	193
Eco-C Complete Development System by Ecosoft	125	89	
Lattice C Compiler from Lattice	See Lattice Section	500	299
Let's C Compiler by Mark Williams	75	59	
with csd Source Level Debugger	150	118	
Microsoft C Compiler with CodeView	New version 4.0	450	299
MWC-86 by Mark Williams	495	299	
Wizard C Compiler Includes Lint by Wizard Systems	450	369	

c interpreters

C-terp by Gimpel Software <i>Specify compiler interface</i>	300	239
Instant C by Rational Systems	<i>New version</i>	500
Introducing C by Computer Innovations	125	105
Run/C by Age of Reason	150	99
Run/C Professional by Age of Reason	250	184

c utilities

Also refer to Blaise, Lattice, Microsoft, Phoenix, Polytron, SoftCraft and Xenix System V sections.

Software and Xenix System V sections.		
APT Application Programmer's Toolkit by Shaw American	395	339
Basic C Library by C Source	175	135
C Essentials by Essential Software	100	85
C to dBase ISAM Manager by Computer Innovations	150	139
c-tree ISAM File Manager with source by FairCom	395	329
C Utility Library by Essential Software	185	139
C Windows by Syscom	100	89
C Wings by Syscom	50	45
CI Probe Source Level Debugger	Limited Quantity Sale	225
CI RomPac for C-86 by Computer Innovations	195	149
dbX dBase to C Translator by Desktop AI	New	350
dbQUERY by Raima	New	CALL
dbVISTA Single-User DBMS by Raima	195	159
with Source Code	495	429
dbVISTA Multi-User DBMS by Raima	495	429
with Source Code	990	849
Entelekon Combo Package All 3 items below	200	175
C Function Library	130	115
C Windows	130	115
Superfonts for C	50	45
Essential Graphics No Royalties by Essential Software	250	219
Flash-up Windows by Software Bottling of NY	75	69
Graphic Mono version 2.2 by Scientific Endeavors	280	219
Graphic Color version 3.0 by Scientific Endeavors	350	299
The Greenleaf Functions by Greenleaf Software	185	135
Greenleaf Comm Library by Greenleaf Software	185	135
The HAMMER by OES Systems	195	175
MetaWINDOWS by Metagraphics	185	139
MetaWINDOWS/Plus by Metagraphics	235	199
Multi-Halo with Royalties by Media Cybernetics	300	219
On-line Help from Opt-Tech Data Processing	149	119
PANEL by Roundhill Library Source Also Available	295	229
PC Lint by Gimpel Software	New Version	139
Scientific Subroutine Library for C by Peerless	175	139
Vitamin C by Creative Programming	150	139
VC Screen Interactive Forms Designer	99	85
Zview with Free Updates by Data Mgmt Consultants	245	199

cobol language

Micro Focus COBOL Workbench	4000	3599
Micro Focus Level II COBOL	1500	CALL
COGRAPHICS	250	219
COMATH	200	169
FORMS-2	300	269
Level II Animator	900	CALL
Level II SOURCEWRITER	2000	CALL
Micro Focus Level II COBOL For Novell NetWare	2000	1799
Micro Focus Micro/SPF	175	159
Micro Focus Professional COBOL	3000	2395
Multi-user Runtime for PC Network	500	449
Microsoft COBOL	See Microsoft Section	700
OPT-Tech Sort Also Sorts Btrieve Files	149	119
Realia COBOL	995	839
RM/COBOL by Ryan-McFarland	950	675
RM/COBOL 8X ANSI 85 COBOL by Ryan-McFarland	1250	995

debuggers & profilers

Advanced Trace-86 with ASM Interpreter by Morgan	175	139
CI Probe Source Level Debugger	Limited Quantity Sale	225 159
Codesifter Execution Profiler by David Smith	New	119 99
Codesmith-86 Debugger by Visual Age		145 109
Periscope I w/Board & Switch by Data Base Decisions		295 249
Periscope II w/NMI Breakout Switch Only		145 115
Periscope II-X Software only	Special Price thru August	115 85

forth language

CFORTH Native Code Application Compiler by LMI	300	239
LMI Forth/83 Metacompiler Specify Target Processor	750	599
PC/Forth by Laboratory Microsystems	150	119
PC/Forth+ by Laboratory Microsystems	250	209

fortran language

ACS Time Series by Alpha Computer Service	495	429
Btrieve ISAM File Manager	See SoftCraft Section	250 195
50 MORE: FORTRAN by Peerless Engineering	125	99
For-Winds by Alpha Computer Service	90	79
Forlib-Plus by Alpha Computer Service	70	55
FORTRAN Addenda by Impulse Engineering	New 95	89
FORTRAN Addendum by Impulse Engineering	New 165	149
Grafmatic or Plotmatic by Microcompatibles	New 135	119
Grafmatic and Plotmatic by Microcompatibles	New 240	219
Microsoft Fortran	350	215
Multi-Halo with Royalties by Media Cybernetics	300	219
PANEL Screen Designer by Roundhill	295	229
RM/Fortran by Ryan-McFarland	595	394
Scientific Subroutine Library by Peerless	175	139
The Statistician by Alpha Computer Service	295	259
Strings & Things by Alpha Computer Service	70	55

lattice products

	LIST	OURS
Lattice C Compiler from Lattice	500	299
with Library Source Code	900	549
C Cross Reference Generator	50	39
with Source Code	200	159
C-Food Smorgasbord Function Library	150	99
with Source Code	300	195
C-Sprite Source Level Debugger	175	139
Curses Screen Manager	125	98
with Source Code	250	194
dBc dBase File Manager for C	250	194
with Source Code	500	388
LMK Make Facility	195	149
RPg II Compiler No Royalties	750	635
SecretDisk File Encryption Utility	120	95
SideTalk Resident Communications	120	95
Text Mgmt Utilities (GREP,DIFF,ED,WC,Extract,Build)	120	95
TopView Toolbasket Function Library	250	194
with Source Code	500	388
Z-80 C Cross Compiler	500	388
with Library Source Code	1000	789

logitech products

Logimouse	New	99	89
Logimouse+	New	119	105
Logimouse+ with Paint	New	169	149
MODULA-2/86 Compiler		89	64
with 8087		129	104
with 512K		189	148
MODULA-2 Editor		59	49
MODULA-2 Runtime Debugger		69	59
MODULA-2 Source Package		179	155
MODULA-2 Translator TurboPascal to MODULA-2	New	49	45
MODULA-2 Utilities Package		49	45
MODULA-2 Window Package	New	49	45

microsoft products

Microsoft BASIC Interpreter for Xenix	350	279
Microsoft C Compiler with CodeView	New version 4.0	450 299
Microsoft COBOL Compiler	700	495
for Xenix	995	795
Microsoft COBOL Tools with COBOL Source Debugger	300	209
for Xenix	450	359
Microsoft Fortran Compiler	350	215
for Xenix	695	CALL
Microsoft LISP Common LISP	250	189
Microsoft Macro Assembler with utilities	150	99
Microsoft Mouse Bus Version	175	149
Microsoft Mouse Serial Version	195	159
Microsoft muMath Includes muSIMP	300	195
Microsoft Pascal Compiler	300	195
for Xenix	695	CALL
Microsoft QuickBASIC Compiler	New version 2.0	99 79
Microsoft Sort	195	149
Microsoft Windows	99	74
Microsoft Windows Developer's Kit	500	395

other languages

CCS MUMPS Single-User version by MGlobal	New	60	55
CCS MUMPS Multi-User version by MGlobal	New	450	379
Janus/ADA C Pack by R&R Software		95	89
Janus/ADA D Pack by R&R Software		900	795
Methods Smalltalk by Digitalk		79	69
Smalltalk/V by Digitalk	New	99	89
SNOBOL4+ by CatSpaw	New	95	84

other products

Dan Bricklin's Demo Program by Software Garden		75	65
FASTBACK Backup Utility by 5th Generation Systems		179	159
Interactive EASYFLOW by Haventree Software		150	129
Quilt Computing Combo Package Both Items Below	New	199	169
QMake Program Rebuild Utility	New	99	84
SRMS Software Revision Mgmt System		125	109
Source Print by Aldebaran Laboratories		139	119
Taskview by Sunny Hill Software	New	70	59

phoenix products

Phantasy Pac (Pfinisn,Pfix+,Plink+,Pmaker,Pmate,Ptel)	1295	949
Pfinish Performance Analyzer <i>New Version</i>	395	259
Pfix-86 Plus Symbolic Debugger	395	259
PforCe Comprehensive C Function Library	395	289
Plink-86 Overlay Linker	395	259
Plink-86 Plus Enhanced Overlay Linker	495	359
Pmate Macro Text Editor	195	149
Pre-C Lint Utility	295	195
Ptel Binary File Transfer Program	195	149

polytron products

Polytron C Beautifier	49	45
Polytron C Library I	99	79
Polytron PowerCom Communications	179	139
PolyLibrarian Library Manager	99	79

PolyLibrarian II Library Manager	149	119
PolyMake UNIX-like Make Facility	99	79
PolyOverlay Overlay Optimizer	99	79
PolyWindows Products All Varieties	CALL	CALL
PolyXREF Complete Cross Reference Utility	219	179
PolyXREF Support for one language only	129	109
PVCS Polytron Version Control System	395	329
PVMFM Polytron Virtual Memory File Manager	199	149

softcraft products

Btrieve ISAM File Manager with No Royalties	250	195
Xtrieve Query Utility for Btrieve	195	165
Btrieve Report Generator for Xtrieve	85	75
Btrieve/N for Networks	595	465
Xtrieve/N Query Utility for Btrieve/N	395	299
Btrieve/N Report Generator for Xtrieve/N	175	159

text editors

Brief from Solution Systems	195	CALL	
Epsilon Multi-tasking Emacs-like editor by Lugaru	195	165	
FirstTime for Turbo by Spruce Technology	75	69	
KEDIT Xedit-like editor by Mansfield Software Group	125	109	
PC/VI by Custom Software Systems	New	149	129
Personal REXX by Mansfield Software Group	New	125	109
SPF/PC by Command Technology Corp	195	165	
Vedit by CompuView	150	115	
Vedit Plus by CompuView	225	180	
XTC Text Editor with source by Wendin	99	84	

turbo pascal utilities

Also refer to Blaise, Borland and SoftCraft sections.

ALICE Turbo Pascal Interpreter by Software Channels	95	69
FirstTime for Turbo by Spruce Technology	75	69
Flash-up Windows by Software Bottling of NY	75	69
Multi-Halo with Royalties by Media Cybernetics	CALL	CALL
On-line Help from Opt-Tech Data Processing	149	119
Screen Sculptor by Software Bottling of NY	125	95
Turbo EXTENDER by TurboPower Software	85	69
Turbo Professional by Sunny Hill Software	70	49
TurboPower Utilities by TurboPower Software	95	84
TurboWINDOW by MetaGraphics	80	69

wendin products

Operating System Toolbox Build your own OS	99	84
PCUNIX Operating System	99	84
PCVMS Operating System Similar to VAX/VMS	99	84
XTC Text Editor with Pascal Source Code	99	84

xenix system v

Complete Xenix System by SCO All 3 items below	1295	1099
Xenix Development System	595	529
Xenix Operating System Specify XT or AT	595	529
Xenix Text Processing Package	195	169

xenix languages and utilities

APL*PLUS/UNIX System <i>For AT Xenix</i> by STSC	995	795
Btrieve <i>ISAM File Manager</i> by SoftCraft	595	465
c-tree <i>ISAM File Manager with Source</i> by FairCom	395	329
dBx <i>dBase to C Translator w/source</i> by Desktop AI	New	550 499
dbVISTA <i>Single and Multi User versions</i> by Raima	CALL	CALL
Informix by Relational Database Systems	995	839
Informix4GL by Relational Database Systems	New	CALL CALL
InformixSQL by Relational Database Systems	New	995 839
Lyrinx by SCO	595	489
Micro Focus Level II Compact COBOL <i>For AT</i>	1000	899
Forms-2	400	359
Level II ANIMATOR	600	539
Microsoft Languages	<i>See Microsoft Section</i>	
Networks for XENIX by SCO	595	529
PANEL <i>Screen Designer for AT Xenix</i> by Roundhill	695	CALL
RM/COBOL by Ryan-McFarland	1250	995
RM/FORTRAN by Ryan-McFarland	750	599
SCO Professional <i>Complete Lotus clone</i> by SCO	795	695



Prices are subject to change without notice.



Ohio customers please add 5% state sales tax.

Hours: 8:30 AM to 8:00 PM EST, Monday through Friday.



U.S.

1-800-336-1166

CANADA

1-800-225-1166

OHIO AND OVERSEAS

1-216-877-3781

CUSTOMER SERVICE 216-877-1110

programmer's connection

136 SUNNYSIDE ST.
HARTVILLE, OHIO 44632

FORTH

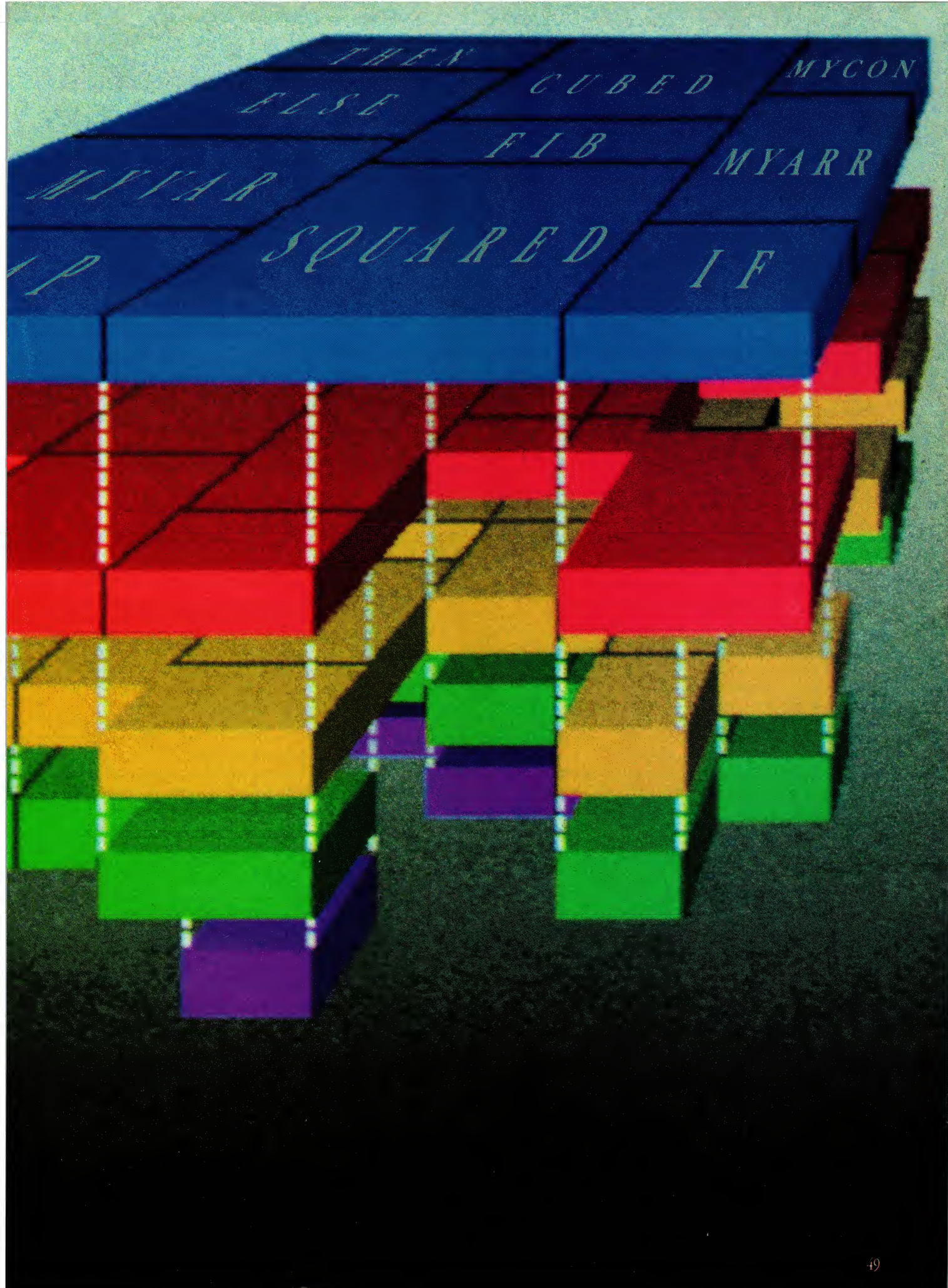
A close look at the unusual structure of this simple language reveals the advantages inherent in a highly interactive architecture.

MAHLON G. KELLY and NICHOLAS SPIES

Recent success in applying FORTH to networking and expert systems has generated new interest in a language traditionally associated with machine control. FORTH has always garnered attention for its unusual combination of features: a mutable environment where the lowest-level forms can be given new meanings, direct access to memory, in-line assembly language, and a highly procedural structure without the usual cost in size and speed. To appreciate its potential power, yet simple structure, requires a look at the unusual FORTH architecture. (Future articles will describe programming methods and take measure of FORTH implementations for the IBM PC.)

FORTH is both interpreted and compiled. It is an interactive language consisting of a *dictionary of words* that

are its functions. When words (acting as commands) are typed in, they are parsed and either executed immediately (interpreted), or, if they are used in the definition of another word, compilation results. Compilation also occurs interactively at the keyboard or from source code on disk. Writing a program consists solely of defining new words, each of which may be thought of as a subroutine. The words are combined until, eventually, a final word is defined, which, when executed, executes the program. Thus, the highly structured FORTH program is simply an extension of the language itself, compiled in small pieces, each of which can be debugged as it is defined. Programs develop simultaneously top down (following a flow chart) and bottom up (by writing and testing sections).



THEN

CUBED

MYCON

ELSE

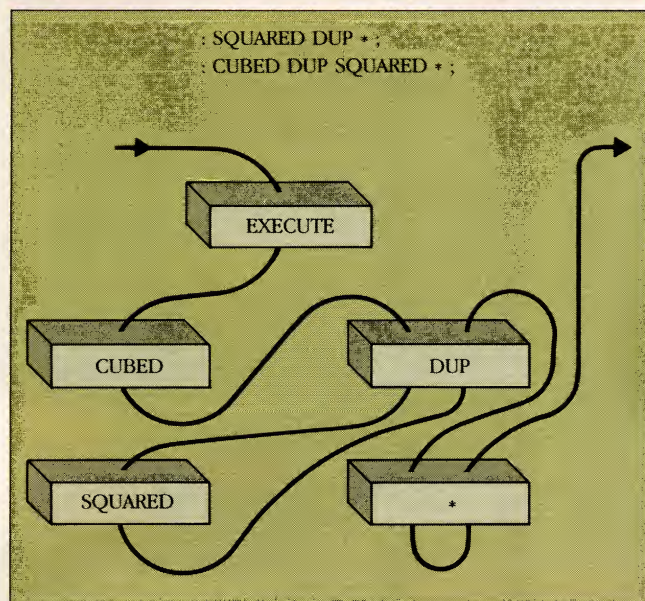
FIB

MYARR

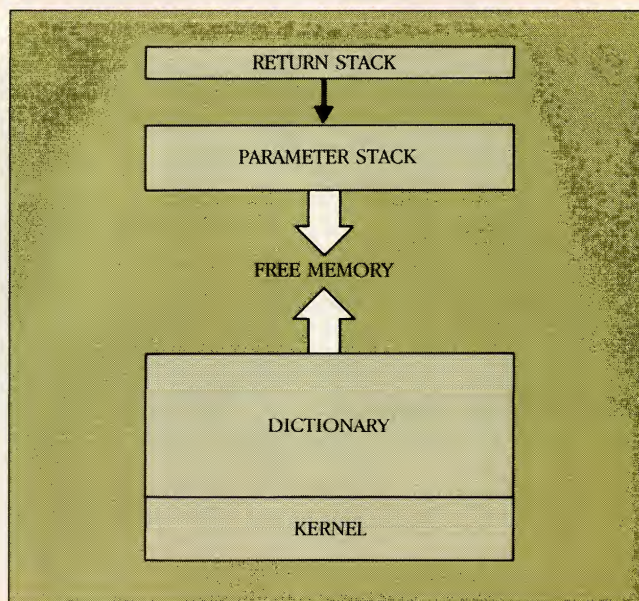
MYVAR

SQUARED

IF

FIGURE 1: Threaded Execution

The FORTH word CUBED holds subroutine addresses but no actual subroutine code. A single copy of the word DUP executes twice during the execution of CUBED; the same is true for the word * (multiply). Execution by jumping sequentially to addresses is called threaded execution.

FIGURE 2: FORTH Memory Map

The parameter stack has a last-in-first-out operation. The dictionary holds all defined words and grows toward high memory. The kernel holds system variables, a few essential words, and other data. The return stack keeps track of the addresses to be returned to as words are executed.

Another unusual trait is the use of a last-in-first-out (LIFO) stack (generally the 8088 stack) for passing arguments among functions (named variables may be used, but their values are put on the stack before a function is executed). This use of the stack results in the application of postfix notation (also called reverse Polish notation), which radically simplifies source code and its execution. FORTH thus offers a creative environment in which programs are developed piece by piece as part of an overall problem-solving process.

The LIFO stack plays a central role in all FORTH operations. (Unless noted, all examples follow the FORTH-83 standard—see the accompanying sidebar “Building on FORTH Standards,” on page 60. All numbers are expressed in decimal notation.) If the user enters

5 DUP * .

the number 25 would be displayed. The entry of 5 puts the number 5 on the stack; the next three words duplicate (DUP) the 5, multiply (*) the two numbers, and display (.) the result. [FORTH uses punctuation symbols as commands. By convention, additional spacing is placed before and after all FORTH words throughout the text where it is necessary to separate the actual word from normal punctuation.—WF]

FORTH parses the input stream, using spaces as a delimiter (so all words

and numbers must be separated by spaces). In parsing the stream, FORTH searches the dictionary for the word. If the string is a valid word, it is executed. If it is not, FORTH determines whether the string is a valid number, in which case the number is put on the stack. If the string is neither a valid word nor number, an error message is issued.

BUILDING WITH WORDS

Compilation consists simply of defining new words (creating new dictionary entries). Each new word can be tested before the next word is added, making program development and debugging go very rapidly. Thus, if the user enters

: SQUARED DUP * ;

the word SQUARED would be added to the dictionary, having been designated so by : (colon). Entering

5 SQUARED .

then would display 25 because SQUARED executes the words used to define it. SQUARED can be used itself in subsequent definitions. Thus

: CUBED DUP SQUARED * ;

when used as

5 CUBED .

would produce (and display) 125. SQUARED and CUBED are entered into the dictionary by the action of : (colon),

the most commonly used member of a special class of *defining* words that create new words. The : temporarily changes the action of the language. The first string after : is entered into the dictionary as the new word. Words that follow in the stream are not executed, but are compiled into the definition of the new word until ; (semicolon) indicates the end of the definition.

The words in a definition are compiled in an unusual way: their addresses are compiled into memory. When the new word is entered, execution jumps from address to address. Executing a program by jumping from subroutine to subroutine in primitive code as specified by a list of addresses is called *threaded execution* (see figure 1), and FORTH is called a threaded, interpreted language. The threading accounts for the compactness of FORTH compiled code; normally, all that is compiled is a sequence of addresses.

Several other defining words are available (including CREATE, described below, which is used to create new defining words). The defining word VARIABLE, when used as

VARIABLE MYVAR

creates the new word MYVAR and allots space for storage of an integer. When MYVAR is executed, the address where the number is stored is put on the stack. The word ! (called store) puts a

number that is second on the stack in the memory location that is on the top. The fetch word (@) takes an address from the stack and replaces it with a number stored at that address. Thus

6 MYVAR !

followed by

MYVAR @ SQUARED .

would display the number 36.

A more powerful defining word is CODE, which permits in-line assembly language definitions. CODE uses a separate dictionary of assembly language mnemonics to create new primitives. (A primitive is a machine language subroutine that executes without threading.) For example, SWAP is one of several words that manipulates the contents of the stack—it swaps the top two numbers. It could be defined as

```
CODE SWAP  BX POP  AX POP
          BX PUSH  AX PUSH  END-CODE
```

Notice that the assembler uses postfix notation. The actual words in the definition differ among dialects, as assembly language words are not standardized. This, however, illustrates a major point: FORTH is written largely in FORTH. A dialect is developed by defining a small kernel using an assembler such as MASM. After the low-level words are defined, all others are defined using FORTH itself, either with the assembler vocabulary, with colon definitions, or, rarely, by other means.

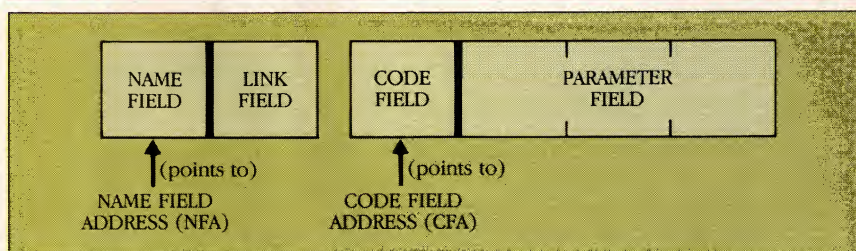
The FORTH programmer, like the user of other procedure-rich languages, such as Pascal, C, and Lisp, defines ever more powerful and general procedures (words) in terms of simpler ones that are already defined. But the FORTH user is better able to employ this style because of the minimal time and memory costs of FORTH procedure calls. FORTH invocations use a mere handful of fast and small machine-language routines, while the language's indirect addressing via threading eliminates code duplication and wasted space.

A DICTIONARY STRUCTURE

The structure is discussed here in terms of the simplest implementation of FORTH on the PC: a FORTH that uses 16-bit addressing within a 64KB dictionary segment, a conventional organization of the segment's memory map, and a standard scheme for threaded execution called indirect-threaded code.

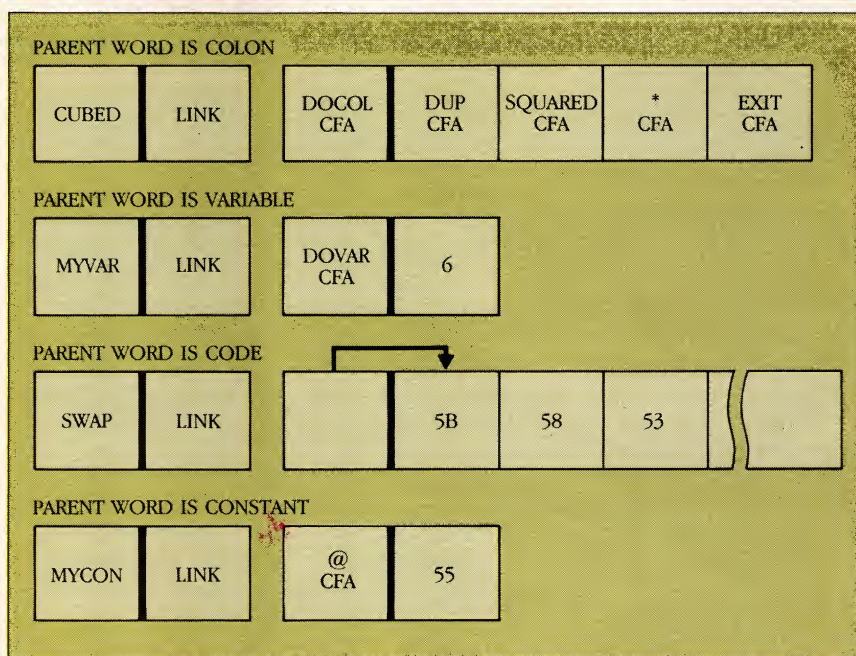
The memory map of a typical FORTH segment has four main elements (see figure 2): the dictionary, which grows upward from low mem-

FIGURE 3: FORTH Word Format



The FORTH code field holds the address of the machine language subroutine for the particular class of word. The parameter field holds data to be processed by that routine, often these data are the addresses of other words to be executed.

FIGURE 4: Various Child-word Structures



Different defining words yield different word formats. The defining word dictates the parameter field structure and the subroutine to which the CFA points.

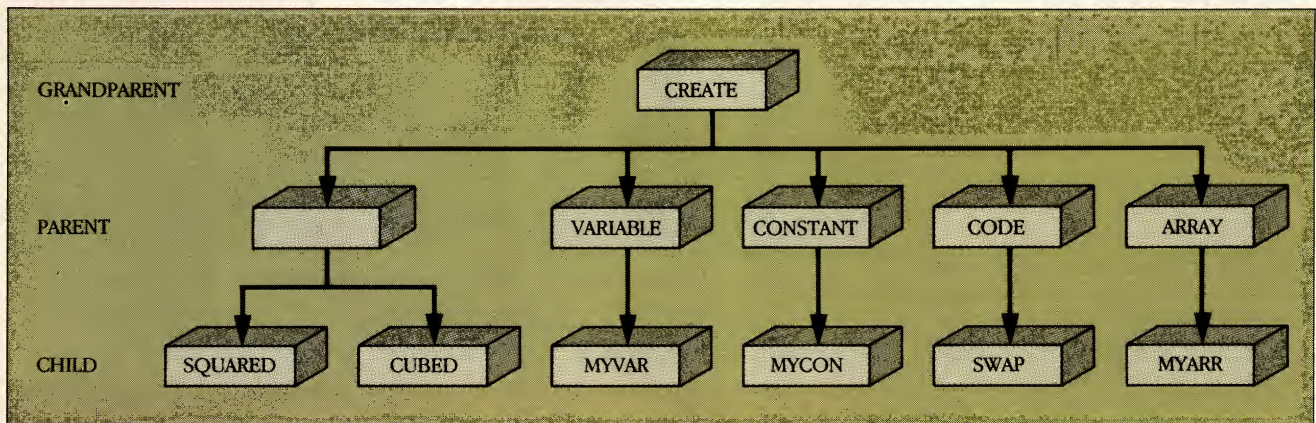
ory; the parameter and return stacks, which grow downward from high memory (the parameter stack has been discussed, the return stack is used for internal purposes, as described below); a small kernel, residing below the dictionary and containing initialization code, a few machine language routines, and system tables; and two or more block buffers, a block being the basic unit of FORTH disk storage. It is the structure of the dictionary, the largest and most important part of FORTH, that determines how the language works.

The dictionary and parameter stack are at the opposite ends of free memory, permitting each to grow without interfering with the other. In a 16-bit implementation, all of these elements reside in one 64KB segment; because of this compact nature, and if data can be

stored in other segments, FORTH affords sufficient space for most programs. The compiled form of FORTH words within the dictionary is a good point of departure for understanding FORTH compilation and execution.

Figure 3 shows the format in which all words are stored in memory. A compiled word consists of four fields—name, link, code, and parameter—each located at a progressively higher address. The first two collectively are called the *header* of the definition, the second two comprise the *body*. The header lets FORTH locate and identify a word before execution or compilation into another word; the body holds the information that determines what the word will do when it is executed.

The name field contains the word's name, the identification used in diction-

FIGURE 5: *Hierarchy of FORTH Words*

CREATE controls the implicit typing in FORTH. The grandparent CREATE defines a new type, or parent word, by joining an assembly language subroutine and a parameter field structure. Each child word is a new instance of the type created.

any searches. FORTH permits the use of any ASCII character except a space (which is used as a delimiter), a carriage return, or a line feed. Case sensitivity is dialect dependent, and in some dialects it can be switched on and off.

Next is the link field, which contains the address of the name field (NFA) of a previously defined word. This field determines the search order. When a word is referenced, a search for its definition starts at the top of the dictionary. This is a search of a linked list, from high memory down. Professional FORTH implementations often use faster, more complicated linking structures involving multiple linked lists.

The body of a word is a mini-program that contains procedure and data information. The code field points to the procedure, a machine-language subroutine called the execution primitive. The parameter field holds the data, the structure of which varies from word to word (see figure 4). The address to which the code field points—that is, the machine code primitive to be executed—depends upon the defining word used in the word's creation. Thus, the execution primitive for all words defined using `:` will be the same, but it will be different from the one used for words defined using `VARIABLE`.

The parameter field holds the data upon which the execution primitive will operate. In colon definitions, the data are actually a list of the code field addresses (CFAs) of the words used to define the new word, ending with the address of a special word called `EXIT` that terminates execution of the list. Compilation of a colon definition, therefore, consists of placing the CFAs of words used in the definition sequentially into the parameter field of the new word.

The execution primitive manages the execution of the list of CFAs stored in the parameter field.

Figure 4 shows the contents of the earlier example word, `CUBED`. Its parameter field holds the CFAs of `DUP`, `SQUARED`, and `*`. Thus, for colon definitions, the addresses stored in the word's parameter field determine the thread of execution, and in a sense, the code pointed to in each CFA is a mini-interpreter that acts on the parameter field. By contrast, for a word created using `VARIABLE`, the parameter field simply contains the value stored in the variable, and the code field points to the address of a rudimentary machine language routine that returns the address of the parameter field.

The contents of the code and parameter fields in a word defined by the FORTH assembler vocabulary are noteworthy. The parameter field contains the short machine language routine that is to be executed when the word is executed. Because the contents of the code field of any word points to the machine code to be executed by the word, in the case of a `CODE` definition, the pointer simply points to the start of the parameter field.

GRANDPARENT, PARENT, CHILD

FORTH provides a mutable environment in which even the most fundamental forms can be redefined. A programmer who needs to tinker with the basic properties of the language must, however, understand the three-tier structure of FORTH words (see figure 5). *Child* words such as `CUBED` and `SQUARED` are the most common type of words. Because `:` was used to define them, it is their *parent* word, and, because they have the same parent, they

are *sibling* words. Sibling words have the same execution primitive and the same parameter field structure. The primitive for `:` is called `DOCOL` (which is discussed below).

The mechanism for redefinition of fundamental forms (parent words) is `CREATE`, which can build new parent words. Thus, `CREATE`, which is a defining word, is called a *grandparent* word. When `CREATE` forms a new word, it builds a parameter field as specified in the word definition and links the new word to an appropriate execution primitive. The definition of the parent word `VARIABLE` is:

```
: VARIABLE CREATE 2 ALLOT ;
```

When `VARIABLE` executes to create the child word, `CREATE` parses the next string in the input stream and creates a header with that string (`MYVAR` in the earlier example) in the name field. It also creates a code field containing a pointer to a routine that returns the address of the parameter field to the stack (that routine is often called `DOVAR`). The `2 ALLOT` allots a space of two bytes in the parameter field where the value of the variable will be stored. Now the word created with `VARIABLE`, and secondarily with `CREATE`, places the parameter field address on the stack, as did `MYVAR` in an earlier example. All of the children of `VARIABLE` are siblings; their code fields points to `DOVAR`.

By itself, `CREATE` merely specifies a parameter structure and a default child word action, `DOVAR`. When combined with the word `DOES>`, `CREATE` can specify the action of the child word, as illustrated by the definition of the parent word `CONSTANT`. `CONSTANT` is a defining word, the offspring of which will, instead of returning the address of

the parameter field, return the contents of that field. **CONSTANT** expects to find a number on the stack that it, in turn, will put into the parameter field of the new word. Thus

55 CONSTANT MYCON

defines **MYCON** such that when executed it puts 55 onto the stack. **CONSTANT** probably would be defined using **CODE** for speed, but it could be defined in high-level **FORTH** as:

```
: CONSTANT CREATE , DOES> @ ;
```

When **CONSTANT** is executed to create a child word, **CREATE** acts as it did with **VARIABLE**, creating a header and a code field. As a default, **CREATE** always points the code field to **DOVAR**. The word, then, allots two bytes for the parameter field and puts the number from the stack there. But **CONSTANT** must tell the child to look up the number in the parameter field and put it on the stack. **DOES>** accomplishes this for **CONSTANT**. It specifies the runtime action of the child word, in this case to fetch the value stored in the parameter field. **DOES>** compiles the words that follow it into the definition of the parent word, just as if they were words in a colon definition, then puts the address of a different executable code sequence into the code field of the child word, replacing the address (**DOVAR**) put there by **CREATE**.

The new code sequence first puts the address of the parameter field on the stack (just as **DOVAR** did), then executes the words compiled after **DOES>** in the parent word as if they were in a colon definition. The net result is that **MYCON** first puts its parameter field address on the stack, then **@** (fetches) the number stored in the parameter field to the stack. Simply, the words between **CREATE** and **DOES>** are executed when the defining word (in this case, **CONSTANT**) executes; the words following **DOES>** are executed when the child word executes.

In another example, the defining word **ARRAY** is redefined to create child words that are linear arrays (vectors) such that the address of an element in the array will be returned to the stack if the child word is presented with the number of the element to be returned. **ARRAY** should be presented with the number of elements in the array. Thus

10 ARRAY MYARR

would create the word **MYARR**.

3925 5 MYARR !

then would store 3925 in element 5 of

the **MYARR** linear array, and

5 MYARR @.

would display the contents of element 5, or 3925. The definition of **ARRAY** is:

```
: ARRAY CREATE 2 * ALLOT DOES>  
  SWAP 2 * + ;
```

When **ARRAY** is executed to create **MYARR**, the **2 * ALLOT** is executed, allotting 2 times 10, or 20, bytes (room for 10 integers) in the parameter field of **MYARR**. When **MYARR** is executed, the address of its parameter field is first put on the stack, then

```
SWAP 2 * +
```

is executed, thereby calculating the address of the element and leaving that address on the stack.

The **CREATE ... DOES>** construct is considered one of **FORTH**'s more powerful features because it creates parent words that define child words with entirely new categories of action. Even more powerful, however, is the word **;CODE**, which is used like **DOES>**, but is followed by assembly language mnemonics, permitting the action of the child word to be defined in machine language. **;CODE**, which also acts with **CREATE**, is different from **CODE** (which was explained earlier).

The **FORTH** dictionary, then, consists of a linked list of word names. Each of the names is associated with a code field that contains a pointer to a machine code sequence that performs

***I**n **FORTH**, interpretation has two distinct phases: location of words and management of their execution.*

the action of the word; it is also associated with a parameter field that holds data of some variety that determines the exact behavior of the word.

FORTH interpretation is responsible both for the execution of the subroutines represented by words and for the compilation of new words. If this seems paradoxical in terms of the dichotomy often drawn between interpreters and compilers in some languages, consider that in **FORTH**, compilation is brought about simply by the execution, through interpretation, of defining words such as **:**, **VARIABLE**, **CONSTANT**, and **ARRAY**.

THE OUTER INTERPRETER

An interpreter translates source code into an executable form and then immediately performs the actions indicated. In **FORTH** this process has two distinct phases—locating words in the dictionary, and managing their execution or compilation in an orderly fashion. Locating words and deciding whether to compile or execute is the responsibility of the outer interpreter; their execution is handled by the inner (or address) interpreter.

The action of the outer interpreter is, in most dialects, initiated by **INTERPRET**; but whether or not it is invoked by a named word, the process is similar. The operation of **INTERPRET** (diagrammed in figure 6) was partially revealed in the description of dictionary structure. It first parses the input stream, then looks for the parsed string in the dictionary. If it is successful, the CFA is put on the stack (this is commonly done by a **FORTH** word, often **FIND**, but the word depends upon the dialect and the **FORTH** standard in use).

If the string cannot be found (as indicated by **FIND** or its equivalent with the return of 0 to the stack), **INTERPRET** tests the string as a legitimate number. If the string is a number, **INTERPRET** converts it from ASCII to binary form on the stack (using the word **NUMBER**). When the string is a word or a number, the next step depends upon whether **FORTH** is in compile or execute mode. In either case **INTERPRET** is executed until the input stream is exhausted. (If the string is neither a word nor a number, the outer interpreter aborts; it ignores the remainder of the input stream, empties the stack, and generates an error message.)

The outer interpreter knows whether **FORTH** is in execute or compile mode by the value in a system variable called **STATE**. If **STATE @** returns a nonzero value to the stack, then compilation occurs. If 0 is returned, **FIND** looks for the word. If **FIND** is successful, the word associated with the CFA that is returned is executed. If **FIND** is unsuccessful, **NUMBER** converts the string to a number on the stack. The outer interpreter will abort if the string is neither a word nor a number.

During this process, the word **EXECUTE** executes the word associated with the CFA at the top of the stack. In the **FORTH-83** standard, the word **'** (tick) returns the CFA to the stack; in **FORTH-79**, **FIND** does this job. If

' DUP.

were entered and the address 15CH

The DataFlex logo is positioned at the top of the advertisement. It features the word "DATA" in a blue-to-yellow gradient and "FLEX" in a green-to-magenta gradient, with horizontal lines through the letters. A large, multi-colored beam of light, resembling a rainbow, originates from the logo and extends downwards, passing through the central text and ending at a smaller version of the logo at the bottom.

DATA FLEX[®]

*The World's
Best Selling
Multi-User
Database
For Five Years
Running.*

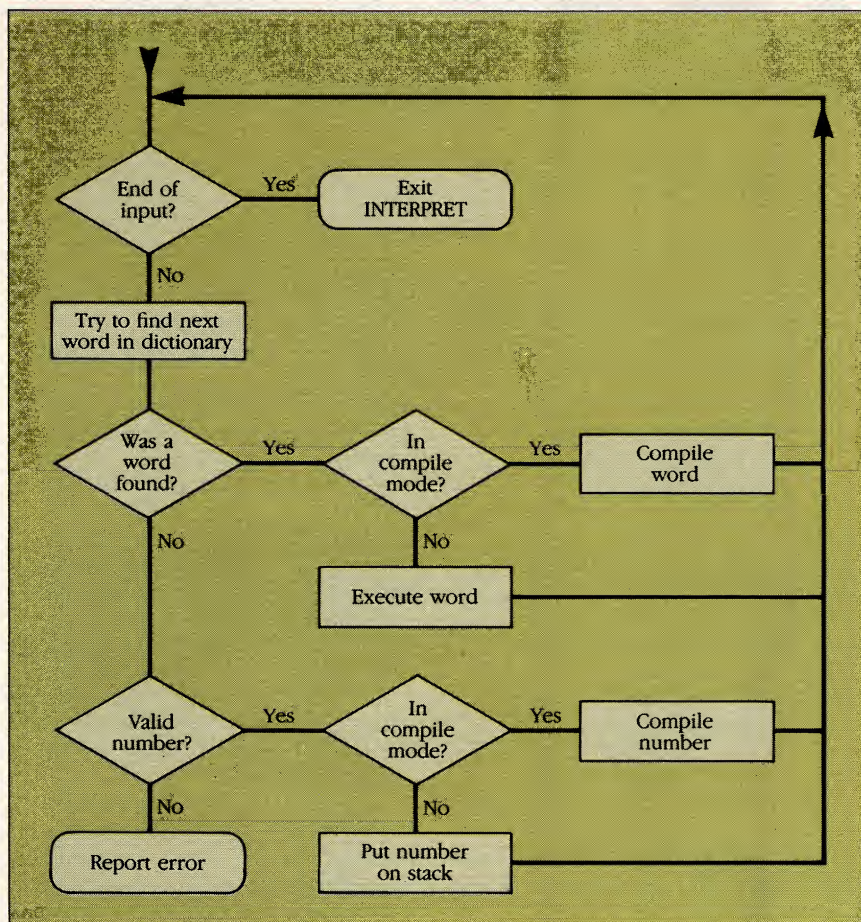
DATA FLEX

DataFlex versions are available
for all popular single-user and multi-user
operating systems, including Xenix.

For a free copy of this poster
(minus ad copy), write Data Access Corp.
or leave a message on our
Bulletin Board System: (305) 238-0640.

DATA ACCESS CORPORATION
8525 S.W. 129th Terrace - Miami - FL - 33156-6565 (305) 238-0012 - Telex 469021 DATA ACCESS CI

CIRCLE NO. 118 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FIGURE 6: *The Outer Interpreter*

The input stream is a series of words. The outer interpreter puts these words into a new definition in the dictionary if compile mode is on, executing otherwise.

were displayed, then entering either

5 15C EXECUTE . .

or

5 ' DUP EXECUTE . .

or

5 DUP . .

all would yield the same result. Each would display 5 5—that is, the 5 is duplicated and displayed twice. The flow of execution among the words in the definition is controlled by the inner interpreter. An example using

```
: SQUARED DUP * ;
```

and

```
: CUBED DUP SQUARED * ;
```

best illustrates how EXECUTE invokes the inner interpreter. When EXECUTE executes CUBED, it begins the trace of the thread (shown in figure 1). Execution of the primitives (DUP and *) is performed automatically by the inner interpreter and does not involve

EXECUTE. The interpreter eventually threads back to INTERPRET.

FORTH keeps track of all the threading via the FORTH instruction pointer (FIP), often held in the SI register. The FIP tracks the progress of the interpreter through the current FORTH word. When that word invokes another word, the old FIP is pushed onto the return stack and the FIP is reinitialized to reflect the position in the new word.

Specifically, consider as an example the case of a colon definition. Every time a FORTH colon word is called from within another, the address of the CFA of the next word in the calling word's parameter field is stored on the return stack and execution of the called word begins. The FIP controls the progress of execution within a colon word by indicating the next element of the parameter field to process regardless of whether the called word is a colon word. To describe the threading pointers in another way, the path of execution within the parameter field is traced by the FIP. But when one colon word

calls another, the FIP then must trace the contents of the parameter field in the word that is called. The location to which it must return in the calling word is put on the return stack.

Now the execution of the example can be traced. When CUBED is executed, the subroutine pointed to by the CFA is executed (as mentioned above, that machine code often is referred to as DOCOL, for do colon). DOCOL's first action is to look at the next address to be executed in INTERPRET (which is in the FIP) and put it onto the return stack. This will ensure return to the outer interpreter when execution is complete. It then uses a routine called NEXT to point FIP at the first CFA in the parameter field of CUBED, which is DUP (a primitive), and execution jumps to the address pointed to by that CFA; the CFA of DUP points to the machine code to be executed. All execution primitives end with NEXT, which increments the address in FIP by two bytes, pointing to the next CFA in the parameter field of the calling word, in this case the CFA of SQUARED.

Execution jumps again to DOCOL, this time from the CFA of SQUARED. NEXT first adds two bytes to the address in FIP and puts the resulting address on the return stack (the next CFA in CUBED to be executed when SQUARED is exited), then points FIP at the first CFA in SQUARED's parameter field, that of DUP. DUP then executes again, with NEXT incrementing FIP to *, which is executed with its NEXT aiming FIP at the last CFA in the parameter field of SQUARED.

The last CFA in every colon definition (the one put there by ;) is that of the word EXIT. This word pops the top number off the return stack, which in this case is the CFA of the next word to be executed in the parameter field of CUBED (which is *), put there by the DOCOL of SQUARED. When the EXIT of SQUARED is encountered, the top two items on the return stack contain the next CFA in the parameter field of CUBED that is to be executed, and the address to be executed next in INTERPRET. EXIT thus returns to the word (as pointed to by the return stack) that invoked the word being exited. Now the * in CUBED is executed, with NEXT pointing FIP to the EXIT of CUBED; this then pops the address to which the thread will return in INTERPRET off the return stack, completing the execution of CUBED and returning to the outer interpreter.

This description of the mechanism seems very complex, although the pro-

LANGUAGES THAT ARE CAUSING THE BIGGEST PROGRAMMING BACKLOG IN HISTORY ARE ALSO EATING NICE BIG HOLES IN OUR POCKETS.

Whether it's BASIC, COBOL, Pascal, "C", or a data base manager, you're being held back.

Held back because the language has frustrating limitations, and the programming environment isn't intuitive enough to keep track of what you're working on.

In the real world, there's pressure to do more impressive work, in less time, and for more clients.

We've been given some incredibly powerful hardware in recent times, but the languages aren't a whole lot better than they were 20 years ago.

So, whatever language you have chosen, by now you feel it's out to get you — because it is.

Sure, no language is perfect, but you have to wonder, "Am I getting all I deserve?"

And, like money, you'll never have enough.

Pretty dismal, huh?

We thought so, too.

So we did something about it.

We call it CLARION™

You'll call it "incredible."

Distributed on 7 diskettes, CLARION consists of over 200,000 lines of code, taking 3+ years to hone to "world-class" performance.

With CLARION you can write, compile, run and debug complex applications in a New York afternoon.

Even if you're in Savannah.

It gives you the power and speed to create screens, windows and reports of such richness and clarity you would never attempt them with any other language.

Because *you* would have to write the code.

With CLARION you simply design the screens using our **SCREENER** utility and then CLARION writes the source code AND compiles it for you in seconds.

Likewise, you can use **REPORTER** to create reports.

Remember, only CLARION can recompile and display a screen or report layout for modification.

And with no time wasted.

All the power and facilities you need to write great programs, faster than you ever dreamed of.

Programs that are easy to use.
Programs that are a pleasure to write.

And to you that means true satisfaction.

You've coveted those nifty pop-up help windows some major applications feature. But you can't afford the time and energy it takes to write them into your programs.

That's the way it used to be.

So we fixed that, too.

CLARION's **HELPER** is an interactive utility that let's you design the most effective pop-up help screens that you can imagine. And they're "context sensitive," meaning you can have help for every field in your application.

Unlike the other micro languages, CLARION provides declarations, procedures, and functions to process dates, strings, screens, reports, indexed files, DOS files and memory tables.

Imagine making source program changes with the **CLARION EDITOR**. A single keystroke terminates the **EDITOR**, loads the **COMPILER**, compiles the program, loads the **PROCESSOR** and executes the program. It's that easy!

Our data management capabilities are phenomenal. **CLARION** files permit any number of composite keys which are updated dynamically.

A file may have as many keys as it needs. Each key may be composed of any fields in any order. And key files are updated whenever the value of the key changes.

Like **SCREENER** and **REPORTER**, **CLARION**'s **FILER** utility also has a piece of the **CLARION COMPILER**. To create a new file, you name the Source Module. Then you name the Statement Label of a file structure within it.

FILER will also automatically rebuild existing files to match a changed file structure. It creates a new record for every existing record, copying the existing fields and initializing new ones.

Sounds pretty complicated, huh?

Not with **CLARION**'s documentation and on-line help screens. If you are currently competent in BASIC, Pascal or "C" you can be writing **CLARION** applications in a day. In two days you won't believe the eloquence of your **CLARION** programs.

Okay, now for the best part of all. You can say it in **CLARION** for \$295.00—plus shipping and handling. All you need is an IBM® PC, XT, AT or true compatible, with 320 KB of memory, a hard disk drive, and a parallel port. And we'll allow a full 30 day evaluation period.

If you're not satisfied with **CLARION**, simply return it in its original condition for a full refund.

If you're not quite ready to take advantage of this no-risk opportunity, ask for our detailed 16 page color brochure. It vividly illustrates the elegance of **CLARION**. Consider it a preview of programming in the fast lane.

Either way, the 800 call's a freebie.



SAY IT IN

CLARION™

A2TJ/4

1-800-354-5444



BARRINGTON SYSTEMS, INC. 150 EAST SAMPLE ROAD POMPANO BEACH, FLORIDA 33064 305/785-4555

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. CLARION™ is a trademark of Barrington Systems, Inc. ©1986 Barrington Systems

CIRCLE NO. 105 ON READER SERVICE CARD

cess is actually quite simple and centers around the word NEXT. NEXT is the inner interpreter—all it does is increment FIP by two bytes and jump to the code pointed to by FIP before it was incremented. This can be done with as few as four bytes of machine code with the 8088 and its relatives. NEXT may increment FIP to aim at new primitives, or it may increment it to point to DOCOL at the start of a colon definition or to EXIT at its end. DOCOL and EXIT then take care of the pointers on the return stack; they control the nesting of colon definitions.

EFFICIENCY OF INTERPRETATION

To appreciate the efficiency of FORTH requires only a look at the machine code for NEXT and a few other low-level words. The definition of NEXT in MVPFORTH (Mountain View Press, Inc.), in both assembly language and machine code, is as follows:

```
AD    = LODS AX,SI
AB D8 = MOV BX,AX
FF 27 = JMP (BX)
```

The first line loads the AX register with SI's contents. The second line moves the AX register's contents to BX. Finally, the JMP line jumps to the address that is in the BX register.

In MMSFORTH (a dialect produced by Miller Microcomputer Services), the definition is

```
AD    = LODS AX,SI
93    = XCHG AX,BX
FF 27 = JMP (BX)
```

LODS loads the AX register with SI's contents. The next line swaps the AX and BX registers' contents. Then JMP jumps to the address in the BX register.

In both dialects the FIP is kept in the SI register. Both NEXTs put that address into the AX register, and the LODS instruction simultaneously increments SI as needed to point to the next CFA. The former contents of the SI register (the former contents of FIP) then goes into the BX register, and an indirect jump is made to the code at the address pointed to—that is, the code to which the FIP pointed originally. MVPFORTH uses five bytes of machine code and offers a slight edge in speed, while MMSFORTH uses four, with a minor savings in memory.

Table 1 offers another angle on the threading process that takes place in the execution of CUBED. Each word (routine) requires a number of machine-code bytes and clock cycles for execution. (Exact numbers depend on the dialect of FORTH that is used, although

TABLE 1: Execution Profile of CUBED

WORD NAME	BYTES	MACHINE CYCLES
EXECUTE	3	10
DOCOL for CUBE	8	31
NEXT	4	27
DUP ^a	1	10
DOCOL for SQUARE ^a	8	31
NEXT	4	27
DUP ^a	1	10
NEXT	4	27
*(multiply) ^a	4	55
NEXT	4	27
EXIT	5	19
*(multiply) ^a	4	155
NEXT	4	27
EXIT	5	19
Total	59	575

^aThese words are actually listed in the definitions of CUBED and SQUARED.

Shown here are the number of machine code bytes and clock cycles required by each routine performed during the execution of the sample word, CUBED.

most are similar. These numbers are for HS/FORTH, Harvard Softworks.)

The words NEXT, DOCOL, EXIT, and the various primitives are all very short (and therefore fast), but they build in overhead: stepping from one machine code routine to another via NEXT and EXIT takes time. Some 49 of the 59 bytes executed are overhead; only 10 are used by DUP and *.

But the issue of bytes does not offer a fair comparison. Instead notice that only 245 of the 575 clock cycles are spent on those same overhead words; a larger portion of the machine cycles is spent performing the duplications and multiplications (which also would have to be performed in an assembly language routine). In other words, an assembly language routine written to do the work of CUBED would be 575/330 or 1.7 times faster than the definition written in FORTH. (Of course if CUBED were being executed repeatedly in a loop, it could be defined in assembly language using CODE.)

Although CUBED passes through 59 bytes in the bodies of various words, only 18 bytes of body and 18 bytes of header are added to the dictionary. An assembly language subroutine would require only 14 bytes of body. If the word were defined as

```
: CU DUP DUP * * ;
```

only 16 bytes would be added to the dictionary, so assembly language is more compact here. However, in more complex—and more typical—definitions, FORTH code usually takes less space than assembled machine code.)

The speed/size profile of CUBED cannot be taken as a complete performance analysis of the language. Indeed, if the (very slow) MUL instructions are replaced with ADD instructions, changing the example to

```
: DOUBLED DUP + ;
```

which replaces SQUARED, and

```
: TRIPLED DUP DOUBLED + ;
```

which replaces CUBED, the 245 clock cycles of overhead remain because the pattern of threading has not changed. Since the function of TRIPLED can be performed by

```
MOV AX,BX
ADD BX,BX
ADD BX,AX
```

(24 clock cycles), the assembly language routine written to do the work of TRIPLED would be 295/24 or 12 times faster than the definition in FORTH. Overhead in longer (and more typical) FORTH words than TRIPLED will not be considerably smaller.

The truth lies somewhere between the extremes of CUBED and TRIPLED, as revealed by the interlanguage comparison in table 2 (benchmark listings are available on PCTECHline). None of the benchmarks are optimized because the goal here is to provide representative times for standard C, assembly language, and FORTH in computation (Sieve) and function calling (Fibonacci). Optimization would proceed most rapidly in FORTH, because the programmer could either implant assembly language with CODE or employ a FORTH

optimizer, which automatically removes threading and generates direct code.

The greatest advantage of FORTH is extensibility without unnecessary cost; threading makes subroutines compact and the efficient NEXT-EXIT execution minimizes subroutine overhead. Programmers familiar with the manner in which subroutines are called in more traditional languages often feel that FORTH must be inherently slow in comparison because it seems to use so many subroutines (that is, FORTH words). This is not the case. Languages such as Pascal or FORTRAN encourage the writing of fairly bulky subroutines because such a large time overhead is involved in such tasks as saving the machine state, passing variables, or setting up areas of memory for pointers. Therefore, although they are rich in procedures and allow repeated calls to subroutines, they cannot be extensible—the cost in time is too great. Even a subroutine in assembly language carries the time overhead of the call and return instructions.

FORTH, on the other hand, offers the efficient action of EXECUTE, DOCOL, EXIT, and in particular, NEXT. Their speed is responsible for FORTH's efficient extensibility. Moreover, their use of only two bytes for each subroutine (the address) in a compiled definition results in very compact code and a rapid compilation.

FORTH COMPILATION

The compile operation may be divided into two parts: the production of the header, which must be done by every defining word, and the production of the body, the details of which vary from defining word to defining word. The header portion is simple, but dialect dependent (and therefore not discussed here). The production of the code field depends upon the defining word used. A most interesting process is the compilation of the parameter field of a colon definition, which consists simply of creating a code field for the new word that contains the address of DOCOL and a parameter field that contains the CFAs of the words in the definition.

FORTH compilation always takes place at the top of the dictionary (FORTH has an incremental compiler). The address of the top of the dictionary is stored in a memory location, the contents of which are put on the stack by the word HERE. FORTH programmers often refer to HERE as being incremented, although that is not quite accurate. Actually, HERE is a word that maintains a pointer to the top of the dictionary.

TABLE 2: Interlanguage Speed Comparison

	ASSEMBLY	C ^a	FORTH ^b
FIBONACCI	13.24	26.37	127.44
Comparison ^c	1.0	2.0	9.6/4.8
ERATOSTHENES SIEVE	10.44	18.01	119.41
Comparison ^c	1.0	1.7	11.4/6.6

All times are in seconds and were obtained on a 640KB PCs Limited Turbo PC.

^aThe C benchmarks were taken from "The State of C" (William J. Hunt, January 1986, p. 82). The sieve times are for 20 iterations.

^bThis program was derived from the January 1983 issue of Byte ("Eratosthenes Revisited: Once More Through the Sieve," Jim Gilbreath and Gary Gilbreath).

^cC time is a ratio to assembly language. The FORTH times show ratio to assembly/ratio to C.

This table was prepared by Terry Colligan, president of Rational Systems, manufacturers of Instant C.

A spot check of execution speed shows FORTH to be slower than assembly language and C (times are for standard code with no attempt at optimization). But FORTH code is typically more compact and more easily optimized than C or assembly.

ary. It is this internal pointer that is incremented. Thus

10 ALLOT

would increment HERE by 10 bytes. As mentioned above, the word , copies the number on the stack to the top of the dictionary and increments HERE by 2. It can be defined as

```
: , HERE ! 2 ALLOT ;
```

After the header of a colon definition is set up, HERE points to where the code field should go. The code field will be produced with a construct such as

```
' DOCOL 2 + ,
```

Recall that ' returns the CFA of a word, in this case the address of DOCOL. Then, 2 + calculates the address of DOCOL's parameter field (two bytes higher than the CFA). Finally, , deposits the parameter field address at HERE and increments HERE by 2. The colon word's code field now contains a pointer to the machine language routine of DOCOL. All that remains is to put the CFAs of the words used in the source-code definition of the colon word into the parameter field of its dictionary entry. This is accomplished by the outer interpreter as it parses the words of the definition in the source code.

INTERPRET checks for the string in the dictionary. If it is present, its CFA is returned to the stack. If STATE @ returns a nonzero number—if FORTH is in compile mode—then INTERPRET executes the word , and saves its CFA at HERE. This is repeated until all words in the definition are compiled as CFAs in the parameter field and until ; is encountered to compile the CFA of EXIT. (If STATE @ returns 0, FORTH is in execute mode, and INTERPRET uses EXECUTE to execute the word instead of compiling it).

To clarify the compilation process, consider the portion of INTERPRET that performs these actions. As each word in the definition is parsed, the following is executed by INTERPRET:

```
STATE @ IF , ELSE EXECUTE THEN
```

(The IF ... ELSE ... THEN construct is explained below.) When IF encounters a nonzero returned by STATE @ (FORTH is in compile mode), the word , is executed. If a 0 is returned, the EXECUTE between ELSE and THEN is performed, executing the word. Thus, the compiler for colon words is part of the definition of INTERPRET and is quite simple.

But what if a number is returned to the stack by INTERPRET—that is, the parsed string represented a number? The number must be compiled, but in a way such that it is returned to the stack on execution of the colon word—the number cannot be treated as a CFA. This is the job of LITERAL, the definition of which is:

```
: LITERAL STATE @ IF COMPILE LIT ,  
THEN ; IMMEDIATE
```

LITERAL brings up the subject of delayed execution, a property that is regulated in this definition by both IMMEDIATE and COMPILE. IMMEDIATE forces the execution of a word that would otherwise be compiled, in this case, LITERAL. Without the IMMEDIATE specifier in its definition, LITERAL would merely compile into the definition before the number. But that is not enough; LITERAL must take action at compile time to process the number. It is possible to override this immediate property with the word COMPILE, which forces the immediate word LIT to be compiled into the definition of the child word of LITERAL.

When LITERAL executes, it checks to see if STATE indicates that FORTH is

in compile mode. If it is, COMPILE LIT compiles the CFA of LIT at HERE. LIT is a primitive that fetches the two bytes following its compiled CFA (the number compiled by the word ,) to the stack and increments FIP by two, causing the compiled number to be skipped by the inner interpreter. LITERAL is an example of a *compiling word*, as are the word , and ALLOT. Thus, a number is compiled into the dictionary as four bytes; the first two are the CFA of LIT, which fetches the next two bytes—the number itself—to the stack.

The compilation of machine code or an assembly language definition is particularly illustrative of the ease with which FORTH performs powerful operations. A word that executes machine code has a normal header, but its code field contents point to the start of its parameter field, where the machine code resides. CREATE creates the header and code field, with the code field pointing to the DOVAR execution primitive; when CREATE is finished, HERE is pointing to where the parameter field will go. Another routine must shove the address of the parameter field into the code field, replacing DOVAR. The following will set up a header and code field ready to have machine code put into the parameter field:

```
: CODEHEAD CREATE HERE DUP 2- ! ;
```

HERE puts the address of the start of the parameter field on the stack, DUP 2- calculates the address of the code field, and ! puts the address of HERE (which is the parameter field address) into the code field. The parameter field is created by using the C, word, which operates the same as the word , but stores a byte, rather than an integer, at HERE. The machine code for SWAP, as defined earlier using CODE, is (in hexadecimal):

```
5B = POP BX
58 = POP AX
53 = PUSH BX
50 = PUSH AX
```

and this must be followed by the definition of NEXT (using the MVPFORTH version, AD AB D8 FF 27 hex). Here, then, is the definition of SWAP using the defining word CODEHEAD and the machine code:

```
CODEHEAD SWAP
 5B C, 58 C, 53 C, 50 C,
AD C, AB C, D8 C, FF C, 27 C,
```

CODEHEAD SWAP is the compile header and the CFA. The first line of machine code compiles SWAP; the second line compiles NEXT.

The definition of CODE is almost identical to that of CODEHEAD, except that it ends with a word to bring up the assembly language vocabulary. This vocabulary consists of words that perform the functions of the above numbers and C, . Each word compiles the machine instructions appropriate to the particular assembler mnemonic. Thus, the assembly language words BX POP would compile 5B as was done with 5B C, . The word END-CODE puts the code for NEXT at the end of the machine

Low-level constructs that the programmer might expect to find deep within the FORTH system actually can be defined (or redefined).

code sequence and exits the vocabulary. The vocabulary words (and their specific actions) vary from dialect to dialect, but the definition of a word in either assembly or machine language is conceptually simple. In fact, an assembler will not be necessary if the programmer is willing to compile machine instructions directly using C, .

CREATING A NEW STRUCTURE

The environment presented above gives a programmer great expressive power. It is so expressive that low-level constructs the user might expect to find deep within the FORTH system actually can be defined (or redefined) by the FORTH user. Consider the FORTH structure for conditional branching, IF ... ELSE ... THEN. When IF sees a non-zero number on the stack (considered to be a "true" condition), the words between IF and ELSE are executed. If the number is 0 (false), the words between IF and ELSE are skipped and those between ELSE and THEN are executed. Execution in any case continues with the word after THEN (which, instead of providing a choice as in other languages, means, *then* go ahead with whatever follows).

The use of these words should not be confused with similar constructs in Pascal, BASIC, or C. (Consider the use of IF statements below by Pascal and C, and then by FORTH.) The ELSE is optional, but if it is missing, the words between IF and THEN are executed with a true condition on the stack;

otherwise they are skipped. For example, the following pieces of code test the number on the top of the stack to see whether it is evenly divisible by 2, and then display either odd or even. In Pascal, the code would be:

```
procedure ODD_EVEN (i: integer);
begin
  if i mod 2 <> 0 then writeln('Odd')
    else writeln('Even');
end;
```

in the C language:

```
odd_even(i)
int i;
{
  (i%2) ? printf("Odd") : printf("Even");
}
```

and in FORTH:

```
: ODD/EVEN? 2 MOD IF ." Odd" ELSE
  ." Even" THEN ;
```

The 2 MOD (modulus) leaves the remainder of a division by 2 on the stack. The ." parses what follows in the input stream, up to a " delimiter, and displays the parsed string.

IF is an immediate word that, instead of being compiled (by storing the address of its code field in the dictionary), implements the branching structure. IF compiles the CFA of OBRANCH, a primitive that does the branching. If the stack is holding 0, the action of OBRANCH is to look at the next number in the parameter field and increment FIP so as to jump over that number of CFAs; it jumps to a point after the CFA of the word immediately preceding ELSE or THEN. If a nonzero value is on the stack, OBRANCH skips one number and goes to the next CFA. After compiling OBRANCH, IF puts HERE on the stack and leaves space for ELSE or THEN to put the number of CFAs to be skipped by compiling a 0, using the word , . One possible definition of IF would be as follows:

```
: IF ?COMP COMPILE OBRANCH
  HERE 0 , ; IMMEDIATE
```

An actual definition would include more error checking. ?COMP aborts with an error message if FORTH is not in compile mode. It would be defined before IF as

```
: ?COMP STATE @ 0= ABORT" Compile
  only!" ;
```

The 0= is a comparison operator that returns a true (1 or -1 depending on the FORTH standard used) and ABORT" aborts after displaying the string up to the delimiting ". After IF executes, HERE is left on the stack and the sub-

sequent words are compiled normally until THEN, which is defined as:

```
: THEN ?COMP HERE
  OVER - SWAP ! ; IMMEDIATE
```

HERE puts the address of the top of the dictionary after compilation of the words between IF and THEN on the stack. OVER copies the second number on the stack (the address returned by the HERE in IF) to the top of the stack; the - (minus) calculates how far the top of the dictionary moved, which is the number of bytes to be skipped by OBRANCH; and SWAP ! stores that count

at the location reserved by the 0, in IF. THEN compiles nothing—it simply completes the action of IF.

The compilation duties of IF... THEN may become clearer by considering the parameter field contents of a very simple word:

```
: TEST IF . THEN ;
```

The first item in the parameter field will be the CFA of OBRANCH. That is followed by 4, the number of bytes that OBRANCH should skip if it sees a false (it should skip the number 4 itself and then the CFA of . which is next). That is

all—the only items compiled by IF and THEN were OBRANCH and the number of bytes that OBRANCH was to skip.

ELSE is similar to a combination of IF and THEN, but it uses BRANCH instead of OBRANCH; its definition is

```
: ELSE ?COMP COMPILE BRANCH HERE 0 ,
  SWAP HERE OVER - SWAP ! ; IMMEDIATE
```

Some dialects may use a different procedure, but the principle is the same.

This discussion illustrates several points. First, the action of the FORTH compiler and execution may be changed radically by using high-level

BUILDING ON FORTH STANDARDS

The two FORTH standards, FORTH-79 and FORTH-83, provide a *minimal* set of words that a user or commercial vendor is expected to enhance. The FORTH-83 standard tightens some ambiguities in the FORTH-79 standard, but it does not increase the power of the language and it is not upwardly compatible. Neither standard embraces string manipulation, floating-point arithmetic, file storage and recall, or DOS functions.

Transporting complex software among enhanced FORTH dialects is, therefore, very difficult—they can be so different as to seem almost like separate languages. Learning a new dialect presents the same difficulty. Selecting a dialect is perplexing, because it is difficult to determine in advance whether a dialect meets certain needs. It is even difficult to illustrate a good FORTH system without using examples from a specific dialect.

FORTH implementations for the IBM PC offer a variety of enhancements. MMSFORTH and PolyForth (FORTH, Inc.) are *native* FORTHS in that they are stand-alone systems. They do not use an external disk operating system; rather they provide the rudimentary elements themselves. Other dialects work within the context of DOS, permitting the use of DOS-based data files. Some FORTHS (PC/FORTH, from Laboratory Microsystems, Inc., and MicroMotion FORTH, for example) keep their dictionary within a single 64KB segment. This allows complete memory addressing in the dictionary with a 16-bit integer, but such dialects usually let data be stored in memory addressed with a 32-bit integer or with a paragraph address and offset (see below).

Because of FORTH's interactive nature, the language actually provides

a work environment, unlike most other languages that use an editor and compiler. As part of that environment, a DOS-based FORTH that is well-tailored to the PC will provide words for direct access to many or all of the DOS interrupt and system function calls. It should rarely be necessary to exit from FORTH to DOS. A good DOS-based FORTH will provide file-manipulation commands and a shell to DOS as well. An image of an extended FORTH, as customized by the user's needs, may be saved to memory as an executable .COM or .EXE file, with, for example:

```
SAVE-EXE MYFORTH.EXE
```

A FORTH that operates under DOS should support most of the features of the operating system from within the language itself. Indeed, the boundary between FORTH and DOS may become indistinct: the user may rarely, if ever, have to leave FORTH.

The standards specify only words for working with integers, either 16-bit or, with an extension, 32-bit. The reasoning is that with proper scaling most of the functions for floating-point operations can be obtained with integers, and with greater speed and less memory. Look-up tables with interpolation, or perhaps a numeric algorithm, can be used for transcendental functions. But this is impractical for users who want to routinely use floating-point functions. However, by employing an 8087 coprocessor and using the memory available in the PC, most commercial dialects can accommodate floating-point arithmetic, and support virtually all 8087 functions. But the word names may differ, and again, portability becomes difficult.

Another issue not covered by the standards is addressing memory out-

side a 64KB space—beyond what can be addressed by a 16-bit number on the stack. In fact, the standards require that all addressing use 16-bit numbers. This poses two separate problems: what happens when the dictionary extends beyond a 64KB segment, and storing data outside that segment. Various solutions are available, ranging from the PC/FORTH+ solution, which uses 32-bit numbers—reasonable but it bucks the standards—to HS/FORTH, which uses separate segments for different parts of the dictionary and two 16-bit numbers, one for the paragraph address and another for the offset. Most other PC-compatible FORTHS keep the dictionary within 64KB and use 32-bit numbers or a paragraph and offset to address data such as arrays, strings, constants, and variables in extended memory.

Perhaps the greatest problem is that the standards offer no specification for the use of files, either source code or data. Native FORTHS use 1KB blocks for both source code and data, usually physically mapped onto a disk with no directory. This is not as onerous as it may seem, for a load block may be used to keep track of what is stored where. The original goal was to save disk space and avoid the memory overhead of a directory. This scheme may be used from within DOS if one or more drives or volumes is dedicated to blocks, but within DOS it is more common to use blocks within files. Other FORTHS do away with the use of blocks, and are thus nonstandard. Some FORTHS allow all three.

Although the FORTH standards say nothing about file I/O, they do specify data format. The standards expect data to be stored in blocks, which, with the specified virtual memory scheme may be very efficient,

colon words. Basic features can be added easily. Second, the nature of compilation and execution is such that constructs such as branching are fast and take little space; an IF ... THEN construct takes just four bytes to compile and has to increment only one register (containing FIP) when it executes. Third, although basic jobs are performed simply, the IF ... ELSE ... THEN syntax is quite readable in the source code. Finally, and perhaps most importantly, this type of syntax and its implementation makes FORTH a structured language. Every branch returns to what

in other languages is termed the calling location; it is not possible to make undisciplined jumps in normal FORTH code. Yet the structure is not forced overtly; in a FORTH environment, GOTO is not needed. FORTH does not call for the program to explicitly declare procedures or define subroutines, because they are an inherent part of the language structure.

This description of FORTH from the inside out demonstrates its broad potential. Its fast, compact code and highly interactive structure give it great power. Advances in optimizing compil-

ers have not rendered threading and explicit stack usage anachronistic; these structures retain their advantage for fast edit-run cycle programming. While it may not be necessary to understand FORTH at this level to be a competent programmer, certainly tapping its full power depends upon it.



Mablon G. Kelly is an associate professor at the University of Virginia. Nicholas Spies is a film editor at Carnegie Mellon University. They are coauthors of FORTH: A Text and Reference (Prentice-Hall, 1986); portions of this article are derived from their book.

analogous to the use of sector buffers by DOS, but it prevents the exchange of data in files. Most PC dialects allow files of data from other languages to be read in a flexible way.

Listing 1 highlights some features provided by a fully extended FORTH tailored to the PC. It illustrates the use of data files, strings, revectoring input and output from the screen and keyboard to the file, and parsing of data from a file. Although written in HS/FORTH, these features should be available in any dialect well adapted to the PC. The program maintains a file of names, addresses, telephone numbers, and contents; it allows new entries, searches for names, and displays or deletes an entry. The first 100 bytes of the file consist of data moved to the array REC-USE; each byte corresponds to an entry—a 1 indicates that the entry is in use and a 0 that it is free. Above that are the 202 byte records of addresses, consisting of 200 bytes for five delimited strings using | as the delimiter, and two bytes for the carriage return and line-feed marker indicating end of the record.

Four key words are used. The first, ENTER-ADR, takes 100 bytes from the start of the file, stores them in the array REC-USE, searches for the first free record (nonzero byte), changes it to one (because the record will be used), and moves the array back to disk. It queries the operator for the name, street address, and so on, and saves the items in the proper record, using random access via the DOS file pointer to find the proper file location. The items are stored as delimited strings, and the remainder of the record is padded with bytes of 255 value with no ASCII meaning.

FIND-NAME, the second key word, accepts the address of a

counted string from the stack and then parses and examines the first item in each record to see if the test string occurs within it. If it does, the name and record number are printed. SHOW-ADR, the third key word, accepts a record number on the stack, calculates the offset to that record, and moves the DOS file pointer; it then parses and displays the contents of the record. Finally, DEL-ADR deletes a specified record, after showing the contents and querying the operator, by setting the appropriate byte in REC-USE to 0 and putting five consecutive delimiters (|||||) into the file.

The file organization is deliberately complex to illustrate FORTH flexibility. Variable record lengths are used (100 bytes for the array, 202 for the data records); fielded input is used for the array, while parsing is used for the record items; records are accessed randomly while items are parsed sequentially. Any delimiter may be used to separate items, as specified in the array LIMIT\$. Virtually any file from any language may be created or read with FORTH if the proper extensions are available.

To use the address-book program, HS/FORTH must first be run by entering HSFORTH, then the proper extensions must be loaded as:

MFLOAD STRINGS MFLOAD ARRAYS

Then

MFLOAD ADRPROG

will compile the program. At this point an address file must be set up. This can be done by entering:

ADR-FILE MAKE-ADR-FILE

ADR-FILE puts the address of the string variable with a file name on the stack. MAKE-ADR-FILE creates the file

and initializes its first 100 bytes to zero, as flags to indicate whether or not a record is in use. This initialized file is now ready for data entry. If

ENTER-ADR

is executed, the user is prompted to enter some piece of information. This process can be repeated for 100 entries (or more, with modification). In searching for a name, entering

\$" ath" FIND-NAME

would find all names with "ath" in them and return the full name and the record number associated with it. If, for example, Matthew Brady were found in record 15, then

15 SHOW-ADR

would show his name, address, telephone number, and a comment.

15 DEL-ADR

would remove the record, freeing it for re-use by storing a zero in the REC-USE array. It should be apparent that this program is not a single program at all, but rather several programs, each executed by different words. Since the address file is opened and closed each time a word is executed (it is not open all the time), the file to be used can be changed simply by changing the string contained in the string variable ADR-FILE. That would be done by entering a command such as:

\$" mailing.lst" ADR-FILE \$!

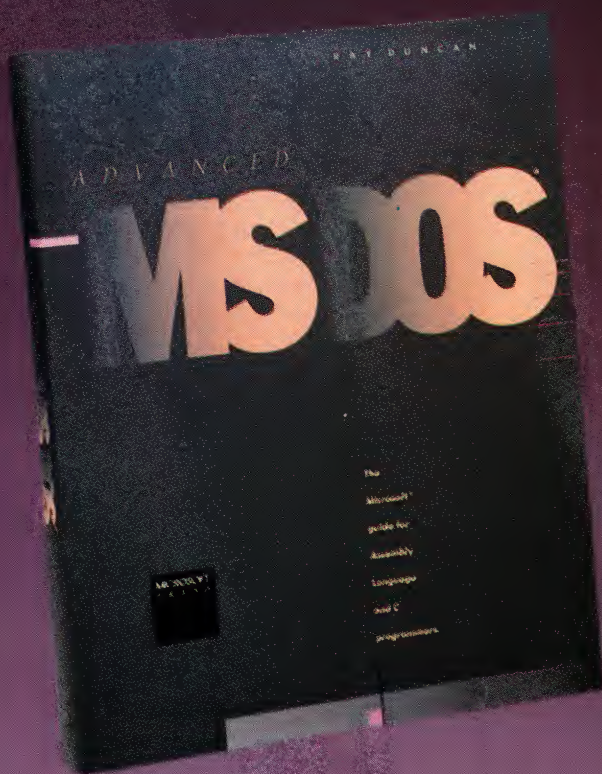
As a result, all of the words would operate on that file. The equivalent statement in the source code would make such a change permanent, so the default name can be changed before compilation is performed.

—Mablon Kelly and Nicholas Spies

Ready for the Ultimate?

ADVANCED MS-DOS®. If you're a seasoned assembly-language or C programmer, familiar with Intel's 8086/8088/80286 microprocessors, you want detailed information on MS-DOS® that speaks to your level of experience. Here, from Microsoft Press and Ray Duncan, is the kind of high-level, advanced information you need to write robust, high-performance MS-DOS® applications. Now you can explore each of the MS-DOS® functions and special features in detail, comparing and contrasting the various versions along the way. Scores of detailed programming examples — isolated code fragments and complete utility programs — illustrate each feature. And a wealth of reference information on all the functions and interrupts, error

codes, IBM ROM-BIOS, and the Lotus/Intel/Microsoft Expanded Memory Manager awaits you. ADVANCED MS-DOS® — let your experience shine. \$22.95. Available wherever books and software are sold. Microsoft Press, 16011 NE 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, Washington 98073-9717



MICROSOFT
PRESS

LISTING 1: ADRPROG

```

( name task ) ( use base 10 )
TASK ADRPROG DECIMAL

( length of record ) ( max num of records )
200 CONSTANT RECLEN 100 CONSTANT MAX-REC

( str. variable for filename ) ( initialize filename )
12 $VARIABLE ADR-FILE $" TESTFILE.ADR" ADR-FILE $!

( variable for file handle ) ( initialize to 0 )
VARIABLE ADRHNDL 0 ADRHNDL !

( string constant containing item delimiter )
$" |" $CONSTANT DELIM

( byte array to show if record used; 0 if record free, 1 if used )
MAX-REC CARRAY REC-USE
( initialize MAX-REC elements to zero )
0 REC-USE MAX-REC 0 FILL
255 $VARIABLE TEST$ ( string variable for search string )
\ comment after a word name shows stack contents before and after.
\ MAKE-ADR-FILE is normally used as ADR-FILE MAKE-ADR-FILE
\ and must be used at least once to set up a file to which records
\ may be added with ENTER-ADR
: MAKE-ADR-FILE ( $addr -- )
  DUP ADR-FILE $! MAKE-OUTPUT ( store name, make file )
  ( next line vectors output to file and initializes MAX-REC number )
  ( of zeros in start of file; used to store REC-USE array )
  ( CRT vectors output back to the video screen )
  >FILE MAX-REC 0 DO 0 EMIT LOOP CRT CLOSE-OUTPUT ;
\ if ADRHNDL contains less than 5 file has not been opened
: OKFILE? ( -- ) ADRHNDL @ 5 < ABORT" File not open." ;
\ returns number of first free record in file, looking at REC-USE
: FIND-FREE ( -- first-free-rec-num )
  MAX-REC 0 DO
    ( LEAVE exits loop if REC-USE entry of 0 is found, with )
    ( loop index on the stack )
    I REC-USE C@ 0= IF 1 LEAVE THEN
    ( if I+1 reaches MAX-REC there is no 0 entry in REC-USE )
    MAX-REC I 1+ = ABORT" No room for record."
  LOOP ;
\ calculate offset of file pointer given record number
: FIND-PTR ( rec-num -- lo of ptr ) RECLEN 2+ * MAX-REC + ;
\ sets MS-DOS's file pointer to calculated file pointer for a record
: FIND-REC ( rec-num -- ) OKFILE?
  ( LSEEK expects lo val. of pointer, hi val. of pointer, handle )
  ( on stack, then sets MS-DOS pointer with 42 hex system function )
  ( call; DROPS needed because LSEEK returns pointer value )
  FIND-PTR 0 ADRHNDL @ LSEEK DROP DROP ;
\ puts the low value of the end of file pointer on the stack
: FIND-EOF ( -- lo of EOF ) OKFILE?
  ( LSEEK++ with 0 as lo offset, 0 as hi offset, and handle on stack )
  ( sets MS-DOS pointer to EOF and returns lo and hi value of EOF )
  0 0 ADRHNDL @ LSEEK++
  ( set pointer to EOF, drop all but lo value of EOF )
  0 0 ADRHNDL @ LSEEK DROP DROP DROP ;
\ opens for output the filename stored in ADR-FILE ; sets ADRHNDL
\ to value of handle returned by OPEN-OUTPUT
: OPEN-ADR-OUT ( -- ) ADR-FILE OPEN-OUTPUT OUTPUT @ ADRHNDL ! ;
\ if output file is open, closes it, resets ADRHNDL
: CLOSE-ADR-OUT ( -- ) OKFILE? CLOSE-OUTPUT OUTPUT @ ADRHNDL ! ;
\ same as OPEN-ADR-OUT, but for input file
: OPEN-ADR-IN ( -- ) ADR-FILE OPEN-INPUT INPUT @ ADRHNDL ! ;
\ same as CLOSE-ADR-OUT, but for input file
: CLOSE-ADR-IN ( -- ) OKFILE? CLOSE-INPUT INPUT @ ADRHNDL ! ;
\ if number of bytes put into record is greater than the
\ number in RECLEN, it is an error; ABORT
: TOOBIG? ( len of entry -- ) RECLEN > ABORT" Record full." ;
\ fetch and store item; expects number of bytes already put into
\ record on stack, asks for string input with INS, fetches length
\ from count byte of string, adds 1 for delimiter that will be put
\ in, ROT rotates third on stack, old record count, to top, +
\ calculates new record byte count, DUP duplicates it, TOOBIG?
\ checks for record overrun error
: @&ITEM ( used -- new-used ) INS DUP C@ 1+ ROT + DUP TOOBIG?
  ( SWAP puts string addr on top of stack, >FILE $. DELIM $. CRT )
  ( vectors output to file, prints inputted string, prints end of )
  ( item marker, |, and returns output to video display )
  SWAP >FILE $. DELIM $. CRT ;
\ moves the contents of REC-USE from the file to the array
: GET-REC-USE ( -- ) OPEN-ADR-IN

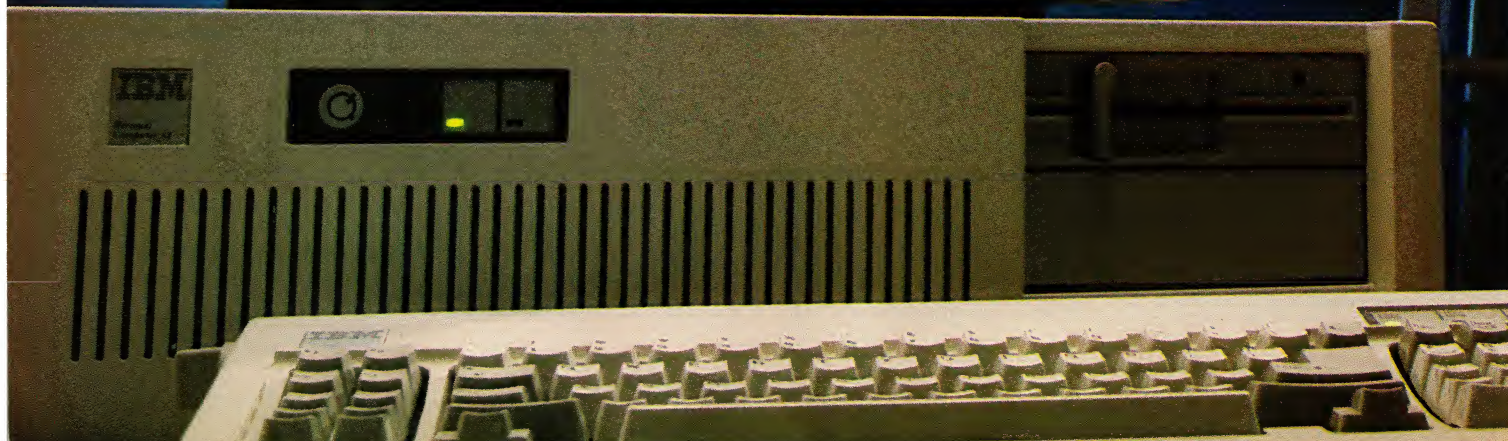
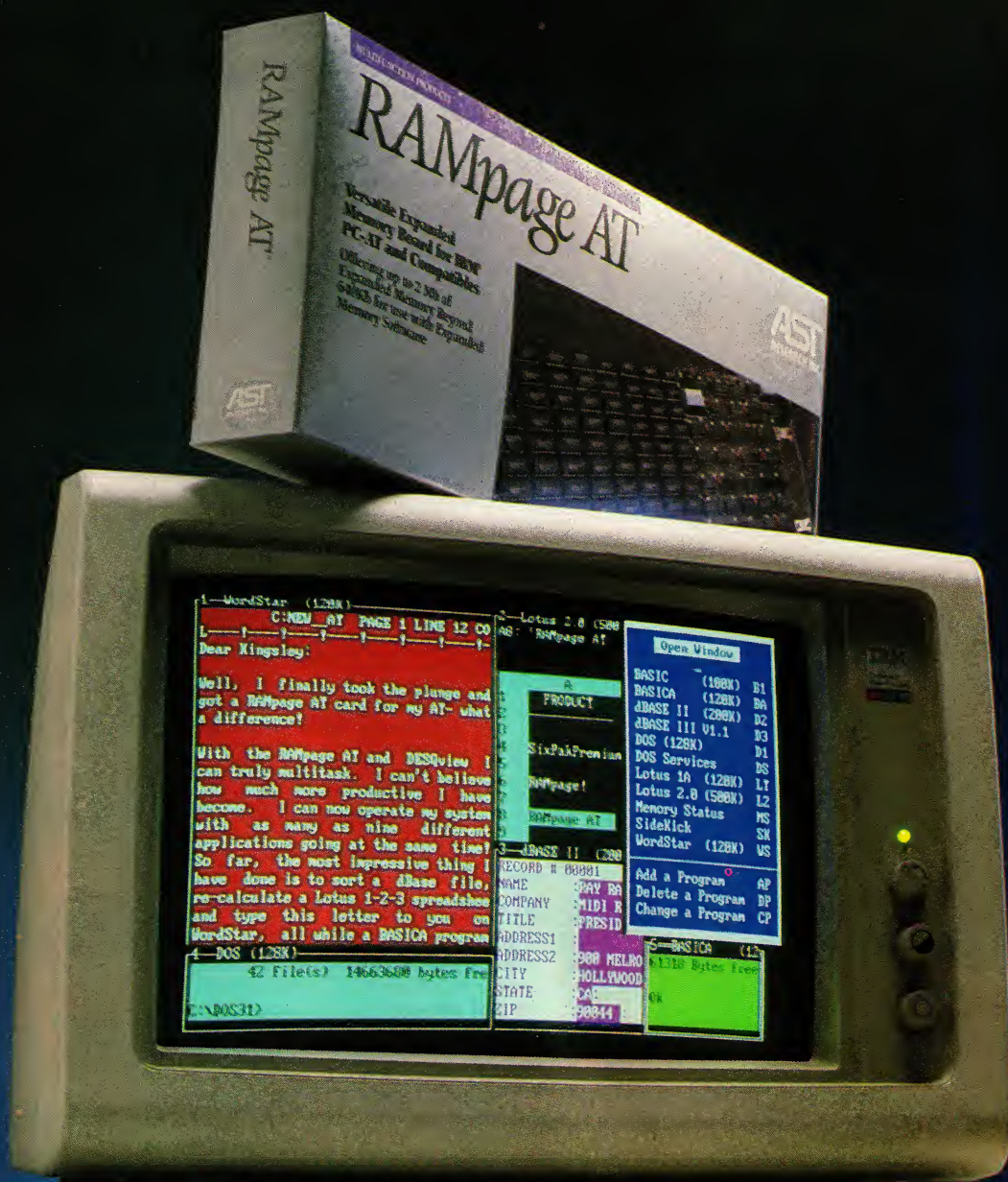
```

```

  ( <FILE vectors input from file, MAX-REC GX takes first MAX-REC )
  ( bytes from the file to a string; 1+ 0 REC-USE MAX-REC CMOVE )
  ( moves the bytes into the REC-USE array; then closes file )
  <FILE MAX-REC GX KBRD 1+ 0 REC-USE MAX-REC CMOVE CLOSE-ADR-IN ;
\ moves the contents of REC-USE from the array to the file
: PUT-REC-USE ( -- ) OPEN-ADR-OUT
  ( LSEEK sets MS-DOS pointer to start of file, then )
  ( 0 REC-USE MAX-REC >FILE TYPE "types" contents to file )
  0 0 ADRHNDL @ LSEEK DROP DROP 0 REC-USE MAX-REC >FILE TYPE CRT
  CLOSE-ADR-OUT ;
\ queries user for information then puts to file
: ENTER-ADR ( -- )
  ( gets REC-USE contents from file and finds a free record number )
  GET-REC-USE FIND-FREE
  ( marks the record used by storing a 1 in the byte, puts to file )
  1 OVER REC-USE C! PUT-REC-USE
  ( open file and move MS-DOS pointer to start of record )
  OPEN-ADR-OUT FIND-REC 0
  ( query for information and store to file )
  CR ." Name" @&ITEM
  CR ." Street" @&ITEM
  CR ." City/State" @&ITEM
  CR ." Phone" @&ITEM
  CR ." Comment" @&ITEM
  ( fill to end of record with 255 ASCII [ignored] and close file )
  ( "printing" a CR or carriage return to file makes EOR marker )
  >FILE RECLEN SWAP - 0 DO 255 EMIT LOOP CR CRT CLOSE-ADR-OUT ;
\ LIMIT$ is an array containing the input delimiters used by parser
\ this sets 124, ASCII for |, the item delimiter, as needed in LIMIT$
: SET-DELIM 124 LIMIT$ 1 + C! 124 LIMIT$ 2 + C! 124 LIMIT$ 3 + C! ;
\ FIND-NAME accepts a string address on the stack and searches the
\ name fields of each record to see if the string is any part of a
\ name string. It then displays the record number and name string
\ that was found..
: FIND-NAME ( $addr -- )
  ( store the search string in TEST$ ; sets | delimiter for parsing )
  TEST$ $! SET-DELIM
  ( open file, vector from file, GC, get cursor, does tab )
  ( to beyond where the byte array is stored )
  OPEN-ADR-IN <FILE MAX-REC GC
  ( start search in loop; R# @ returns record number counter. If it )
  ( is zero the EOF was found so file is closed, control is returned )
  ( to the keyboard by KBRD, and message is given )
  MAX-REC 0 DO R# @ 0=
    IF CLOSE-ADR-IN KBRD CR ." Search complete." ABORT THEN
    ( G$ parses item using delimiter in LIMIT$ ; DUP TEST$ INSTR )
    ( returns non-zero or true if search string was in parsed string )
    G$ DUP TEST$ INSTR
    ( if string found show with $. and display record was found in )
    IF CR $. " Found in record " I .
    ELSE DROP ( otherwise drop the address of the parsed string )
    THEN
    NR ( go to the next record and do again with loop )
  LOOP KBRD CLOSE-ADR-IN CR ." Search complete." ;
\ SHOW-ADR expects record number on stack and displays contents
: SHOW-ADR ( rec# -- )
  ( return a true if the record is empty and abort with message )
  DUP GET-REC-USE REC-USE C@ 0= ABORT" Empty record"
  ( set up the delimiters and open the file )
  SET-DELIM OPEN-ADR-IN
  ( return a true if the needed pointer is beyond the EOF )
  DUP FIND-PTR FIND-EOF >=
  ( and if it is close the file with an error message )
  IF DROP CLOSE-ADR-IN CR ." Beyond EOF." ABORT THEN
  ( set the MS-DOS pointer to the start of record and vector input )
  FIND-REC <FILE
  ( parse 5 items and display them, then close file )
  5 0 DO CR G$ $. LOOP KBRD CLOSE-ADR-IN ;
\ DEL-ADR displays the contents of a record and asks if it should be
\ deleted. If yes, the appropriate element in REC-USE is set to 0
\ and the record is blanked by placing 5 | delimiters with nothing
\ between them in the record
: DEL-ADR ( rec# -- ) DUP SHOW-ADR
  ( KEY gets a character from the keyboard; if it is not ASCII 89 )
  ( which is Y, the function is aborted )
  CR ." Delete it (Y/N)? " KEY DUP EMIT 89 <> IF ABORT THEN
  ( get the array, store 0 as needed put it to file, find the record )
  GET-REC-USE 0 OVER REC-USE C! PUT-REC-USE OPEN-ADR-OUT FIND-REC
  ( vector output to file and write 5 consecutive delimiters )
  >FILE 5 0 DO DELIM $. LOOP CRT
  CLOSE-ADR-OUT ;

```


RAMpage AT™-The Cure for



the AT Blues.



Doc plays sax down at Al's on Wednesday nights. That's blues night at Al's. And sometimes, if you shut your eyes and listen to that sultry, wailing music, you'd swear there's more than just one, lone sax playing. Doc knows his sax...been playing the same one over thirty years. And he plays it for all it's worth.

At AST we know the IBM® PC AT. We were the first to produce and ship an AT enhancement product. Like Doc's sax, your PC AT is a remarkable instrument with great potential. But if you're not using our RAMpage AT expanded memory solution, you're not playing it for all it's worth.



A Sure Cure For The AT Blues. Our RAMpage AT with up to 2 megabytes of RAM and DESQview™ multitasking/windowing software lets your PC AT soar to its maximum potential. And lets you realize your full AT investment value.

RAMpage AT For Multitasking Power. The RAMpage AT's powerful features combined with the PC AT's speed offer fast and functional multitasking capability.

Only with RAMpage AT can you sort a database, watch on-line stock quotations, calculate a spreadsheet, print labels and write a letter using your favorite word processing package...all at the same time...on the same PC AT. And with DESQview's windows you'll view and access up to nine applications instantly. You'll work faster and avoid time-consuming workflow interruptions.

Compatibility You Can Rely On. Our Enhanced Expanded Memory Specification is simply a more powerful, fully compatible version of the Lotus®/Intel®/Microsoft® (LIM) Expanded Memory Specification (EMS). With RAMpage AT you can use *All EMS Software*.



It's even certified compatible by Lotus Development for 1-2-3® Release 2 and Symphony® 1.1.

Powerful Features. RAMpage AT offers up to two megabytes of expanded memory that can also be used as extended memory, DESQview multitasking/windowing software, SuperPak™ utilities and our two-year warranty. Additionally, AST offers several models of the RAMpage AT-Pak, an optional module featuring serial, parallel and game ports.

Play Your AT For All It's Worth With RAMpage AT. For more information call our Product Information Center (714) 863-1480. Or send the coupon to AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, California 92714-4992.

RAMpage AT and SuperPak trademarks of AST Research, Inc. IBM registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. DESQview trademark of Quarterdeck Office Systems. Lotus, 1-2-3 and Symphony registered trademarks of Lotus Development Corp. Microsoft registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. Intel registered trademark of Intel Corp. The RAMpage AT Expanded Memory Board has successfully passed compatibility testing with 1-2-3 Release 2 and with Symphony 1.1 on an IBM AT with PC-DOS 3.1. Two megabytes of memory were installed. The Lotus logo is used by permission of Lotus Development Corp.

AST RESEARCH INC.

Copyright © AST Research, Inc., 1986. All rights reserved.

Yes, I want the cure for the AT blues. Please send me more information about RAMpage AT.

Name

Title

Company

Address

City State Zip

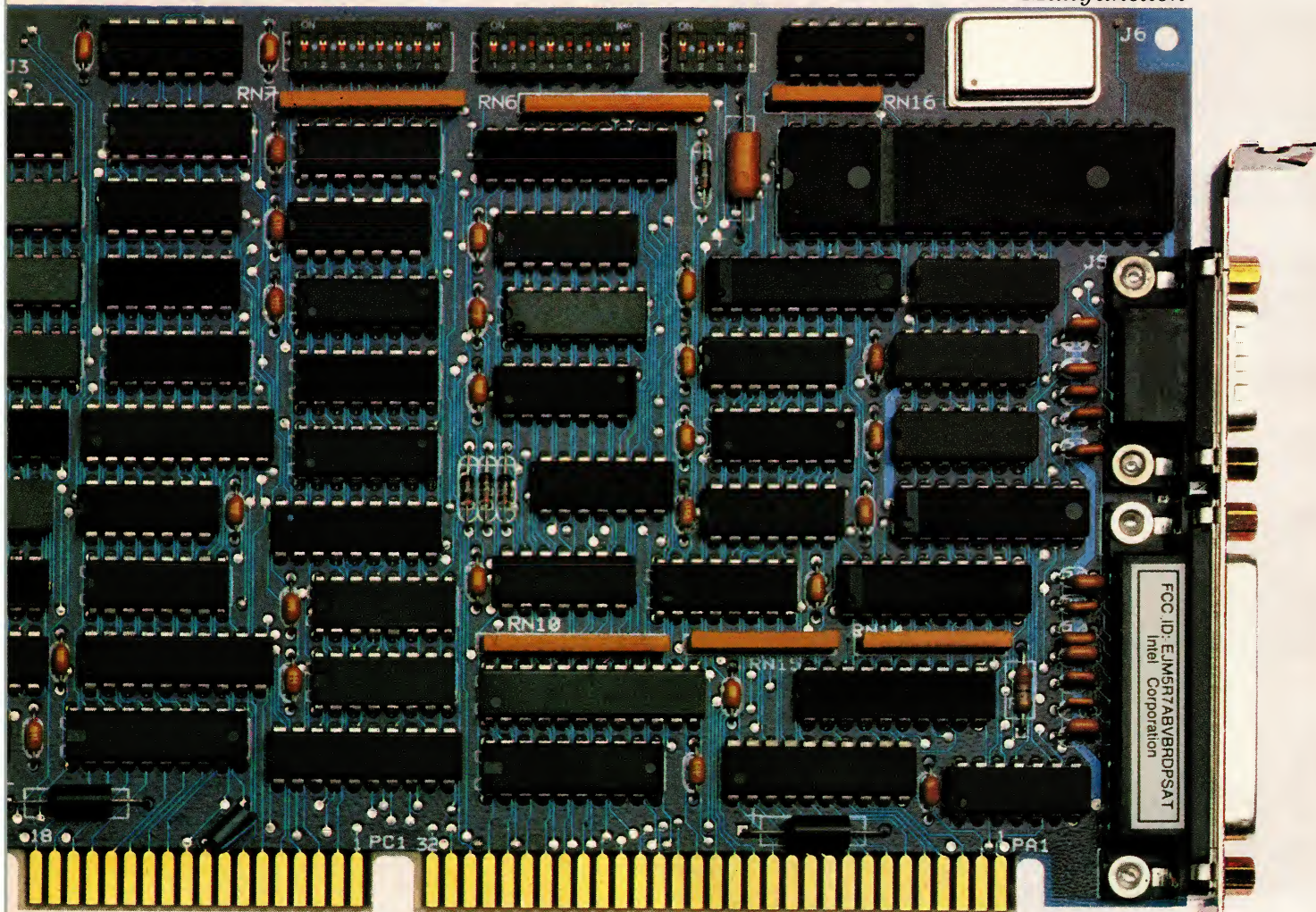
Phone

AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, CA 92714-4992.

PCTR/AT-B1

Intel announce

Multifunction



Look who's joined forces.
Expanded memory, and multifunction features for your AT.

Introducing Intel's Above™ Board PS/AT.

Like our Above Board/AT, PS/AT gives you expanded memory—which meets the Lotus®/Intel/Microsoft® spec, conventional memory—up to 640K, and extended memory—capable of supporting protected mode operating systems.

But unlike Above Board/AT, PS/AT gives you all that memory *plus* serial and parallel ports, print buffer, and RAM disk.

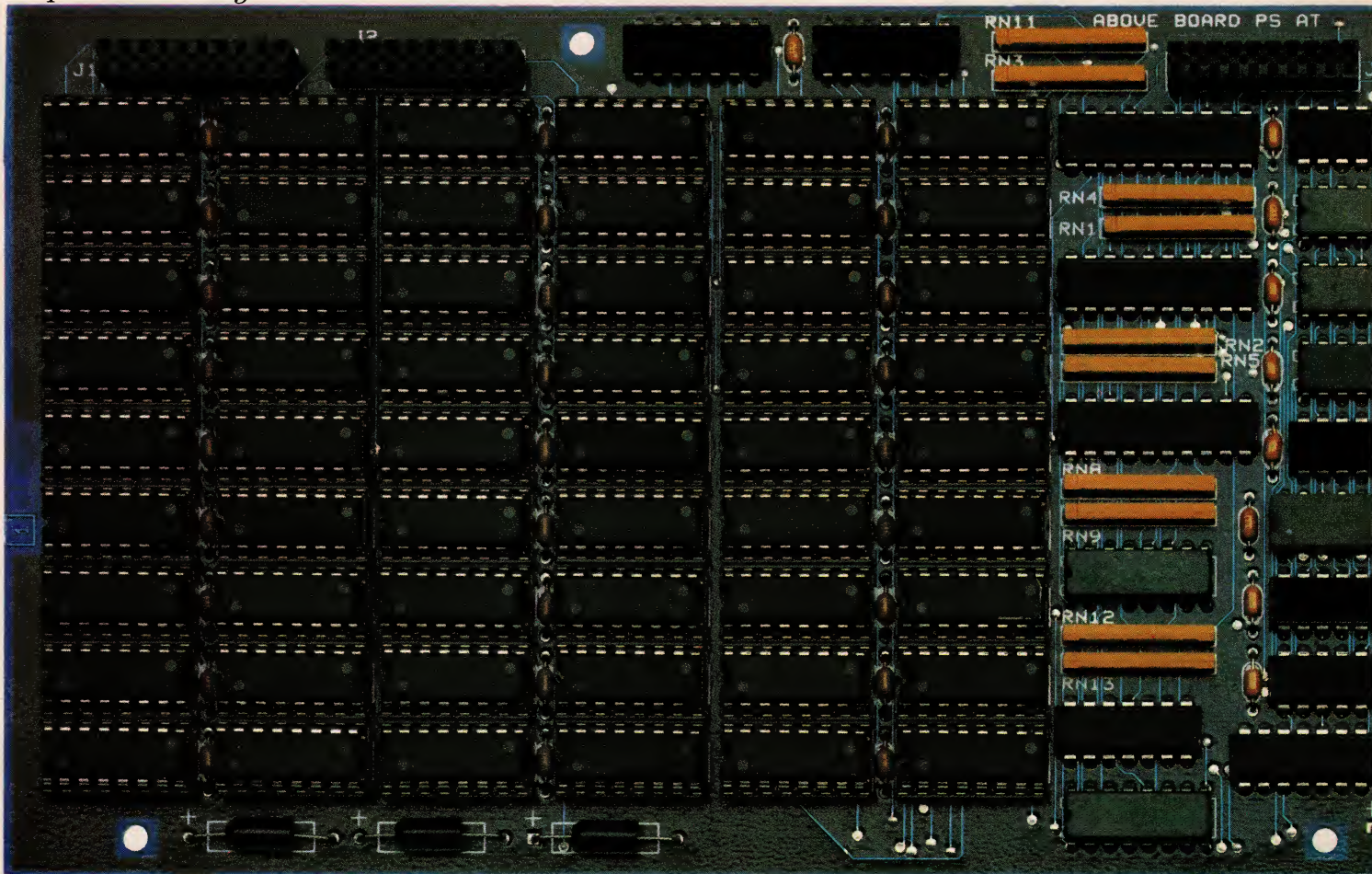
All packaged into a single slot. And all guaranteed to run at 8MHz.

PS/AT not only supplies all the memory you need, it's supported by some of the most popular software. Including 1-2-3®, Symphony™, Framework II™, SuperCalc®, Ready!,™ and Auto CAD™.

Lotus is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corporation. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corporation. Symphony is a trademark of Lotus Development Corporation. Framework II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate. SuperCalc is a registered trademark of Computer Associates International. Ready! is a trademark of Living Videotext, Inc. Auto CAD is a trademark of Autodesk, Inc. Offer Valid June 23-September 30, 1986.

ces a merger.

Expanded Memory



And it's supported by somebody else, too. Us. With a free hotline, 5-year warranty—just what you'd expect from the company who cast the standard in expanded memory.

And if you're still on the fence, try this on for size:

Buy an Above Board by September 30, 1986, and we'll throw in an Intel 8087 or 80287 Math Coprocessor, free.

Plus a special offer for a free copy of

Microsoft® Windows.

For details call (800) 538-3373.

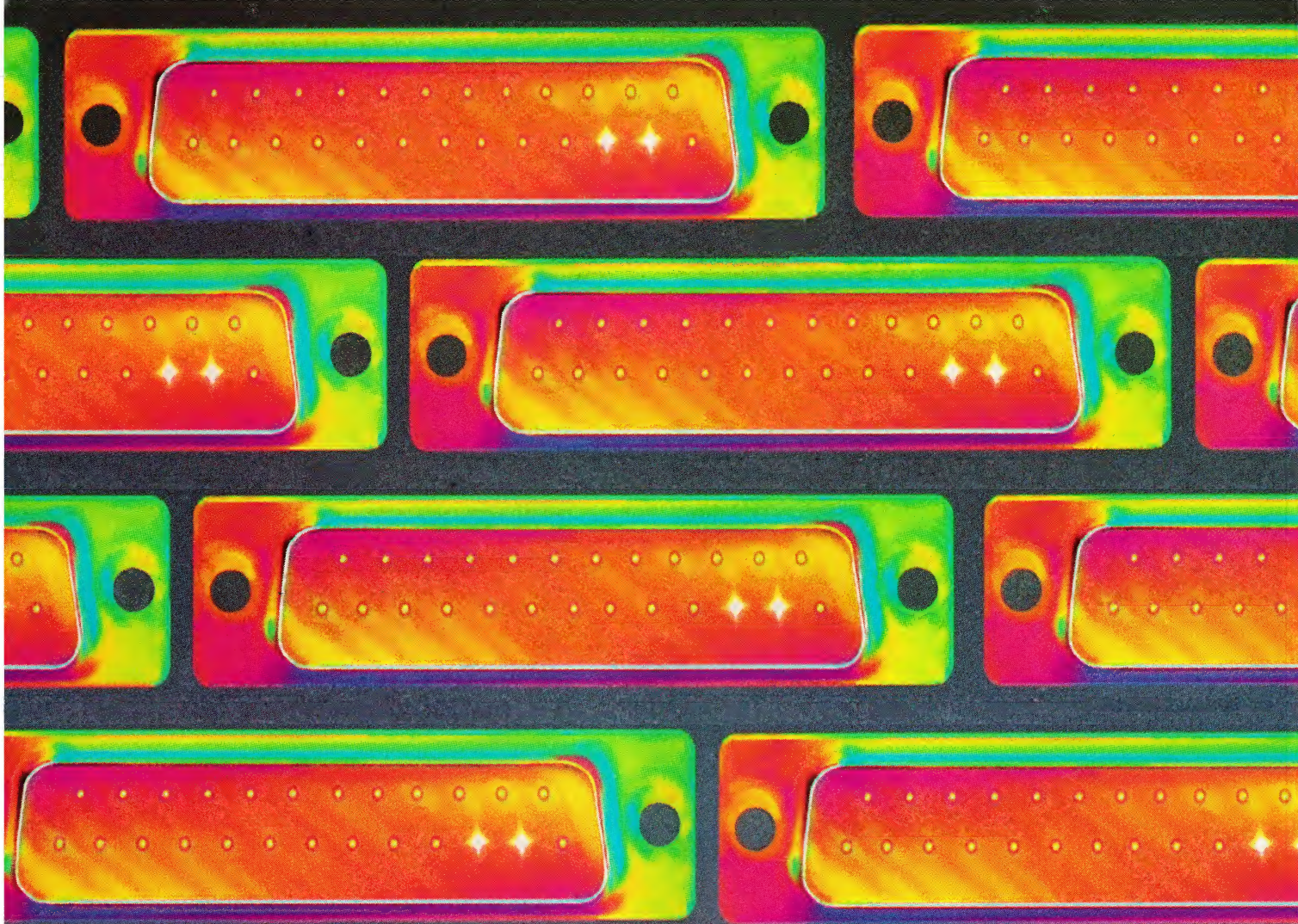
So buying an Above Board PS/AT not only means one less board to buy. For a short time, it also means one less coprocessor to buy.

Proof that it pays to consolidate.

intel®

Good only in USA, Canada, and USA territories. Void where prohibited, taxed or restricted by law. Valid for all versions of Above Board. Redeemable only through Intel. Above is a trademark and Intel a registered trademark of Intel Corporation. © 1986 Intel Corporation.

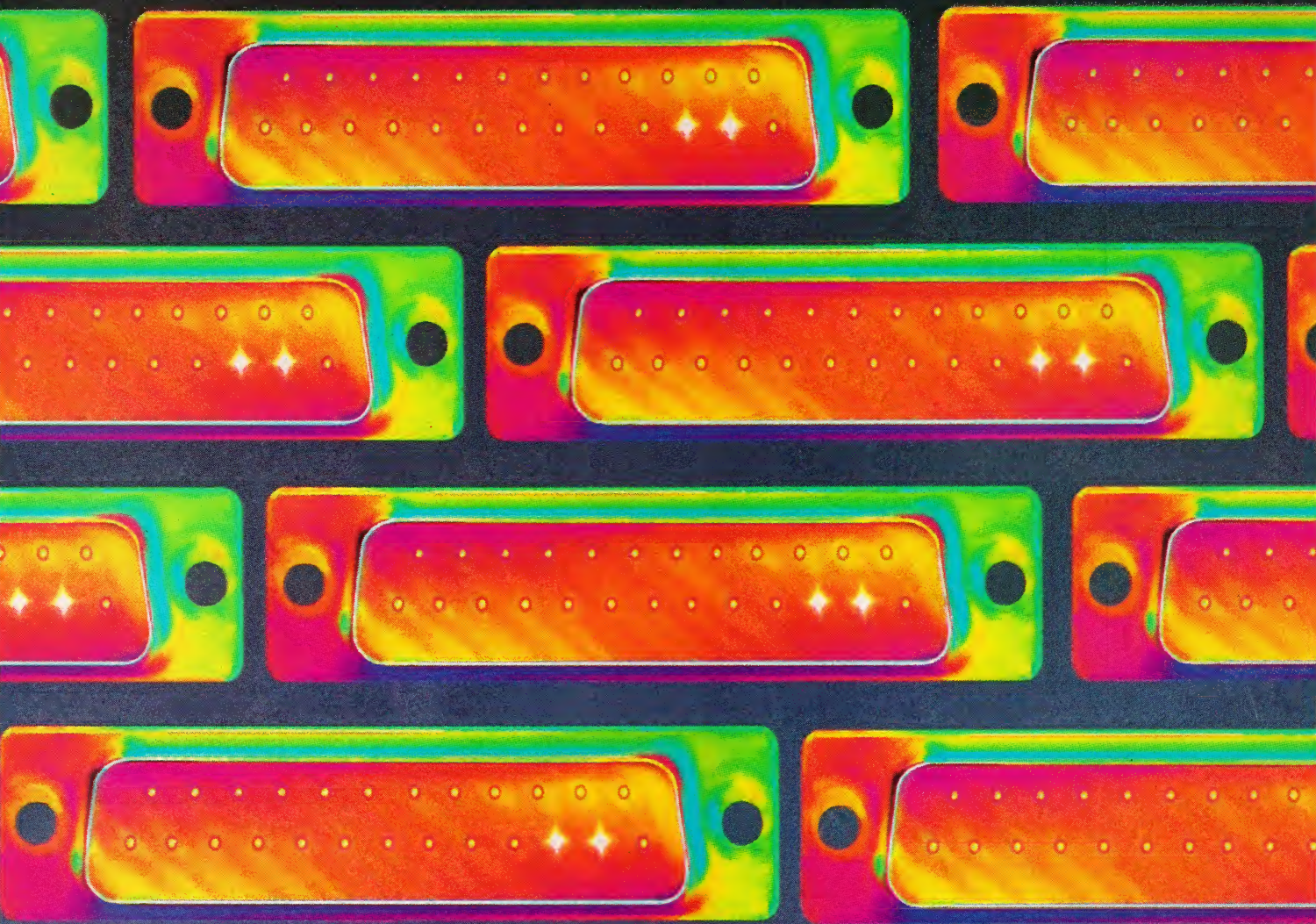
CIRCLE NO. 216 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Beyond COM2

The new multiport boards can add as many as 32 serial ports to a PC, especially with PC implementations of UNIX.

AUGIE HANSEN



In the ever-expanding world of personal computers, the two serial ports supported by the IBM PC family may no longer be sufficient. The demand for those two serial interfaces, COM1 and COM2, now extends beyond the uses of modem and serial printer.

The trend has been toward full workstation capability for PCs; peripheral devices such as serial mice, image digitizers, local area network adapters, and laser printers are all competing for the PC's two ports.

Further, an increased number of serial ports on a PC is needed to support realtime system software that collects data from several sources. Even with heavy use of signal multiplexing over a single data path, the availability of only two standard serial ports is restrictive. Multiuser operating systems running on PCs are limited to only three users: one at the computer console, and two on serially connected terminals or terminal emulators.

Given these pressures to increase the number of serial ports on the PC, several companies are offering solutions in the form of multiport boards that add as many as 32 serial ports to a PC. Most of them provide software that permits DOS, XENIX, and other operating systems to use the additional serial ports. A few require the user to program the operating system interface.

The interface to UNIX serial devices is implemented through device drivers. The Santa Cruz Operation (SCO), for example, supplies its version of Microsoft XENIX with drivers already installed for several multiport boards in predefined configurations. Owners of SCO XENIX who bought the Development System can relink the XENIX kernel with drivers to modify default configurations and to add support for still other multiport boards.

Software is often provided with hardware by the manufacturers and distributors who provide drivers for IBM

XENIX 1.0. Support for IBM XENIX 2.0 is beginning to emerge as this System V-compatible update of XENIX makes its way into distribution channels.

The serial port boards reviewed in this article include American Micronics Inc.'s LAMB; AST Research's FourPort/XN; Control Systems, Inc.'s HOSTESS 8; DigiBoard Inc.'s DigiCom/8; Quadram's Quadport/AT; Sealevel Systems Inc.'s Comm +4; Sigmation's SMF/AT210 Multifunction Board; and Star Gate Technologies, Inc.'s OC4000 and OC8000 Device Drivers. Each of these boards and its characteristics is summarized in table 1.

In the material that follows, the term *port* has two meanings. From a user's perspective, a port is an external access to the machine. For a programmer a port is an access point to or from the CPU. The PC architecture allocates 1,024 I/O ports, which are also called I/O addresses. To differentiate between the two uses of the word port, the ex-

ternal port is called a *serial port*, and the CPU port an *I/O address*.

An 8250 universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter (UART), or its functional equivalent, is the basis of the IBM asynchronous communications adapter. (IBM calls the special-purpose microprocessor an asynchronous communications element, or ACE.) The UART is programmed by writing data to I/O addresses in its I/O address space.

Under DOS on a PC, two blocks of I/O addresses are reserved for the serial ports COM1 and COM2 (see figure 1). The block for COM1, known also as the *primary adapter*, begins at I/O address 3F8H. Eight I/O addresses are allocated (3F8H-3FFH), with the first seven accessed externally. The last I/O address is associated with the *scratch register* that may be used internally by the UART. Another block of I/O addresses, 2F8H-2FFH, is allocated to a *secondary adapter*, COM2.

Each serial port can be programmed independently for data rate (50 to 9600 bps or more) parity setting, number of data bits (5-8) and stop bits (1, 1½, or 2), and mode (half- or full-duplex). Bit 7 of the line control register is the divisor latch access bit (DLAB) and determines which of the registers addressed at I/O ports 3F8H and 3F9H (or 2F8H and 2F9H for COM2) will be used. When DLAB is set (1), the divisor latch registers are used to program the ports speed. When it is cleared (0), the transmit/receive buffers (3F8H or 2F8H) and the interrupt enable register (3F9H or 2F9H) are used.

To get the CPU's attention, serial adapter cards can issue interrupt requests on IRQ lines in the I/O channel (see figure 2). The primary adapter is assigned to IRQ4 and the secondary adapter is assigned to IRQ3. A request to the 8259A programmable interrupt controller (PIC) is prioritized and presented to the CPU on the INTR lead. When the CPU acknowledges the interrupt (on the INTA lead), the request is mapped to interrupt INT C (COM1) or INT B (COM2) and the interrupt vector table is used to find the associated interrupt service routine.

DOS and ROM BIOS services for communications support are available through software interrupts. DOS functions 03H (read: input a character) and 04H (write: output a character) under DOS interrupt 21H are noninterrupt driven and unbuffered. The read function has no status call. The read call simply waits for an input if none has been received, thus effectively hanging the system and making the DOS func-

TABLE 1: Multiport Board Summary

	AMI LAMB	AST FOURPORT/XN	CONTROL SYSTEMS HOSTESS 8	DIGIBOARD DigiCom/8
Dimensions ^a	13½×4¼×½	7½×4¼×½	5½×4¼×⅝	13¼×4¼×½
Number of ports	8/board 32 max.	4/board 8 max.	8/board	8/board 32 max.
Operating systems compatibility	DOS (COM1 and COM2) IBM/XENIX 1.0 SCO XENIX V ^b	DOS (COM1 and COM2) XENIX III SCO XENIX V ^b	DOS (COM2) QNX SCO XENIX V ^b	DOS (COM1 or COM2) IBM/XENIX 1.0 SCO XENIX V ^b

^a Length, height, and thickness in inches.

^b Device support built into XENIX by Santa Cruz Operation (SCO).

^c The Quadport-AT board with the expansion board installed requires the width of two slots.

^d Nonstandard COM3 and COM4 devices may be allocated, but DOS will not recognize them.

FIGURE 1: Serial Adapter I/O Addresses

PRIMARY (COM1)	SECONDARY (COM2)		
3F8 (1016)	2F8 (760)	RX/TX/DLL	RX/TX buffer (DLAB=0) Divisor latch LSB (DLAB=1)
3F9	2F9	IER/DLM	Interrupt enable register (DLAB=0) Divisor latch MSB (DLAB=1)
3FA	2FA	IIR	Interrupt identification register
3FB	2FB	LCR	Line control register
3FC	2FC	MCR	Modem control register
3FD	2FD	LSR	Line status register
3FE	2FE	MSR	Modem status register
3FF (1023)	2FF (768)		(scratch register)
			DLAB is the divisor latch access bit, bit 7 of the line control register (at 3FB or 2FB).

Each serial port is controlled and monitored via registers in the I/O address space. I/O ports for the primary and secondary asynchronous communications adapters are shown here. Other ports also may be allocated.

tions useless in most real applications. The *DOS Technical Reference* manual itself suggests using the BIOS calls or writing a custom driver.

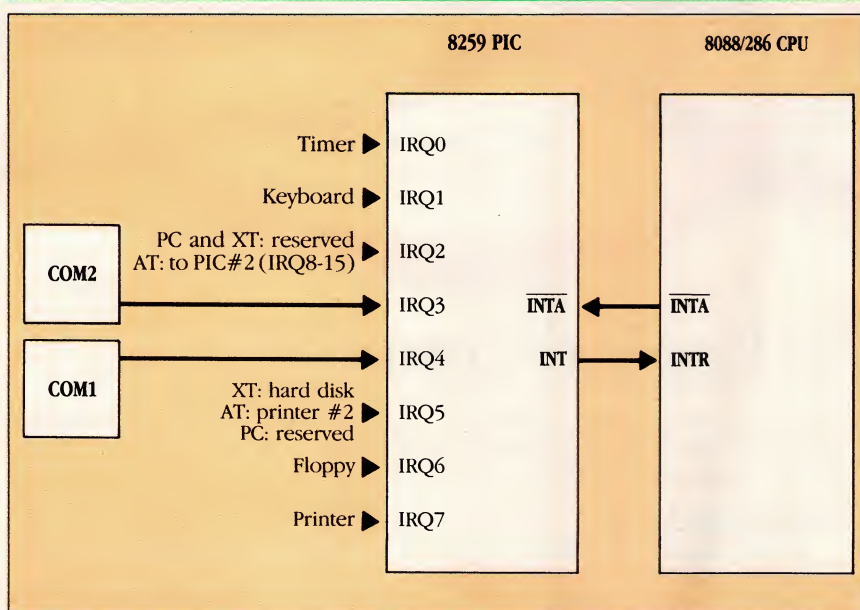
The BIOS routines called via interrupt 14H also offer read (service 1) and write (service 2) facilities plus the ability to initialize a comm port (service 0) and check its status (service 3). This interface also is unbuffered and not interrupt driven, so it, too, is not useful in most practical applications. The user can check the status to see whether a character has been received; this avoids the problem of the blocking reads, but frequent polling is required to check for input. Throughput is typically low and characters are likely to be lost even at modest data rates.

Programs written to interface with the serial ports usually operate through specially written device drivers or function libraries designed to overcome the limitations of the BIOS and DOS functions. Properly written drivers can provide operation at 38.4 kilobits per second (Kbps) on a standard PC and 115.2 Kbps on an AT or faster machine over short direct connections. Recent versions of MicroStuf's Crosstalk XVI can operate at these speeds. High performance requires that the software respond immediately to the interrupt generated by the UART when a character is received. The interrupt service routine must accept the character and store it safely in a buffer for the main program to read when it has time.

QUADRAM Quadport-AT	SEALEVEL SYSTEMS Comm +4	SIGMATION SMF/AT210	STAR GATE OC8000	STAR GATE OC4000
6½×4¼×1c 5/board 10 max.	5½×4¼×½ 4/board 8 max.	13½×4½×⅞ 6 (with add-on board)	13½×3⅞×½ 8/board	7½×4¼×½ 4/board
DOS (COM1 or COM2)	DOS (COM2)	DOS (COM1 and COM2) ^d	DOS (COM1 and COM2)	DOS (COM1 and COM2)

Boards without specific XENIX drivers but with sufficiently flexible I/O address mapping can sometimes be mapped "on top of" the I/O requirements of another board's existing driver, enabling use of that driver. Remember that the Star Gate OC8000 brings only data and signal ground out to seven of its eight ports.

FIGURE 2: Communications Interrupts



DOS-compatible communications adapters interrupt on IRQ4 (primary) and IRQ3 (secondary) to get the CPU's attention. Some vendors of serial port boards use other interrupt levels in addition to the officially sanctioned levels.

These data rates are technically too high for RS-232, which has a nominal maximum speed of 20 Kbps, but they can be achieved over short, low capacitance lines. For example, the 38.4-Kbps speed can be used to transfer data files locally between a PC and an AT, each using standard IBM asynchronous communications adapters, with only occasional data corruption. Error-detecting protocols easily handle the corrupted data by retransmitting. The estimated throughput, allowing for the retransmissions, is approximately 32 Kbps, an improvement over 9600 bps, the stated maximum rate for the IBM asynchronous adapter. (For an introduction to PC interrupts and their applications, see "Interrupts and the IBM PC," Chris

Dunford, November/December 1983, p.173 and January 1984, p. 144.)

NONSTANDARD EXTENSIONS

Some hardware and software manufacturers have extended the PC's serial interface capabilities to four separate ports. Special versions of Crosstalk supplied with internal modems are capable of using up to two additional serial ports designated COM3 and COM4 (see "Communicating from Within", Augie Hansen, September 1985, p.60). They do so by using reserved interrupts and additional I/O addresses. With an unadorned PC this is not likely to cause problems. Conflicts for interrupt requests and I/O addresses emerge, however, when these techniques are

applied to newer hardware (PC/XT, PC/AT) or with older PCs that have been modified to add other devices.

The additional interrupt request levels most frequently adopted are IRQ2 and IRQ5, which were both reserved in the original PC design. The XT uses IRQ5 for the hard disk. The AT uses IRQ5 for another parallel interface and dumps the output of a second 8259 PIC onto IRQ2. This effectively adds eight new interrupt request levels (IRQ8-IRQ15) that handle the AT's hard disks, the realtime clock, and software interrupts directed to INT 0AH.

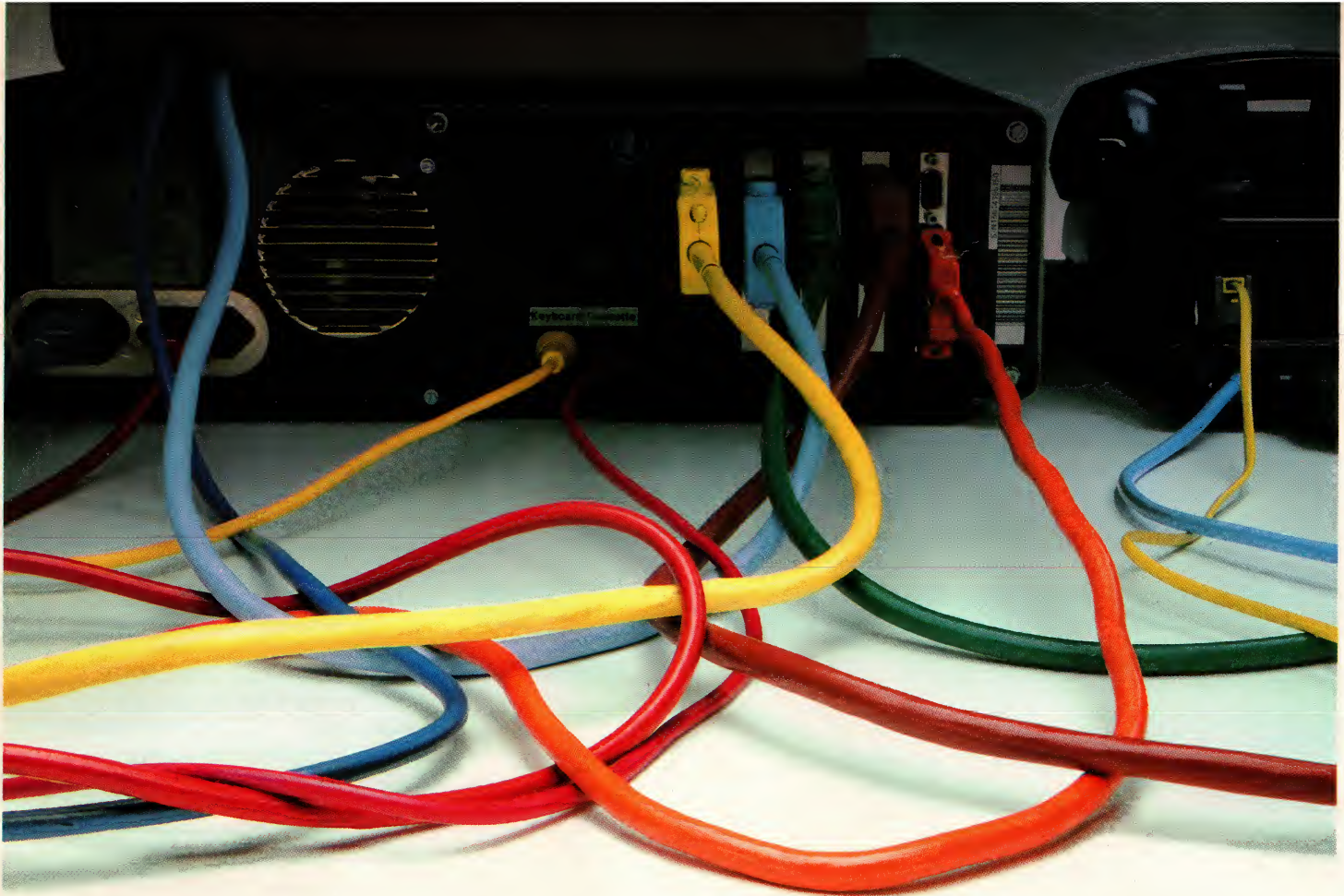
Each serial port requires its own exclusive set of I/O addresses. The addresses for the additional serial ports are usually placed in proximity to the standard COM1 and COM2 I/O addresses in areas that are marked as unused or reserved, most often in the ranges 3E8H-3EFH and 2E8H-2EFH.

The PC has 1,024 I/O port addresses (0-3FFH). Care must be taken to avoid I/O addresses used for other system functions, such as video and disk. The information for standard hardware is readily available. A more difficult problem occurs if two or more add-on board vendors have used the same range of reserved I/O addresses for their products. Unless one of the boards can be moved to new I/O addresses, *port contention* is likely to occur. It is impossible to know in advance where some unannounced product eventually is going to be I/O mapped, so a good hardware design permits switch or jumper selection of I/O addresses. This applies to the selection of interrupt request lines.

PIVOTAL SELECTION ISSUES

Two pivotal issues in configuring serial ports are the selection of interrupt levels and I/O addresses. Because only two hardware interrupt levels have been allocated to serial communications devices in the PC, certain tricks are necessary to place additional serial devices on-line. One approach has been to take over unused interrupt levels. Unfortunately, most of these already have been claimed. The original PC had several spares, but subsequent IBM machines have claimed many of them; for example, the XT hard/disk controller uses interrupt request IRQ5.

Another approach is to share an interrupt among several *cooperating devices*. This requires arbitration logic that presents one of several possibly coincident requests to the CPU in a reasonable sequence, usually based on an internal priority scheme. The common



Where's The Logical Connection™?

No more spaghetti!

If you're tired of the tangle, here's the *easy* way to connect printers, computers, modems and other devices together — in *any* configuration! Forget the old A-B switch because The Logical Connection™ is the perfect A-Z switch, and more! Each Logical Connection™ gives you 8 programmable ports (4 serial, 2 parallel in and 2 parallel out) that you can connect any way you want. What's more, you can "daisy-chain" them together to interconnect up to 315 separate devices. And if you have computers in more than one location, The Logical Connection™ can link everything in one office to everything in another *over a single twisted-pair wire!* (Or a single phone line with a modem at each end).

Share your printers.

Now you can give every computer in your office access to every printer — even if they're strung out all over the building (up to 4,000' apart). And because The Logical Connection™ gives you *instantaneous* software control over

which output goes to which input, you'll never have to unplug another cable to share your resources.

Fully programmable.

The Logical Connection™ provides automatic parallel to serial and serial to parallel conversion. Just plug in your devices and call up The Logical Connection's™ user-friendly configuration menu on your monitor. It will guide you step by step through the process of defining inputs and outputs, with extensive online help and easy to understand prompts. And to change connections "on the fly," you don't even have to re-configure — just precede your output with an 8-character selection string (which *you* define) and The Logical Connection™ makes the switch for you, on the spot!

A big, smart buffer.

You won't have any slowdowns (or disasters) if three computers want to use the same printer at the same time, because The Logical Connection™ has a big 256K buffer built in (512K model also available). Smart buffer management

spools each document for printing in the order received, so your computers can keep right on working.

The logical conclusion.

So if you're looking for a simple solution to the problem of connecting (and sharing) multiple printers, plotters, modems and other devices — it's time you got the connection. Get The Logical Connection™ through your leading computer dealer, or order direct from Fifth Generation Systems.



\$395

Suggested retail price



**Fifth
Generation
SYSTEMS**

Innovative Products Using Today's Technology

solution is to set flag bits in a register for each device requesting service and have a device driver tell the CPU which one to attend to first. When the operation is completed, the device bit is cleared and the next in line is serviced.

The Sigmation multifunction board allows each UART to interrupt on a separate IRQ lead. Because it is an AT-only board, a wider range of hardware interrupt levels is available than to boards that must work with the more limited range available in PCs and XT's.

Other boards use only one, two, or sometimes three interrupt levels. To maintain compatibility with DOS, many of the multiport boards allow assignment of one serial port to IRQ4 and one to IRQ3 so they can operate as standard devices COM1 and COM2. Any remaining serial devices are assigned to a common hardware interrupt.

Interrupt selection represents only half of the job of setting up a serial port. Sufficient flexibility must be built into the board to permit assigning I/O addresses to the UART registers so that they can be put in the expected places (3F8-3FF and 2F8-2FF for COM1 and COM2). Of the boards tested, most can be set to use at least one of the standard serial ports, COM1 (AUX) or COM2. A few cannot unless they are devoted exclusively to a compatibility mode, precluding the gain of having additional serial devices.

The polarity (or gender) of connectors varies among the boards tested. Most follow the pattern used by IBM. Male pins are used at the terminal equipment (computer or terminal). Most DCE devices (modems) use female connectors, permitting the use of a cable that has male pins on one end and female on the other.

TESTING THE BOARDS

All of the tested boards can be configured for at least one of the standard DOS COM ports. Some allow all ports to be configured as DOS COM ports; in those cases each port was tested individually. For many of the boards, however, only the first two ports could be configured under DOS, and for those boards only those ports were tested. None had any problem with 19.2 Kbps and all lost occasional characters at 38.4 Kbps, requiring some retransmissions during protocol file transfers, but ultimately, no information was lost.

The test set-up for DOS configurations was an AT running DOS 3.1 connected via a null-modem cable to the standard serial port on an AT&T PC6300 for hardwired link tests, and via an

TABLE 2: AMI I/O Addresses

USAGE (system class)	ADDRESSES
AT	100-13F
AT	140-17F
AT	180-1BF
XT	240-27F
XT and AT	280-2BF
XT and AT	2C0-2FF
XT	300-33

Each fully configured LAMB board requires a contiguous block of 64 I/O addresses. The ranges shown above are stored in a PAL and may be changed only by replacing the PAL.

external Hayes-compatible U.S. Robotics Password modem for switched-network telephone link tests. Crosstalk XVI, version 3.6, running the VT-100 emulation was used to conduct tests of the hardware in a consistent way.

The same AT was also used to test boards while running under the Santa Cruz Operation (SCO) XENIX/286, System V, product. An additional direct serial connection was made to an XT running Crosstalk in VT-100 emulation mode. Only those boards for which SCO or the board manufacturer provides XENIX support were tested.

All of the boards that could be installed and run under SCO XENIX System V (LAMB, 4 Port/XN, HOSTESS 8, and DigiCom/8) were capable of sustained communications on several channels simultaneously at 9600 bps. The boards ran well under XENIX with two users connected via serial ports and one (the super-user) at the console.

A protocol transfer of a large file of approximately 300KB of text at 9600 bps experienced some slowing of the overall transmission rate when the XENIX scheduler triggered system activity briefly and when other users ran big jobs, such as loading the vi editor or searching a database. No retransmissions were required, however, and no characters were dropped because buffering was adequate on both ends, thus preventing overflow.

No discernable differences existed among the boards at the standard transmission speeds (up to 9600 bps) supported by XENIX and recommended by the board makers. This is not too surprising because all of the boards use basically the same circuit for each serial port. At higher data rates (greater than 9600 bps) a board that allows individual interrupts for each port is likely to outperform those that require polling an interrupt status register before servicing

the interrupt. Because standard XENIX drivers do not support speeds greater than 9600 bps, this could not be tested in a multiuser environment.

American Micronics, Inc. The AMI LAMB (Local Area Multiuser Board) is a full-length card with eight serial ports. Four boards may be daisy-chained for a total of 32 serial ports. The LAMB employs socketed NS16450 UART chips. Two sets of four DB-25 cable-end connectors with male pins and plastic hoods come together through a slot in the board bracket to a pair of 40-pin keyed duplex headers on the board itself. The ribbon-style cables are not shielded, but have adequate grounding lines. AMI also sells 9-pin AT-compatible versions of the cable assemblies as an option.

The LAMB operates in one of two primary modes. *Split mode* assumes that no other boards in the system provide COM1 or COM2 serial ports. In the split mode, the LAMB can be set to emulate COM1 and COM2 by using the standard interrupts and I/O addresses, with any remaining serial ports on a third interrupt, or it can simply use a single interrupt for all UARTs.

In *continuous mode*, the LAMB assumes COM1 and COM2 are installed on another board and uses one of IRQ2, IRQ5, IRQ6, or IRQ7 for all UARTs. One LAMB can share an interrupt with another LAMB but not with another type of board, so several LAMBs can be stacked on the same interrupt.

Users are able to set the I/O address of an interrupt status register for each board by switches. The selected addresses for all installed boards must match those that are programmed into the device driver software.

I/O addresses are assigned to each board as contiguous blocks of 64 each. Each machine in the PC family has a core set of address assignments, but as new hardware has been added, the available addresses in the default address space of 1,024 have been diminished. AMI has programmed the address blocks shown in table 2 into a programmable array logic (PAL) device for each computer system class.

The latest release of SCO XENIX System V has support built in for the LAMB, but in continuous mode only. AMI supplies an IBM XENIX (System III) device driver. Installation requires the availability of the XENIX Software Development package. The device driver, s8, is provided on diskette in XENIX tar (tape archive) format.

The preliminary photocopied documentation provided with the evaluation LAMB is adequate in most respects. It

For \$295 you can draw your own conclusions.

Drafix™ 1. The first high performance CAD software everyone can afford.

Low-cost, high performance computer-aided design & drafting (CAD) software is finally available for use on your PC.

There's never been a professional CAD package so complete at such a low cost.

Drafix 1 from Foresight Resources. Only \$295.

Powerful, full-featured second generation CAD software.

Drafix 1 offers all of the capabilities you expect to find in packages costing \$2,000 or more.

This is not simply a souped-up paint package. Drafix 1 is a breakthrough in design that organizes sophisticated CAD functions into smooth, fast operations. All of the drawing, designing and editing functions that designers demand from a serious CAD tool are included in Drafix 1.

A breakthrough in screen design and visual user interface.

Drafix 1 features the best organized screen design ever devised. Very simply, it displays all the information you need, all of the time.

The entire menu hierarchy is displayed constantly. There's no need to memorize commands or search for menus.

Snap-mode options are continually shown on the left screen border and can be selected "on the fly" by either pointer device or a single keystroke. Roll-down screens provide quick access to the virtually unlimited drawing, display and editing options.

And it's all controlled by a versatile three-button mouse, or digitizer, with on-screen prompts so each button function is clearly defined.

AutoCAD® compatible for easy expansion.

If you or someone in your company already uses AutoCAD, Drafix 1 offers an inexpensive way to add to your capability.

The optional Drafix 1/AutoCAD file exchange utility permits transfer of drawings between Drafix 1 and AutoCAD.

It's the perfect, low-cost alternative for increasing your drafting and design capacity.

Unbelievable low bundle prices.

To get you up and running we offer two special hardware bundles—all the equipment you need at prices you won't believe.

Get Drafix 1 with your choice of Torrington's Manager Mouse or the LOGIMOUSE® C7 for just \$395.00. Or get Drafix 1 with the SummaSketch 12" x 12" digitizer tablet with stylus for just \$650.00.

Order today. Take advantage of our 30-day, money back guarantee.

We're so certain you'll like the performance and versatility of Drafix 1 you're welcome to try it risk free for 30 days. If you're not completely satisfied, return it to us for a full refund.

Find out just how good CAD software can be. For only \$295.00.

Use our toll-free number and any major credit card to order your copy of Drafix 1 today.

SPECIFICATIONS

Code specifications

Lattice "C" language
Halo graphics
Floating point database
Coprocessor support
PC-DOS/MS-DOS 2.1 or later

Drafix 1 Features

Items
Lines
PI markers
Arcs & circles
Note text
Polygons & ellipses
Symbols/individual & nested

Item attributes

16 pen colors
255 Layers
8 Linetypes
12 text fonts
32 PI marker types

Screen Display

Zoom/Full
8 Save Views
Slide save/view
Grids on/off

Metric & English Standards

Engineering (decimal/fractional)
Architectural (ft in)

Project drawing info.

Numeric input
Keyboard and cursor
Absolute, Relative, Polar

Snap Modes

Endpoint
Midpoint
Intersection
On item
Quadrant
Tangent

Transform/Copy

Move
Rotate
Scale
Mirror
Align

Modify/Edit

Attributes
Break/Divide
Fillet/Chamfer
Trim
Stretch
Erase
Explode symbols & polygons
Mask
Replace
Merge
Region select
Workgroup

Auto hatching, polygon fill

Auto Dimensions

Linear Hor/Ver/Aligned
Angular
Diam/Radius
Leader Notes
Ordinate

Check calculations

Coordinates
Distance & angle
Area & perimeter

Item Hatching

Hardware

Computers
IBM PC XT AT and compatibles
XT/AT 6300 Plus
Zenith
System Requirements
— 512K RAM
— RS-232 Comm port
— Mouse or digitizer
— Coprocessor recommended

Graphics Display boards

IBM CGA/EGA and compatibles
Hercules, and a wide range of graphics boards

Digitizers & Locators

All popular locator devices supported

Plotters

All popular plotters ("C" size) supported
"E" size plotter option available

Printers

All popular laser and dot matrix printers supported

Order Now! Call Toll-Free!
1-800-231-8574,
Ext. 500

- ☐ Drafix I CAD Package \$295
- ☐ Drafix I with Mouse \$395
- Torrington _____
- LOGIMOUSE _____
- ☐ Drafix I with SummaSketch tablet \$650
- ☐ AutoCAD File Exchange Utility \$ 95

Dealer inquiries welcome

Check, money order, Visa and MasterCard accepted

FORESIGHT
RESOURCES CORP.™

932 Massachusetts
Lawrence, KS 66044
913/841-1121

AutoCAD is a trademark of Autodesk Inc.
IBM PC/XT/AT are trademarks of the IBM Corp.
SummaSketch is a trademark of Summagraphics Inc.
Manager Mouse is a trademark of Torrington Company

CIRCLE NO. 138 ON READER SERVICE CARD



contains good detailed information on switch and jumper settings, but does not give sufficient connection detail for the external cabling. A two-page installation procedure for the IBM XENIX software has a complete procedure for installing the s8 device driver.

AST Research, Inc. An AT-only product (AST offers another board for PC and XT use), the FourPort/XN is a two-thirds size board that provides four serial ports and, with a suitable jumper cable, may be installed on the bus with a second FourPort/XN in order to obtain eight separate serial ports beyond COM1 and COM2.

Four cables terminate with DB-25 cable-end connectors with metal hoods, and male pins converge on a 37-pin connector to the board bracket. The high quality cables are quite sturdy and thoroughly shielded.

AST provides a 5¼-inch diskette of software that includes an IBM XENIX driver and an installation program (Qinstall) that simplifies the installation process. SCO XENIX is shipped with a driver for the product. AST does not support DOS software for DOS serial devices beyond COM1 and COM2, but the company promises such a DOS driver in the future.

The FourPort/XN operates in one of two modes. The *compatible mode* allows the first two serial ports to be configured as the standard COM1 and COM2 under DOS and mapped to XENIX as /dev/tty00 and /dev/tty01. The other two serial devices are accessed as XENIX devices tty02 and tty03. A second AST board may be used in tandem to add four more serial devices (tty04-tty07) for a total of eight serial ports available to XENIX.

Enhanced mode uses a maximum of two FourPort/XN boards to add eight serial ports to a system that already has COM1 and COM2 on some other board, for a total of ten serial ports. The PC's own COM1 and COM2 are treated as tty00 and tty01 and the AST ports become tty02-tty09.

In enhanced mode, two switch-selectable I/O address ranges (high and low) are recognized by the XENIX driver. If two FourPort/XN boards are installed, each must be assigned to a unique range to avoid port contention.

A single interrupt is used in enhanced mode. It is set to IRQ5 at the factory but may be changed to any unused interrupt request line in the range of IRQ2 through IRQ7. The I/O ports 2BF and 1BF are scratch registers that the FourPort/XN uses to store the interrupt vectors that tell the XENIX

driver which UARTS on each installed board are requesting service.

In compatible mode, IRQ4 and IRQ3 are used for COM1 and COM2, respectively, per the DOS standard, and all other serial ports are ORed together on a free interrupt. IRQ5 is the default interrupt. The associated I/O addresses for serial ports 1 through 4 in enhanced and compatible modes are listed in table 3. The addresses for serial ports 3 and 4 remain the same as in enhanced mode operation.

The FourPort/XN gets high marks for its documentation, which is clearly written, complete, and accurate.

Control Systems, Inc. The half-sized HOSTESS 4 board provides four ports in its basic configuration. HOSTESS 8, the configuration tested for this review, is made up of the HOSTESS 4 with a daughterboard and an increased capacity of eight ports. The board cannot be used

T*wo issues that must be considered in the configuration of serial ports are selecting hardware interrupt levels and assigning I/O addresses to the UART registers.*

in slot 8 of an XT.

A 50-lead ribbon cable is used to bring power, data, and signal leads out of the PC to a connector block that contains a logic board as well as connectors for each group of four serial ports. Female pins are used on the connector block's connectors.

IRQ3 is the default interrupt line. The board can be set to any one interrupt in the range of IRQ2 through IRQ7. A mask register is used to enable and disable individual ports. HOSTESS 8 is the only board reviewed that allows individual ports to be enabled and disabled from software.

I/O addresses are set by switches. Contiguous blocks of 32 (four ports) or 64 (eight ports) I/O addresses are used, with the switches setting the base address of the range. Compatibility with COM2 is obtained by using IRQ3 and a base address of 2C0H, which permits existing software to access the eighth port as if it were COM2.

The HOSTESS 8 is the only board reviewed whose I/O addresses can be

mapped anywhere in the 8088's address space, rather than in one place or in a limited number of predefined ranges. It is easier to avoid I/O contention with the HOSTESS 8 than with the others. This feature also makes it easier to map the HOSTESS 8's ports onto I/O address assignments of existing serial device drivers written for other boards incorporating an 8250B or INS16450 UART, allowing the HOSTESS 8 to use device drivers meant for other boards. The HOSTESS 8 supports QNX in this fashion, when mapped to a base address of 280H.

SCO XENIX System V is shipped with a driver for the HOSTESS 8. No driver software is sold with the board itself. An *Owner's Instruction Manual* and a *User's Guide* are provided with the board. These documents do not agree on the top speed of the board; the former claims 9600 bps and the latter, 19,200 bps. Few operating system serial drivers support speeds greater than 9600 bps, and yet most ports can be made to run reliably at 19,200 bps; this may have been the cause of the confusion in the documentation.

DigiBoard. The DigiCom/8 is a full-length board that supports eight serial ports. Up to four boards of similar type may be daisy-chained to get 32 separate ports. A four-port version, the DigiCom/4, is also available from DigiBoard.

One four-foot shielded cable for each of the eight ports converges on a 78-pin high-density connector on the mounting bracket. Each cable ends in a DB25 male connector with plastic hood.

The interrupt structure is an interesting design. Jumpers select one even and one odd numbered interrupt line to be distributed to the various UARTs. Each UART can be individually attached to the even or the odd interrupt line in the IRQ2 through IRQ7 range. The factory configuration has all UARTs preset to IRQ3, and the even interrupt (IRQ4) is not used. By careful selection of the I/O addresses, either COM1 or COM2 can be emulated.

When used in an AT, the preset I/O address range is 100-13FH. A pair of companion interrupt status registers are placed at 140 (even interrupt) and 141 (odd interrupt). The address range for the PC and XT is preset to 2C0H-2FFH, and the interrupt status registers are at 200H and 201H. This potentially conflicts with a game control adapter if one is installed. A device driver program reads the status ports to determine which UART is requesting service and which board it is on. The status ports can be disabled effectively to shut off selected serial ports.

Without additional software, one of the eight ports on the DigiCom/8 can act as either COM1 or COM2; however, it is not possible to configure two of the ports as COM1 and COM2 at the same time. The DigiCom/8 is provided with device drivers for IBM XENIX (System III) and SCO XENIX System V. Programs included with the DigiCom/8 are COMS.SYS, a DOS device driver for up to 10 COM ports, and COMSET.EXE, a menu-driven program used to initialize individual serial ports. Other programs demonstrate the use of the DigiCom board to receive files over a communications line and to run as a dumb terminal over any of the ports (but only one at a time). Files for XENIX are in tar format and instructions on installation are complete and easy to follow. The DigiCom/8 documentation is plain, but it is well organized and clearly written.

Quadram Corporation. The *Quad* part of the QuadPort-AT name is related to the manufacturer's name, not to the number of ports supported. In its basic form, the QuadPort-AT offers capabilities that are essentially the same as those of the AT Parallel/Serial Adapter—one parallel interface and one serial interface on a stand-alone board. An expansion module, called a *daughter-card* in Quadram's parlance, adds four serial ports to the package for a total of five serial and one parallel. Two QuadPort-AT boards may be used simultaneously in a system.

Connections are made via a 9-pin AT-style connector on the board bracket and via four additional 9-pin extension connectors on a small housing hung from the top edge of the AT's back panel. All connectors use male pins.

The QuadPort-AT can be run in a *DOS-compatible* mode and in a *non-DOS-compatible* mode. In the DOS-compatible mode, interrupts and I/O addresses are set to the values used by either COM1 or COM2. The board functions as its IBM equivalent. The mother-card can be placed in the non-DOS-compatible mode by selecting other interrupts and I/O addresses. No DOS drivers are provided for DOS serial devices beyond COM2.

If a daughtercard is added, the whole assembly must be run in the non-DOS-compatible mode to access the daughtercard's serial ports. If the first serial port is set for COM1 or COM2 use, the remaining ports on the daughtercard cannot generate interrupts, so they are turned off.

In non-DOS-compatible mode, serial ports are named port A through E

TABLE 3: AST 4 Port/XN I/O Addresses

RANGE	PORT	ADDRESS Compatibility Mode	Enhanced Mode
High ^a	1	3F8-3FF	2A0-2A7
	2	2F8-2FF	2A8-2AF
	3	2B0-2B7	2B0-2B7
	4	2B8-2BE	2B8-2BE
Low ^b	1	3F8-3FF	1A0-1A7
	2	2F8-2FF	1A8-1AF
	3	1B0-1B7	1B0-1B7
	4	1B8-1BE	1B8-1BE

^a2BF is the low interrupt vector register.

^b1BF is the interrupt vector register.

The I/O addresses for ports 3 and 4 do not change when the FourPort/XN is reconfigured for compatibility mode; DOS does not recognize ports beyond COM2.

TABLE 4: Quadram Quadport-AT I/O Addresses

I/O ADDRESS MAP 1		I/O ADDRESS MAP 2	
Port	Addresses	Port	Addresses
A	280-287	F	288-28F
B	290-297	G	298-29F
C	2A0-2A7	H	2A8-2AF
D	2B0-2B7	I	2B8-2BF
E	2C0-2C7	K	2C8-2CF

Described above is non-DOS-compatible mode; in compatible mode, ports A and B emulate COM1 and COM2, and the remaining ports cannot be accessed.

on the first QuadPort-AT board (I/O map 1). If a second board is installed, its serial ports are called ports F through K (I/O map 2.) J is skipped inexplicably. I/O address maps 1 and 2 are shown in table 4.

Interrupts may be assigned to either IRQ3 or IRQ4. The CPU is informed of which UART is requesting service by the bits in interrupt request register at 2D3H (or 2DBH).

A BIOS-extension driver is provided on diskette. It is designed to be used with DOS 3.0. A file called QUADPORT.SYS replaces the ROM BIOS routines accessed through BIOS interrupt 14H, services 0-3 (AH=0 to AH=3) and in the bargain, adds several useful new services: check buffer status (AH=4), purge receive buffer (AH=5), purge transmit buffer (AH=6), return serial configuration (AH=7), and return port configuration (AH=8).

No XENIX support for the QuadPort-AT exists at this time.

The documentation is a bit cryptic about some topics. The reader is forced to dig around in the details of Appendix A to find information about interrupts that should be in the main chapters. A handy "Read this first" section takes

care of most of the important set-up and installation instructions.

Sealevel Systems, Inc. The Comm +4 board consists of four serial ports on a half-sized board. The board cannot be used in slot 8 of an XT. Two boards may be used in addition to standard COM1 and COM2 serial adapters on some other boards in the system. A connector housing that hangs off the back panel of a PC contains four DB-25 connectors that have male pins.

A set of switches on address lines A5-A9 is used to select the base address of a block of 32 consecutive I/O addresses. Some addresses that can be selected by the switches could conflict with other allocations. For example, a monochrome display system uses addresses in the 3A0H-3BFH range. The use of contiguous address blocks makes finding a suitable location for the board in a PC's I/O address space a bit of a challenge. Sealevel Systems suggests a few safe base addresses that should work in most systems.

The COMMBIOS software provided with the Comm +4 is quite useful. Unfortunately, the software requires that a second board has its I/O addresses contiguous with those assigned to the

TABLE 5: Sigmation SMF/AT210 I/O Addresses

POSITION	DESIGNATION	ADDRESSES
Main Board (Channels 1-2)	COM1	3F8-3FF
	COM2	2F8-2FF
	COM3	3E8-3EF
	COM4	2E8-2EF
Expansion Board (Channels 3-6)		320-327
		328-32F
		330-337
		338-33F
		220-227
		228-22F
		230-237
		238-23F

The address ranges for the Sigmation board are set into a PAL; the range in force is selected by board switches. Each port may be assigned its own interrupt.

TABLE 6: Star Gate OC8000 I/O Addresses

PORT	STANDARD MAP	SECONDARY MAP
1	3F8-3FF	180-187
2	2F8-2FF	188-18F
3	280-287	190-197
4	288-28F	198-19F
5	290-297	1A0-1A7
6	298-29F	1A8-1AF
7	2A0-2A7	1B0-1B7
8	2A8-2AF	1B8-1BF

Switching between the OC8000's two I/O address maps is done with board switches. The ranges are set in a PAL and may not be altered without a new PAL.

first board (for a contiguous block of 64), making the process of finding a base address for the boards even more difficult. COMMBIOS supports a maximum of two Comm +4 boards. No XENIX support is provided.

A common interrupt request line is used by all UARTs. An open-collector, active, high pull-up arrangement permits boards to be stacked within the limitations noted earlier. The boards may be set to interrupt on any one of the hardware interrupt lines IRQ2 through IRQ5. Jumpers make the selection. If the base address is set to 2E0H and IRQ3, the fourth serial port can be recognized by the system as COM2.

The software documentation provided with the COMMBIOS software (by Commtech, Inc.) is complete and well written. The level of detail and coverage is designed for users who will set up and operate the software in a variety of situations. Interfaces to Pascal, C, BASIC, and FORTRAN are provided, along with many example source and object files and some executable programs.

The original hardware documentation from Sealevel is sketchy, consisting

of a few pages of text and a wiring diagram with call-outs for jumper settings.

Sigma Information Systems, Sigmation Division. Sigmation's SMF/AT210 is one of the most intriguing of the boards presented in this survey. The hardware is a multifunction board with up to two serial ports on the main board and four more on an optional expander board. NS16450 UARTs are used. In addition, the board has a parallel port and up to 4MB of add-on memory. It is an AT-only board that occupies slightly more than a full slot and requires two slots when fully loaded. An unshielded ribbon cable runs from each port on the board to a male DB9 connector.

The most interesting aspect of the board's design is that each serial port can be assigned its own independent interrupt. The UARTs on the main board can be assigned to any interrupt from IRQ2 to IRQ5, and the expansion UARTs can choose from IRQ9-12 and IRQ15. Revision C of the board uses switches for interrupt selection. Earlier versions used jumpers.

I/O addresses are selected from predefined tables set in programmable

array logic. Custom address tables can be obtained from the vendor to meet special needs. The I/O address allocations that are stored in the standard tables are shown in table 5.

Sigmation intends this to be an OEM-only product for bundling with custom multiuser operating system implementations. No device drivers are provided for DOS or any other operating system. The product suffers from a complete lack of software support, and Sigmation does not have plans to provide any at this time.

Only about six pages in the manual are devoted to the asynchronous ports; this material is sparse but adequate. Sufficient information is provided to permit someone who is knowledgeable about operating system interfaces to write a device driver.

Star Gate Technologies, Inc. Star Gate makes two versions of its serial port boards: the OC8000 and the OC4000. The OC8000 provides four, six, or eight serial ports using 8250 UARTs. The four- and six-port versions of the board may be upgraded in the field to the full eight-port level by adding UARTs and replacing a few integrated circuits. The interface to serial lines is via a shielded, flat cable and box with eight DB-25 female connectors. The first of the connectors has all standard RS-232 data, signal, and ground leads while the rest carry only the data and ground (pins 1, 2, 3, and 7), limiting their usefulness. In configurations using dedicated lines for terminals and data collection devices, this is usually not a problem but it does prevent full use of autoanswer modem equipment on dial-up lines.

The OC4000 provides all RS-232 lines for each port, but reduces the maximum number of ports supported per board from eight to four.

Interrupt assignment and address decoding logic for both boards are stored in socketed chips so customized versions can be installed easily. Two interrupt-mapping modes may be selected. The first funnels all interrupts through a single interrupt request line in the range of IRQ2-7. The second mode sets the board up in DOS-compatible fashion such that the first two ports look like COM1 and COM2. The rest of the ports can interrupt together on a third line (IRQ2 or IRQ5-7).

The I/O address logic is in a PAL. Two separate address maps (standard and secondary) are stored and may be selected by board switches (see table 6). Contiguous blocks of addresses are not necessary. Therefore, a UART's I/O addresses can be wedged into a space

ATTACHMATE BUYS IRMA...

There's still time. Upgrade your micro-mainframe link to Attachmate's powerful 3-N-1 3270-PC emulator, and we'll buy your old Irma™ hardware for \$800.* You'll get fresh technology, and end up with a lot less to worry about.

Why? Because the Attachmate 3-N-1 is the *only* system available that's compatible with IBM's® 3278/79 Adapter. So when IBM announces new software packages that only run with their hardware (and ours), you're covered.

We're compatible with Irma, too. Keep your old programs and migrate to IBM standards gradually, without changing end-user procedures or throwing out expensive software. Only Attachmate offers this kind of flexibility.

...AND SELLS IBM!

Attachmate sells IBM compatibility—but that's just the beginning!

Edit and print mainframe GDDM graphics at your PC. Use our four concurrent host sessions to save time switching between mainframe applications. Run a printer during file transfer. Or use our IBM-compatible API to create custom screens and automated transactions.

That's why *PC Tech Journal* says, "Attachmate offers the most versatile emulation boards and software on the market." And why companies like AT&T, Olivetti and Ungermann-Bass choose Attachmate to develop 3270 emulation products for them.

Find out more about the Attachmate 3-N-1 and our Irma buy-back program. Call us for complete information.

1-800-426-6283

Micro-Mainframe Technology

Attach mate

Attachmate Corporation 3241-118th S.E. Bellevue, WA 98005 (206)644-4010

BEYOND COM2

in a machine's address map that would not be acceptable to those boards that require contiguous allocations of 32 or 64 addresses. Special PALs are available for IBM XENIX (System III), and PALs for other operating systems can be created.

The documentation is complete and accurate, although a couple of readings were required to set the board up for different combinations of hardware and software. The extensive software that accompanies these products is aimed primarily at DOS users and BASIC programmers. The OC8000 DOS device driver (written by Advanced Engineering Products) is documented separately from the hardware. It permits access to all system serial ports from DOS and BASIC as COM1 through COM8. Many other useful programs and source code samples are provided in Star Gate's documentation.

MEETING THE NEED

Each of the reviewed boards lives up to the promise of providing much-needed serial ports to the PC, XT, and AT. The AST FourPort/XN and Quadram Quadport-AT were designed for the AT, but physically fit in a PC and operate correctly with minor limitations. Only the Sigmation SMF/AT210 is physically limited to AT use because of its size and the use of the AT-only edge-connector pins in the I/O channel. If the host machine is an AT (or a compatible), the SMF/AT210 offers the use of individual interrupts for each of six serial ports, the addition of up to 4MB of expansion memory, and a parallel port.

The I/O addresses used by some of the boards (AST's and Quadram's) are only minimally configurable and may conflict with assignments of some other add-in hardware in a system. Some, particularly Sealevel System's Comm +4, require large blocks of contiguous I/O addresses. This complicates the process of finding a place in the PC's address space that does not conflict with other hardware's I/O address assignments. The use of PALs to customize the I/O address assignments on a port-by-port basis (as in the Star Gate OC4000 and OC8000) alleviates the contiguous address space problem but requires vendor support and, most likely, additional cost to the user. Many vendors may be unwilling to configure custom PALs in less than OEM quantities.

Boards that permit I/O address and interrupt level selection by jumper or switch (HOSTESS 8 and the Sealevel Comm +4) are the most convenient to install, with the reminder that the

Comm +4 requires a large contiguous block of I/O addresses.

A multiport board, such as the HOSTESS 8 and Sealevel Comm +4, produced on a short card might fit next to one of the internal hard-disk cards, even in an XT or AT where the board-to-board spacing is tight. Most hard-disk cards are designed with the drive mechanism at the rear of the board. Although the drive mechanism obstructs a portion of the adjacent slot, enough room usually exists to install a short board with a maximum length of 5½ inches or less. This could be particularly useful in a PC Portable or Compaq Portable where the number of available slots for adapters is very limited.

Finally, software support is very important. AST's FourPort/XN, AMI's LAMB, and DigiBoard's DigiCom/8 are the only boards reviewed with readily available support for both IBM and SCO XENIX. Vendors of custom software may prefer to provide their own port drivers, but users who wish to install off-the-shelf XENIX implementations should make sure a supported driver exists for a multiport board under consideration.

Unless the user is prepared to deal with the intricacies of writing and installing device drivers, it is best to select products that provide such device driver support or those for which the support is provided by a reputable third

party. For XENIX, either IBM or Santa Cruz Operation can be considered acceptable companies. Without the needed system-level software (device drivers), and usually some application-level software as well, the additional serial ports are inaccessible.

Expanding the number of PC serial ports is becoming more of a need than a want, and good software is the key to obtaining the best possible performance from the hardware. Specialized applications, realtime data collection in particular, can place strict performance requirements on the I/O system. Finely tuned software is needed to avoid data loss, maximize data transmission rate, and ensure data integrity.

With these points in mind, the best board among those reviewed is AST's FourPort/XN, a quality product from an established vendor with a solid reputation. Its documentation is everything it should be, and support for IBM XENIX (System III) and SCO XENIX System V is provided. It lacks DOS support for serial devices beyond COM2, but as few DOS applications demand such ports, this cannot be considered a crippling limitation.



Augie Hansen, formerly on the technical staff of AT&T Information Systems, now owns Omniware, a software development and training company.

LAMB (Local Area Multiuser Board): \$595
American Micronics, Inc. (AMI)
17811 Skypark Circle #H
Irvine, CA 92714
714/261-2428
CIRCLE 344 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FourPort/XN: \$495
AST Research, Inc.
2121 Alton Avenue
Irvine, CA 92714
714/863-1333
CIRCLE 345 ON READER SERVICE CARD

HOSTESS 8 Multiport Network Adapter: \$695
Control Systems, Inc.
2675 Patton Road
St. Paul, MN 55113
612/631-7800
CIRCLE 346 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DigiCom/8: \$679
Digiboard Inc.
6751 Oxford Street
St. Louis Park, MN 55426
612/922-8055
CIRCLE 347 ON READER SERVICE CARD

QuadPort-AT: \$250
Quadram Corporation
One Quad Way
Norcross, GA 30093-2919
404/923-6666
CIRCLE 348 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Comm +4: \$349
Sealevel Systems, Inc.
P.O. Box 1808
Easley, SC 29641
803/855-1581
CIRCLE 349 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SMF/AT210 Multifunction Board: \$497
Sigma Information Systems
Sigmation Division
1110 N. Miller Street
Anaheim, CA 92806
714/632-0474
CIRCLE 350 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OC4000: \$420
OC8000: \$520
Star Gate Technologies, Inc.
33800 Curtis Blvd, Suite 109
Eastlake, OH 44094
216/951-5922
CIRCLE 351 ON READER SERVICE CARD

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

helps save time, money and cut frustrations. Compare, evaluate, and find products.

RECENT DISCOVERY

TurboHALO Graphics for Turbo PASCAL - respected, mature, full. 150 HALO routines, up to 16 colors, medium or high resolution, multiple fonts. IBM CGA and EGA, Hercules, AT&T DEB, more. PC \$ 99

AI-Expert System Dev't

Arity System - incorporate w/C. PC \$295
 Expertech - Powerful, no limit on memory size. Samples PC \$399
 Insight 2+ - dB2, language. MS \$879
 Others: APES (\$359), Advisor (\$949), ES Construction (\$100), ESP (\$845)

AI-Lisp

BYSO - Common, MacLISP compatible. 250+ functions, fast PC \$150
 GC LISP Interpreter - "Common", rich, Interactive Tutorial Call
 Microsoft MuLisp 85 \$199
 PC Scheme LISP - by TI. SCHEME has simple, "orthogonal" syntax. PC \$ 95
 TLC LISP - classes, **compiler**. MS \$225
 TransLISP - Good for learning MS \$ 75
 WALTZLISP CPM-80 MS \$149
 Others: IQ LISP (\$155), UNIX LISP (\$59), IQC LISP (\$269).

AI-Prolog

APT - Active Prolog Tutor PC \$ 65
 ARITY Standard - full, 4 Meg Interpreter - debug, C, ASM PC \$ 350
 COMPILER/Interpreter-EXE PC \$ 795
 With Exp Sys, Screen - KIT PC \$1250
 MacProlog MAC \$ 295
 MicroProlog - enhanced MS \$ 229
 Professional MicroProlog MS \$ 359
 Prolog-86 - Learn Fast MS \$ 95
 Prolog-86 Plus - Develop MS \$ 250
TURBO PROLOG by Borland
 Others: Prolog-I (\$365), Prolog-2 (\$1795)

FEATURE

Multitasking, Windowing for C, Turbo Pascal, or dBASE or . . . in only 12K!

SYNERGY Development Toolkit

The highly efficient design of Synergy by Matrix gives you the benefits of powerful graphics, windows, pull-down menus, dialog boxes, sophisticated text and icon management, math support, multitasking, and SPEED, all for an incredibly small **12K RAM** requirement.

The Synergy Runtime provides character and graphics support for menus, windows, dialog boxes, and more, so you can write programs that work in either mode, with very reasonable, low runtime fees.

Functions include: window management with capabilities like tile and overlap, variable size and placement, process management, to support multitasking and sub-process generation, menus, dialog, and icon management, graphics, text (including a variety of fonts and sizes), and console management.

The Synergy Development Toolkit is a collection of sophisticated tools designed for software developers writing new applications using Synergy, or modifying existing applications to take full advantage of Synergy. Tools include: graphics resource editor for creating and modifying icons and text fonts, graphics resource compiler to construct and manage resource data files, font compiler and manager, debugging tools, sample library, and more.

Supports IBM or Microsoft Macro Assemblers, Turbo, IBM, and Microsoft Pascal, IBM and Microsoft BASIC, Lattice and Microsoft C, and dBASE II and III. CGA, EGA, and Hercules monochrome graphics support.

PCDOS \$375



700+ Programmer's Products

The Programmer's Shop carries every programmer's software product for MSDOS, PCDOS, CPM, Macintosh, Atari, and Amiga systems. We help you choose the best tools for you. Most popular products are in stock, available for quick delivery. We will gladly special order a product for you at no charge — just allow a few extra days for delivery. Need Cross Compilers, Translators, or the right Fortran compiler? Ask us.

Our Services:

- Programmer's Referral List
- Compare Products
- Help find a Publisher
- Evaluation Literature FREE
- BBS - 7 PM to 7 AM 617-826-4886
- Dealers Inquire
- Newsletter
- Rush Order
- Over 700 products
- National Accounts Center

C Language-Compilers

Aztec C86 - Commercial PC \$499
 Aztec C65 - Personal Apple II \$199
 C86 by CI - 8087, reliable MS \$299
 Lattice C - from Lifeboat MS \$289
 Lattice C - from Lattice MS \$339
 Mark Williams - w/debugger MS \$399
 Microsoft C 3.0 - new MS \$259
 Q/C 88 by Code Works - Compiler source, decent code, cross/native MS \$125
 Wizard C - Lattice C compatible, full sys. III, lint, fast. MS \$389

C Language-Interpreters

C-terp by Gimpel - full K&R MS \$249
 INSTANT C - Source debug, Edit to Run-3 seconds MS \$389
 Interactive C by IMPACC Associates. Interpreter, editor, source, debug. PC \$225
 Introducing C - self paced tutorial PC \$109
 Run/C Professional - Run/C plus create add-in libraries, more. MS \$189
 Run/C Lite - improved MS \$109

C Libraries-Communications

Asynch by Blaise \$149
 Software Horizons - pack 3 \$119

C Support-Systems

Basic C Library by C Source \$139
 C Sharp - well supported. Source, **realtime**, tasks, state system \$600
 C ToolSet - DIFF, xref, source \$ 95
 Lattice Text Utilities \$105
 PC LINT - Checker AMIGA \$89 MS \$119
 The HAMMER by OES Systems \$179
 SECURITYLIB - add encrypt to MSC. C86 programs. Source \$250 PC \$125

C Libraries-General

Blackstar C Function Library PC \$ 79
 Blaise C Tools 1 (\$109), C Tools 2 \$ 89
 C Essentials - 200 functions PC \$ 85
 C Food by Lattice-ask for source MS \$109
 C Power Windows by Entelekon \$119
 C Utilities by Essential - Comprehensive screen graphics, strings. Source. PC \$139
 C Worthy Library - Complete, machine independent MS \$295
 Entelekon C Function Library PC \$119
 PforCe by Phoenix - objects PC \$299
 Polytron - for Lattice, ASM source \$ 85

C Libraries-Files

C to dBASE - with source MS \$139
 CBTREE - multiuser record locking, sequential, source, no royalties MS \$ 99
 CTree by Faircom - no royalties MS \$339
 dbVISTA - full indexing, plus optional record types, pointers, Network. Object only - MS C, LAT, C86 \$159
 Source - Single user MS \$429
 Source - **Multiuser** MS \$849
 dBASE - Tools for C PC \$ 79
 dbc Isam by Lattice MS \$199

C-Screens, Windows, Graphics

C Power Windows by Entelekon PC \$119
 Curses by Lattice PC \$109
 dBASE Graphics for C PC \$ 79

FEATURE

Multi-User Data Mangement C-INDEX B+TREE LIBRARY

— "Had I known about your product when I was designing and writing dBASE III, I would have certainly used it." — Wayne Ratliff, dBASE author

C-Index can enhance your product development by providing powerful, time tested data management, straight out of the box.

The C-Index Library delivers high performance B+tree indexing with efficient variable length record storage. You get full transportable source code, pre-compiled object libraries, and there are no royalty charges. Additional features include record locking, random and sequential data access, automatic multi-key maintenance, and virtual memory buffering. Single or multiuser. LAN and Xenix compatible.

Highly portable: IBM PC/AT, Macintosh, Cray, VAX, more.

C-Index/Plus (MSDOS, MAC) \$349
 C-Index/File (MSDOS): object only: \$89

FEATURE

Oops Protection Plus Complete Disk Control with Disk Toolkit

UNERASE is valuable, but when your file is damaged, it does not work. You need Disk Toolkit's:

- Full-screen FAT table editor
- ASCII Search (or HEX)
- Disk verification to find bad sectors and examine data
- File Allocation Table and full directory access and control
- Ability to copy any sector, track, cluster, file, or area of memory to . . . anywhere — your file on another disk
- Unerase — it can help. Operate in beginner's (keystroke) or advanced mode
- Work on any size hard disk

Disk Toolkit is complete, practical, small (25K), and guaranteed.

PCDOS \$65



We support MSDOS (not just compatibles), PCDOS, Xenix-86, CPM-80, Macintosh, Atari ST, and Amiga.

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP

provides complete information, advice, guarantees and every product for Microcomputer Programming.

GREENLEAF BARGAINS ORDER TODAY

Order before 9/31/86 and
mention this ad for the special prices
to the right.

Greenleaf Functions - 200+ functions in C
for printer, formatting. With source. Covers all
bases including screen, graphics, & DOS inter-
face. Good doc. Specify compiler.

Greenleaf Comm Library - Full ASYNCH
support with source. Xmodem, CRC, polling.
Specify compiler.

	LIST	Before 9/30	After 9/30
Greenleaf Functions	185	119	139
Greenleaf Communications	185	119	139

RECENT DISCOVERY

Lattice RPG II Compiler - Run RPG II
programs developed for the System III
or System 32/34/36 with little or no
change in source code. Screen gen, ISAM,
& direct files. No royalties. PC \$639

Fortran & Supporting

Forlib + by Alpha - graph, comm.	\$ 59
MACFortran by Microsoft	\$ 229
MS Fortran - link to C	\$ 219
No Limit - Fortran Scientific	\$ 119
PolyFortran - xref, pp, screen	\$ 149
Prospero - '66, reentrant	\$ 349
RM Fortran - enhanced "IBM Ftn"	\$ 395
Scientific Subroutines - Matrix	\$ 149
Statistician by Alpha	\$ 269
Strings and Things - registers, shell	\$ 59

Debuggers

Advanced Trace-86 by Morgan	
Modify code on fly.	PC \$ 149
Codesmith - visual, modify and rewrite Assembler	PC \$ 109
CSPRITE - data structures	PC \$ 139
DSD87 - windowing, 8087	MS \$ 95
Periscope I - own 16K	PC \$ 269
Periscope II - symbolic. "Reset Box." 2 Screen	PC \$ 129
Pfix-86 Plus Symbolic Debugger by Phoenix - windows	PC \$ 249
Software Source by Atron- Lattice, MS C, Pascal, Windows single step, 2 screen, log file.	MS \$ 115
w/Breakswitch	\$ 199

Editors for Programming

BRIEF Programmer's Editor - undo, windows, reconfigure	PC Call
C Screen with source	80/86 \$ 75
EMACS by UniPress - powerful	MS \$299
Epsilon - like EMACS, Full C-like language for Macros	PC \$169
FirsTime by Spruce - Improve productivity. Syntax directed for Turbo (\$69), Pascal (\$229), or C (\$239)	
Kedit - like XEDIT	PC \$109
Lattice Screen Editor-multiwindow, multitasking	Amiga \$100 MS \$109
PMATE - power, multitask	80/86 \$149
XTC - multitasking	PC \$ 85

Atari ST & Amiga

We carry full lines of Manx,
Lattice, & Metacomco.

Note: All prices subject to change without notice.
Mention this ad. Some prices are specials. Ask about
COD and POs. All formats available.
UPS surface shipping add \$3/item.

Multilanguage Support

BTRIEVE ISAM	MS \$199
BTRIEVE/N - multiuser	MS \$469
CODESIFTER - Profiler	MS \$109
Halo Graphics - 115+ devices. Animation, engineering, business.	
Any MS language, Lattice, C86	PC \$229
PANEL - Create screen with editor, generates code. Xenix	\$539 MS \$239
Pfinish Performance Analyzer	PC \$249
PLINK 86 - program-independent	MS \$249
PLINK-86 Plus - incremental	MS \$369
PolyLibrarian by Polytron	MS \$ 85
Rtrieve - Btrieve front end	MS \$ 79
Screen Sculptor - slick, thorough	PC \$ 99
ZAP Communications - VT 100, TEK 4010 emulation, full xfer.	PC \$ 95

Xenix-86 & Supporting

Basic - by Microsoft	\$ 279
Cobol - by Microsoft	\$ 795
Fortran - by Microsoft	\$ 399
Xenix Complete Development System	\$1149

FEATURE

dBASE Programmers: Translate to C with Less Effort. Use dBx Translator

Users say dBx:
— "allowed me to concentrate on learn-
ing C." -new C programmer
— "takes grunt work out of
conversion."

-experienced C/dBASE programmer
If you need the portability, speed, and
control of C, but all your code is written
in dBASE, dBx is for you. Including a
translator, C libraries and utilities, dBx
produces a clean, maintainable transla-
tion of most of your programs. You
complete translation then rewrite sec-
tions to take advantage of C power, flexi-
bility.

Includes BTree, works with dB-C,
CTree, C-Index, Phact, others. Sup-
ports C86, Microsoft, Desmet, and Lat-
tice C. No royalties. Library source
Unix portable, available separately.

Call our "translator specialist" for
details.

PCDOS \$350

FEATURE

PROGRAMMING TEAMS: Manage and Control Source Versions Efficiently with POLYTRON Version Control System (PVCS)

Duplicated efforts and time wasted re-
building and cataloging source can be
avoided. Reliably delegate control for
source & documentation to PVCS.

Save confusion and disk space by let-
ting PVCS maintain the complete cur-
rent version plus all of the increments,
decrements, and related notes needed to
rebuild any version. Maintains a com-
plete history of changes. No experience
with such a system is assumed. The
documentation and examples will help
you learn quickly. Privilege levels con-
trol access so the administrator knows
who is working on each module. Ask
about discounts for LAN and multi-
keyboard access.

PCDOS \$329

POLYTRON

FEATURE

EXPERT SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT: Practical, Complete, and Unlimited Features Help Smoothly Build Expert Systems with EXSYS

EXSYS, Inc. has built a stable and complete toolkit by listening to users and ex-
amining what they need. One of the first Expert System Shells for the PC, EXSYS
provides the features of just about all of its combined competitors, plus the
documentation and examples you will need to learn in this field.

UNLIMITED FEATURES? EXSYS supports backward chaining of IF/THEN/
ELSE rules, full math support, probabilities, explanations, the ability to call ex-
ternal programs including spreadsheets, database managers, or custom-written
front ends with data passed to and from the external program, plus the ability
to handle substantial applications of up to 5,000 rules. All user input is either
English text, menu selection, or algebraic expression.

The systems developed can explain why information is needed and how it will
be used. The ability to "change and rerun" allows expert system modelling of
problems. Written entirely in C, EXSYS provides very high speed execution and
efficient memory utilization.

But if these features are not enough, use the interface to Lotus, dBASE, BASIC,
C, or any other .EXE or .COM file. Already in use at over 1,000 sites with many
complex and powerful expert systems developed. Several expert systems have
been marketed with a low-cost runtime license. Single computer use is only \$349.
Unlimited runtime distribution is available for an additional \$539.

PCDOS \$339

Call for a catalog, literature, advice and service you can trust

HOURS

8:30 AM - 8:00 PM EST.

800-421-8006

THE PROGRAMMER'S SHOP™
128-P Rockland Street, Hanover, MA 02339
Mass: 800-442-8070 or 617-826-7531

CIRCLE NO. 151 ON READER SERVICE CARD 7/86

"You've got everything I've heard of,
and much I haven't! . . . Normally, I ex-
pect my money to be "fan letter"
enough, but you people are SUPER!"

Shel Hall
Artell Corp.

"If you can

If you can find a company with better tape achievements, buy from them:



EVEREX Streaming Tape Family

- Over 30,000 streaming tape sub-systems, 1/2 height, 5 1/4" form factor industry standard QIC 24 recording format, QIC-36 hardware interface and largest installed customer base worldwide.
- Over 100,000 industry standard streaming tape controllers in the field.
- The first company to release QIC-02 IBM-compatible software drivers to the OEM community.
- The first company to release an internal 5 1/4" half-height IBM compatible tape subsystem.
- The first company to release file-by-file retrieval from a mirror-image backup.

If you can find better streaming tape software, buy it:

User Interface

- Menu driven.
- Multiple windows (nestable and movable).
- Context sensitive on-line help.
- File selection from directory listing or command line.
- Constant tape status display.
- Menu driven hardware configuration guide.

Tape Functions

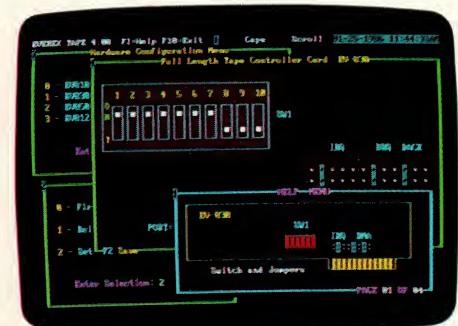
- Multiple tapes allowing unlimited backup capacity.
- Multiple datasets for multiple backups on the same tape.
- Tape sequence management recorded on the tape.
- Programmable messages.
- File-by-file and image backup on the same tape.
- Installation program.

Functionality

- Physical image backup/restore of local disks.
- Logical image backup/restore of local or remote disks.
- File backup from any local or remote disk of any file size.
- File restore from image backup or file backup.
- Allows wildcards for selection of files.
- Automatic scheduler for unattended backups.
- Backup across networks (using logical image or file-by-file).
- Real time clock display.
- Backup any disk whether formatted for DOS or not
- Escape to DOS while in backup/restore operation.

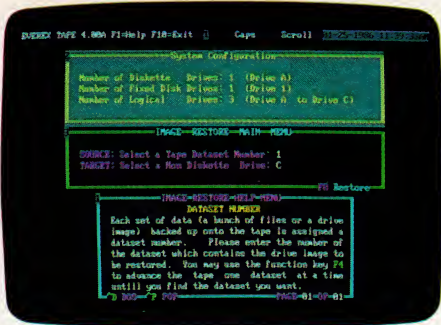


Automatic Scheduler

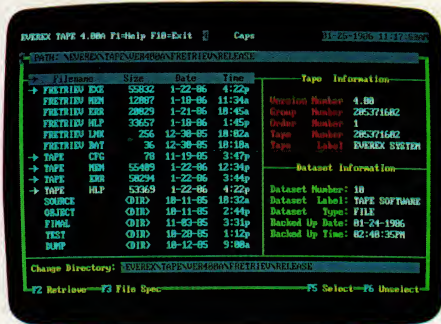


Nestable, Movable Windows

find...



Backup with Multiple Datasets



Multiple Tape Restores

If you can find a streaming tape with better performance and system characteristics, buy it:

Performance

- File-by-file operations near streaming speed.
- Dynamic adjustment to disk and system speeds.

System Characteristics

- Hardware identification provides software integrity.
- External systems can be shared with many users.
- Same software for all types of tape drive, controller, and computer system configurations
- External systems uses a shielded round cable with a D-connector for tangle-free, easy connect and disconnect.
- Hardware read-after-write data verification.
- Track 0 seek to insure tape interchangeability.
- Original controller manufacturer.
- Industry standard QIC-24 tape format.
- Industry standard QIC-36 interface.
- Industry standard QIC-02 commands.
- Tape does not require pre-formatting.
- Available in 20MB, 60MB, and 100MB drive capacities.

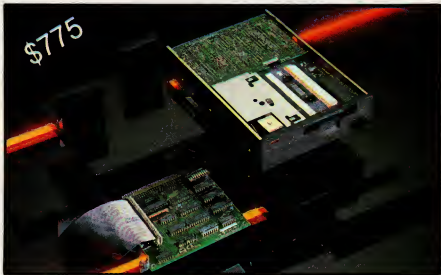
EVEREX Excel Streaming Tape.

For the name of your nearest EVEREX
dealer or more information, call us.

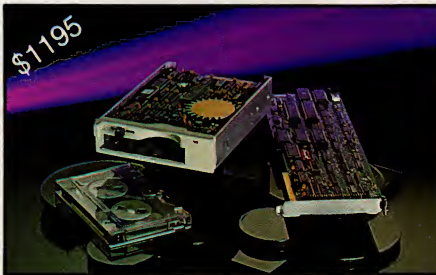
Remember... We are

EVER for EXcellence.

...buy it!"



Excel Stream 20 Internal



Excel Stream 60 Internal



Excel Stream 60 External 1/2 Height



Excel Stream 20 External



Excel Stream 60 External



Excel Stream 60-8 External



1-800-821-0806 1-800-821-0807 (in CA)

48431 Milmont Dr., Fremont, CA 94538

CIRCLE NO. 169 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Coding in a New Light

With its elegant new language and integrated development environment, Clarion generates applications with clean design and clear code.

TED MIRECKI

The introduction of Clarion, an application generator from Barington Systems, is noteworthy on two counts; it presents an elegant and capable language and embeds it in a comfortable development environment. The closest comparable product is Professional COBOL from Micro Focus (See "COBOL Performs," Ted Mirecki, August 1985, p.107). Clarion is more than three times the size (2.5MB) of even that large system, but at \$295, its cost is less than one-tenth. Clarion is not a dialect of COBOL, but a modern language in its own right.

System requirements for Clarion are 320KB of memory, a hard disk, a parallel port, and DOS 2.0 or later. The product occupies seven disks, which are permanently write protected by being unnotched. The system is installed by a program that creates appropriate sub-directories and copies the files into them, prompting for disk changes.

The distribution disks are not copy protected, but the Clarion system as a whole is execution protected. It will run only on a machine with an actuator plugged into any parallel port. This is a

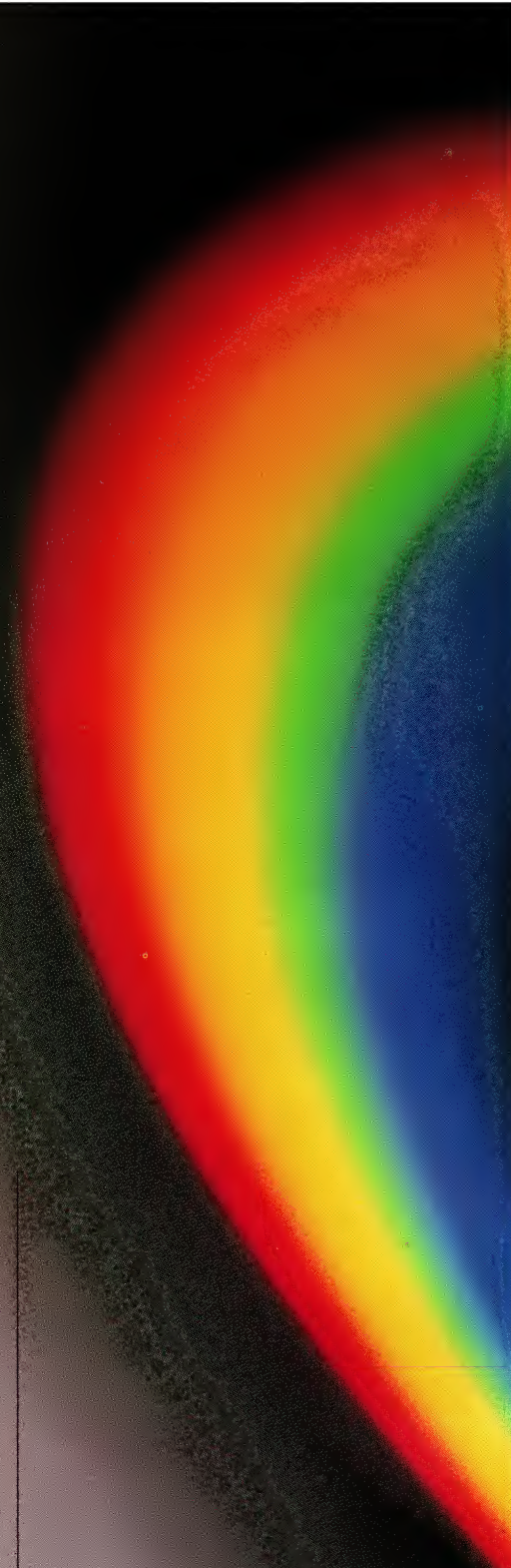
pass-through device (see photo 1) that does not tie up the port for use by a printer. It is, in effect, hardware copy protection, although not the same as the hardware key variety being proposed by the Association of Data Processing Service Organizations (ADAPSO).

Using Clarion without an actuator sounds an alarm on the speaker, issues a polite message, and returns to DOS. The same protection is applied to end-user applications produced with Clarion: they will not run unless an actuator is installed. In effect, the cost of the actuator (\$65 to \$140 each, depending on quantity) is a licensing fee for distributing applications in Clarion.

ROOTS IN COBOL

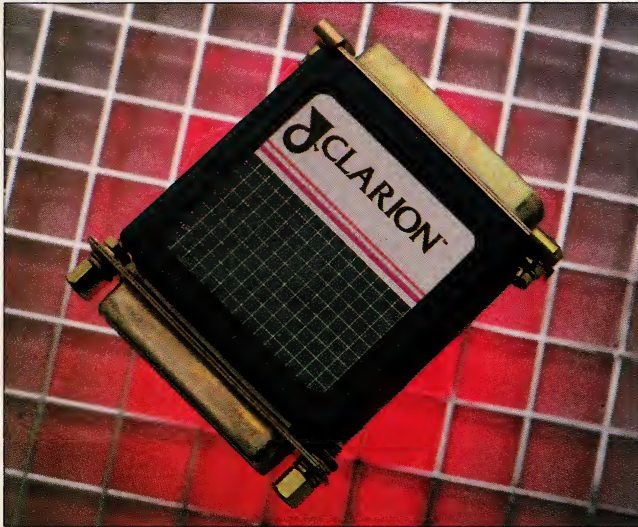
Clarion's antecedents are found largely in the COBOL-inspired features of PL/1. As a result, some of Clarion's concepts seem dated, while others follow modern objectives of structuring and declarative programming.

A Clarion program consists of two major sections: declarations and executable code. The former is analogous to COBOL's identification, environment,

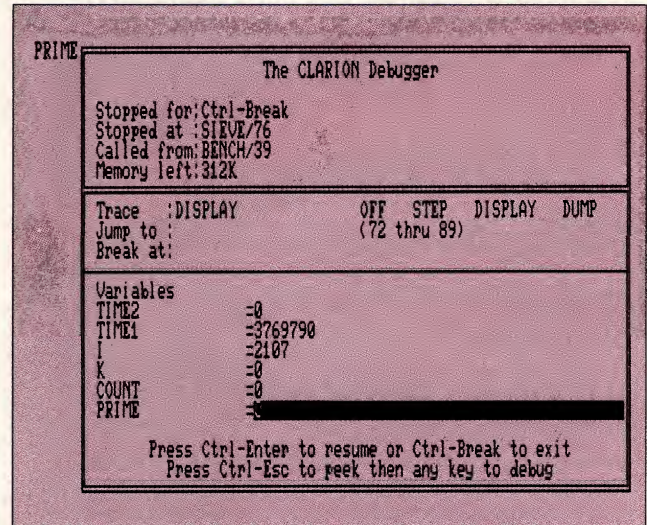




SELECT (?MEM:MOV_CODE)

PHOTO 1: *The Clarion Actuator*

The actuator attaches to a standard PC parallel port, but does not interfere with printer data passing through to the printer. It is required for running Clarion applications.

PHOTO 2: *The Clarion Debugger*

The debugger is invoked with Ctrl-Break or the STOP statement. The current screen is saved when the debugger window appears and is restored when execution is continued.

and data divisions, the latter to the procedure division. Clarion encourages the breaking up of a program into subprograms and modules (a module is a source file containing one or more subprograms). The work required of the programmer to implement this modularity, however, is a throwback to the early days of compiled languages.

Modular programs need to know the file names of various modules. In traditional languages, lists of object and library files are provided at link time, because the linker collects all the subprograms into one executable file. Clarion does not use a linker, so this information is needed at compilation time. This is provided at the beginning of the main program, in a series of statements called a MAP structure. In addition to the names of the source files, the MAP must specify all subprograms called at all levels, and which source files contain which subprograms.

A major shortcoming of Clarion's design is that it requires the programmer to supply the compiler with facts that computers can determine much more reliably. During program development, procedures and functions often are split up, combined, renamed, and moved from file to file, and the programmer must keep track of subprogram names and their locations. A reasonably smart compiler, given a list of source files, determines just from scanning the source code what the subprograms are and where they are located.

Most variables in a Clarion program are declared before being used.

The data declarations in a main program define variables that are global to an entire program suite. Subprograms can also contain local data declarations.

Four numeric data types are supported: **byte**, ranging from 0 to 255; **short**, signed 16-bit integers; **long**, signed 32-bit integers; **real**, 8-byte floating point in IEEE (8087) format. These types correspond to **char**, **int**, **long**, and **double** of the C language. Conspicuous by its absence is the binary-coded decimal, or BCD, type. This could be a drawback in business applications where decimal fractions must be represented exactly, although the problem is somewhat mitigated by the **long** integer type that can represent numbers greater than 2 billion; money amounts may be expressed as integral cents, allowing a magnitude of up to \$20 million. This is not enough in a large corporate setting but probably will suffice for small business applications. Any of the numeric types may be declared as arrays with up to four dimensions.

As in COBOL, strings are static. If a string is moved to a shorter destination, it is truncated; if it is moved to a longer one, it is padded on the right with spaces. The maximum length of a string is 255 characters. A string is a single object, not an array of characters as in C.

Strings also are used to hold pictures that specify how to convert numeric values into printable form, inserting editing characters such as currency symbols, commas, and slashes for dates. This is accomplished by assigning a numeric value to a string that was ini-

tialized with a picture token. These may resemble either COBOL pictures in which each picture character represents one character of the final edited value or FORTRAN or C format specifiers in which letters and numbers specify the type and length of the field. For example, either of the following strings will convert a number into four characters: @P####P or @N4.

Conversions between data types are performed automatically in assignment statements. Even a number that is formatted in a picture string may be deformatted, or converted back to numeric representation, simply by assigning the string to a numeric variable. Very few languages are capable of performing that particular trick.

Besides declared variables, Clarion allows implicit ones, which do not require declaration statements. They are defined by being used in the code section of a program, and their type is determined by the name. Variables whose names end with # are **long** integers, those ending in \$ are **real**, and those with " (double quotes) at the end are strings of 32 characters. The concept of allowing both implicit and declared variables comes from PL/1, and the idea of specifying the type by the last character of the name is from BASIC.

Clarion also supports a compound data type called a *group*, which is a collection of other data types. It is analogous to a *group item* in COBOL, a *structure* in C, or a *record* in Pascal. Groups may contain other groups or arrays, and it is possible to define arrays

of groups. Several different layouts may be defined over the same area of memory, as is the case with a C union or a COBOL REDEFINES clause.

Other data structures defined in the declaration section are screen layouts, file records, and memory tables. Address pointers are not provided, but they would not be appropriate in an application language like Clarion. The functions typically implemented by pointers are automatically provided by other features of the language.

Clarion's program statements are conventional. The usual arithmetic and comparison operators are provided, as well as modulo division and string concatenation. As in C, the arithmetic operators may be applied across an assignment; for example, $A += 2$ means $A = A + 2$. Group items may be copied by assignment and compared; as in COBOL, they act as strings.

A comprehensive set of structured statements is available for controlling flow of execution in Clarion, including IF...THEN...ELSEIF...ELSE, case, and five types of loops. The old-fashioned unconditional GOTO and the equivalent of COBOL's GOTO...DEPENDENT ON also are available.

Another useful structured construct is the routine. This sequence of statements is executed by a DO statement and is the equivalent of the PERFORM procedure in COBOL or the GOSUB of BASIC. A routine is local to the procedure of which it is a part (meaning it cannot be performed from outside of that procedure) and shares all data variables with its enclosing procedure. The DO statement cannot pass parameters to a routine.

The syntax of the control statements resembles Modula-2 in that the language has only a block terminator (END statement), but no block initiator (BEGIN). Each control statement is itself a block initiator, as is shown by the following example:

```
IF A = B
    statement 1
    statement 2
ELSE
    statement 3
END
```

The IF...ELSE and ELSE...END pairs act as brackets for a block consisting of one or more statements.

In Clarion, the END statement is usually abbreviated to a single period. This is reminiscent of COBOL, but with a difference: in a nested control structure, a period in COBOL terminates all levels of the structure, while in Clarion

a period terminates only the innermost structure. For this reason, Clarion code can be better structured than COBOL code. The syntax is more logical and cleaner than that of either Pascal or dBASE, thus making the language very easy to write and read.

Data can be passed to Clarion subprograms in one of two ways: in global variables or in parameters. Global variables are defined in the main program, as opposed to local variables, which are defined in a subprogram.

Parameters may be received either by value or reference. Those that are received by value have their types declared in the receiving procedure; if the procedure is called with arguments of different types, the runtime system performs the appropriate conversions.

Parameters received by reference are declared EXTERNAL, with no facility for specifying type or length. This is acceptable for numeric or string scalars

Clarion's syntax is more logical and cleaner than either Pascal's or dBASE's, making the language very easy to write and read.

(single items). It is not very useful for complex types such as arrays and groups because the procedure has no way to name and gain access to the component parts of such arguments. The entire argument is treated as one string. This can be circumvented by assigning the parameter at entry to a group that is local to the procedure, then passing the result back to the caller at exit by assigning the local group to the parameter. However, this procedure defeats one purpose of passing parameters by reference: to avoid the overhead of creating another copy.

Another problem with the procedure-calling mechanism is that files cannot be passed as arguments. This prevents the writing of general-purpose procedures that perform some function on any given file.

Assembly language interface is accomplished through binary modules, which are similar to .COM files ORGed at 0H rather than 0100H. Binary modules must contain headers describing the names and number of procedures in the module, along with the number

of parameters passed and a descriptor for each parameter. The documentation on this topic is sufficiently clear and complete for the moderately experienced programmer.

In screen processing, Clarion may truly be considered a fourth generation language in the sense that the program code specifies the desired effects, not the details of how to achieve them. The language provides comprehensive console I/O facilities with amazing economy of a programmer's time and effort.

The layout of a screen is defined in a data structure whose elements are the individual fields: display-only fields (including box-drawing lines and corners), entry fields, menus, and pause fields that direct the user to press a key to proceed. Row and column coordinates and video attributes may be specified for all of these. An editing picture, a variable to receive the input data, and the name of a help screen also may be specified for the input fields. Coding the declarations of the screen structure can become very tedious, but a screen painting utility automates the process to a certain extent.

The beauty and power of Clarion's screen processing is that, during console I/O, complex actions occur automatically as a result of simple statements in the declaration section of the program. In other languages, the same effects are typically achieved by writing executable and usually quite complex code. For example, console I/O is initiated by opening a screen structure. If the structure is declared as a window, the OPEN procedure saves the underlying display before opening the new window. Closing the structure automatically restores the previous display if the structure is a window or clears the screen if the structure is a full screen. This process may be repeated as many times as memory permits, piling up screen windows on top of each other.

All of the cursor control operations involved in point-and-pick menu selection are automatically available merely by performing an ACCEPT procedure on a group of fields declared as a menu structure. Navigation around the menu entries may be accomplished either via the cursor keys or by typing the first letter of a menu entry. Two values are returned to the program from the menu: the number of the field selected and the text from that field.

Declarations also can be used with individual fields to specify actions to be taken when the operator presses certain keys while the cursor is within that field. The Esc declaration names a field

that is the predecessor of the current field. When the operator presses the Esc key, the cursor is then returned to the predecessor field.

Field-level editing is provided, meaning that the application program regains control from the runtime code after each field is entered. This allows varying the processing of the remainder of the screen on the basis of the user's input. The application can react immediately to erroneous input by displaying a help screen or list of valid data. Fields can be referenced either by number, which is useful for processing them in loops, or by name, which prevents maintenance problems when fields are added, deleted, or reordered.

Clarion's file processing is the antithesis of its screen processing. Whereas complex console I/O is performed with a minimum of code, file I/O requires detailed record-level coding of the COBOL type. The effort required of the programmer in coding file I/O is at odds with the otherwise modern concepts of Clarion, such as the lean syntax of the language and the declarative programming of screen processing. For example, updating in a file all the records that meet certain conditions requires writing a loop that reads each record, tests it against the condition, changes its values, and rewrites it. A typical data manager is able to accomplish the same task with one statement.

Clarion's file capabilities are by no means disappointing, however; they are powerful and comprehensive, if a little slow. In most cases, Clarion programs act on data files with a proprietary header and format. These Clarion format data files cannot be created by a running program, only by a utility that is provided with the system. File space need not be preallocated for a specific number of records, however; the utility merely sets up the headers that are required by Clarion files. The header's format is not documented.

One underlying file organization supports sequential, relative, and indexed access to data. All data files have fixed-length records, and keys (any number per file) are kept in separate files. The same data file may be accessed by any of the three methods, even within the same program. Utility programs are provided to maintain, rebuild, and sort data files. Indexes may be created along with the file or built later from the data.

Relative (also called direct) access retrieves records by number. Clarion's implementation is different than most because it allows retrieval not only of

the n th record in the physical file sequence, but also the n th record in the logical sequence by any of the keys. In effect, the program can retrieve keys as well as records by number.

With indexed access, records may be retrieved by any of the keys at any time. All keys are equivalent, and any or all may allow duplicates. Any key may be changed by rewriting it; the job of moving the index record in the key file is handled automatically by the system.

Besides the data files in its proprietary format, Clarion also processes generic DOS files. These may be standard text files (the only variable-length record Clarion supports), byte stream files, or fixed-length record files. DOS files can be created, renamed, and deleted from within programs.

Clarion's file capabilities are by no means disappointing, however; they are powerful and comprehensive, if a little slow.

By default, all files are closed at the operating system level after every write, providing a high level of data integrity in interactive systems. To improve efficiency in batch processing, the program may keep the file open in stream mode.

Clarion also offers additional efficiency measures not available in other high-level languages. A buffer may be declared to hold multiple records from the file, thus reducing disk accessing in stream mode. The buffer space is not declared in the program's data area, but is allocated at runtime in the extra system memory outside of the program's initial allocation. The size of the buffer may be specified in kilobytes, in number of records, or, most useful of all, as a percentage of remaining memory space. Often-referenced keys or records also may be kept in a cache outside of the program space.

The language provides record-like processing of in-memory tables. The tables are implemented as doubly linked lists in the extra memory outside of the program's data space. The list pointers and processing are handled automatically by statements that resemble those for file processing: ADD an entry to the table, GET a table entry, PUT an entry into the table. Entries may be ref-

erenced by key or by entry number. The tables can grow to fill up all of the available memory beyond the program's declared data space. Any buffers and caches are deallocated as needed.

Another type of data structure is the report, consisting of headers, footers, and detail lines. Its purpose is only to specify the horizontal layout of the various parts of a report. It does not handle COBOL-style Ctrl-Break processing (for example, printing a subtotal when a key field changes), that must be programmed. Print line layout may be specified in string variables equally as well, but with the report structure, line counting and page overflow is automatically handled, and the structures defined as headers and footers are automatically printed. The report structure also is used by a layout utility for designing reports on screen.

DEVELOPMENT ENVIRONMENT

The development environment is implemented as 11 utilities that are usually invoked from a main menu, although some of them may be run directly from DOS or from batch files. They include the Editor; Compiler; Processor (executes compiled code); Screener (generates screen layouts); Helper (generates help screens); Reporter (generates report layouts); Filer (creates and modifies data file structures); Scanner (browses and updates data files); Sorter (sorts and rebuilds data files); Director (displays directories and executes DOS commands); and Tailor (changes Clarion's default settings).

The user interface is common to all of the utilities. Its most notable characteristic is that it is consistent with the Clarion language; any of the system's input screens and responses can be programmed in Clarion. The developer therefore knows in advance the subjective feel of the application's interface, because it is the same as the one used for development.

Each utility presents an initial screen on which the user enters file names and other appropriate information. Most information on these screens is saved on disk and is preentered when the screen is displayed; it is available from one session to the next. For example, the compiler's screen shows the last file edited, and the runtime system displays the last file compiled.

After filling in as much of the screen as is appropriate, the user may start the utility by pressing Ctrl-Enter or may back out to the menu with Ctrl-Esc. Interactive utilities such as the Editor are controlled by Ctrl-letter combina-

tions; these are meant to be mnemonic, not positional as in WordStar. With only 26 alphabetic keys, however, the connection between a function and its letter is inevitably remote in some of the more feature-laden utilities; further, the same letter performs different functions in different programs. To alleviate confusion, the first help screen in each utility lists all the Ctrl-letter combinations for that program.

Exit from a utility is with Ctrl-Enter to save whatever work the utility did or with Ctrl-Esc to abandon it. In the latter case, the user is asked for confirmation.

Seven of the 11 Clarion utilities may be invoked by pressing function keys. Doing so from within another utility avoids loading the menu program. Pressing a shifted function key bypasses the initial screen and immediately begins processing the last file processed by that utility. One function key is reserved for a compile and run sequence. Pressing this key in the editor utility saves the source file, terminates the editor, compiles the program, and runs it if the compilation is clean.

Field editing during screen input is somewhat quirky. The Enter key advances from field to field and the Esc key backs up to the previous field. These maneuvers are fairly conventional. In numeric fields, however, NumLock is automatically turned on and cannot be toggled off. This means that cursor control is unavailable in numeric fields, and only the low-order digit may be changed. A high-order digit may be changed by erasing and reentering all the digits to its right.

In character fields, the Backspace and Delete keys work as expected, but the use of the Ins key is unusual; it inserts a single space at the cursor and pushes the rest of the field over to the right. Holding it down inserts multiple spaces. The action parallels that of the Delete key, which deletes the character at the cursor and shifts the field left. Both produce repeating action, and neither moves the cursor.

Editor. Despite some minor annoyances and lack of advanced features offered by the better stand-alone products, Clarion's editor provides adequate program maintenance facilities, and after an initial learning period memorizing the sometimes arbitrary mnemonic command structure, it becomes fairly easy to operate. Users may invoke their favorite editor or word processor outside of Clarion, because the source files are standard ASCII text.

The editor uses a configuration file that defines keyboard macros and edi-

tor defaults. As in IBM's mainframe ISPF editor, default configuration files are identified by the extension of the source file, so a different configuration may automatically be used for each file type. The usefulness of this feature is compromised by the fact that the default configuration file is found only if it resides in the current directory; otherwise its full path must be entered in the editor's initial screen. The configuration file name is not saved from the last editor session.

The editor's speed of operation is not spectacular, but acceptable. Screen updates seem to be done through the ROM BIOS, because when using a color/graphics adapter, paging is slow, but free of video interference.

The most frustrating part of using the Clarion editor is waiting for all 103KB of it to load. When entering the

T*he user interface is common to all of the utilities. Its most notable characteristic is that it is consistent with the Clarion language.*

editor to correct a minor error, more time is spent in loading than in actually making the correction. The size seems excessive, given that very few editor features are implemented.

The basic features of the editor include: undelete, search and replace, cut and paste, write out to and merge from other files, automatic indentation, and column-oriented alignment. The last feature maintains the column alignment of words on a line even when the words are shortened or lengthened, which is very useful for Clarion's column-oriented syntax. Tabs within the source code are saved as tabs, not expanded to spaces, thus saving file space in columnar programs.

Cut and paste commands work on entire lines only, not on words or columns. The procedure is simple and intuitive. The cursor must be positioned at one end of the block before starting the block move or copy, but after that, prompts lead the user through the proper sequence of highlighting the block, pointing to its destination, and completing the operation. No other commands may be issued until the block operation is completed.

The editor lacks many features of more advanced stand-alone editors: it cannot search for regular expressions or wild-card strings and does not support windows. Keyboard macros are available, however. Each macro contains up to 40 characters and consists of any combination of text and editor command keys. Macros are saved in the editor configuration file and thus may be customized for each type of file on which the editor operates.

Compiler. Clarion's compiler is not a true native code compiler. Its output is an intermediate code that is interpreted by a runtime processor. Depending on the nature of the program, the size of the intermediate code may be anywhere from one-half to four times the size of the source code. In addition, the compiler produces a map file that contains global data and pointers to the called subprograms. No link step is needed between compilation and execution.

After compiling a main program file, Clarion offers to stream compile all of the files named in the program's MAP structure. Only the files referencing global data need to be recompiled after a change to the main program, but neither the MAP structure nor the response to the stream compilation query allows any distinction to be made between procedures that need recompiling and those that do not. Precompiled libraries of general-purpose procedures cannot be maintained, because a change to a main program that affects any of the called files requires the recompilation of all of them. A separate output file is generated for each source module in the compilation stream.

The handling of compile-time errors is one of Clarion's best features. Errors are not reported as they are encountered but are written to an error file. As each source file compilation is completed, a message listing the number of errors is displayed. At the end of a main program file, the user can enter the editor to correct any errors or to proceed with stream compilation or other processing. If the correction option is chosen, Clarion calls the editor, loads the file just compiled, positions it at the first error, and displays a short error message. The editor has a command to jump to the next compiler error; it will not lose track of error locations even if lines are added or deleted in the course of making corrections. Because of this integration between editor and compiler, the user seldom needs to refer to a compilation listing.

During stream compilation, an error count is displayed as each source

file is completed, but the option of correcting errors is not given until all the files in the stream have been compiled. Then, a summary of error counts for each file is displayed, and the user has the option of entering the editor to correct the first file where errors were found. After these are corrected, the list of files with errors cannot be conveniently reviewed. In general, however, Clarion's compile-time error-handling works very smoothly, greatly speeding up the edit-compile process.

Processor. The Clarion processor is the runtime system that executes the intermediate code produced by the compiler. At 243KB, it is the largest of the Clarion modules, partly because it incorporates the debugger, but mostly because it contains all of the routines that in other languages reside in libraries and are linked into each user-written program. This kind of a runtime system saves space by keeping only one copy of each routine instead of a duplicate copy in each module that needs it, but all the routines are present at least once whether or not they are needed.

One of the primary functions of a runtime system is the handling of runtime errors. In this regard, Clarion leaves much to be desired. For most file I/O errors, it merely posts an error flag to be tested by the user program. The runtime does not care whether the error is in fact processed, and takes no action if it is not; thus, a program that does not test for errors may proceed to a seemingly normal termination even though catastrophic failure may have occurred. This is not a bug, but a conscious design choice. Barrington Systems assumed that all programs would be written to check for and handle file errors, but then disproved that assumption by writing a very important one—the runtime system itself—that did not. The company has since reconsidered and is changing the runtime system to abort in case of errors that are not corrected by the user program.

Error handling is also inconsistent. An error on a call to the OPEN procedure (file not found, invalid name) is posted in the internal error flag while allowing execution to continue, but an error on an implicit open (any I/O operation to a closed file) causes termination of the program with an error message. This means a program *must* test for errors after an explicit OPEN or they are ignored, but *cannot* test for errors after an implicit OPEN. Failures, such as device not ready and read or write errors, are handled automatically by the runtime system. The user is

given the choices "Abort or Retry" (but not ignore); the program cannot intercept them to provide other alternatives. An ideal user program should be able to process any error, and the runtime system should apply default processing only to those ignored by the program.

The Clarion processor debugger is activated either by pressing Ctrl-Break while a program is running or by the execution of a STOP statement in the program. The debugger's screen, shown in photo 2, allows setting the TRACE

Helper's ability to select the correct symbol almost all of the time borders on the uncanny. This is the best of Clarion's utilities.

mode, resuming execution at a given point in the program, setting as many as eight breakpoints, and specifying up to six variables whose values are to be displayed. The debugging screen overlays the program's output screen, but does not destroy it; the two screens may be swapped at will. Other than the ability to refer to variables by name, the debugger has no symbolic or source-oriented capabilities. All references to the source program are by line number, meaning that a current compilation listing is required for debugging.

The TRACE mode output is similar to that produced by the TRON command in BASIC, but instead of showing all of the statement numbers in the path of execution, it displays only the jumps—a call to or return from a subprogram, GOTO, LOOP, IF, CASE, and so on. The step mode of TRACE stops the program and redisplay the debugging screen at the next jump. The display mode stops every 76 jumps, displaying a screen of statement numbers where those jumps occurred. Unfortunately, this display cannot be recalled once it is replaced by the debugging screen or the program's output screen. The dump mode runs continuously, writing the record of jump points to a disk file that then may be printed or displayed with an editor.

Executing programs in debugging mode exacts a significant time penalty. With TRACE on, the debugger took 145 seconds to run 76 iterations of the first loop in the SIEVE procedure (see list-

ing 1, BENCH.CLA) while furiously accessing the disk.

This debugger is quite primitive when compared to symbolic debuggers supplied with some COBOL or other language compilers, but it is better than the debugging tools with other interpreted systems, such as dBASE.

Helper. This special-purpose editor creates and modifies display-only text screens. Besides the text itself, Helper records information about the size, location, and video attributes of the help screens. Helper is able to store any number of individual screens within a single help file.

The sign-on screen presents fields for the file name and screen name. Other information on Helper's sign-on screen is the location of the help window on screen; if this is entered as "floating," Clarion places the help window (provided it is small enough) in a location that will not obscure the field that contained the cursor when the Help key was pressed. Clarion's runtime system handles this relocating with no effort on the part of the programmer.

Another useful Helper feature is the ability to chain screens together to provide multipage help. At runtime, when a screen that is part of a chain is displayed, pressing Enter displays the next screen in the chain. Regrettably, the user cannot back up through the chain to display the previous screen.

The process of laying out the help text is straightforward. The cursor control keys work as expected; text may be directly typed anywhere on screen; and any rectangular area may be moved to another location. Each window is assigned an overall attribute for default foreground and background colors, but any part of the window may be given other attributes by painting with the cursor. The user does not have to specify separate screens for color and monochrome systems. Color attributes are ignored and a default set of black and white attributes is automatically substituted if a monochrome adapter or black and white mode on a color/graphics adapter is detected at runtime. Single and double line boxes may be drawn with a minimum of keystrokes; appropriate corners and intersections are supplied automatically. Helper's ability to select the correct symbol almost all of the time borders on the uncanny. Overall, Helper is the best implemented of Clarion's 11 utilities.

Screener. Clarion's Screener is used to lay out data input screens for application programs. The name of a program and of a screen structure within it must

be specified on Screener's sign-on screen. If the screen name is left blank, the user is presented with a list of screens defined in the program and may choose one for processing by moving the highlight to it with the cursor control keys. Entering a screen name that is not defined creates a new screen structure within the program. Screener writes its output back to the source file in the form of a completed screen structure with field labels and their row-column coordinates.

Sizing and locating the window, establishing video attributes, entering constant text, and drawing lines and boxes work as they do in Helper. Defining the variable fields and menus is somewhat less convenient. Instead of indicating the location of variable or menu fields directly on the screen, the user describes their locations and labels by making entries in a table. The format of these entries is very similar, but not identical, to the syntax of screen definition statements in the source language. The advantage of using the Screener utility instead of coding the screen structure directly in the source program is that Screener immediately displays the resulting layout, with dashes in the place of variable fields, and allows rapid cycling between viewing the screen and editing the table of field definitions. An obvious improvement would be to dispense with the table of nonstandard field definitions and to allow direct editing of the source statements that Screener generates.

This screen generation utility gets the job done but is not commensurate with Clarion's powerful and convenient runtime screen I/O capabilities.

Reporter. In the same way that Screener creates I/O screen structures, Reporter creates report structures. Whereas titles and other constant information are entered directly, variable field information for the headers, footers, and detail lines is entered in tables, in a format slightly different from that used in the source language. The layout may be quickly fine-tuned by alternating between editing the table and viewing a screen image of the resulting layout. Horizontal scrolling supports reports wider than the screen. Lines and boxes may be drawn on the report, if the printer supports the IBM graphics characters.

Filer. The need for Filer comes from the way Clarion keeps track of the layout of data files. In most traditional programming languages, file layouts are defined within the program. Data managers such as dBASE record file layouts in the data files. In Clarion, however,

they must be present in both places. The first function of the Filer utility is to create empty data and key files from the file structures in Clarion programs. One problem with this method is that a program cannot create a new file at runtime, but all file I/O must be performed to existing (possibly empty) files created with Filer. This could be inconvenient in cases where a program needs to create a new data file, such as during a monthly or annual close in an accounting application.

The duplicated file layout information creates the possibility that the file structure as recorded in the file is different from that defined in the program. This causes a runtime error. A second function of Filer is to modify existing data files to conform to any changes to the file's structure defined in a program. Such changes may involve adding or dropping fields, renaming fields, and changing field types or lengths. This function is the equivalent of the MODIFY STRUCTURE command contained in dBASE.

Scanner. Clarion files in tabular format similar to a spreadsheet are displayed by the Scanner utility; it is analogous to the dBASE BROWSE command and just as useful for ad hoc file maintenance. Unlike dBASE, however, Scanner does

A Clarion data file may be displayed in the physical record order, or, for an indexed file, in the logical order of any of the keys.

not limit the width of each displayed field to the width that is defined in the file. The widths, titles, and order of fields may be changed for display purposes without changing the file structure, and this display format may be saved in a separate file so that it does not need to be reentered every time a data file is scanned. In columns that are narrower than the field, the contents may be scrolled horizontally.

A Clarion data file may be displayed in physical record order, or, for an indexed file, in the logical order of any of the keys. Records may be added, changed, marked for deletion or unmarked. As in a data manager, each change to the file is immediately written out to disk, so the user has no

choice of saving or discarding changes, as with a spreadsheet. Navigation through the file is by cursor keys, record number, or a search for field contents. The SEARCH function is somewhat limited when compared to that of an editor, because only the leading characters in a field can be found. Scanner is more capable (although slower) than the SEEK function in a dBASE BROWSE because it can search for fields other than keys, and it can replace whatever it finds.

One particularly odd characteristic of the Scanner display is that it is permanently in Scroll Lock mode. The record at the center of the screen is highlighted, and the cursor keys scroll the records through the stationary highlight instead of moving the highlight through the records. This mode cannot be turned off.

Scanner also can display and modify DOS files. With these, its operation is similar to that of BASIC's DEBUG—a hex display in the left two-thirds of the screen and an ASCII text in the right one-third. One advantage over DEBUG is that file contents may be changed by moving the cursor to the desired location in the file and overtyping in either the hex or ASCII sections.

Sorter. The primary purpose of this utility is to reorganize Clarion data files by removing deleted records, sorting into a specified physical sequence, and rebuilding index files. The sort order may be specified either in terms of field names or record offsets, although the value of the latter is questionable. The number of sort keys is unlimited, and either ascending or descending sequence may be specified for any key. Unlike stand-alone or COBOL internal sorts, Sorter cannot perform record selection or merging; it can concatenate several data files with the same record layout, with or without sorting.

Compressed files are useful mainly for backup or transmission to another system because they must be expanded by Sorter before they can be used by a Clarion program or utility.

Director. Clarion includes a DOS shell that displays a sorted directory list of any specified subdirectory. The sort order may be by name/extension, extension/name, size, date, or time, and the display may be limited to the files that match a specified wild-card pattern. Multiple files may be marked for copying, deleting, renaming, typing (to the screen), or printing. A compiled Clarion program file may be selected for execution by the processor. This selection capability is not provided for the other

DAN BRICKLIN'S DEMO PROGRAM HAS EVERYONE TALKING.

Dan Bricklin's Demo Program is a new concept in prototyping and demo-making. With DEMO you can conceptualize programs, describe them to others, refine their functionality and human interface, and finally, teach users the finished product. The two most common applications are to prototype a product before it is written and to produce a demonstration or tutorial about an existing product or system.

- Create, edit and view a series of slides
- Each slide is 80x25 characters
- All 256 characters supported, including special characters
- All 256 attributes (color, underline, blink, etc.)
- Each slide can be the image of what a running program looks like
- Characters graphics only, no bit-mapped graphics
- Slides are stored compacted, allowing often hundreds and hundreds of slides to fit in memory for instant access (given enough RAM)
- Complete set of editing commands, including cut, paste and move
- Line, box and special character commands built-in
- Includes background "CAPTURE" program for importing screens from running programs
- Learn-mode macro facility
- Run command switches from slide to slide under automatic control
- Options include:
 - ☐ Adjustable delay between each slide
 - ☐ Wait for key or optional timeout
 - ☐ Display different slide next depending upon keystroke
 - ☐ Produce tones
 - ☐ Switch to another set of slides in another file
- Runtime-only version of program included, along with license to make up to 50 copies (see License for details).
- Additional volume runtime licenses available.
- Requires 256k IBM PC/compatible, DOS 2.0 or later. Supports Monochrome, Color/graphics, and EGA Adaptors (text mode only).

Thousands of developers are designing better products faster and producing more effective demonstrations using Dan Bricklin's Demo Program. You can, too. Act now!

ORDER YOUR COPY TODAY



ONLY \$74.95
617-332-2240



Send checks to Software Garden, Inc., Dept. T, P.O. Box 373, Newton Highlands, MA 02161. Massachusetts residents add \$3.75. Outside the U.S.A. add \$15.00.

PRODUCT OF THE MONTH

—PC Tech Journal, 3/86

"A winner right out of the starting gate... After you use DEMO once, you'll wonder how you got along without it."—PC Magazine, 4/29/86

"Everybody who writes software, either commercially or for in-house applications, should immediately order a copy. Period. No exceptions."

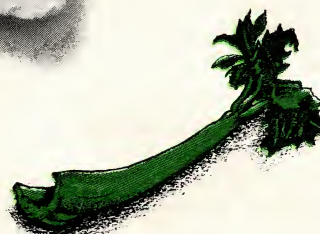
—Softletter, 4/20/86

"Its low price, superb performance, and range of applications practically guarantee that it will be widely used. Four Floppy Rating (8.0)"

—InfoWorld, 3/31/86

"Apparently has a hit on its hands with... a development tool for personal computer software that has won rave reviews from early users."

—Computerworld, 4/7/86



SOFTWARE GARDEN

"A gem."

—PC Week, 3/18/86

utilities where it would be especially useful to select from a directory list a source file for editing. As is the case in Scanner, the display is permanently in the Scroll Lock mode.

In addition to the key-driven operations on the directory list and on marked files, Director provides a command line that accepts any DOS command with one exception: a second copy of Clarion cannot be started. The memory available to DOS is reduced by more than 157KB. This seems excessive but is in keeping with the bloated sizes of all the Clarion components. The command line input may be edited with nondestructive cursor moves, insert and delete—a significant improvement over the limited editing capabilities available at the DOS prompt.

Unlike most DOS shells, Director has been designed for the experienced DOS user. It adds features and convenience, yet maintains easy access to the full power of the operating system.

Tailor. This configuration utility sets default parameters used by Clarion. With Tailor the user can set default extensions for all the Clarion file types, source code format for the statements generated by the Screener and Reporter utilities, automatic compilation for source listings, and screen colors to be displayed by the Clarion utilities. As in user-written programs, screen colors are overridden if Clarion is run in monochrome or black and white mode.

THE APPLICATION ENVIRONMENT

Clarion programs are semcompiled to pseudocode and need to be executed by a runtime system. The minimum system consists of the Processor, but the end user can put the functions performed by the Scanner and Sorter utilities to good use. In fact, Barrington Systems encourages developers to install the entire Clarion system at each site that runs Clarion applications in order to ease on-site program maintenance. The royalty for installing all or part of the system is the same: each machine running any part of Clarion must have an actuator plugged into a parallel port.

As a runtime system for end users, the processor has one drawback: the Break key invokes the debugger. Although the debugger's screen plainly states how to resume normal execution of the interrupted program, the remote possibility exists that an inexperienced user experimenting with the debugger might accidentally destroy file data. Clarion should offer a version of the processor without the debugger, strictly for executing applications.

Apart from this idiosyncrasy, Clarion can produce some very user-friendly applications. Because Clarion programs can execute any DOS command, its powerful and convenient screen interface can be used to create a DOS shell for performing operating system functions or for running other applications. The overhead is only 24KB—much less than most commercially available shells. The price to be paid is that the processor's context is written out to disk before running DOS and reloaded afterward, resulting in a delay. Performing this swapping to a RAM disk would speed up the program considerably.

Clarion's powerful and convenient screen interface may be used to create a DOS shell for performing operating system functions or for running applications.

bly, but at this time, Clarion will write the context only to the current directory on the default drive.

Designing the console interface is an art in application development. The developer using Clarion has a ready model, the same interface used in the development environment. A minimal programming effort provides the user with all screen and keyboard facilities available when the program was created. The commonality between the development and applications environments is Clarion's major triumph.

MIXED PERFORMANCE

The program used to test Clarion's speed in arithmetic and file operations is shown in listings 1 and 2. The file I/O procedures are translated from an earlier COBOL version (see "COBOL Performs," June 1985, p. 79). The split between the two source files is arbitrary; it serves to demonstrate the MAP structure for programs consisting of more than one file.

Benchmark results are listed in table 1. The tests were run on two computers: an IBM PC with 640KB and a 20MB hard-disk drive, and a 6-MHz IBM PC/AT with 640KB RAM and a 20MB hard-disk drive.

Although Clarion will not typically be used for compute-intensive applica-

tions, its literature does suggest it as an alternative to FORTRAN, BASIC, and Pascal. Therefore, the results of sieve and real arithmetic tests are compared to those obtained with BASICA. In file I/O, Clarion is most like COBOL, so its performance is compared to Ryan-McFarland COBOL, another semi-compiled language. For comparison to other COBOL compilers, see "COBOL Performs," August 1985, p.107.

Clarion's performance results are mixed. Whereas the Sieve test takes almost twice as long as it does in BASIC, the arithmetic test is almost twice as fast. In file I/O, the results are roughly comparable to RMCOBOL's.

The benchmark programs attempt to optimize Clarion's file I/O by the use of stream, buffer, and cache procedures provided in the language. Without these, the times were much longer, in some cases by a factor of 10. Clarion's default file I/O support performs a DOS close and reopen on a file after *each* write to the file so that a system crash will destroy no more than one record. Clarion's file I/O optimizations are most useful in batch processing where large numbers of records must be handled in rapid sequence; in the interactive mode that Clarion is best suited for, the default I/O procedures are much safer and do not noticeably degrade response time.

In batch mode, even with the optimizations applied, Clarion is no speed demon on large files. Batch processes for Clarion files should be written in other, faster languages, but unfortunately Clarion's proprietary data file format is not documented.

Clarion's three volumes of documentation include a reference manual that defines the language, an operating guide that describes the development environment, and a tutorial.

The language manual is the least effective; it is strictly a reference tool, containing no explanations whatsoever. Clarion is a large language and introduces some novel concepts that need discussion and examples beyond mere statements of the syntax. It cannot be adequately described in 150 pages.

The operating guide is a little better, giving fairly complete instructions on how to operate the various components of the development system. Still, it has problems; finding out how to do even simple tasks, such as adding an item to a menu, can be difficult. The index is not very detailed.

Of the three volumes in Clarion's documentation, the tutorial is the most useful. It presents 13 example programs



Concentric Data Systems, Inc.
18 Lyman Street
Westboro, MA 01581
617-366-1122

TRANSACTION	PAGE
INVOICE	2
DATE	
June 11, 1986	

SOLD TO
Distributors Unlimited
23 Federal Street
Boston, Massachusetts 02110

CUSTOMER P.O. NO.
134-2296

TERMS
Net 30

QTY	PRODUCT NUMBER
6	44239-1
24	44239-2
	44239-3

SHIP VIA
UPS Blue Label

DESCRIPTION

ORDERS.DBF

LINEITEM.DBF

PRICES.DBF

DATE SHIPPED
6/15/86

OUR ORDER NO.
1885

UNIT PRICE	AMOUNT
295.00	\$ 1770.00
125.00	3000.00
99.00	4752.00
0.00	N/C
9.95	119.40
0.50	250.00
SubTotal	29,304.80

MA Tax @ 5% 1,465.24
TOTAL \$30,770.04

Relate and Report. Then Rest and Relax. With R&R, the Relational Report Writer™ for dBASE.®

The report writer dBASE is missing.

R&R helps prepare reports faster, easier, without programming — and without dBASE. Or print reports from your own dBASE programs with the R&R Runtime, included with an unlimited-use license.

More flexibility than you'll ever need.

Relate and report from up to 10 files at once, using one-to-one relations and one-to-many scans through dBASE indexes.

Free-form layout of text and fields anywhere on the report.

Calculate new fields with more than 60 predefined functions, including IF/THEN logic.

Eight sort levels. Eight independent record grouping levels. Compute running totals, or subtotals by group or by page.

Plain-English query, even allows date "wildcards".

The ease of use that saves you time.

1-2-3®-like commands. Move fields and text freely around on the screen. Timesavers like automatic trim and alignment.

Predefined field formats such as currency and commas, or create your own. Word-wrap character and memo fields within any width you specify.

Print selectively: underline, *italic*, **bold**, combinations.

Saved reports work even after file STRUCTUREs are MODIFIED.

Instant on-line HELP. Fully-indexed User's Guide. Tutorial.

Only \$99.

Satisfaction guaranteed.

Try R&R. If you aren't satisfied, just return it within 30 days for a full refund.

Order now.

Call 800-325-9035.

Or call (617) 366-1122. Visa, MasterCard, check, COD, PO. Add \$3 shipping, plus \$2 if COD and 5% tax in Mass. Refunds only for purchases made directly from Concentric and Concentric Authorized Dealers. Works with dBASE III® and III PLUS.™ Not copy-protected.

Relate and report, then rest and relax — with R&R. A timesaving tool from the authors of 1-2-3 Report Writer™, dB Report Writer™, and C.I.P.® File Manager.

R&R Relational
Report Writer

Concentric Data Systems, Inc.
18 Lyman Street, PO Box 4063
Westboro, MA 01581-4063

Table 1: Benchmark Results

	PC ^a		AT ^b	
	CLARION	RMCOBOL	CLARION	RMCOBOL
SEQUENTIAL I/O				
100 Records				
Write	7	5	2	2
Read	3	4	1	1
Copy	8	16	2	3
300 Records				
Write	21	15	5	4
Read	6	13	2	3
Copy	24	27	6	7
DIRECT I/O				
100 Records				
Read ^c	7	24	2	5
Update ^c	18	53	3	10
300 Records				
Read	20	66	5	15
Update	48	131	9	32
INDEXED I/O				
100 Records				
Write ^d	177	246	32	45
Read ^e	18	48	6	15
Update ^f	208	287	39	55
300 Records				
Write	630	386	115	67
Read	66	136	24	19
Update	695	574	142	80
	CLARION	BASICA	CLARION	BASICA
ARITHMETIC				
Eratosthenes sieve	409	203	146	70
Multiply/divide	161	252	54	87

Times are in seconds.

^aThe configuration for the test machine was 4.77-MHz 8088, 640KB of memory, no 8087 math coprocessor, file I/O to IBM floppy disks.

^bThe configuration for the test machine was 6-MHz 80286, 640KB of memory, no 80287 math coprocessor, file I/O to IBM 20MB hard disk.

^cRead in nonconsecutive order.

^dWrite nonconsecutive keys.

^eRead nonconsecutive keys, in different order than written.

^fRead as above, change one of two keys, rewrite.

A sequential I/O accesses records in order, while a direct I/O accesses records at random. An indexed I/O obtains a key from a key file and then it is able to access the desired record in the main file using that key.

of increasing complexity, each with full listings, explanations, and suggested exercises for the user to try. The programs are supplied on disk in both source and compiled form. This teaching method is most effective for the user who has experience with programming but not with this language.

Although the examples demonstrate many of the features of the language that are not explained elsewhere, they are not an adequate substitute for a complete language manual. To be beneficial, explanations and examples in program fragments should be incorporated in the reference manual.

HARDWARE PROTECTION SYSTEM

Perhaps the most controversial aspect of Clarion is its hardware-based protection scheme. The actuator as a means of protection certainly has some advantages. It is not a means of *copy* protection, as it allows unlimited copies to be made. Clarion can be installed on a hard disk and does not need to be deinstalled when restoring a disk from backup media. The possession of an actuator is the only authorization needed for making use of new distributions.

The scheme works best if Clarion and its actuator are installed on a system and never moved. In real life, how-

ever, actuators need to be inserted and removed. If only one actuator is available, the user will have to move it from system to system.


The actuator is required for running applications. In the end-user environment, where there is even less control over the system an application runs on, the developers using Clarion will be saddled with whatever problems their users eventually run into.

Clarion also checks for the actuator periodically throughout execution. If it fails to detect the actuator at the start-up of any Clarion utility, the system returns to DOS. However, if the actuator is removed during execution (presumably in an attempt to start a second copy on another machine) the computer hangs without any message or warning to the user whatsoever. Any unsaved work is sent into the bit bucket, or worse, unclosed data files can become corrupted. Unplugging printer cables, an all too common occurrence wherever the computers outnumber the printers, may remove or loosen the actuator sufficiently to cause problems.

Each potential user has to weigh the pros and cons of the protection system. No recommendation on that basis can be made here.

Despite a few flaws, notably in mapping modular programs, Clarion is a successful language. Its concept is boldly conceived, and its design has elegance and power, especially in programming console I/O.

The major fault of the development environment is the large size of all the components. Clarion is very robust; no bugs were found, and the system could not be made to crash. All of the criticisms leveled in this review address problems in the design, not errors in implementation. Overall, the design of the product ably addresses its stated aim, that of providing the application developer with the tools for rapid creation of salable products.

On its own merits—especially to those who judge its execution-protection scheme to be harmless, acceptable, or at least tolerable—Clarion can be highly recommended. 

Clarion: \$295

Barrington Systems, Inc.

P.O. Box 5580

Pompano Beach, FL 33074

800/354-5444

CIRCLE 339 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Ted Mirecki is a corporate planner who is responsible for developing decision support systems on a variety of hardware.



The Professional Edge:

PC TECH JOURNAL

P.O. Box 2966, Boulder, Colorado 80322

YES! I want to break away from the pack. Please accept my subscription to PC TECH JOURNAL for:

- ☐ 13 issues (one year) for \$26.70 **SAVE 50%!**
☐ 26 issues for \$53.35

Savings based on annual single-copy price of \$53.35.

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Check one: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Charge my: ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Add \$6 a year for postage outside USA, US currency only.

Please allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

Basic annual subscription price is \$34.97.

Your subscription to PC TECH JOURNAL is tax deductible if used in your profession.

Please check with your accountant.

42395

If you're a systems builder/integrator in the IBM-PC field, you're called on to make complex, costly and risky decisions everyday.

In order to make the right decisions, you need to be at the forefront of your profession. You need the professional edge. You need PC TECH JOURNAL to give you in-depth articles on Graphics, Program Documentation, Distributed Data Processing, APL, and Systems Interfacing and Development.

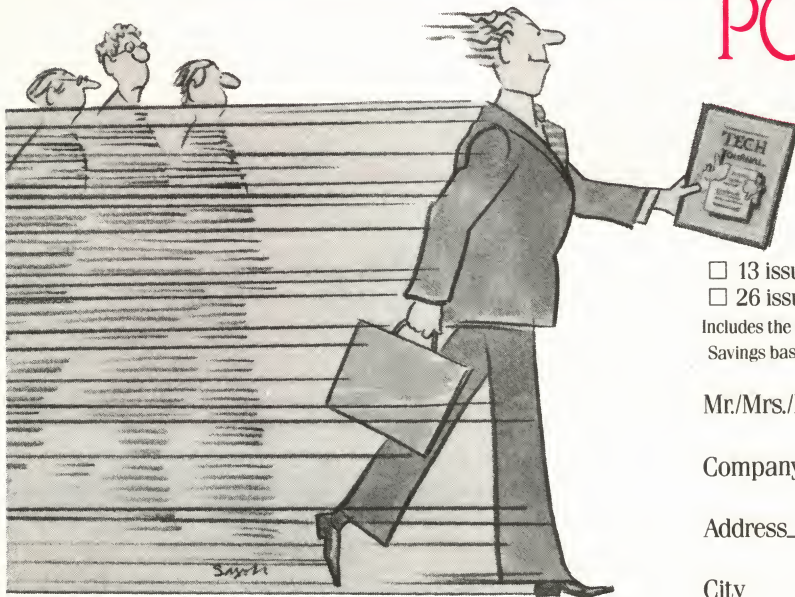
PC TECH JOURNAL is THE magazine designed with YOU, the systems expert, in mind and it speaks to you in your language.

Your subscription includes the special PC TECH JOURNAL Directory for a total of 13 issues per year!

Get the professional edge in the IBM-PC field with PC TECH JOURNAL today. Written by systems experts, for experts.

The Professional Edge:

PC TECH JOURNAL



As a systems builder, integrator and overall expert in the IBM PC field, you need PC TECH JOURNAL to keep you in the forefront of your complex field. Get the professional edge—subscribe now and save 50%!

- ☐ 13 issues (one year) only \$26.70!
- ☐ 26 issues only \$53.35!

SAVE 50%

Includes the special PC TECH JOURNAL Directory, published in November.
Savings based on annual single-copy price of \$53.35.

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____
(please print full name) 4515

Company _____

Address _____ Apt. _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

CHECK ONE: ☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Bill me later.

Add \$6 per year for postage outside USA, US postage only.
Please allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue.
Annual subscription price is \$34.97.



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

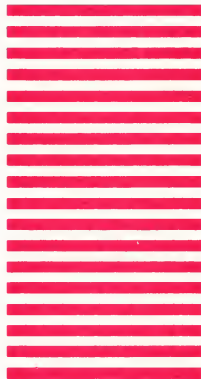
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, CO.

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

TECH
PC
JOURNAL
P.O. 2966

Boulder, Colorado 80321



LISTING 1: CLBENCH.CIA

```

BENCH      PROGRAM
MAP
PROC(SIEVE)
PROC(MULDIV)
PROC(SEQ10)
PROC(DIRIO)
FUNC(GETN),LONG
MODULE('BENCHX')
PROC(KEYIO)

TEST_MENU  SCREEN      HUE(7,0,0)

      ROW(7,26)  PAINT(1,29),HUE(15,0)

      ROW(7,27)  STRING('CLARION EXECUTION BENCHMARKS')
      ROW(10,28) MENU,REQ
      COL(30)    STRING('SIEVE OF ERATOSTHENES')
      ROW(12,30)  STRING('MULTIPLY & DIVIDE')
      ROW(14,30)  STRING('SEQUENTIAL FILE I/O')
      ROW(16,30)  STRING('DIRECT FILE I/O')
      ROW(18,30)  STRING('KEYED FILE I/O')
      ROW(20,30)  STRING('EXIT TO SYSTEM')

TIME1      LONG
TIME2      LONG
ELAPSED    REAL
TIMESHOW   GROUP
      STRING('ELAPSED TIME:')
      STRING(@N10.1)
TIMEPIC    STRING(' SECONDS')

CODE
LOOP
OPEN(TEST_MENU)
ACCEPT
CLOSE(TEST_MENU)
EXECUTE CHOICE()

SIEVE
MULDIV
SEQ10
DIRIO
KEYIO
RETURN

      ELAPSED = (TIME2 - TIME1)/100.0
      TIMEPIC = ELAPSED
      SHOW(23,5,TIMESHOW)
      SHOW(24,5,'PRESS A KEY TO CONTINUE')
      ASK

SIEVE      PROCEDURE
LIM        SHORT(8191)
FLAGS      SHORT,DIM(8191)
K          SHORT
I          SHORT
PRIME      SHORT
COUNT     SHORT(0)
MSG        GROUP
COUNTPIC  STRING(@N10)
      STRING(' PRIMES')

CODE
SHOW(2,5,'PRIME NUMBER SIEVE')
TIME1 = CLOCK()
LOOP I = 1 TO LIM
      FLAGS[I] = -1

      LOOP I = 1 TO LIM
      IF FLAGS[I] <> 0
      PRIME = I+I+3
      K = I+PRIME
      LOOP WHILE K <= LIM
      FLAGS[K] = 0
      K = K + PRIME

      !END OF WHILE LOOP

```

```

      COUNT = COUNT + 1
      !END OF IF & LOOP TO LIM

TIME2 = CLOCK()
COUNTPIC = COUNT
SHOW(4,5,MSG)

MULDIV      PROCEDURE
N          SHORT(5000)
A          REAL(2.71828)
B          REAL(3.14159)
C          REAL(1.0)
MSG        GROUP
      STRING(' ERROR ')
ERRPIC     STRING(@E11.1)

CODE
SHOW(2,5,'MULTIPLICATION - DIVISION BENCHMARK')
TIME1 = CLOCK()
LOOP N TIMES
      C = C * A
      C = C * B
      C = C / A
      C = C / B

TIME2 = CLOCK()
ERRPIC = 1.0 - C
SHOW(4,5,MSG)

GETN      FUNCTION
NRECS     LONG

CODE
SHOW(2,5,'NUMBER OF RECORDS?')
ASK(2,24,NRECS,@N4)
BLANK
RETURN(NRECS)

SEQ10      PROCEDURE
NRECS     SHORT
I         SHORT
MSG       GROUP
      STRING('SEQUENTIAL I/O - ')
      STRING(@N4)
      STRING(' RECORDS')

SEQFIL1    FILE,NAME('A:\SEQFIL1.DAT')
SEQREC1    RECORD,PRE(IN)
LABEL1     STRING(7)
RECNUM     STRING(@N4)
TAIL       STRING(89)
      !END OF RECORD & FILE DEF

SEQFIL2    FILE,NAME('A:\SEQFIL2.DAT')
SEQREC2    RECORD,PRE(OUT)
LABEL1     STRING(7)
RECNUM     STRING(@N4)
TAIL       STRING(89)
      !END OF RECORD & FILE DEF

CODE
NRECS = GETN()
NRECPIC = NRECS
SHOW(2,1,MSG)
SHOW(4,5,'WRITING...')
TIME1 = CLOCK()
STREAM(SEQFIL1)
BUFFER(SEQFIL1,0.5)
LOOP I = 1 TO NRECS
      IN:LABEL1 = 'RECORD'
      IN:RECNUM = I
      ADD(SEQFIL1)
      CLOSE(SEQFIL1)
      TIME2 = CLOCK()

```


**More Memory
\$199.95**



The HiCard Wins!

WHY SPEND BIG \$\$\$ ON AN EXPANDED MEMORY BOARD WHEN YOU NEED ALL NEW SOFTWARE TO USE IT?

THE HiCard 256/512KB

- Expands DOS to 704KB
- Installs up to 896KB Total Memory
- Supports all your application software (no upgrades required)
- RAM Disks & Spoolers install above DOS
- Works with EGA, EMS, accelerators, networks & other memory expansion

ADVANCED FEATURES

- Multiple Print Spoolers — Supports up to 3 parallel printers simultaneously while you work
- Multiple RAM Disks can be installed & sized as required

DEVELOPERS TOOL

THE DOS LIMITER/EXPANDER

- Extends DOS to 704K or limits the amount of memory DOS can access to verify that your code runs in a given size.

COMPATIBLE WITH IBM PC/XT/AT & COMPATIBLES RUNNING DOS 2.0 or LATER

**BASED ON QUALITY & PERFORMANCE
THE HICARD IS UNEQUALLED!**

2 YEAR WARRANTY PARTS & LABOR

MADE IN U.S.A.

For further information see your local computer dealer or contact:



Electronics, Inc.

5721 Arapahoe Ave., Suite A
Boulder, Colorado 80303
1-800-826-8333 Wait for tone and dial 444-4000
In Colorado dial 303-444-6073

CIRCLE NO. 141 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CLARION

```
ELAPSED = (TIME1 - TIME2)/100.0
TIMEPIC = ELAPSED
SHOW(4,17,TIMESHOW)

SHOW(6,5,'READING...')
TIME2 = CLOCK()
BUFFER(SEQFIL1, 0.5)
SET(SEQFIL1)
LOOP NRECS TIMES
    NEXT(SEQFIL1)
.
CLOSE(SEQFIL1)
ELAPSED = (CLOCK() - TIME2)/100.0
TIMEPIC = ELAPSED
SHOW(6,17,TIMESHOW)

SHOW(8,5,'COPYING...')
TIME2 = CLOCK()
BUFFER(SEQFIL2,0.5)
SET(SEQFIL2)
STREAM(SEQFIL2)
BUFFER(SEQFIL2,0.5)
LOOP UNTIL EOF(SEQFIL2)
    NEXT(SEQFIL2)
    SEQREC2 = SEQREC1
    ADD(SEQFIL2)
.

CLOSE(SEQFIL1)
CLOSE(SEQFIL2)
ELAPSED = (CLOCK() - TIME2)/100.0
TIMEPIC = ELAPSED
SHOW(8,17,TIMESHOW)
TIME2 = CLOCK()
```

DIRIO	PROCEDURE
NRECS	SHORT
I	SHORT
HALFWAY	SHORT
RECPT	SHORT
MSG	GROUP
NRECPIC	STRING('DIRECT I/O - ') STRING(AN4) STRING(' RECORDS')
DIRFIL1	FILE,NAME('A:\SEQFIL1.DAT')
DIRREC1	RECORD
LABEL1	STRING(7)
RECNUM	STRING(AN4)
TAIL	STRING(89)
..	
IEND OF RECORD & FILE DEF	
CODE	NRECS = GETN() NRECPIC = NRECS SHOW(2,1,MSG) SHOW(4,5,'READING...') TIME1 = CLOCK() BUFFER(DIRFIL1,0.5) HALFWAY = NRECS/2 + 1 LOOP I = HALFWAY TO NRECS RECPT = I GET(DIRFIL1, RECPT) RECPT = I - HALFWAY + 1 GET(DIRFIL1, RECPT) . CLOSE(DIRFIL1) TIME2 = CLOCK() ELAPSED = (TIME1 - TIME2)/100.0 TIMEPIC = ELAPSED SHOW(4,17,TIMESHOW) . SHOW(6,5,'UPDATING...') TIME2 = CLOCK() STREAM(DIRFIL1) BUFFER(DIRFIL1, 0.5) HALFWAY = NRECS/2 + 1 LOOP I = HALFWAY TO NRECS


```

RECPT = 1
GET(DIRFIL1, RECPT)
PUT(DIRFIL1)
RECPT = 1 - HALFWAY + 1
GET(DIRFIL1, RECPT)
PUT(DIRFIL1)

CLOSE(DIRFIL1)
ELAPSED = (CLOCK() - TIME2)/100.0
TIMEPIC = ELAPSED
SHOW(6,17,TIMESHOW)
TIME2 = CLOCK()
TIME2 = CLOCK()

```

LISTING 2: CLINDEX.CLA

```

MEMBER('BENCH')

KEYIO PROCEDURE

NRECS SHORT
I SHORT
J SHORT
HALFWAY SHORT
MSG GROUP
STRING('KEYED I/O - ')
NRECPIC STRING(4)
STRING(' RECORDS')

KEYFIL1 FILE,NAME('A:\KEYFIL1.DAT')
MAINKEY KEY(RECNUM)
ALTKEY KEY(ALTNUM), DUP
KEYREC1 RECORD
LABEL1 STRING(7)
RECNUM STRING(4)
LABEL2 STRING(5)
ALTNUM STRING(4)
TAIL STRING(80)

```

END OF RECORD & FILE DEF

```

CODE
NRECS = GETN()
NRECPIC = NRECS
SHOW(2,1,MSG)
SHOW(4,5,'WRITING...')
TIME1 = CLOCK()
STREAM(KEYFIL1)
BUFFER(KEYFIL1,0.5)
HALFWAY = NRECS/2 + 1
J = 0
LOOP I = HALFWAY TO NRECS
LABEL1 = 'RECORD'
RECNUM = 1
LABEL2 = 'ALT '
J += 1
ALTNUM = J
ADD(KEYFIL1)
LABEL1 = 'RECORD'
RECNUM = 1 - HALFWAY + 1
LABEL2 = 'ALT '
J += 1
ALTNUM = J
ADD(KEYFIL1)

CLOSE(KEYFIL1)
TIME2 = CLOCK()
ELAPSED = (TIME1 - TIME2)/100.0
TIMEPIC = ELAPSED
SHOW(4,17,TIMESHOW)
SHOW(6,5,'READING...')
TIME2 = CLOCK()
BUFFER(KEYFIL1, 0.5)
CACHE(MAINKEY, 0.5)
J = 0
LOOP I = NRECS TO HALFWAY BY -1
RECNUM = I
GET(KEYFIL1, MAINKEY)

```

```

J += 1
RECNUM = J
GET(KEYFIL1, MAINKEY)

CLOSE(KEYFIL1)
ELAPSED = (CLOCK() - TIME2)/100.0
TIMEPIC = ELAPSED
SHOW(6,17,TIMESHOW)

SHOW(8,5,'UPDATING...')
TIME2 = CLOCK()
BUFFER(KEYFIL1, 0.5)
CACHE(MAINKEY, 0.5)
J = 0
LOOP I = NRECS TO HALFWAY BY -1
RECNUM = I
GET(KEYFIL1, MAINKEY)
ALTNUM = ALTNUM + HALFWAY
PUT(KEYFIL1)
J += 1
RECNUM = J
GET(KEYFIL1, MAINKEY)
ALTNUM = ALTNUM + HALFWAY
PUT(KEYFIL1)

CLOSE(KEYFIL1)
ELAPSED = (CLOCK() - TIME2)/100.0
TIMEPIC = ELAPSED
SHOW(8,17,TIMESHOW)

TIME2 = CLOCK()

```

PC ↔ MAINFRAME VIA 9-TRACK TAPE

For Information Interchange - Backup - Archival Storage

IBM format compatible 9-track, 1/2 inch magnetic tape is the universally accepted media for mainframes and minicomputers. Catamount offers *Low Cost, Lightweight* 9-track Tape Subsystems for the IBM-PC/XT/AT computers which allow:

- Reading tapes generated on mainframes and minicomputers.
 - Writing tapes to be read on mainframes and minis.
 - ASCII, EBCDIC and Binary tapes accommodated.
- 800 bpi NRZI, 1600/3200 bpi PE, and 6250 bpi GCR format systems available.
 - Storage capacities up to 270 MB on a single reel.

Systems come complete with comprehensive DOS command syntax oriented software and an Installable Device Driver. For OEM applications, the tape controller is available separately.



2243 Agate Court
Simi Valley, CA 93065-1898
(805) 584-2233

**Before you consider the new
Hercules Graphics Card Plus,
consider the technology behind it.**

On July 1, Hercules™ introduced a product that will forever change the way information is displayed on a PC.

The product is called the Hercules Graphics Card Plus.

We gave it that name because it gives you the same hi-resolution text and 720x348 graphics that made the original Hercules Graphics Card famous.

Plus it gives you RamFont.™

RamFont is a radical new hardware mode that combines the speed of text mode with the flexibility of graphics mode.

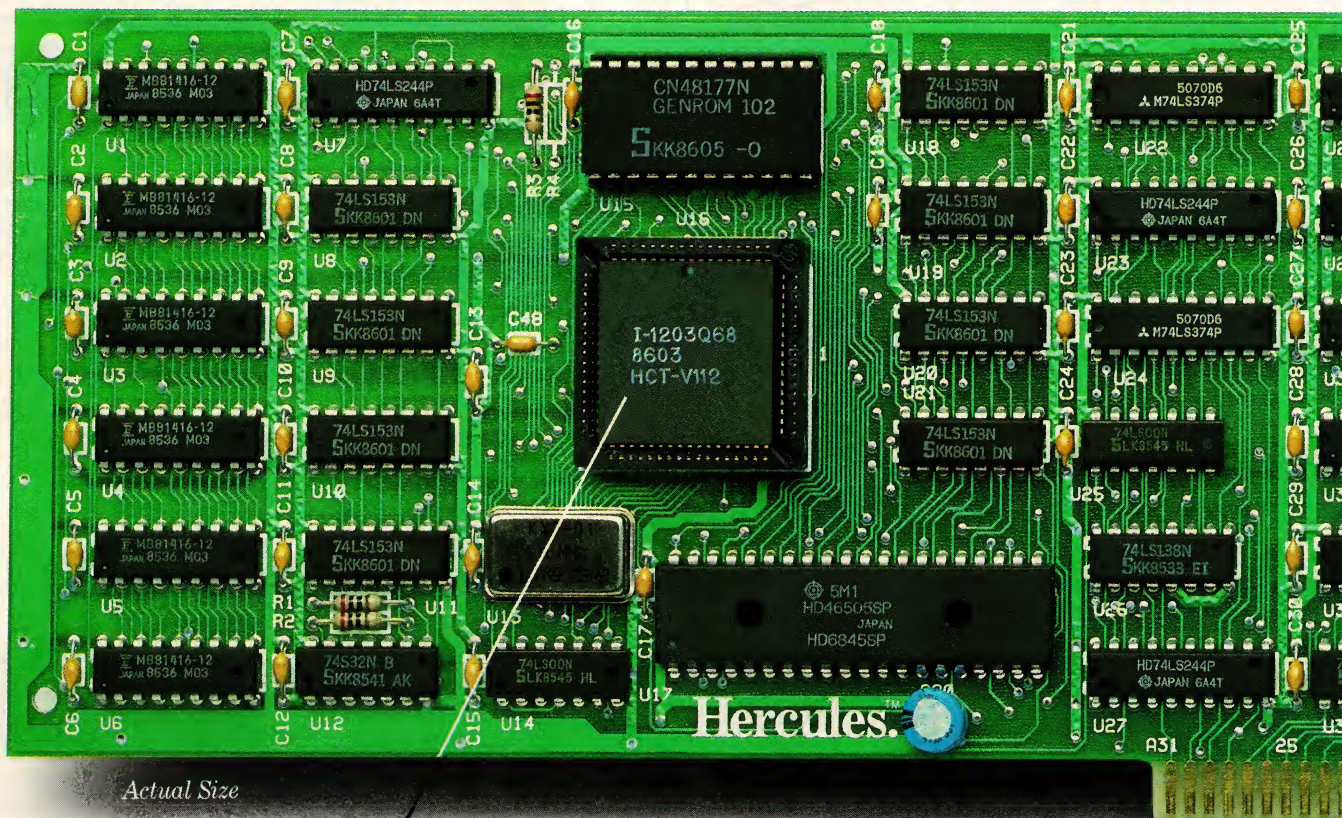
And opens up a whole new world
for software.

**The world
according to RamFont.**

In the old days (before July 1), programs like Lotus® 1-2-3®, Symphony™, Framework™ and Microsoft® Word had to use graphics mode to display multiple fonts and variable text sizes, or to mix text with graphics.

But graphics mode is a whole lot slower than text mode. Up to eight times slower.

Enter RamFont.



Actual Size

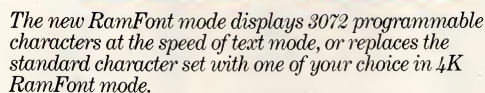
The heart of the Graphics Card Plus: the V112 microchip, Hercules' next generation video processor that makes the RamFont mode possible.

At precisely the same speed as text mode.

Like text mode, Ram-Font uses a 16-bit word to represent a character on the display.

Which allows you to choose from an astonishing 3072 different characters.

While setting the size of your screen cells from eight to nine pixels wide and from four to 16 scan lines tall.



Along with a set of
25 sample fonts to
start your library.

And since the 4K RamFont mode can accept 8-bit character codes, running your text mode software with your favorite font is as simple as loading it into RAM.

Just for the record,
RamFont supports
the standard character attributes of
reverse, high-intensity, blink and
underline.

Plus two new RamFont attributes:
boldface and strike-through.

While we're on the subject of technological breakthroughs, let's not forget the suggested retail price.

Think of it. You get everything the original card gave you.

Plus FontMan.

Plus a free printer cable.

Plus a parallel printer port that you can now disable if there's a conflict with another port in your system.

All for just \$299—about half the price of the original Graphics Card.

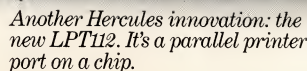
If you haven't gone into shock, call 1-800-532-0600 ext. 211 for the name of an Authorized Hercules Dealer near you and we'll rush you our free info kit.

Hercules.™
We're strong on graphics.

Address: 2550 Ninth Street, Berkeley, California 94710 Ph: 415 540-6000
Telex: 754063

Trademarks/Owners: Lotus, 1-2-3, Symphony/Lotus; Framework/Ashton-Tate; Microsoft/Microsoft; Hercules, RamFont, FontMan/Hercules

CIRCLE NO. 242 ON READER SERVICE CARD



\$299.

Suggested retail price.

Interactive CAD

The VersaCAD system adds an interactive database management facility to a micro-based CAD package.

STEVEN P. WRIGHT

Whenever a group of microcomputer CAD users assembles, a discussion is certain to ensue about which CAD program is the best. One product likely to have a group of devoted supporters is VersaCAD, from T & W Systems, Inc. This company pioneered microcomputer CAD with the release of its first system in early 1981. VersaCAD was introduced in January 1983, only weeks after AutoDesk introduced AutoCAD (for a review of AutoCAD, see "Drafting by Design," Victor E. Wright, January 1986, p. 50). Although VersaCAD has not matched AutoCAD's sales volume, the program has a substantial following.

One part of its continued success may be attributed to VersaDATA, an optional module that adds interactive database management capabilities to the basic CAD package. VersaDATA goes one step farther than most microcomputer CAD packages by providing an on-line database management facility with an input and report form capability for the assignment of nongraphic attributes to drawing objects. Input forms and report forms are displayed on text screens derived from within VersaDATA during the drawing process. Changing the attribute properties of an object on the screen changes them immediately on the form. Changing the same properties on the form produces an immediate effect on the graphics display.

The full VersaCAD line, which runs on IBM PC, PCXT, PC/AT, and com-

patibles as well as the 32-bit Hewlett-Packard Series 200 minicomputer, includes VersaCAD Entry Level, a low-cost program aimed at the educational market; VersaCAD Professional, a mid-range drafting-only program; VersaCAD Advanced (version 4.0), a production drafting system with nongraphic database management and three-dimensional modeling capabilities; and VersaCAD Advanced (version 5.0), an open architecture two-dimensional drafting program that can be customized. VersaCAD 5.0 is currently a companion rather than a replacement for version 4.0.

Both versions of the VersaCAD Advanced system are reviewed here, along with VersaDATA and VersaLIST, a module that generates bills of material automatically. The full system also includes VersaLINK, a module that converts a VersaCAD drawing to ASCII form, and a 3-D wire frame modeling program. The basic VersaCAD package is furnished on five 5¼-inch floppy disks. The modules add seven more disks to the package, and the documentation fills an 8½-by-11-by-2-inch thick loose-leaf binder.

VersaCAD 4.0 requires 384KB of memory. The newer version 5.0 requires 640KB, leaving insufficient memory to run the interactive VersaDATA module. T & W Systems anticipates that version 5.0 will support VersaDATA by late September, using some form of expanded memory.

The basic VersaCAD drawing world is a two-dimensional plane. Although it

Department M
Manufacturer General Supply
Model Bookcase 168
Size 48x15x36
Color Black

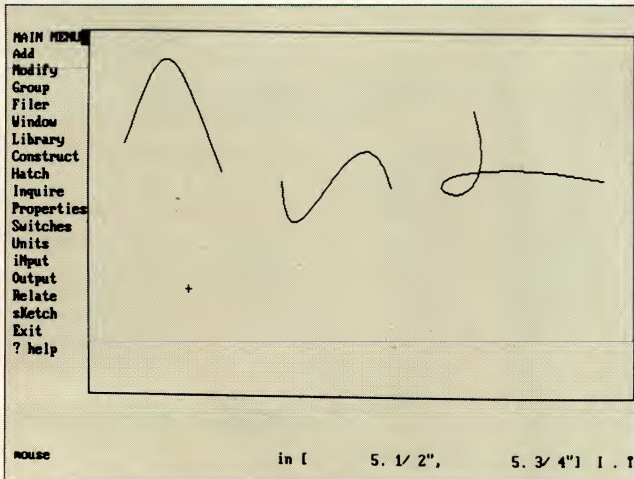
Unit Cost \$300.00

Department M
Manufacturer Smithson Co.
Model Exec. table
Size 80x26x28
Color Ebony

Unit Cost \$465.00

Department M
Manufacturer Arne Chair Co.
Model Deluxe
Size Regular
Color Red

Unit Cost \$275.00

PHOTO 1: Menu and Bezier Curves

The screen is split into the menu area, drawing display window, and a status line. The default mode of the Bezier option creates a curve with no inflection point. These curves also can be S-shaped or have a loop between endpoints.

PHOTO 2: Example of Report Editing

REPORT EDIT: (PgUp) (PgDn) (Enter) (Esc) Quit

Line	Title	Field	Type	Size	Size	Select
Y	X	Name	X			
4	5	Department	ZS	Text	1	P
6	5	Manufacturer	ZS	Text	20	P
8	5	Model	ZS	Text	15	P
10	5	Size	ZS	Text	15	P
12	5	Color	ZS	Text	15	P
16	5	Unit Price	ZS	Numeric	7 2	P

The required output form of a report in VersaDATA can be customized according to the user's requirements. The X and Y coordinates for any of the selected fields or titles can be modified, or the titles themselves can be changed.

is not unlimited, or even as large as those of some of its competitors, it is certainly adequate at 1.96^{107} units in the X direction and 7.2^{106} units in the Y direction. Units can be interpreted and displayed as inches, feet, meters, kilometers, miles, or userdefined measurements. Drawings are limited to approximately 15,000 objects. The exact drawing file size in bytes is determined by the types of objects used.

The program accepts input with seven digits to the right of the decimal point, although it displays only four places, or fractions of inches to one-sixty-fourth. This should provide adequate precision for most calculations. Internally, VersaCAD performs calculations with eleven decimal digits of precision.

VersaCAD was tested on three hardware configurations: a PC with 640KB RAM, 8087 math coprocessor, 15MB hard disk, Hercules Graphics Card, and Hitachi Tiger digitizer; an AT with 640KB RAM, 80287, 30MB hard disk, IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter with 256KB video RAM, and Kurta Series 2 12-by-17-inch digitizer; and a Heathkit H-200 AT compatible with 640KB RAM, 80287, 20MB hard disk, ConoGraphic ConoColor 40 graphics card, Houston Instrument True Grid 24-by-18-inch digitizer. All three systems were connected to a PRIAM SharedSpace disk drive. A Houston Instrument DMP-52 MP plotter was used for plotting tests. A Princeton Graphic Systems HX-12E was used as the display in each of the configurations. VersaCAD supports dual screen configurations.

The program is not copy protected, so installation is a simple matter of copying the files from the distribution disks to the working disk. Plenty of hard-disk space is required; at the conclusion of the installation process during testing, a DIR command revealed that the system had taken up more than 3MB, even though only the required device drivers were transferred.

Because the program makes effective use of path names to store its various data files, it is advisable to create a directory for the main program files and subdirectories for storage of the data files. To facilitate this process, the distribution disks include batch program files that automate the installation process to the point of creating the directories and subdirectories.

The INSTALL batch program calls the configuration program (called ENVIRO40.EXE) if it determines the program has not been configured previously. The configuration file created by ENVIRO40 contains information on both the hardware and the subdirectory structure. Although the INSTALL program creates a default subdirectory structure, the ENVIRO40 program can modify that structure.

The basic VersaCAD Advanced program, VersaDATA, and the 3-D modeling program are each furnished with a complete set of device drivers from which ENVIRO40 constructs the configuration file. The manual supplies clear information for customizing the batch file used to start the program to ensure that the necessary drivers are supplied. For example, to use the Mouse Systems

mouse on COM2, the line MS MOUSE/2 must be added to the batch file.

During the configuration process for this review, the Kurta digitizer was connected and configured as outlined in the manual, but did not work. The documented configuration used only a 3-inch wide by 2-inch high area of the digitizer as an active area for screen pointing and assumed low resolution; the tablet on hand was high resolution. The solution was to enter the digitizing surface dimensions as 85-by-60 inches during the configuration process.

The user interface for VersaCAD comprises windows on the display screen. The graphics window, where the drawing is displayed, is the largest. On the Princeton HX-12E, this area measures $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide by 5 inches high; on an IBM monitor it would be slightly larger. This window occupies the upper right corner of the screen.

To the left of the graphics window is the menu area, which is 10 characters wide and 21 lines high. Immediately below the menu and graphics windows is a three-line area where messages and prompts are displayed. At the bottom of the screen is a status line that displays the input mode (input device and type of coordinate display), the current cursor coordinates, the snap mode, and the status of object tracking (see photo 1).

VersaCAD is organized around the main menu and submenus to various levels, depending upon the command. At any given time, the main menu or a submenu is displayed in the menu window, and commands on the current displayed menu can be entered by

LOOKING FOR THE BEST VALUE IN PC/AT COMPATIBLES?



INTRODUCING THE \$1495 A★STAR™

Looking for a lower priced, higher quality PC/AT compatible than our new A★Star™ is like looking for a needle in a haystack. You're more apt to come up with a case of hayfever.

A★Star gives you features you won't get from any other vendor. Not IBM. Not Compaq. Not even those foreign manufacturers. Features like a 220 watt power supply, eight available expansion slots and "network ready" multi-user operation. All for only \$1495. And that price includes a 1.2MB diskette drive, 512KB memory, a fixed disk/diskette drive controller, a tactile feedback keyboard (you'll love it!) and a 6/8MHz switch/software selectable 80286 CPU.

Best of all, A★Star is quality built right here in America by Wells American Corporation - an American Stock Exchange manufacturer. So now you

can buy with confidence from a vendor you can trust, just like you've trusted IBM. And you'll get a genuine, top quality product (not a cheap imitation) for a price even less than those "questionable" mail order clones. And if that's not enough, it's all money-back guaranteed!

The \$1495 Wells American A★Star.™



A PC/AT FOR ONLY \$1495? THAT'S NOTHING TO SNEEZE AT!

[Hurry! This offer is limited.]

- ☐ I'm tired of sneezing! Have someone call me immediately to take my order.
- ☐ A★Star sounds terrific. Tell me more.

Name: _____

Company: _____

Phone: _____

Address: _____

City: _____

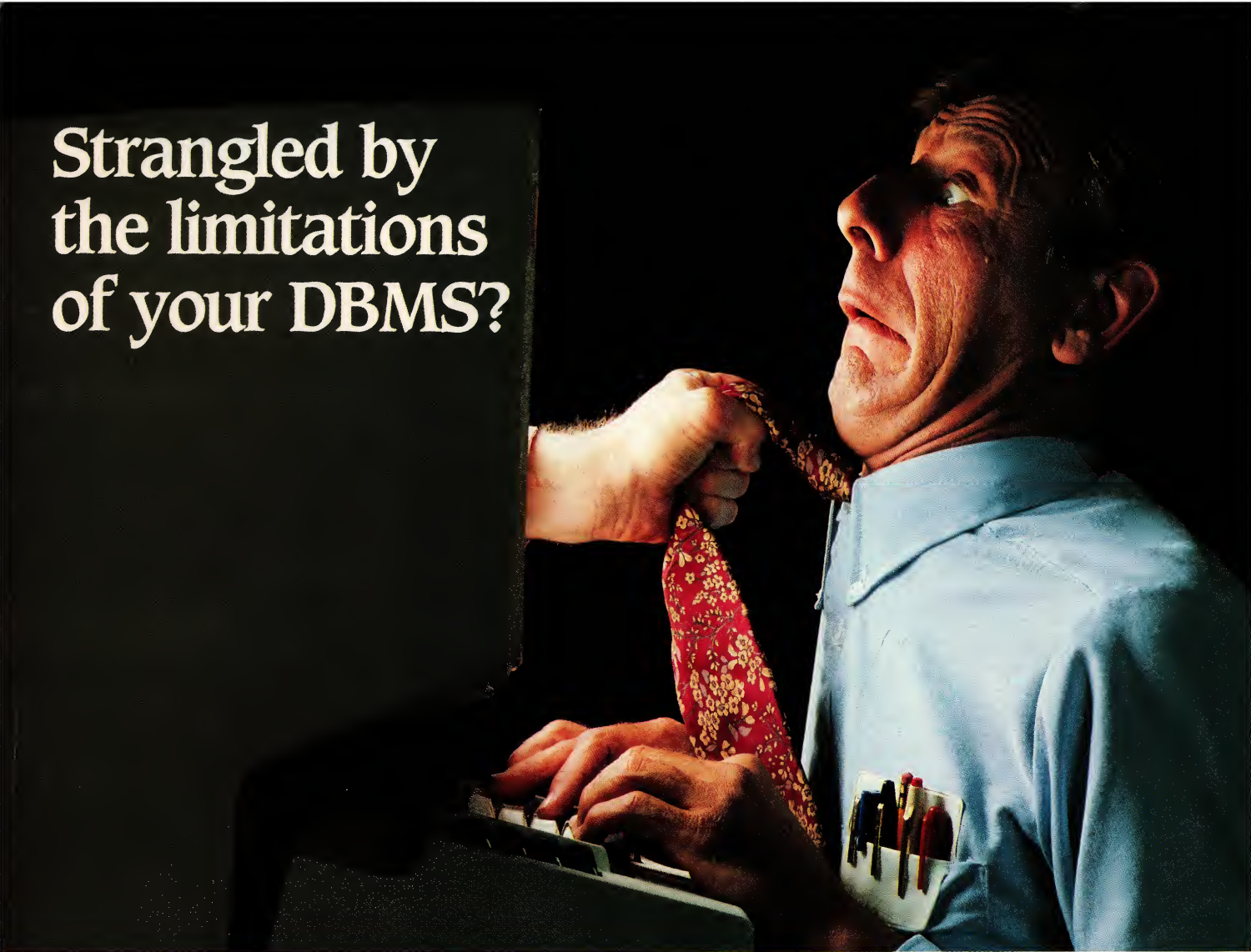
State: _____ Zip: _____



Wells American

803/796-7800 • TWX 510-601-2645
Sunset Boulevard • West Columbia, SC 29169

Strangled by the limitations of your DBMS?



ZIM. The system for serious developers

Your data base system was easy to learn. You were building your first simple applications within hours. You have a menu driven interface and pop up menus with online context sensitive help. Now you are ready to build your first real application. Instant Strangulation!

The Symptoms

- There is no real 4th Generation Language — what you see at the menu driven level is what you get.
- There are all sorts of built-in limitations which no real problem ever obeyed
- Your database which runs like a superstar on a few files and 500 records, chokes when faced with several files of 50,000 records
- You cannot efficiently run your applications in UNIX, VAX VMS and MS-DOS without major surgery, or finding a new DBMS

- Your DBMS supplier asks, "what is networked multiuser anyway?"
- Your database is too big to live on one disk but your DBMS doesn't support multiple disks
- Your database can't answer simple questions like "tell me which inventory items have NOT sold in the past 3 months?"
- You built your application using the nice easy interface, but now it won't get out of the way to allow you to modify the application
- You can't compile your applications and there is no runtime system

Diagnosis

Extreme stress and frustration in your development staff and applications crippled at birth.

THE CURE

ZIM is the 4th Generation Language/DBMS for serious application developers. ZIM is a top performer in all of its environments (UNIX, XENIX, MS-DOS, Novell Networks, VAX VMS, QNX), for all types of information application. ZIM's easy menu driven interface with context sensitive help is not meant just for novice users, and it stays discreetly out of the way when it isn't needed.

You need never suffer the symptoms of Database strangulation again.

ZANTHE INFORMATION INC.
1200-38 Antares Drive
Nepean, Ontario, Canada K2E 7V2
Sales (US) 800-267-9972 (CDN) 613-727-1397



ZIM™

CIRCLE 219 ON READER SERVICE CARD

INTERACTIVE CAD

pressing a single capital character or by using a pointing device to place the menu cursor on the desired command and pressing the pick button.

The pointing device controls the cursor's position, which is displayed as a cross when positioned in the graphics window and as a reverse video bar in the menu area. VersaCAD allows the user to position the cursor off-screen with the pointing device, an irritating quirk. This means more accuracy than necessary is required to position the cursor on a menu item.

Most commands must be entered from the correct menu or submenu, requiring that the somewhat rigid menu structure be navigated. Certain commands can be entered with function keys, however. Eight of the ten function keys are operational: F1 (input mode) selects the type of data input; F2 (snap mode) cycles the snap modes among the four options—increment snap, grid snap, object snap, and snap off; F3 (reference/origin) allows the origin to be repositioned or current cursor location to be selected for relative or polar data input; F4 (object tracking) toggles the object-tracking mode, which continuously redraws objects when they are being positioned; F5 (cursor size) toggles the cursor between a small cross and a cross that extends across the graphics window; F6 (update) allows specification of the current value of various global properties; F7 (device reset) sets pointing device movement to the default scale; and F8 (device scale) scales the movement of the pointing device to provide for more precise control of the screen cursor.

FILE MANAGEMENT

VersaCAD creates a drawing in a temporary file called a work file, found between drawing sessions in the VCAD directory under the name VCAD40.WRK. Permanent drawings are placed in a subdirectory; the default subdirectory is VCAD\DRAW. The work file can be retained from one drawing session to the next, but only one copy exists at any given time. Permanent drawing files must be explicitly saved with the Save option under the FILER menu.

In addition to the work file, VersaCAD maintains a temporary library file called VCAD40.LIB that contains the symbol definitions used in the drawing. The contents of VCAD40.WRK and VCAD40.LIB are merged into a single, permanent drawing file using the FILER Save command.

The FILER command provides two options to retrieve drawing files. The

Get option clears the current work file and retrieves a copy of the specified drawing file; the original file remains intact. The Merge option retrieves a copy of the specified drawing file, but inserts it into the current work file without deleting the information already stored there. Merge provides a type of symbol insertion capability in that a composite drawing can be created from several other drawing files; the merged drawing does not remain a single identity, however.

Other FILER options clear the work file, delete drawing files from disk, crunch (or compress) the work file, list currently saved drawings, display a summary of the usage of the current work file, back up the work file, and change the default drawing storage file.

The FILER Ext list option lists drawings by name, but also includes several useful statistics for each drawing: date and time last modified, cumulative drawing time, object total, and symbol total. Used periodically and printed with the Shift-PrtSc keystroke, this command provides the information needed for client billing or internal cost accounting. The What option provides similar information about the work file.

ZOOM IN, ZOOM OUT

VersaCAD includes a complete assortment of display controls, most of which are provided in the WINDOW menu. Although the entire drawing universe cannot be displayed on the screen at once, a zoom capability allows shrinking or enlarging the display sufficiently for any reasonable application. VersaCAD uses the terms Window In and Window Out instead of *zoom* in the menu. Both commands allow the new display to be specified by pointing to opposite corners of the desired area.

Both Window In and Window Out allow the zoom window to be panned before the display is redrawn at the new magnification ratio. The Pan command moves the graphics window without changing the scale. VersaCAD works with the paradigm of moving the window across a stationary drawing, rather than that of moving the drawing under a stationary window.

Another zoom command, Base, returns to a preset screen that is defined via the Base option of the UNITS command. This helps users regain their bearings after windowing in and out several times in succession. The option WINDOW Full performs a similar function, displaying the smallest window that can hold all the objects currently contained in the drawing.



FAST

MICROSOFT
QuickBASIC
Compiler
New Version 2.0

List Price \$99 Our Price \$79

Performance beyond BASICA.

- Quickly compiles BASICA Interpreter programs into native code.
- Can compile entirely in memory for even faster compilation. New!
- Programs execute up to ten times faster.
- Can call high speed assembly routines.
- Network file sharing with record locking.
- Graphics (incl. EGA), sound and music.
- Numeric arrays, each up to 64K bytes, can use up to available memory. New!
- Programs can be distributed without source and runtime fees.

Complete development environment.

- Built-in editor and debugger to write programs and locate and fix errors. New!
- Execution tracing at source level. New!
- Menu-driven interface that supports either keyboard or optional mouse. New!

Structured & modular programs.

- Update and maintain programs effortlessly.
- Multi-line IF/THEN/ELSE statements. New!
- Alphanumeric labels — line labels are optional — for easy to read programs.
- Subprograms that use local and global variables.
- Programs use up to available memory by compiling and linking individual modules.
- Includes a library of routines to access DOS and BIOS interrupts. New!

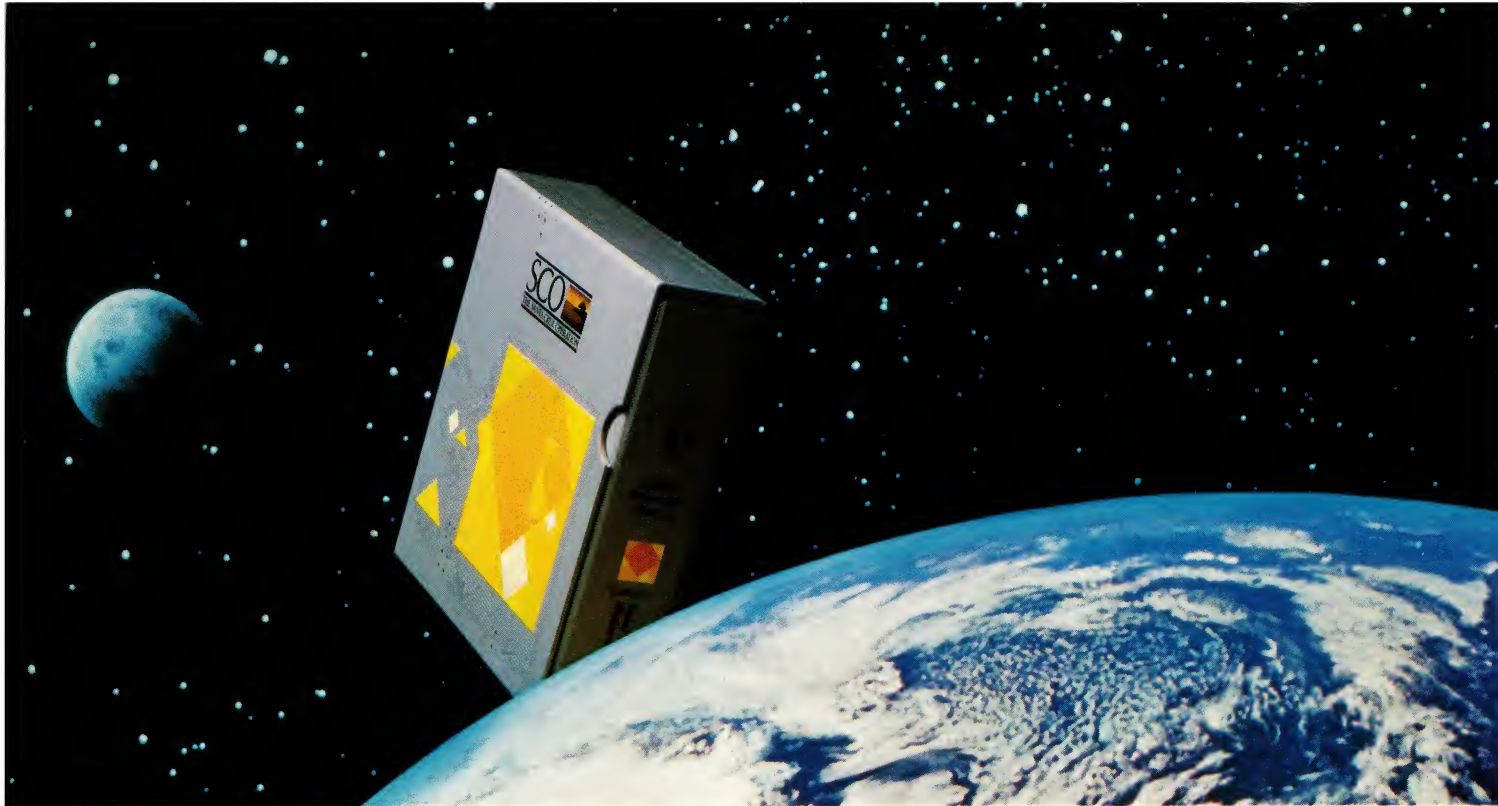
Send one dollar and we'll send you a Microsoft QuickBASIC demonstration diskette.

US 800-336-1166
CANADA 800-225-1166
Ohio & Overseas 216-877-3781

programmer's connection

136 SUNNYSIDE ST. HARTVILLE, OHIO 44632

CIRCLE NO. 175 ON READER SERVICE CARD



XENIX RISING

“It was back in 1986 that we first grasped the full significance of SCO XENIX®.

“We had been thinking of it as just an ‘operating system’ — as we used to call them — when it was really much more. It was the foundation of a whole new approach to shared information and resource computing for PCs: networked DOS *and* XENIX workstations.

“The ‘SCO XENIX solution’ integrated XENIX and DOS, multiuser and LAN, and PCs and mainframes, into a unified environment unprecedented in its power, productivity, and price performance per user for personal computers.

“SCO’s solution included not only 16-user licensed SCO XENIX itself, but also SCO XENIX-NET XENIX/DOS networking; SCO Professional™ and SCO FoxBASE™, SCO’s XENIX-based workalikes of 1-2-3® and dBASE II™; SCO Lyrix™ Word Processing System, and other productivity tools; and SCO uniPATH™ SNA-3270 Mainframe Communications, plus languages and graphics packages.

“Together with unparalleled SCO hot-line support, documentation, and training, plus the explosive growth of the XENIX applications base, it changed the way we would look at personal computers forever.

“In short, it was the ‘SCO XENIX solution’ that turned personal computers into *real* computers.”

SCO SALES AND INFORMATION
(800) 626-UNIX

(800) 626-8649

(408) 425-7222

TWX: 910-598-4510 SCO SACZ

uucp: ...decvax!microsoft!sco!info



from “XENIX RISING:
*The Ascent of Shared Information
Computing from 1979 to 1999*”

See us at Booth 121 at FCC, Washington D.C., Sept. 3-5

SCO XENIX System V is available for
IBM® PC AT®, PC XT®, ITT XTRA® XL and other
compatibles, and AT&T PC 6300 Plus—now!

XENIX is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. • SCO Professional and Lyrix are trademarks of The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc. • FoxBASE is a trademark of Fox Software, Inc. • 1-2-3 is a registered trademark of Lotus Development Corporation. • dBASE II is a trademark of Ashton-Tate. • uniPATH is a trademark of Pathway Design. • UNIX is a trademark of AT&T Bell Laboratories. • IBM, AT and XT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation. • ITT XTRA is a trademark of ITT Corporation. The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc., P.O. Box 1900, Santa Cruz, CA 95061

©1986 The Santa Cruz Operation, Inc. 6/86

CIRCLE NO. 121 ON READER SERVICE CARD

INTERACTIVE CAD

The WINDOW command provides options to Save, Get (retrieve), Delete, and List windows. The program does not actually save the screen image of a window, but a view definition, consisting of the coordinates and magnification of the view. Saved windows are referenced by names up to seven characters in length, including numbers.

Named windows are useful for moving around a drawing efficiently. For example, an electronics designer working on a large schematic might wish to name views of various areas—such as power supply, input/output, CPU—so that they can be recalled without windowing in or out.

TEN PRIMITIVES

VersaCAD provides ten drawing primitives: Line, Rectangle, Polygon, Ellipse, Circle, Arc, Bezier, Point, Dimension, and Text. These primitives can be entered from the ADD submenu, which is displayed with the ADD selection on the main menu.

Each primitive drawing command in the ADD menu displays a submenu of options appropriate to the particular command. The Line command string displays a menu with the choices Single, Erase, Quit, and Esc displayed below the header, LINE. Selecting Single means that single, isolated line segments can be entered; both the start and endpoints of each segment must be provided. If Single is not selected, line strings are entered—the endpoint of one segment is the start of the next.

In either case, when the start point is provided, by positioning the cursor and pressing the appropriate button on the pointing device, a second Line menu appears, and the user can specify the type of line to be entered. The options are Arrow, which places an arrowhead at the endpoint; Template, which creates a dotted line; Marker, which places an X at the midpoint of the current line segment; X-axis, which forces the current line segment into alignment with the X-axis; Y-axis, which does the same with the Y-axis; Free, which releases the X- or Y-axis lock; Rotate, which rotates the current line segment relative to the previous segment by a preset angle; Detach, which allows the entry of a new start point, breaking a line string; Single, which enters the Single line mode; Erase, which erases the last endpoint entered so the previous line segment can be repositioned; and Quit, which ends the Line command mode and returns to the ADD menu.

Effective use of this menu requires both the pointing device and the key-

board, because the screen cursor cannot be moved to the menu area during the entry of a line segment or string. A string of lines of various types—arrows, template lines, orthogonal lines—can be drawn quickly by entering points with the pointing device and selecting line types with the keyboard.

In addition, the function keys can be used within the Line menu for control of other line properties. F6 (update) displays a menu of properties: Line Style, Group Name, Density, Rotation, Line Width, Increment, Level, Text, Pen, Color, and Quit. Use of F6 requires several keystrokes in the midst of the Line command, but minimizes the need to edit properties at a later time.

VersaCAD includes some drawing primitives that are usually omitted from most other microcomputer-based CAD programs: rectangles, polygons, and ellipses. These are truly primitive drawing objects, not symbols that are constructed from line segments.

Circles are entered as expected, with the options of specifying the center and radius or the diameter. Arcs can be created in three ways: by specifying three points on the arc; two points on the arc and one defining its radius; or the center of the arc and two endpoints. An Arrow option places an arrowhead at the second endpoint of the arc; Free allows the user to specify the radius of the arc interactively; Radius allows the entry of the radius from the keyboard; and Direction controls the direction in which the arc is drawn when the center and two endpoints are specified. Template and Marker options also are available for use with arcs.

VersaCAD offers a "French curve" primitive with its Bezier option. Bezier curves provide a freehand sketching facility in an economical manner. Freehand sketching as implemented in some CAD programs requires large amounts of memory, because the freehand curves are composed of hundreds of short line segments. A Bezier curve consists of four data points—two endpoints and two control points—that the program uses to construct a smooth curve. The curve is tangent to a line between the first endpoint and the first control point, at the first endpoint, and to a line between the second control point and the second endpoint, at the second endpoint.

The default mode of the Bezier option is for both control points to follow the cursor and be positioned at the same location when the pick button is pressed on the pointing device, creating a curve with no inflection point. How-



FAST
MICROSOFT
C Compiler
New Version 4.0
with CodeView Source Debugger

List Price \$450 Our Price \$299

The professional C compiler.

- Library routines implement most of UNIX System V and proposed ANSI C libraries.
- Implements register variables.
- Generates very fast and optimized code.
- Five memory models with new huge and compact.
- Mixed models using near, far and huge pointers.
- Support for huge programs up to one MB.
- Separate module compilation.
- Math coprocessor and emulation support.
- IEEE single- and double-precision reals.
- Network file sharing with record locking.
- Support for pathnames and I/O redirection.
- Support for mixed language programming.
- Source and object compatible with XENIX.
- Support for huge arrays (>64K).
- Start-up source helps create ROMable code.
- Microsoft Windows support.
- Includes LINK, LIB, MAKE, EXEPACK, EXEMOD.

CodeView source-level debugger.

- Multi-window display.
- Debug using source code, disassembly or both intermingled.
- Can display values of local and global variables and expressions as you debug.
- Set conditional breakpoints on variables or memory, trace and single step.
- Displays CPU registers and flags.
- Easily debug graphics-oriented programs.
- Accepts familiar SYMDEB or DEBUG commands.
- On-line help and drop-down menus.
- Keyboard or optional mouse support.

Send one dollar and we'll send you a Microsoft C/CodeView demonstration diskette.

US 800-336-1166
CANADA 800-225-1166
Ohio & Overseas 216-877-3781

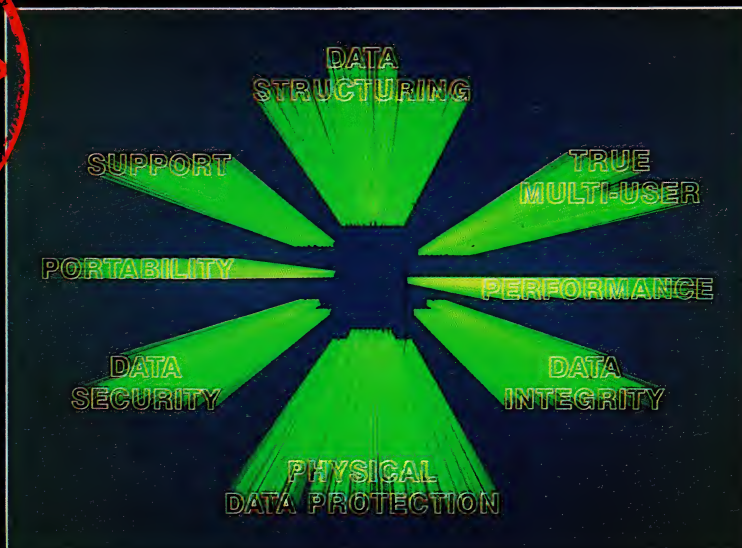
programmer's connection

136 SUNNYSIDE ST. HARTVILLE, OHIO 44632

CIRCLE NO. 175 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MDBS III[®]

ATTN:
APPLICATION
DEVELOPERS



... DELIVERS THESE ESSENTIAL FEATURES.
DOES YOUR DBMS?

MDBS III is more powerful than most mainframe data base management systems... and less expensive. MDBS III was designed for serious application developers like you. Like the developers of Solomon III, the "Number One" accounting system. And all the others who demand these essential features MDBS III provides:

DATA STRUCTURING—So flexible it captures any data relationship you can imagine. So comprehensive you'll design complex data bases faster than ever.

TRUE MULTI-USER—Few DBMSs give you as many facilities to guard against haphazard concurrent data modification as MDBS III does, down to the locking of individual data records.

PERFORMANCE—MDBS III gives you fast data modification and retrieval plus extensive performance tuning facilities.

DATA INTEGRITY—MDBS III provides airtight integrity assurances... from range checking to transaction-logging to enforcement of data relationships... *all automatically.*

PHYSICAL DATA PROTECTION—You get automatic recovery from media as well as from physical data destruction.

DATA SECURITY—Protect your data using passwords, encryption, and read/write access down to the field level.

PORTABILITY—MDBS III runs on a range of mini and micro computers, including LANs, and supports a variety of host language interfaces.

SUPPORT—**mdbs** is there when you need us, with in-depth seminars, telephone support, individual consulting and contract programming to help you develop and install your applications.

Call us today at 800-323-3629 for more information; in Canada or Illinois, dial 312-303-6300. Or write **mdbs**, P.O. Box 248, Lafayette, IN 47902, TELEX 209147 ISE UR.

MDBS III[®]
ABSOLUTE POWER

CIRCLE NO. 211 ON READER SERVICE CARD

mdbs is a registered trademark and MDBS III is a trademark of Micro Data Base Systems, Inc. IMS is a trademark of IBM; IDMS of Cullinet.



INTERACTIVE CAD

ever, Bezier curves also can be S-shaped, having one inflection point between the two endpoints; this is done by placing the control points on opposite sides of the curve. A Bezier even can be constructed with a loop between the two endpoints (see photo 1).

The Bezier primitive includes the expected options: Arrow, Template, Marker to mark the locations of the end points and the control points, Line to display temporary guidelines as an aid to creating continuous curves, the First and Second options to allow the control points to be positioned independently, and Place, which fixes the control points without accepting the curve.

The Line option is useful because it ensures that two successive Beziers are

VersaCAD includes some drawing primitives that are omitted from other CAD programs: rectangles, polygons, and ellipses.

continuous—that is, tangent to the same straight line. This is accomplished by placing the first control point for one segment on the tangent line placed by the previous segment. Bezier curves can be fitted through a series of data points, but with considerably more control than that offered by a simple curve-fitting command.

Points can be placed in VersaCAD drawings with the ADD Point command. They can be assigned a line width and drawn as arrowheads, marker crosses, or templates. A Rotate option allows points drawn as arrowheads to be oriented as desired.

VersaCAD's tenth primitive, Text, allows a line or block (paragraph) of text to be entered and then positioned. The simplest way to position text is to drag it to the desired location with the pointing device. The cursor control keys for moving text are not the arrow keys, nor even the standard WordStar-diamond keys, but instead, the Ctrl key with I, J, K, and L for up, left, down, and right, respectively.

GRIDS, SNAPS, GUIDES

VersaCAD provides the two basic drawing aids, grids and snap. A grid is an array of dots consisting of vertical and horizontal lines with larger dots at the

intersections. A grid is defined from the UNITS command menu with the Grids option. The program prompts for X and Y spacing of the grid lines, which can be set independently. The spacing between dots on the lines, which provides subdivisions between the grid lines, is set when the grid is defined. Grids can be toggled on and off from the SWITCHES menu.

Snap modes include increment snap, grid snap, object snap, and snap disabled. These modes are selected with the F2 function key; the snap increment is set with the UNITS Increment command. F6 (update) can change the increment while another command is in process.

VersaCAD provides another drawing aid in the form of object tracking, which corresponds to the drag mode of some CAD systems. When the object-tracking mode is on, the program continuously redraws objects as they are moved, easing the task of positioning an object. Complex objects can take several seconds to redraw, making the movement jerky. In such cases, object tracking is best turned off.

VersaCAD's CONSTRUCT menu provides several options that can be classified as drawing aids, including guidelines, which perform a function similar to that of grid lines. They are used in precisely the same manner as are the construction or projection lines in manual drafting. Like grids, guidelines do not become a permanent part of the drawing and, in fact, disappear when the screen is redrawn. Unlike grid lines, however, guidelines cannot be turned off and on arbitrarily. They appear on the screen as lines of dots.

Other drawing aids included on the CONSTRUCT menu are normal, parallel, and tangent lines. The Normal and Parallel options each display a submenu that is similar to the menu presented for adding lines. Normal and parallel lines can be constructed as arrows, templates, or with markers displayed. In addition, snap options are available to lock the line to the reference line and to release the cursor.

The Tangent option allows the construction of lines tangent to circles, arcs, and ellipses at one or both ends. If a line is tangent at one end, it can be constructed as normal or parallel to another reference line.

A number of drawing aids can be controlled from the SWITCHES menu, which includes the selections: Marker, Template, Grids, Hatch, Symbols, Outline, Reverse, Upright, All Levels, Levels, Sketch, Quit, and ?Help. All selections



FAST

MICROSOFT
Macro Assembler
Version 4.0

List Price \$150 Our Price \$99

World's fastest MS-DOS assembler.

- 3 times faster than prior release.
- 100% compatible with IBM macro assembler.
- Relaxed typing of statements.
- Supports 8088, 80186, 80286, 8087, and 80287 opcodes and pseudo opcodes.
- Optional case sensitivity.
- Macros.
- Conditional assembly.
- Linkable with Microsoft BASIC, C, COBOL, FORTRAN and Pascal programs.

SYMDEB symbolic debugger.

- Supports source level debugging of Microsoft C, FORTRAN and Pascal programs.
- Screen swapping for visual applications.
- Disassemble, display, trace, single-step and set tracepoints.
- Display and modify variables by name.
- I/O redirection.
- Shell escapes for executing DOS commands.

Plus these other useful utilities.

- LINK object code overlay linker.
- LIB library manager.
- CREF cross-reference utility.
- MAKE program maintenance utility.
- EXEPACK file compression utility.
- EXEMOD file header utility.

Please refer to our main ad for more information.

US 800-336-1166
CANADA 800-225-1166
Ohio & Overseas 216-877-3781

programmer's connection

136 SUNNYSIDE ST. HARTVILLE, OHIO 44632

CIRCLE NO. 175 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Gateway to anyware.



Thanks to our local and remote communications solutions, your PCs now have total access to the world around them. They can talk to other PCs. Share hardware and software. And take advantage of all the major networking standards. From NetWare to NETBIOS to SNA to X.25.

G/NET™ is our high-performance, low-cost Local Area Network for IBM PCs, XTs, ATs and compatibles. Incorporating the Novell NetWare/G family of LAN operating systems, G/NET offers electronic mail, print spooling, multiple file and communications servers, and access to over 3,000 LAN applications.

And with our G/NETBIOS™ emulation option, G/NET can even run programs developed for IBM's PC Network or Token Ring. This gives you the best of both worlds: IBM LAN software compatibility coupled with the performance advantages of G/NET hardware.

Our G/SNAnet™ gateway provides SNA mainframe links for networked PCs. Up to 32 concurrent sessions are supported through one shared, board-level controller. Each PC can switch between 3270 emulation, 3770/RJE emulation, and local PC-DOS or LAN applications.

Our G/X25net™ LAN gateway lets multiple G/NET users access remote LANs, mainframes and dial-up services. Over X.25 trunk lines or public networks such as Telenet and Tymnet. Finally, our G/Async™ and G/Carbon Copy™ links can be used in a variety of async applications.

Think of us as your PC SafetyNet™. In addition to our cost-effective products, we offer the security of a total solution supplier. With complete service and support. Continued innovation so you won't be left behind with yesterday's technology. And assured performance and reliability. Just ask any one of our more than 50,000 users.

So call today for your local Gateway distributor or dealer. And let your PCs explore our gateway to anyware.

Gateway
communications, inc.
Your PC SafetyNet™

CIRCLE NO. 139 ON READER SERVICE CARD
16782 Red Hill Ave., Irvine, CA 92714. (714) 261-0762.

G/NET, G/NETBIOS, G/SNAnet, G/X25net, G/Async, G/Carbon Copy and SafetyNet are trademarks of Gateway Communications, Inc. IBM is a trademark of IBM Corp. NetWare/G is a trademark of Novell Inc.

except the last two control the display of their respective features. For example, a drawing can be created with template lines for use as construction, projection, or match lines. These lines can be dimensioned and snapped to during the process of creating the drawing, but turned off when the drawing is complete. Grids, Hatch, Symbols, and Outline provide similar control over the visibility of grid lines, hatch lines, symbols, and symbol outlines. The All Levels and Levels options control the visibility of objects by levels. All Levels causes all levels to be visible, and Levels allows individual levels to be turned off and on. Sketch controls whether the program, when redrawing the screen, begins with the first or last object added to the drawing.

DRAWING MODIFICATIONS

Changes can be made to drawing objects with the commands provided in the MODIFY menu: Move, Copy, Rotate, Scale, Image, Text, Delete, Undelete, and Properties. Each of these performs a function on the current object, which is normally the last object added to the active drawing work file. When the user selects the MODIFY menu from the main menu, the current object begins to blink if object-tracking mode is on. To modify another object in the drawing window, the commands <backward and >forward are invoked. Pressing the less than (<) or greater than (>) key or repeatedly selecting the <backward or >forward commands from the menu will step through the drawing database, causing each object in turn to blink. Alternatively, the Find command can be used to select an object by pointing to it with the screen cursor.

Move, Copy, Rotate, Scale, and Image display submenus of options that perform variations of the basic command. When Move is selected, the current object jumps so that its *handle point* is positioned at the screen cursor location. Each VersaCAD drawing object has a handle point—a point on the drawing that follows the screen cursor during the operation of the MODIFY command options (and some other commands as well). As the cursor is moved, the object follows. If the default handle is not suitable, an alternative can be selected in one of two ways.

The MODIFY menu includes a Handle option that defines a new handle by pointing to it with the cursor. This allows a handle point to be defined anywhere in the current window, not just at a feature of the object. MODIFY commands, such as Move, that

depend on the handle point for manipulation of the object also provide a Handle option; it cycles the current handle through several predefined locations. If the MODIFY Handle option has been used to define a new handle point, the Handle option of the Move command will cycle through that handle point as well as through the predefined features of the object.

Move provides X- and Y-axis lock options to ensure movement in the X or Y direction, an Original option to return the object temporarily or permanently to its original location, Free to release X or Y locks, and Swap to reverse the direction of certain objects, such as lines with arrowheads.

The Copy option creates single or multiple copies of the current object. The Handle option is provided and works as it does in the Move command. The Repeat command creates multiple copies arranged in an array—one direction, two directions, or circular.

Rotate is used to change the angular orientation of the current object. When this command is selected, two markers appear on the object—a pivot point and a handle point. The handle point follows the screen cursor, causing the object to rotate around the pivot point. The cursor need not be posi-

tioned near the object, because the object rotates so that the handle point remains on a straight line beginning at the pivot point and passing through the cursor. X- and Y-axis lock options are not provided, but the Zero option aligns the pivot point and the handle point with the X-axis.

An object's size can be changed with the Scale option. When Scale is selected, two markers appear: a stationary point and a handle point. The handle point follows the screen cursor and remains on a projection line from the cursor to the X-axis. The Y-scale follows. The Scale submenu includes a Swap option, which according to the manual changes the direction only of directional objects. In reality, the Swap command interchanges the stationary and handle points. With appropriate use of the MODIFY Handle, Swap Handle, and Swap options, the point about which an object is scaled can be controlled. The alternative is to scale an object using the default stationary point and then moving it into final position.

Objects can be scaled equally along both the X- and Y-axes or independently in the two directions. The Unproportional option of the Scale command allows the handle point to follow the cursor exactly, scaling the X and Y

HELP

NO
ROYALTIES

is at hand

HELP/Control™ - an online help subsystem for the IBM-PC. Increase product marketability. Reduce product development time.

HELP/Control is fast. Screens - up to full display size - appear almost instantaneously because the runtime system is written in assembler and accesses the screen memory directly. Smaller screens appear as windows. Once they've helped, the original display is restored just as quickly.

HELP for the programmer. A few simple subroutine calls add a full-featured online help subsystem to your application because **HELP/Control** is a runtime system linked or loaded with that application. **HELP/Control** has been fully tested with Microsoft C, Lattice C, Turbo Pascal, IBM BASIC (Interpreter and Compiler), Microsoft FORTRAN, IBM COBOL and assembler. It is distributed with sample programs in each language.

HELP for the documentation writer. Build screens. Define captions. Associate each caption with a screen. **HELP/Control** includes a screen generation language, **HELPGEN**, that reads your sources, creates a runtime file, and lets you use your favorite editor. Our **HELP/Control** reads that file and displays help screens when the user activates the help function.

HELP for the end user. Use the cursor control keys to select a caption. Press return. That's it. Each screen has a number of highlighted captions which indicate other screens with information on that subject. Lotus 1-2-3 users will feel right at home. We've even made the entire **HELP/Control** manual available as a set of screens so you can browse without ever cracking a book.

HELP/Control comes complete with a detailed manual, both online and printed, with information for the programmer and documentation writer. It also includes instructions for the end user which may be incorporated into the application documentation.

PC-DOS 2.0 or greater required for developing **HELP/Control** applications. Applications using **HELP/Control** will run under PC-DOS 1.0 or greater. The runtime system requires approximately 9K for code and buffers for full size help screens.

The complete **HELP/Control** package (software, both manuals, demo programs) is \$125.00. A demonstration diskette, including the online manual, is available for \$15.00. To order or for more information, contact MDS, Inc. at (207) 772-5436. MasterCard and VISA accepted.



MDS, INC., P.O. BOX 1237, PORTLAND, MAINE 04104

FOR TRS-80 MODELS 1, 3, 4, 4P
IBM PC/XT, AT&T 6300, ETC.

The MMSFORTH System. Compare.

- A total software environment: custom drivers for printer, video and keyboard improve speed and flexibility. (New TRS-80 M.4 version, too!)
- Common SYS format gives you a big 395K (195K single-sided) per disk, plus a boot track!
- Common wordset (79-Standard plus MMSFORTH extensions) on all supported computers.
- Common and powerful applications programs available (most with MMSFORTH source code) so you can use them compatibly (with the same data disks) across all supported computers.
- Very fast compile speeds and advanced program development environment.
- A fantastic full-screen Forth Editor: Auto-Find (or -Replace) any word (forward or back), compare or Pairs-Edit any two ranges of blocks, much more.
- Temporary dictionary areas.
- QUANS, VECTs, vectored I/O, and many more of the latest high-performance Forth constructs.
- Manual and demo programs are bigger and better than ever!
- Same thorough support: Users Newsletter, User Groups worldwide, telephone tips. Full consulting services.
- Personal Licensing (one person on one computer) is standard. Corporate Site Licensing and Bulk Distribution Licensing available to professional users.

mmsFORTH

A World of Difference!

The total software environment for
IBM PC/XT, TRS-80 Model 1, 3, 4
and close friends.

- Personal License (required):
MMSFORTH V2.4 System Disk . . . \$179.95
(TRS-80 Model 1 requires lowercase, DDEN, 1 40-track drive.)
- Personal License (additional modules):
FORTHCOM communications module . . . \$ 49.95
UTILITIES . . . 49.95
GAMES . . . 39.95
EXPERT-2 expert system . . . 69.95
DATAHANDLER . . . 59.95
DATAHANDLER-PLUS (PC only, 128K req.) . . . 99.95
FORTHWRITE word processor . . . 99.95
- Corporate Site License
Extensions . . . from \$1,000
- Bulk Distribution . . . from \$500/50 units.
- Some recommended Forth books:
FORTH: A TEXT & REF. (best text!) . . . \$ 18.95
THINKING FORTH (best on technique) . . . 16.95
STARTING FORTH (popular text) . . . 19.95

Shipping/handling & tax extra. No returns on software.
Ask your dealer to show you the world of
MMSFORTH, or request our free brochure.

MILLER MICROCOMPUTER SERVICES
61 Lake Shore Road, Natick, MA 01760
(617) 653-6136

INTERACTIVE CAD

dimensions accordingly. Options on the Unproportional menu, X-axis and Y-axis, limit scaling to the respective dimensions, regardless of the cursor's position along the other axis.

Although a mirroring command is provided in almost every CAD package, VersaCAD's Image option is noteworthy, because it allows the image axis to be moved and rotated to any position and orientation or to be forced to vertical or horizontal positions. The default operation of the command erases the original, but a Copy option retains the original while making the mirror image.

The Text option of the MODIFY command allows text to be edited, justified, and adjusted. The Edit option functions much the same as the Text command of the ADD menu, providing the ability to type in new text, delete lines or characters, and accept or reject the changes. With the I, J, K, and L control keys mentioned above, text can be moved and/or rotated during editing. The left arrow key erases each character as it backspaces through the line of text being edited; the Del key erases the entire line; and the down arrow moves the line to the left. Text can be justified to the right, left, center, top, and bottom with the Justify option. The Adjust option flips rotated text to read correctly from left to right.

The MODIFY Properties option is used to change the properties assigned to an object when it was created. This Properties option generally corresponds to the PROPERTIES command on the main menu. The main PROPERTIES command defines a set of default—or current or global—properties assigned automatically when objects are created. These properties are Line Style, Density, Line Width, Level, Pen, Color, Group Name, and Text (height, width, and spacing). Each can be changed with the MODIFY Properties option. In addition, the option allows changing the rotation angle, adding or removing arrowheads, switching the template feature, and turning markers off and on. The selections on the submenu of the Properties option are used to define proposed properties; the properties are actually changed by explicitly entering the Update selection on the MODIFY menu (not the Update function key, which can be used to change properties while other commands are active).

COMPLEX OBJECTS

VersaCAD provides two facilities for managing complex objects composed of primitive or other complex objects: groups and symbol libraries.

The group facility is similar to blocks in other CAD packages. A *group* is a collection of objects, defined by the user to perform operations on the group members simultaneously. Although an arbitrary number of groups can be defined, only one is active, or current. The GROUP command menu is used to define and manipulate a group. The options on this menu correspond to those under the MODIFY command: Move, Copy, Rotate, Scale, Image, Properties, Delete, and Undelete. In addition, the GROUP menu includes List, Where, Number, Guides, Sketch, Quit, and ?Help. The List option displays a list of *potential* groups—that is, it displays a list of group names in the work file and the number of objects that share each group name.

One of the properties assigned to each object as it is added to the drawing is the current group name, defined with the main menu PROPERTIES com-

Each drawing object has a handle point that follows the screen cursor during the operation of the MODIFY command options.

mand or the Update function key menu. The group name is not the group identifier, but one of the attributes that can be used to build a group.

The GROUP command includes options to build a group in several ways. Objects can be added to or removed from the current group by pointing, surrounding them with a "fence," or on the basis of properties. Groups also can be built from objects associated with several group names.

VersaCAD's second facility for managing complex objects is the symbol library. The LIBRARY menu in VersaCAD is designed to facilitate the management of permanent symbol libraries, rather than to the creation of symbols along the way. A VersaCAD library is a collection of up to 100 symbols, referenced by number, in a single file. The symbols are VersaCAD drawings, created and saved to disk in a drawing session.

Libraries are designed to be used with digitizer overlays. The overlay can be created with the Overlay option of the LIBRARY command, which must be entered when the work file is empty.

Professional Print Spooling Software

COMPUTE WHILE YOU PRINT!

PrintQ[®]

FINALLY, A REAL MAINFRAME PRINT SPOOLER FOR YOUR IBM PC OR COMPATIBLE

If you spend part of your PC time running applications. Part of it printing. And a lot of time waiting...

Imagine a program that prints up to 10,000 pages while you run applications.

PrintQ does that. And more.

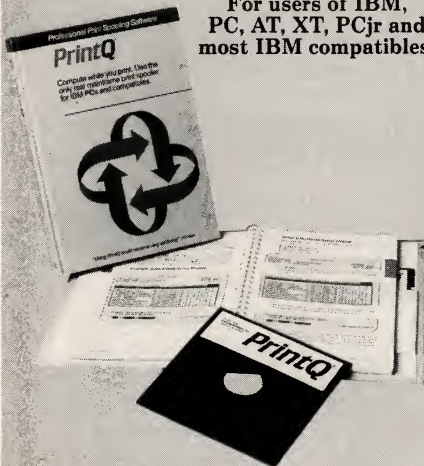
It's the first really complete print spooling subsystem for your PC. And your biggest time saver ever!

HOW **PrintQ** WORKS

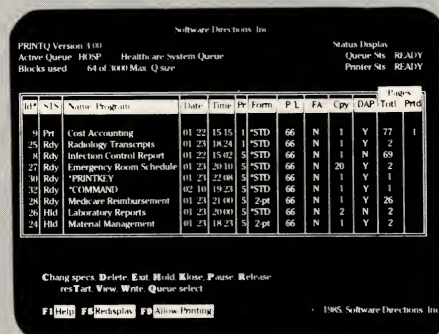
Run your application programs as usual, but instead of stopping after the print command, keep right on computing! **PrintQ** intercepts the documents bound for the printer, spools them to disk, then prints them according to your commands.

NOT COPY PROTECTED

For users of IBM,
PC, AT, XT, PCjr and
most IBM compatibles.



Dealer Inquiries Invited
Corporate Licensing Available



"Pop up" status display lets you monitor and control document printing at any time.

WITH **PrintQ** YOU CAN...

- Re-start printing from any page.
- View documents on screen with or without printing.
- Print up to 255 copies automatically.
- Save reports for reprinting.
- Minimize form changes. **PrintQ** groups similar documents.
- Print in order of priority.
- Simplify forms alignment.
- Work while printer is down.
- Copy reports to ASCII files.
- Control from within a batch file.
- Use any printer (including laser).
- No program modifications required.

...AND MUCH MORE.

*"Using **PrintQ** could become very addicting, and users may never want to go back to ordinary printing again."*

— PC Week

FULLY GUARANTEED

Use **PrintQ**. If you're not convinced **PrintQ** saves time, increases productivity and enhances printer function, return it within 30 days for a full refund.

Order now and you'll receive the **PrintQ** disk, complete easy to understand documentation, and the Quick Start Card which will have you reaping the benefits of **PrintQ** in seconds.

Call toll-free or mail
the coupon to order now.

1-800-346-7638

In New Jersey Call
201-584-8466
Same day shipping
on phone orders

CIRCLE NO. 245 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SDI Software Directions, Inc. 1572 Sussex Turnpike, Randolph, NJ 07869

YES. Rush me **PrintQ** for just \$89, which includes postage and handling (Canada — add \$10; Foreign — add \$20). If I'm not convinced **PrintQ** saves time, increases productivity and enhances printer function, I'll return it within 30 days for a full refund.

Name

Company

Address

City State Zip

☐ Check enclosed. ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard ☐ Am Ex.

Acct. No. Exp. date

Signature Phone #

NJ residents add 6% sales tax.

IBM is a registered trade mark of International Business Machines Corporation.

COPY II PC™ OPTION BOARD



AN ALMOST FOOLPROOF WAY TO MAKE ARCHIVAL BACKUPS OF PROTECTED SOFTWARE!

The Copy II PC Option Board is an add-in board that will give your PC the same disk duplication technology used by most disk duplication firms (who put the copy protection on software in the first place).

DUPLICATES NEARLY ALL PROTECTED DISKETTES.

The Option Board can easily backup almost all protected diskettes for the IBM PC (except those "protected" by physical disk damage), including ones software-only backup programs can't touch. It even includes a track editor that will allow the more technically inclined to look at protection schemes and edit any data on a diskette.

The Option Board uses a full size slot in an IBM PC, XT or AT (with at least 1 360KB floppy disk drive), Zenith 150, Compaq Deskpro. Extra \$15 cable required for Compaq Portable, HP Vectra and Tandy 1000. Tandy 1000 requires 256K of memory.

Call 503/244-5782, M-F, 8-5 (West Coast time) with your   in hand. Or send a check for \$95.00 U.S. plus \$3 s/h, \$15 overseas. Please specify your computer brand when ordering so we can send you the correct cable.

\$95.00

Central Point Software, Inc.
9700 S.W. Capitol Hwy., #100
Portland, OR 97219

Central Point
Software
INCORPORATED

Backup utilities also available for the Macintosh, Apple II, Commodore 64/128 and Atari ST.

CIRCLE NO. 213 ON READER SERVICE CARD



DISnDATA, The Only Disassembler That Tracks Down DATA!!!

- Fully disassembles both .EXE and .COM files!
- Performs recursive flow- and Segment Register data-trace to determine SEGMENT, PROC & Data Areas (even within 'CODE' segments)!
- Outputs appropriate SEGMENT and PROC pseudo-ops at proper places within the assembly-language output!
- Outputs data areas using most appropriate form of DB or DW (ASCII printable text as a character string, others as their hex value).
- Chooses data lengths (DB or DW) to match byte or word data references in code, allowing most memory references to be free of BYTE or WORD length operators.
- Outputs large, all-zero areas with "DB/DW nn DUP (?)" to prevent excessive output from large buffers, uninitialized arrays, etc.
- Fully labels both code and data. Labels are of the form 'Hxxxxx', where 'xxxxx' is the hex offset of labelled item from the beginning of the program.
- Outputs code, data & pseudo-ops in IBM* ASM or MASM assembler format. (Output may be directed to display, printer, and/or disk.)
- For IBM* PC*/XT* AT* & compatibles, 128K+ RAM, 1 or more disks, DOS 2.X+.

#8634-20 PC-DISnDATA 1.0 (SSDD 5-1/4" diskette) and manual \$145

U.S. Funds Only. Add \$3 shipping (U.S. & Canada), \$10 (overseas air) per item. Ohio residents please add 6% sales tax. *Registered trademark, IBM Corporation



To order, phone (513) 435-4480 (M-F, 9 A.M.-5 P.M. EST), or send check, money order, or VISA/MasterCard information (name, street address (no P.O. Box please), card number, expiration date, and your telephone number) to:

PRO/AM SOFTWARE
220 Cardigan Road
Centerville, OH 45459

Professional Software for
both Novice and Expert

CIRCLE NO. 252 ON READER SERVICE CARD

INTERACTIVE CAD

The option prompts for a library file name and then draws the digitizer overlay on the screen. The overlay can be plotted with the Output Plotter command, using a predefined plot specification called Overlay.

A library file can be updated by essentially the same process used to create it. The library file is selected with the Active command, new symbols are added, and old ones deleted. When the modifications have been made, a new overlay is plotted. Each overlay plot includes the name and date of the file used to plot it; this simplifies the task of ensuring that the overlay is current.

A library file is selected for use in a drawing with the Active command, and the corresponding overlay plot is placed on the digitizer. The digitizer must be calibrated with the Boundary option. Because overlays consist of a 10-by-10 grid, the only requirement is that the lower left and upper right corners be digitized.

Symbols are added to drawings with the Symbol command from the ADD menu. When selected, Symbol prompts the user to select the desired symbol with the digitizer stylus (or cursor). If the program is configured for keyboard input or for a mouse, then the overlay can be used as a reference sheet, and the symbol number entered at the keyboard.

Several options are available when adding symbols. The symbol can be rotated, imaged, and scaled. In addition, the handle point and properties can be changed, and the symbol can be drawn in outline to speed redraws. The symbol option also provides an option to erase previously entered symbols.

Symbols are inserted into a drawing as single objects. When the first instance of a symbol is put into a drawing, the symbol definition is copied from the library file. Subsequent instances of that symbol reference that definition. A reference, or instance, cannot be edited, although it can be scaled, moved, copied, etc.

A symbol reference can be replaced by a copy of the symbol definition using the Explode option of the MODIFY menu. This replaces the symbol reference with its component parts and allows the parts to be edited.

ADDING DATA TO CAD

The basic VersaCAD program is strictly for graphics. An optional module allows nongraphic attributes to be associated with drawing objects. VersaDATA is the VersaCAD Advanced drafting program and a database management system

integrated into a single program. The package is designed to replace the basic version of the program, although both versions can be installed on the same computer in separate subdirectories. Although VersaDATA is not the only microcomputer CAD system capable of attaching nongraphic attributes to drawing objects, the package adds a capability not found in many products.

Some programs require that the attribute-value pair be defined when the symbol is created—that is, separate symbols are necessary for red chairs, blue chairs, etc. Others, including VersaDATA, allow symbols to be assigned attributes and symbol references to be assigned values for each attribute; thus, one symbol definition can accommodate red chairs, blue chairs, etc.

VersaDATA extends the concept of data management concept even further. Most CAD systems with the capability of attaching nongraphic attribute-value pairs to drawing objects stop at the

Essential to VersaDATA's facility to make reports from drawings is its ability to take objects from the database to include in a report.

assignment of these values and some means to export the data in raw form. Typically, the data must be processed by external programs in order to produce useful reports. VersaDATA, however, displays input forms and report forms on text screens that are developed from within VersaDATA, so external programs are not necessary.

When a drawing has been created and a database developed for the drawing, both can be on-line simultaneously. Changes made to the drawing are reflected in the appropriate database report form, and changes made to the database report forms are reflected in the drawing. In a single screen configuration, either the text screen or the graphics screen (with menus) is displayed; with a dual screen configuration, the database forms and the drawing can be displayed simultaneously.

Creating a database of nongraphic attribute-value pairs is straightforward. Objects are drawn without regard to the attributes that will be assigned. Likewise, the database is created without

At last! - Fast, On-screen

FLOWCHARTS

And Organization Charts

Finally! An on-screen flowchart processor that knows about flowcharts and organization charts - not just another "screen draw" program that makes you do most of the work.

Interactive EasyFlow is a powerful full-screen graphics program dedicated to flowcharts and organization charts. With this program you can quickly compose charts on the screen. More important, you can easily modify charts so they are always up to date.

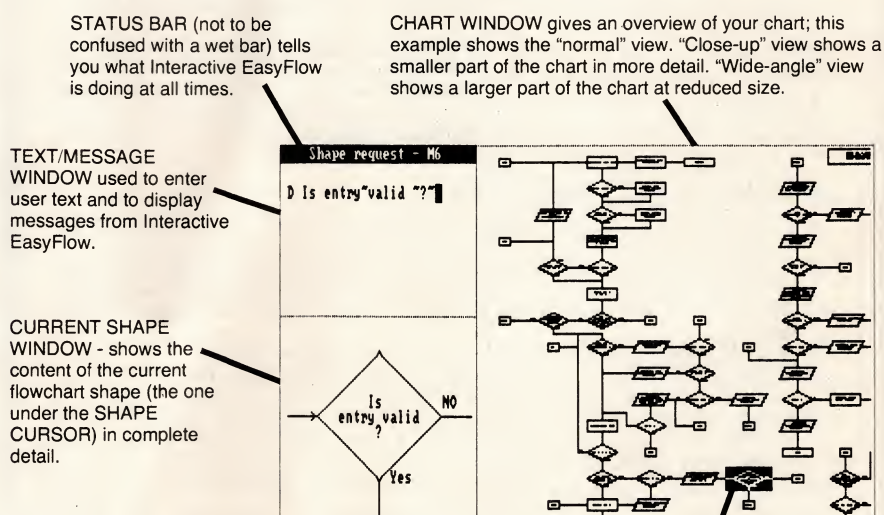
Features: • Text is automatically centered, character by character, within shapes as you type it • Text formatting controls allow you to over-ride the automatic formatting where desired • Lines are created by specifying the starting and ending points - the program automatically generates the route • Powerful editing facilities allow shapes and even entire rows and columns of shapes to be inserted or deleted; lines are automatically re-routed as necessary • Large chart size (up to 16 shapes wide by 16 shapes high) allows very large flowcharts and organization charts to be handled with ease • Charts can be larger than the screen - the window into the chart scrolls both horizontally and vertically as necessary • Flexible printer interface allows it to work with all

printers, not just dot matrix printers. Wide charts can be printed in strips Also works with Hewlett-Packard 7475A (and compatible) plotters • Twenty standard flowcharting shapes included • Common shapes supplied in three sizes • Extensive manual (125 pages) includes many examples • Context sensitive "help" facility provides immediate assistance at any time • Any number of titles can be placed on a chart • Commentary text blocks can be placed anywhere in the chart • Fast: written in 8088 assembler • Plus many more features than we can mention here.

Requires at least 256K memory, DOS-2 or higher and an IBM or Hercules compatible graphics card.

Order direct for only **\$149.95** + \$2.00 S&H (USA/Canada), \$10.00 (foreign). Payment by MO, check, VISA, COD or Company PO. Rush orders accepted (\$15.00 S&H; USA/Canada only). Rush orders received by noon will be delivered the next business day (to most locations).

The sample screen display shown below is typical of what you see while editing a chart. Other screen displays are provided for entering titles, changing options, getting "help" and so on.



HavenTree Software Limited
P.O. Box 1093-N
Thousand Island Park, NY 13692
(613) 544-6035 ext 48

CIRCLE NO. 113 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Is LISP Right for Your Expert System?

Find Out — FREE

You can explore LISP by examining a complete sample problem. Call and we will send you a free source listing of "SELECTWP".* It prompts users for criteria and helps them choose which micro word processor to buy.

Look over the TransLISP syntax (COMMON LISP compatible). Your application will probably have similar characteristics.



TransLISP gives You the Advantage

Using TransLISP for your expert system has several advantages over other AI tools. And you will see SELECTWP illustrate:

- * the ability to control how decisions are made
- * the freedom to assign weights and react to user choices
- * the complete control you have over how a problem is solved, and interaction with the user

Nothing to lose

Examine LISP carefully by studying a practical program free.

Or buy TransLISP risk free. SELECTWP is just 1 of over 20 sample programs in the complete TransLISP system. The other sample programs include: an adventure game, a program to read dBASE SDF files, "Job Counselor" and more. Use the modular tutorial, the complete 300+ function LISP interpreter, and the online help, to get started in LISP in only a few hours.

Develop programs of up to 12000 lines on a 640K system or use TransLISP on a floppy only, 256K RAM machine. MSDOS.

Call 800-821-2492 for SELECTWP FREE. Or order the complete TransLISP system risk free for only \$95.

**Solution
Systems**

335 Washington St., Norwell, MA 02061 (617) 659-1571

Power & Flexibility

Do you get flexibility in PASCAL and C? Of course, but examine the listing of SELECTWP to see how much more power and flexibility you get. The LISP advantages:

- forward references make program flow fit the problem
- manipulate data structures of varying sizes
- create your own language to fit the problem domain
- avoid mundane, busy work required with traditional procedural languages
- powerful function and macro building facilities provide better data abstraction

Full refund if not
satisfied in 30 days.

*SELECTWP includes 512 lines
of LISP code and 335 lines
of comments.

CIRCLE NO. 126 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Make your PC or AT into a COMMUNICATING WORKSTATION for only \$95

Use ZAP, the Communications System for Technical Users COMPLETE Communications for PROGRAMMING and ENGINEERING

EMULATION of graphics and smart terminals is combined with the ability to TRANSFER files reliably, CAPTURE interactive sessions, and transmit MESSAGES while also being able to swap between your mini or mainframe session and your PC application. SUSPEND a line to run a PC application. Reconfigure features to fit the communications parameters and keyboard requirements of the host computer software. Complete technical documentation helps you understand and fit ZAP to your style.

HIGHLIGHTS OF ZAP:

- Emulate TEKtronix 4010/14 and DEC VT 100, 102, 52 including variable rows and columns, windows, full graphics, and smooth scrolling.
- Reliable **file transfer** to/from any mainframes and PCs including KERMIT and XMODEM protocols plus you get a full copy of KERMIT. Transfer **speeds** ranging from 50 to 38,400 BAUD. Session control include **printer dumps** and **save to disk**.
- **MACRO and Installation files** ("scripts") controllable by you.
- EMACS, EDT and VI "Script" files are included. ZAP is also used with other popular software including graphics products like DISPLA and SAS/GRAPH.
- **CONFIGURABLE** to communications, terminal features on the "other end"; 1, 2 stop bits; 5, 6, 7 or 8 data bits; parity of odd, even, none, mark and space; remap all keys including the numeric pad and standard keyboard, set any "virtual" screen size.
- Full **PC/MSDOS** access to run any command or program that will fit in your systems memory. ZAP takes less than 64K.
- 9 Comm ports are supported by ZAP. Plus full color in text and graphics make use of the IBM color, EGA cards, or Hercules Monochrome.

**ONLY
\$95**

**Solution
Systems**

335-P Washington St.
Norwell, Mass. 02061
617-659-1571
800-821-2492

Full refund if
not satisfied during
first 30 days.

CIRCLE NO. 129 ON READER SERVICE CARD

INTERACTIVE CAD

regard to the drawing objects to which the attributes will be assigned. The two operations are independent.

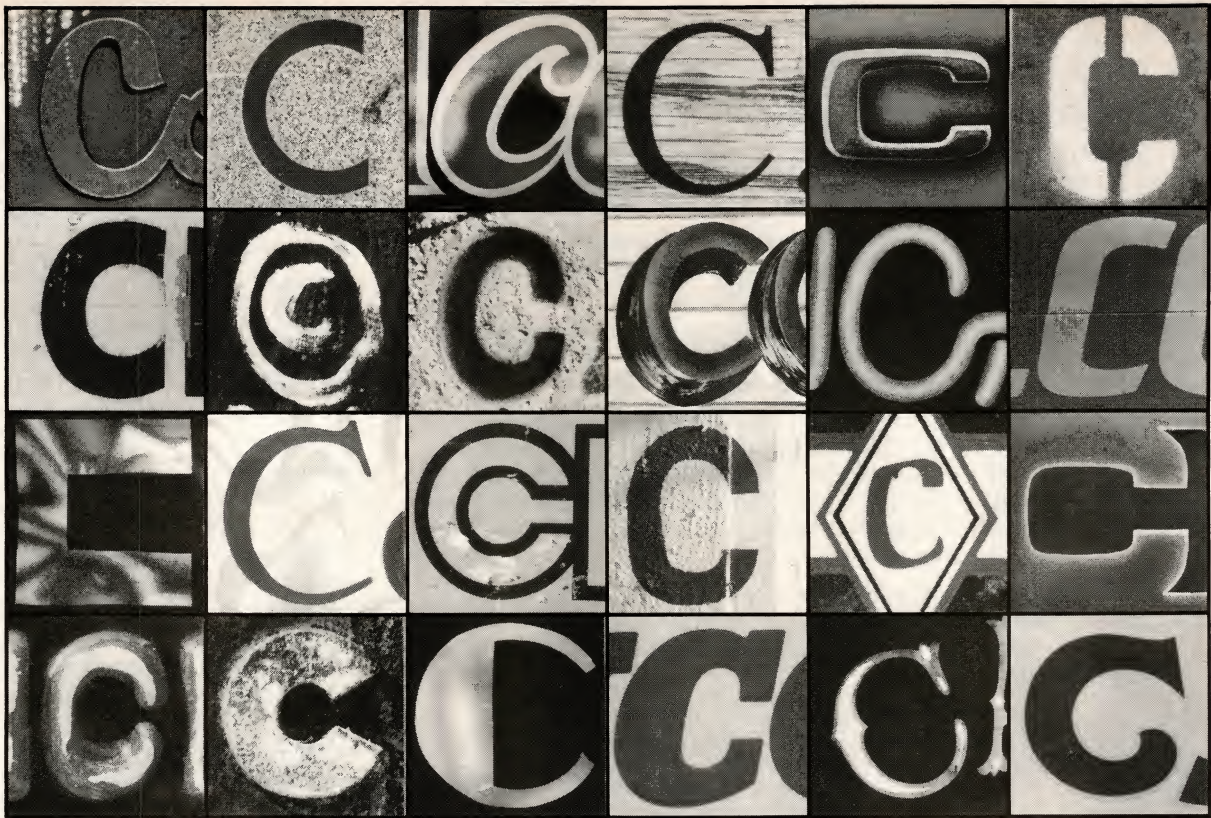
A VersaDATA drawing is created using the menu structure of VersaCAD. The only difference is that VersaDATA has an added main menu selection, called RELATE, that provides access to the database management facility. The RELATE selection displays a menu with the options Create, Forms, Infodata, Masks, Reports, Data, Global ops, Switches, Sketch, Quit, and ?Help.

The process of creating a database begins with the Create option, which prompts for the number of records expected and their length. The program displays a default of 100 for the number of records and a notice that the maximum number of temporary records is 500. The program also presents a default record size of 50 characters. These numbers can be increased to as many as 32,767 records and 4,096 characters per record. By database management standards, even these maximums are modest, but should prove adequate for drawing-related database management.

When the database has been created, the input forms must be generated with the Forms selection from the RELATE menu. Input forms are used to enter the nongraphic data, just as with a database management system. The Forms option displays a menu with the selections Create, Edit, Delete, List, Quit, and ?Help. Each of these options displays yet another menu.

Nongraphic data are associated with the graphic objects in a drawing using the Infodata selection of the RELATE menu. Infodata assigns values to attributes. Attributes are associated with objects when the input forms are created. Creating a form does not bind attributes to objects as is done in some CAD programs. An input form can be created for associating data with chair symbols, but not every chair symbol needs to have data entered. Furthermore, if a drawing contains symbols for tables and symbols for chairs, and input forms for each, the program will not complain if the table form is used to associate data with a chair symbol.

When the user selects the Infodata option, the current object begins to blink, just as with the MODIFY command. The Infodata menu includes the selections Form, Edit, Delete, Find, <backward, >forward, Sketch, Quit, and ?Help. The Form option is used to select the form that will be used to enter data, and the Edit command displays the form and accepts the data. Delete removes data from the form associated



NEW! FROM BLAISE COMPUTING

Today's programmers need more than yesterday's tools. Requirements such as removable windows and "sidekickable" pop-up utilities are changing the face of program design. You need to filter interrupts so that other resident programs still work. You need the ability to switch between multiple display pages and monitors. Today's technical demands are almost endless, but C TOOLS PLUS gives you what you need.



SOLID LIBRARY SUPPORT

Blaise Computing offers you solid library support that can meet all your demands and more. C TOOLS PLUS embodies the full spectrum of general-purpose utility functions that are critical to today's applications.

Here's just part of the PLUS in C TOOLS PLUS:

- ◆ **C TOOLS and C TOOLS 2** compatibility—two packages that receive rave reviews for quality, organization, usability and documentation.
- ◆ **FULL SOURCE CODE**

C Tools PlusTM

For The Programmer Whose Alphabet Begins & Ends With "C"



- ◆ **WINDOWS** that are stackable, removable, that support word wrap and that can accept user input.
- ◆ **INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINE** support for truly flexible, robust and polite resident applications.
- ◆ **MULTIPLE** monitor and display support, including EGA 43-line mode.
- ◆ **FAST DIRECT VIDEO ACCESS** for efficiency that will not constrain good program design.
- ◆ **DOCUMENTATION, TECHNICAL SUPPORT** and attention to detail that have distinguished Blaise Computing products over the years.

C TOOLS PLUS supports the Microsoft (and IBM) 3.00 and Lattice 3.00 C compilers and is just \$175.00.

Also Available Are:
C VIEW MANAGER—A kit for building data entry screens and menus. Begin by designing on-screen what the operator will see; call upon our library functions from your program to display the screens and retrieve the data. Just \$275, including all library source code.

C ASYNCH MANAGER—provides the crucial core of hardware interrupt support needed to build applications that communicate. It

also includes the "XMODEM" file-transfer protocol and support for Hayes-compatible modems. All source code is included for \$175. **C TOOLS & C TOOLS 2**—an indispensable combination still available at a low price of \$175, including all source code. See review in PC Tech Journal, 6/85.

BLAISE COMPUTING INC.

2560 Ninth Street, Suite 316 Berkeley, CA 94710 (415) 540-5441

ORDER TOLL-FREE 800-227-8087!

CA residents call (415) 540-5441

YES, send me the PLUS I need! Enclosed is \$_____ for C TOOLS PLUS. (CA residents add 6½% Sales Tax. All domestic orders add \$10.00 for Federal Express shipping.)
Name: _____ Phone: (_____) _____
Shipping Address: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____
City: _____ Exp. Date: _____
VISA or MC #: _____

"...RUN/C (Professional) outclasses the other products...It is the overall best choice in a C interpreter."

Marty Franz, PC Tech Journal, May '86

You don't get to the top by just being ordinary. You have to offer more: more functions, more features, more value. Enter RUN/C Professional.

With RUN/C Professional, you can dynamically load and unload previously compiled functions, and execute these functions in real-time at compiled speed.

RUN/C Professional includes an array of source-code debugging facilities to test your modules before compiling. Trace by line ranges. Execute by function in immediate mode. Set multiple breakpoints. Read and/or change the value of a variable and continue with the execution of a program.

Along with these state-of-the-art features, RUN/C Professional comes complete with clear, thorough documentation loaded with examples and an extensive index.

See why PC Tech named RUN/C the best C interpreter on the market today. Talk with the experts at Lifeboat.

1-800-847-7078 In NY: 914-332-1875

The Full-Service Source for Programming Software.

LIFEBOAT

Lifeboat
55 South Broadway
Tarrytown, NY 10591

CIRCLE NO. 173 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DISKETTE AND TAPE CONVERSION SYSTEMS FOR YOUR IBM PC

At last you can afford your own in-house data conversion system for use with your IBM PC or compatible.

Using our diskette conversion system, you can read and write your data files or text documents on 8", 5¼", or 3½" diskettes using your IBM PC. We have developed hundreds of programs that support thousands of diskette formats from most popular computer, word processing, and typesetting systems. Our conversion programs support EBCDIC, ASCII, IBM DCA, Navy DIF, and most popular word processing program formats. A complete system including an external diskette drive, card, cable, and software for a single system is priced at **under \$2000.**

Using our tape conversion system, you can read and write your data files on ½" 1600 BPI PE magnetic tape using your IBM PC. At last, you can access large databases of informations stored on mainframe computer systems. Our tape data extraction programs can scan multivolume tape reels to select the specific information you require. A complete system including tape drive, card, cable, and software is priced at **under \$4000.**

Since 1982, we have installed thousands of systems at customer locations around the world. Call us today for help in solving your diskette or tape conversion problems.



Flagstaff Engineering

1120 W. Kaibab • Flagstaff, AZ 86001
Telephone 602-779-3341 • Telex 705609

INTERACTIVE CAD

with the current object, and the remaining options operate the same as the corresponding options of MODIFY.

With the Edit option, the screen changes to a text display of the selected input form. The first line of the display contains the drawing name, the form number, the form name, and a *master-key* used to index the drawing object to the database form. The body of the form contains the fields defined with the Form Create command. The last two lines contain fields that describe the graphic object: group, level, color, pen, style, library name and number, and X and Y coordinates.

Entering the masterkey associates attributes with the drawing object in that a copy of the form is then associated with the object via VersaDATA's indexing scheme. Completing the body of the form binds attribute-value pairs to the object. When the form has been associated with the object, the graphic attributes are available in the form.

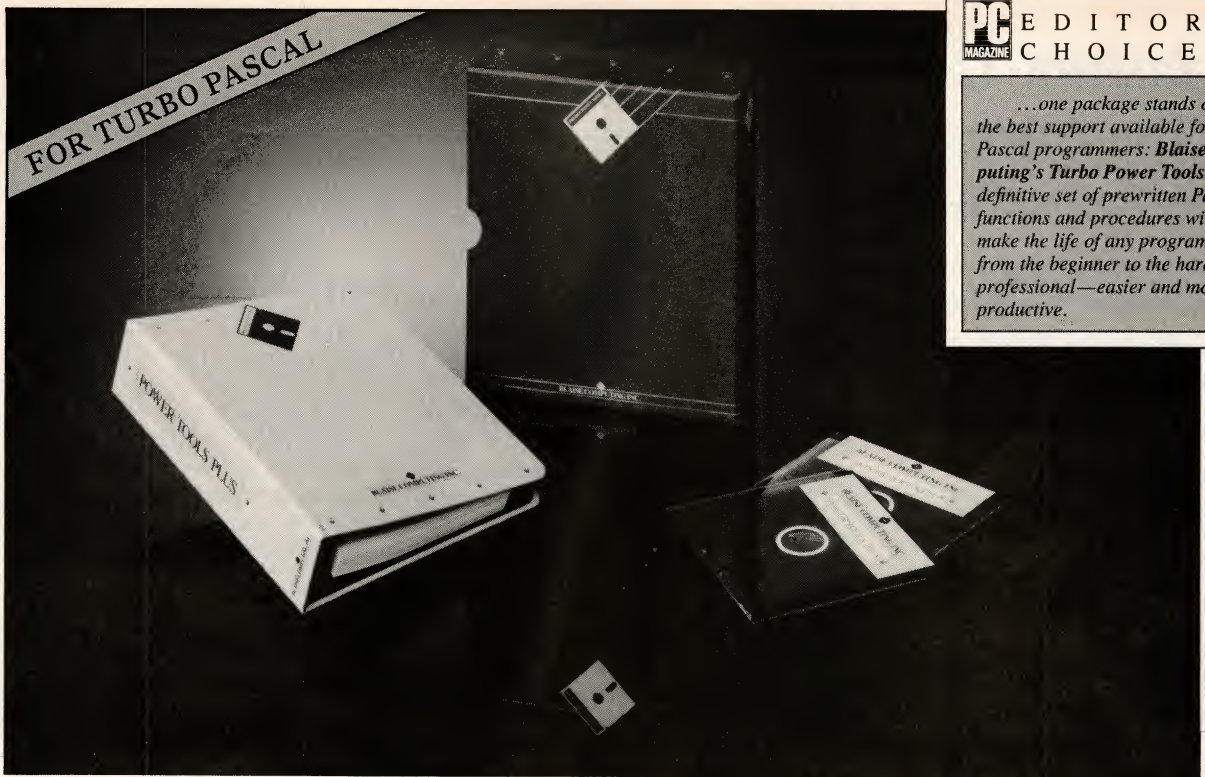
Essential to VersaDATA's facility for producing reports from drawings is the ability to select objects from the database for inclusion in a report. This selection process is accomplished with the use of masks, defined with the Masks menu. A *mask* is a set of logical expressions used to search for objects that meet a set of conditions—for example, price > 1,000 (and) size = 60. A mask is created from a copy of a Form, with the Create option of the Masks menu. The blank form appears on the screen, just as it does when the Edit option of the Infodata menu is selected. However, instead of data, the user is expected to enter an expression beginning with one of the following logical operators: [(begins with);] (ends with); = (equal to); # (not equal to); < (less than); and > (greater than).

The expression entered by the user, together with the field name, forms a complete logical condition, and the set of logical conditions forms the mask. Not each field name needs to be followed by a logical expression, and several masks can be created from each form. In addition, masks can be linked with the logical operators A(nd) and O(r). However, a field can contain only a single expression; linking masks requires completing multiple screens.

Logical conditions are not limited to nongraphic fields. The graphic properties listed at the bottom of the form also can be used as the basis of logical conditions; for example, a mask can be used to select all chair symbols from the Acme Chair Company in the upper left quadrant of the drawing with prices

FOR TURBO PASCAL

...one package stands out as the best support available for Turbo Pascal programmers: Blaise Computing's Turbo Power Tools. This definitive set of prewritten Pascal functions and procedures will make the life of any programmer—from the beginner to the hard-core professional—easier and more productive.



ANOTHER
PLUS FROM
BLAISE
COMPUTING

The best just got better! Turbo POWER TOOLS, acclaimed as the best programmer support package for Turbo Pascal, now has even more functions, more detailed documentation and more sample programs.

NO SECRETS

Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS is crafted so that the source is efficient, readable and easy to modify. We don't keep secrets! We tell you exactly how windows are managed, how interrupt service routines can be written in Turbo Pascal, and how to write memory resident programs that can even access the disk. Maybe you've heard of some undocumented DOS features that resident programs use to weave their magic. Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS documents these features and lets you make your own magic!

Here's just part of the PLUS in Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS:

- ◆ **WINDOWS** that are stackable, removable, with optional borders and a cursor memory.
- ◆ **FAST DIRECT VIDEO ACCESS** for efficiency.
- ◆ **SCREEN HANDLING** including multiple monitor and EGA 43-line support.
- ◆ **POP-UP MENUS** which are flexible, efficient and easy to use, giving your applications that polished look.
- ◆ **INTERRUPT SERVICE ROUTINES** that can be written in Turbo Pascal without the need for assembly language or inline code.

Power Tools Plus™ Window Routines. Memory Resident Routines. Routinely.

- ◆ **INTERVENTION CODE** lets you develop memory resident applications that can take full advantage of DOS capabilities. With simple procedure calls, you can "schedule" a Turbo Pascal procedure to execute either when a "hot key" is pressed, or at a specified time.
- ◆ **PROGRAM CONTROL ROUTINES** allow you to run other programs from Turbo Pascal, and even execute DOS commands.
- ◆ **MEMORY MANAGEMENT** allows you to monitor, allocate and free DOS-controlled memory.
- ◆ **DIRECTORY AND FILE HANDLING** support to let you take advantage of the newer features of DOS including networking.
- ◆ **STRING** procedures allowing powerful translation and conversion capabilities.
- ◆ **FULL SOURCE CODE** for all included routines, sample programs and utilities.
- ◆ **DOCUMENTATION, TECHNICAL SUPPORT** and attention to detail that

have distinguished Blaise Computing over the years.

Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS supports Turbo Pascal Version 2.0 and later and is just \$99.95.

Another quality product from Blaise Computing: **Turbo ASYNCH PLUS™**

A new package which provides the crucial core of hardware interrupt support needed to build applications that communicate. ASYNCH PLUS offers simultaneous buffered input and output to both COM ports at speeds up to 9600 baud. The XON/XOFF protocol is supported. Now it also includes the "XMODEM" file-transfer protocol and support for Hayes compatible modems.

The underlying functions of Turbo ASYNCH PLUS are carefully crafted in assembler for efficiency and drive the UART and programmable interrupt controller chips directly. These functions, installed as a runtime resident system, require just 3.2K bytes. The high level functions are all written in Turbo Pascal in the same style and format as Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS. All source code is included for just \$99.95.

BLAISE COMPUTING INC.

2560 Ninth Street, Suite 316 Berkeley, CA 94710 (415) 540-5441

ORDER TOLL-FREE 800-227-8087

CA residents call (415) 540-5441

YES, send me the PLUS I need! Enclosed is \$_____ for

☐ Turbo POWER TOOLS PLUS ☐ Turbo ASYNCH PLUS ☐ OTHER _____

(CA residents add 6½% Sales Tax. All domestic orders add \$10.00 for Federal Express shipping.)

Name: _____ Phone: (____) _____

Shipping Address: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

City: _____ Exp. Date: _____

VISA or MC #: _____

Instant-C™ **The Fastest** **Interpreter for C**

**Runs your programs 50
to 500 times faster than
any other C language
interpreter.**

Any C interpreter can save you compile and link time when developing your programs. But only **Instant-C** saves your time by running your program at compiled-code speed.

Fastest Development. A program that runs in one second when compiled with an optimizing compiler runs in two or three seconds with **Instant-C**. Other interpreters will run the same program in two minutes. Or even ten minutes. Don't trade slow compiling and linking for slow testing and debugging. *Only Instant-C will let you edit, test, and debug at the fastest possible speeds.*

Fastest Testing. **Instant-C** immediately executes any C expression, statement, or function call, and display the results. Learn C, or test your programs faster than ever before.

Fastest Debugging. **Instant-C** gives you the best source-level debugger for C. Single-step by source statement, or set any number of conditional breakpoints throughout your program. Errors always show the source statements involved. Once you find the problem, test the correction in seconds.

Fastest Programming. **Instant-C** can directly generate executable files, supports full K & R standard C, comes with complete library source, and works under PC-DOS, MS-DOS, or CP/M-86. *Instant-C gives you working, well-tested programs faster than any other programming tool.* Satisfaction guaranteed, or your money back in first 31 days. **Instant-C** is \$495.

Rational
Systems, Inc.

P.O. Box 480
Natick, MA 01760
(617) 653-6194

INTERACTIVE CAD

greater than \$150 and color beginning with red. The number of masks could be large in an extensive drawing library, so the List option of the Masks menu includes a Catalog option to view a directory of existing masks and a Display option to display masks on the screen or print them on the printer.

VersaDATA's reports are typical of the basic report formats contained in most database management systems. The Reports menu presents options to create, save, and delete report formats. Selected fields of a number of database records are printed in a free-form layout. The report layout is created by selecting the desired fields from a copy of the form and editing the page layout from a line format description of the report (see photo 2); the screen display is similar to the line format that is used to edit input forms.

Reports are produced from the Reports option of the RELATE menu. They can be directed to the screen, printer, or to a disk file, with or without formatting information.

Forms, masks, and reports are not linked to a specific drawing. This allows the creation of an application library that is able to produce standard reports from a number of drawings. For example, a facilities management system could be built using the drawings of the building and a library of forms, reports, and masks. The drawing could contain symbols representing furnishings, equipment, and people; the symbols could be relocated graphically as the items or people were moved from one space to another. Following the relocation of an office or department, reports could be generated to reflect the current assignment of assets, building directories, etc. Other applications of VersaDATA's report generating facility include the generation of cost estimates, bills of material, and parts lists.

SPECIAL REPORTS

Whereas VersaDATA can be used to produce a variety of reports, VersaLIST is more specialized in that it produces certain kinds of reports: bills of material and cost estimates. VersaLIST is a stand-alone program that processes drawing files, while VersaDATA is an on-line database management system integrated with VersaCAD. VersaLIST also differs from VersaDATA in the way attribute-value pairs are handled. VersaDATA allows attributes to be associated with symbol definitions and attribute values to be assigned to symbol references; VersaLIST requires that attribute values be assigned to symbol definitions.

VersaLIST is not a graphics program but a utility that processes drawing files. The program is menu driven, and the menus are placed in the same location as menus in the drafting programs, easing the learning process.

The main menu selections are EDITOR, LOAD, COUNT, REPORT, FILER, and EXIT. The EDITOR selection creates the various tables VersaLIST uses to create reports: Match, Description, Labor, and Count. The Description and Labor tables are optional.

A bill of material or cost estimate is created in four basic steps. The first step is to create a Match table using the EDITOR-Match-Add command string from the main menu. The Match table is

Whereas VersaDATA can produce a variety of reports, VersaLIST is more specialized in that it generates certain kinds of reports.

used to associate a symbol in a specific library with a key, which consists of code and size fields. The titles of these fields do not indicate a required data type. The code for an item can be a name, serial number, part number, or any other alphanumeric string. Similarly, the size field can contain an actual size, color, model number, or other alphanumeric string. Together these two fields produce a unique key, even though the entry in either field may be duplicated. Therefore, the code field can have several entries for chairs, as long as each one contains a unique entry in the size field.

However, a specific symbol—that is, a symbol from a specific library—can be bound only to a single code-size combination. Unlike the arrangement provided with VersaDATA, VersaLIST requires that separate symbols be created for red, blue, and green chairs.

The Match table can be accompanied by Description and Labor tables, which produce more detailed reports. Creation of all three tables is straightforward. The program presents an input screen that allows full-screen editing with the arrow keys.

The second step in the preparation of a report is generating the Count table with the COUNT command from the main menu. The program requests

The LAN Rush is On!



Get a QuickStart... Networking with TiaraLink™

In today's business race, swift communication means the difference between being a success or an also-ran. Local area networks are the key to sharing important business data and resources. But, all too often potential LAN customers are stopped in their tracks by lack of experience.

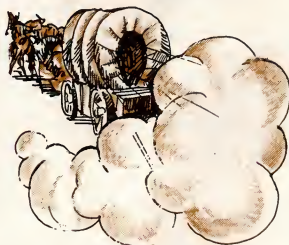
QuickStart, a new feature, allows users to easily set up the powerful TiaraLink™ LAN — even with no programming or networking experience. This means fast and easy installations. Simple demonstrations. Less sales support. And more satisfied customers.

Now TiaraLink supports DOS 3.1 and a complete NetBIOS. So network application software written to these standards runs on TiaraLink. Already thousands of our networks

are installed on IBM® PC, XT, AT and compatibles. TiaraLink is a **proven** LAN, and more... TiaraLink is the price/performance leader.

Tiara provides more than a high performance network — we offer you an outstanding dealer program: training, support, advertising, and some of the best margins in the industry.

The LAN Rush is on! So, don't be left at the starting line. Investigate the LAN that offers high performance at the best margins: TiaraLink. If you are interested in joining the Tiara dealership team, call us at 1-800-423-1268. In California call 1-800-325-6223. Or write us for more facts on TiaraLink.



Our Prices Leave Everybody
Else in the Dust!

TIARA
COMPUTER SYSTEMS, INC.

2685 Marine Way • Mountain View, CA 94043 • (415) 965-1700 • TLX 4996251 • FAX (415) 965-2677

Trademark/Owners: TiaraLink/Tiara Computer Systems, Inc.; IBM/International Business Machines, Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 246 ON READER SERVICE CARD

INTERACTIVE CAD

the name of the Match table to be used, the name to be assigned to the Count table, and the name of the drawing to process. The program scans the drawing file and counts the instances of each symbol that appears in the Match table. Several drawings can be processed in a single session. When one is finished, the program requests the name of the next file to process.

Note that a symbol can be bound to more than one attribute-value pair by the use of different Match table files. However, at the time the drawing is being processed by the COUNT function, only a single binding is in effect. Thus, a drawing containing symbols for light fixtures can be processed several times using different Match tables to produce bills of material for the fixtures themselves, wiring connections, junction boxes, or any other item that can be directly related to the symbol.

After the Count table is created, it can be used as is or processed by commands available in EDITOR menu. Specifically, entries can be edited, deleted, duplicated, and sorted.

When the Count table is satisfactory, a report specification must be created using the REPORT/SPECS command from the main menu. The specification lists the names of the tables to be used, printer configuration, headings, and the fields to be used in the report. The fields are predefined; the user can specify the order in which the fields are to appear in the report. The fields themselves and the headings cannot be changed.

A report specification is not tied to specific drawings or Match tables. It

can be used with a number of different drawings and Match tables in order to produce standard reports.

The final step in producing a report with VersaLIST is to invoke the command REPORT/GENERATE to produce a report file on disk, which then can be printed with the Print command of the REPORT menu. As an alternative to printing the report, the file can be processed by the supplied TWG program. This program converts the report file to a drawing exchange file in ASCII text form, called a TWGES file.

The TWGES file format is intended to transfer VersaCAD drawings between different versions of the program and to allow external processing. T & W provides an extra-cost option, the IGES (initial graphics exchange specification) module, to convert the TWGES file to an IGES file that can be transferred to any system that supports the IGES format or any system for which an IGES translator program is available.

Processing a report file with the TWG program produces a file containing the report and additional information required by the TWGES specification to describe a drawing in text form. A TWGES file can be processed by the VersaLINK program to convert it to a drawing file readable by VersaCAD.

Thus, a drawing can be processed to count symbol instances, and to produce tabular reports showing the quantities and nongraphic attributes of those instances. The tabular reports can be converted to drawing database format and merged into the original drawing or used as a separate drawing. This streamlined method of producing bills

of material and schedules automatically, without the need to purchase software from other vendors, is a sign of a well-designed CAD system.

In addition to the optional VersaLIST and VersaCAD modules, T & W Systems offers the 3-D Enhancement system to meet the need for three-dimensional modeling. The 3-D system can be used in conjunction with either VersaCAD or VersaDATA. This optional program is reminiscent of the 3-D modeling systems written for eight-bit microcomputers several years ago. A 3-D model is constructed by creating a table of coordinates, rather than in an interactive manner. VersaCAD 3-D falls somewhat short of an interactive 3-D modeling system and is severely limited in the size of scene that can be created.

Perhaps a better alternative at this time is to purchase a separate 3-D modeling program that is able to communicate with VersaCAD via a drawing exchange file. Design Board Professional from MegaCADD is one such product (it was reviewed in "Three-dimensional Modeling," Victor E. Wright, February 1986, p. 88).

VERSACAD COMPANION

The latest version of VersaCAD Advanced, introduced shortly before this review, does not replace the previous version, but is currently a companion program—more versatile, powerful, and expensive. The initial release of VersaCAD 5.0 was not accompanied by new releases of VersaLIST, VersaDATA, and the 3-D modeling program. These updated options were scheduled for release late this summer.

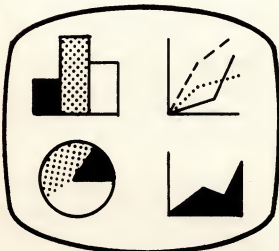
Tools For Programmers

ESSENTIAL GRAPHICS

\$250

C UTILITY LIBRARY

\$185



- Pascal • Fortran • C
- Fastest Library Available
- Powerful and Easy to Use
- Major Graphics Boards
- No Royalties

- 350 + C Functions, Source Included
- Pop-up Windows and Menus
- Fastest Screen Output Available
- Strings, Files, Keyboard, Mice
- No Royalties

C ESSENTIALS

\$49

FALL
Special

the 200 most frequently used functions



ESSENTIAL SOFTWARE, INC.

P.O. Box 1003 Maplewood, NJ 07040 914/762-6605

CIRCLE NO. 120 ON READER SERVICE CARD

GET PC/XT HEADACHE RELIEF.

Take one WELTEC floppy drive and upgrade your PC or XT to AT capacity - without changing your controller card.

Is your mix of IBM PC's and XT's giving you an MIS headache? Get rid of it fast with our versatile 5 1/4" half-height flexible disk drive.

- 1.2 Mb formatted capacity
- No additional controller card needed
- Brushless direct-drive motor with 30,000 MTBF



- Full interchange of diskettes between IBM AT and PC or XT as well as most IBM compatible systems
- Internal or external configurations
- ANSI and industry interface compatibility

Get relief now!
Call 714/250-1959

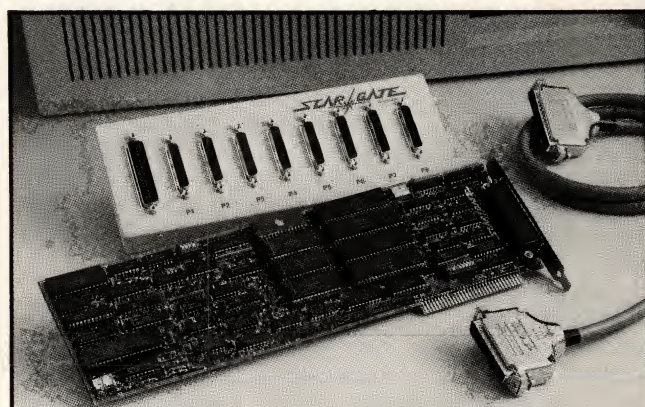
VAD and VAR inquiries invited

WELTEC
digital, inc.

17875 Sky Park North, Suite P, Irvine, CA 92714

IBM® PC, XT and AT are trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.

CIRCLE NO. 243 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Advanced Communication Link™ Lets Your PC Use All The Brains It's Got

New "smart" 8-channel serial card unloads your IBM PC — or compatible — to give you more computing performance.

Using its own on-board CPU and an array of supporting components, the new ACL card relieves PCs of communication chores with mainframes, printers, modems, plotters, and remote terminals. The PC is thus free to do the "thinking" you demand of it.

In addition, the ACL Card expands your capabilities, too, with:

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| ■ Full modem "handshake" control on all 8 channels | ■ Supplied device driver |
| ■ Flexible address decoding | ■ Ability to download custom programs |
| ■ Programmable interrupts | ■ Optional data security module |
| ■ Expandable memory via software | |

All this takes up only one I/O space on your PC — and costs about the same as a "dumb" serial card.

Call for free literature that explains what your PC has been too busy to tell you.

STAR GATE
TECHNOLOGIES INC.

33800 Curtis Blvd., Eastlake, OH 44094
(216) 951-5922

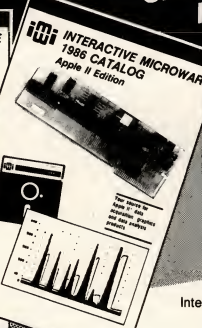
CIRCLE NO. 177 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FREE! DATA ACQUISITION • GRAPHICS • DATA ANALYSIS PRODUCT CATALOGS FOR YOUR IBM or Apple PC

Interactive Microware offers a complete, low cost family of high quality hardware and software for Chromatography • Process Control • Spectrophotometry • Temperature Monitoring • Electrochemical Analysis • Atomic Absorption • Instrument Monitoring • Data Plotting • Curve Fitting • IR and UV/VIS Spectroscopy • Computer Assisted Design and Much More!

Thousands of clients worldwide use IMI products for Science, Engineering and Business Applications.

CALL (814) 238-8294
FOR IMMEDIATE ACTION!



featuring
COMPLETE
APPLE II WORKSTATIONS
STARTING AT \$2220
COMPLETE
IBM PC WORKSTATIONS
STARTING AT \$3595

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp; Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

IBM 48 PAGES 94 PRODUCTS

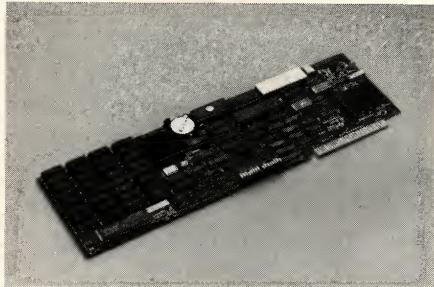
APPLE 64 PAGES 264 PRODUCTS

imi™

INTERACTIVE MICROWARE, INC.
POB 139, Dept. 237, State College, PA 16804
Phone: (814) 238-8294 • Telex 705250

CIRCLE READER SERVICE NO. 209 FOR IBM, NO. 208 FOR APPLE

PARALLEL PROCESSING for the PC!



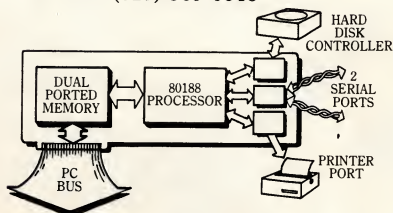
Have two PC's in one!

Run two applications independently!

Add the I-Bus IQ188 Parallel Processor to your system and have a computer within a computer. The IQ188 has its own 7.35 MHz 80188 processor, BIOS, ST-506 hard disk controller, 1 Megabyte dual-ported RAM, 2 serial ports, a parallel port and a clock/calendar. It runs on its own copy of your PC/MS/DOS operating system and communicates with the PC through shared memory.

The IQ188 includes all the software utilities you need to get up and running with your programs. Once you've used the I-Bus Parallel Processor, you'll never be without it!

- Run dBASE™ sorts in the background while analyzing 1-2-3™ spreadsheets on the PC!
- Assemble or compile applications in the background while editing in the foreground!
- Call today for details:
(800) 382-4229
in Calif. (619) 569-0646



1-2-3 is a trademark of Lotus Development Corp.
dBASE is a trademark of Ashton-Tate, Inc.

I-BUS

The Full Service PC Bus Company
9235 Chesapeake Dr., San Diego, CA 92123
(619) 569-0646 Telex: 910 240 0290

CIRCLE NO. 202 ON READER SERVICE CARD
126

INTERACTIVE CAD

On the surface, VersaCAD 5.0 resembles version 4.0 very closely. This point is important for users who will upgrade to the more powerful version, because the need to learn new commands is minimal. For example, the main menu of VersaCAD 5.0 differs from that of version 4.0 only by the addition of a DIMENSION command.

Symbols and libraries are still a part of VersaCAD 5.0, but the maximum size of a library has been raised from 100 symbols to 1,000. Precision also has been increased to 16 from the 11 decimal digits of version 4.0. With the increase in precision is an increase in the range of numbers. The minimum resolution provided is 10^{-307} and the maximum is $\pm 10^{307}$.

The number of supported graphics devices has been increased from 12 display adapters to 20, from 17 input devices to 21, and from 12 output devices to 14. A new feature is the support of expanded memory specification (EMS) cards to speed panning and zooming.

Use of the function keys has been expanded from 11 functions to 20, requiring the use of the Ctrl key in conjunction with the function keys. The keys previously supported—F1 through F8—have not been redefined, and the Ctrl-Fx keys generally complement the previous functions.

Function keys F9 and F10 are used with an entirely new feature, keystroke/data entry macros. The F9 key controls the definition of a macro. Pressing F9 once begins recording a macro in memory, and pressing it a second time ends the recording process. Ctrl-F9 displays a menu of commands used to save macros to disk and to execute a macro previously saved to disk. The F10 key executes a macro, and Ctrl-F10 executes the macro currently in memory—the last one recorded with F9.

CUSTOM CAD

The most significant improvements in VersaCAD 5.0 are those features related to customizing the program for specific applications or simply to suit the user's preferences. The facility for customizing VersaCAD 5.0 is the CAD Programming Language (CPL).

CPL is a structured programming language that bears more than a passing resemblance to C. In effect, VersaCAD 5.0 is a CPL interpreter because CPL statements can be entered in response to most prompts.

The language is clearly complete. The general description of CPL and the reference section is more than one-fourth-inch thick in the documentation.

The manual concentrates on the construction of macros—sequences of commands assigned to a single command name—but the language offers considerably more power than that.

CPL includes arithmetic, relational, bitwise, and logical operators. Statements are terminated by a semicolon or ending brace. Braces are used to delimit blocks, which can be nested. Comments are delimited with matching /*...*/. Assignment is accomplished with the equal sign. Two constructs are provided: IF...THEN statements, which can be nested 15 deep, and WHILE...DO, which can be nested 10 deep.

CPL provides four data types: real numbers, integers, strings, and characters. Reals, integers, and characters can be mixed in expressions, and the program performs little type checking. The language includes 138 functions. The CPL interpreter does not provide for procedures or user-defined functions within programs. According to the description that is presented in Backus-Naur Form in the documentation, a program is a statement list only. However, macros—which are actually CPL programs—can be grouped together, thereby providing a similar effect.

Macros can be defined without CPL by using the function keys, as mentioned above, or with CPL by writing a command file (disk file of CPL statements) with a text editor.

Another CPL application is preparing custom digitizer overlays and key assignments. Several macro definitions can be placed in a command file. The command file can be associated with a specific area on a digitizer overlay via a tablet overlay file. The program includes the commands to create the overlay drawing in the most suitable format. Overlays can contain areas for pointing to screen menu items, symbol libraries, macros, and graphics pointing.

VersaCAD's CPL can be used to customize screen menus, prompts, and messages. The command text file used in making a custom menu must be converted to a compressed format that VersaCAD reads via its CRUNCH program. CRUNCH also can "decompress" a file so that it can be edited.

In addition to customizing the menus and message files, VersaCAD 5.0 allows the user to create custom text fonts. The process is similar to that used in version 4.0.

PRODUCING HARD COPY

VersaCAD provides two forms of plotted output: plots to a pen plotter and screen dumps to a graphics printer.

Both are produced from the OUTPUT selection of the main menu, which includes Plotter, Printer, Specs, Create Spl, Sketch, Quit, and ?Help options.

The screen dump is initiated with either the Printer option or the Ctrl-F8 key combination. It is of limited use except for interim check plots. The printer plot includes not only the drawing as currently displayed, but the menu area, prompt area, and status line. If the system is configured with a dual screen display, the plot includes only the information that is displayed on the graphics monitor. Plots are printed on the paper sideways, which makes the most of 8½-by-11-inch paper but wastes space on a wide carriage printer.

Plotting to a pen plotter is more involved than producing printer plots. Before a pen plot can be produced, a plot specification must be defined. This is list of parameters that determine the portion of the drawing to be plotted, the scale of the plot, and the position and boundaries of the plot on the paper. Plot specifications are defined from the Specs option, which includes the further selections Window, Boundary, Factor, Maximum, Get, Save, Delete, List, Quit, and ?Help.

Choosing Window determines the area of the drawing to be plotted. When selected, the command causes the entire window to blink and displays a list of options. The plot window can be scaled and/or moved. The default shape is that of the graphics window, but an Unproportional option allows the aspect ratio to be changed.

The Boundary option determines the position of the plot on the paper and the size of the margins. If possible, the Maximum option displays the boundaries for the largest plot that the plotter is capable of producing. The manual states that Hewlett-Packard plotters are able to return this information, and the command also works with the Houston Instrument DMP-52 MP plotter that was used in the review.

The Factor option sets the scale of the plot—the ratio of plotted units to drawing units. When selected, the option presents a scale factor of 1 as the default and asks for plot units—dimensions on the paper—and drawing units.

Get, Save, Delete, and List are used to manage a library of plot specifications within the work file. Specifications can be saved and retrieved by name, which can be seven characters long. If the drawing is saved (with the FILER Save command), the plot specifications currently defined in the work file are saved with it. Used in conjunction with

saved windows, the specifications can speed the process of plotting details and revised drawings.

VersaCAD provides a facility to plot drawings from dedicated plotting stations without installing VersaCAD. The Create Spl option from the OUTPUT menu creates a plotter spool file of plotter commands. This ASCII text file consists of commands appropriate to the plotter selected during configuration. The spool file is plotted with a 36-line BASIC program, SPOOL.BAS, furnished with VersaCAD. The speed of the plotting process is controlled by the mechanical limitations of the plotter,

VersaCAD 5.0 is the ideal product for the user who needs to customize or to add design extensions to produce a CADD system.

not of the plotting program, so no penalty is paid for plotting with a program running under the BASIC interpreter usually available on a PC.

The computer that is used to run the SPOOL program does not have to be able to run VersaCAD. SPOOL uses no graphics and requires only enough memory to run BASIC, a serial port to connect to the plotter, and a disk drive that will accommodate the spool file. The concept of off-line plotting from a minimally configured PC is important, because CAD programs demand increasingly powerful microcomputers that are better used as graphics workstations than as plotter hosts.

WORTHY CONTENDER

Judging the performance of a CAD system is largely a subjective process. No two programs have the same command structure, store drawing objects in the same manner, or even perform exactly the same tasks. A package may improve productivity in one discipline by a considerably greater margin than in another, simply because it fits that particular discipline better.

Program speed and ease of use can be of varying importance in assessing a program's performance. Most CAD users soon forget the novelty of creating CAD drawings on a desktop computer and begin to notice any delay in command completion. Perhaps the two

CopyWrite

BACKS UP IBM PC SOFTWARE

Hundreds of the most popular copy-protected programs are copied readily. CopyWrite needs no complicated parameters. It needs an IBM Personal Computer, or an XT or an AT, 128k bytes of memory, and one diskette drive. CopyWrite will run faster with more memory or another drive.

CopyWrite is revised monthly to keep up with the latest in copy-protection. You may get a new edition at any time for a \$15 trade in fee.

CopyWrite makes back up copies to protect you against accidental loss of your software. It is not for producing copies for sale or trade, or for any other use that deprives the author of payment for his work.

To order CopyWrite, send a check for \$50 U.S., or call us with your credit card. We will ship the software within a day.



Quaid Software Limited

45 Charles Street East
Third Floor
Toronto, Ontario M4Y 1S2
(416) 961-8243

Ask about ZeroDisk to run copy-protected software from a hard disk without floppies.

CQL

ATTENTION C-TREE
USERS AND C
APPLICATION
PROGRAMMERS!

Version 2.0 of the
Portable Application
Support System is now
available!

Note to Version 1.3
owners: Look for your
update on or about
September 1.

NOW HARDWARE
AND FILE SYSTEM
INDEPENDENT

\$395.00

VISA/Master Charge accepted
KURTZBERG
COMPUTER SYSTEMS

(718) 229-4540

41-19 BELL BLVD.
BAYSIDE, N.Y.
11361

*C-tree is a trademark of FairCom

CIRCLE NO. 148 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CQL Query System. A subset of the Structured English Query Language (SEQUEL, or SQL) developed by IBM. Linked files, stored views, and nested queries result in complete query capability. File system interaction isolated in an interface module. Extensive documentation guides user development of interfaces to other record oriented file handlers.

C Interpreter. Run the interpreter on any hardware and on any operating system. Develops true intermediate code, allowing full C features in an interpreter. User configurable interface to compiler library allows linkage with compiled routines.

Portable Windowing System. Hardware independent windowing system with borders, attributes, horizontal and vertical scrolling. User can construct interface file for any hardware. Interfaces provided for PC/XT/AT (screen memory interface and BIOS only interface), MS-DOS generic (using ANSI.SYS), Xenix (both with and without using the curses interface), and C-library (no attributes).

Screen I/O, Report, and Form Generation Systems. Field level interface between application programs, the Query System, and the file system. Complete input/output formatting and control, automatic scrolling on screens and automatic pagination on forms, process intervention points. Seven field types: 8-bit unsigned binary, 16 bit signed binary, 16 bit unsigned binary, 32 bit signed binary, monetary (based on 32 bit binary), string, and date.

INTERACTIVE CAD

functions in which a delay is most obvious are generating arrays or hatch patterns and regenerating the display to zoom in or out. Testing for this review showed that the speed of VersaCAD was comparable to the speed of one of the leading microcomputer-based CAD programs, AutoCAD.

In the area of ease of use, VersaCAD is on a par with other programs. The single letter commands make command entry fast in most cases. However, digitizer overlays support only symbol entry, and some commands prevent the screen cursor from leaving the graphics window. As a result, a combination of pointing device and keyboard entries is necessary. If a digitizer with a stylus is used, the process can be awkward, because the stylus must be laid down and picked up, or all keyboard entries must be made with the same hand.

VersaCAD's facilities for three-dimensional modeling are somewhat limited, although T & W Systems apparently is working toward an improved 3-D system. For now, a companion program such as MegaCADD's Design Board Professional is a better solution.

The two VersaCAD Advanced products, 4.0 and 5.0, are suitable for production use. Version 4.0 produces high-quality drawings and can generate reports from those drawings automatically. This version could be the basis of a CAD-based management system—for example, a facilities management or space inventory management system.

VersaCAD 5.0 is the ideal product for the user who needs to customize or to add design extensions to produce a CADD (computer-aided drafting and design) system. This newer version can be customized to form a turnkey, discipline-specific CADD system. The entire VersaCAD Advanced system with its VersaLIST and, especially, its VersaDATA components certainly are worthy contenders in the ever-improving microcomputer CAD arena.

VersaCAD 4.0: \$1,495

VersaCAD 5.0: \$2,495

VersaDATA: \$995

VersaLIST: \$495

VersaLINK: \$500

VersaCAD 3-D Enhancement: \$495

T & W Systems

7327 Prince Drive

Huntington Beach, CA 92647

714/847-9960

CIRCLE 353 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Victor Wright is the manager of process engineering at Luckett & Farley in Louisville, Kentucky. This article is his fifth in a series on microcomputer-based CAD systems.

MS-DOS, UNIX, APPLE MAC, CP/M, NETWORKS and MORE. ONE c-tree ISAM DOES THEM ALL!

The creator of Access Manager™ brings you the
most powerful C source code, B+ Tree file handler: **c-tree™**

- multi-key ISAM and low-level B+ Tree routines
- complete C source code written to K&R standards
- single-user, network and multi-tasking capabilities
- fixed and variable record length data files
- virtually opened files accommodate limited file descriptors
- no royalties on application programs

\$395 COMPLETE

Specify diskette format:

- 5 1/4" MS-DOS
- 8" CP/M
- 3 1/2" Mac
- 8" RT-II



For VISA, MC and COD orders
call (314) 445-6833

FairCom

2606 Johnson Drive
Columbia, MO 65203

© 1985 FairCom

The following are trademarks: c-tree and the circular disk logo—FairCom; MS—Microsoft Inc.; CP/M and Access Manager—Digital Research Inc.; Unix—AT&T; Apple—Apple Computer Co.

CIRCLE NO. 119 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A NEW DIMENSION IN COMPUTER EDUCATION

"PC TechVideo provides an in-depth overview of the installation of computer components. We use it to train all our technicians and assemblers."

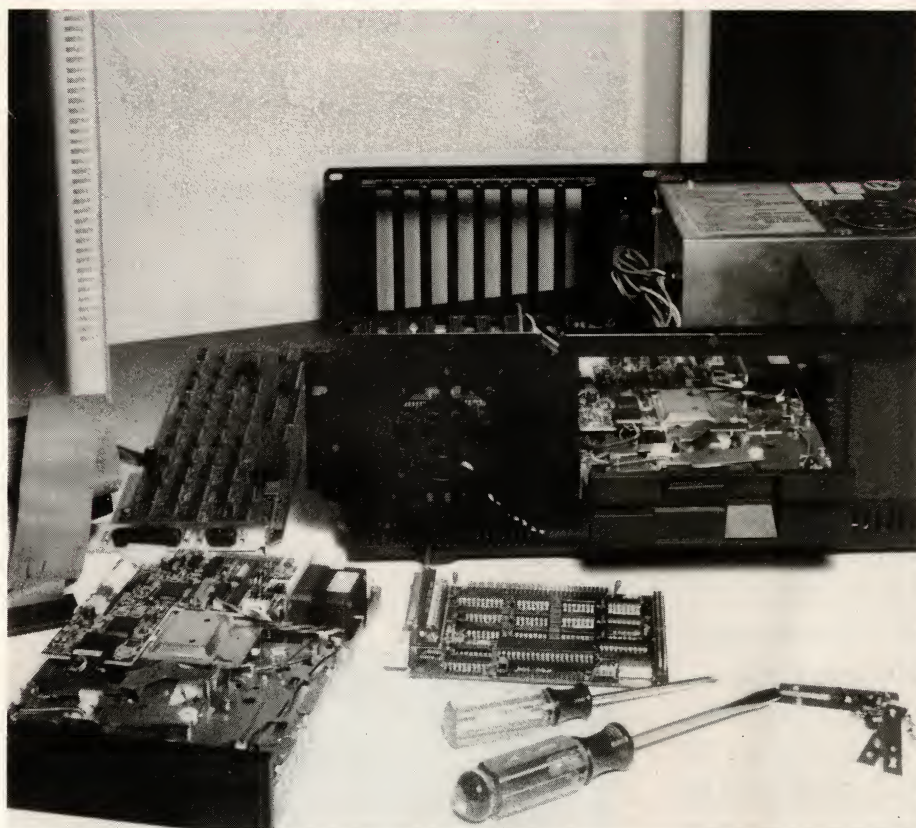
**John Atma, Chief Technician
for Tech Personal Computers**

"After viewing PC TechVideo, I now understand the basics of how my computer works and was even able to replace the 1.2M drive on my AT at work. PC TechVideo was definitely worth the money."

**Brenda Hudson, Data entry and processor
for Sark Enterprises**

"PC TechVideo is great. With the help of PC TechVideo, I was able to install a 10MB hard disk on my XT without taking it to an expensive service center."

**Gita Beant, Economics major
at UC Irvine**



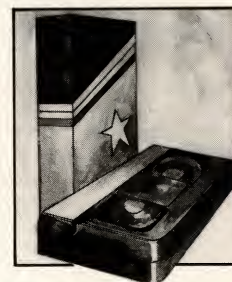
**1040 EAST CHAPMAN AVE.
ORANGE, CALIFORNIA 92666**

**OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA IN CONTINENTAL
U.S. - PUERTO RICO, HAWAII EX-
CLUDING ALASKA:**

1-800-438-8877

**CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS CALL:
(714) 771-3560**

**SPECIAL
INTRODUCTORY
OFFER
\$89.95**



PC TechVideo is an innovative set of two 2-hour instructional video tapes which form a complete guide to the IBM® and compatible personal computer systems. Designed for everyone, from the complete novice to the software expert. PC TechVideo provides the viewer invaluable first hand instruction in the installation and maintenance for IBM® and compatible systems.

Part I of PC TechVideo is a complete and comprehensive presentation of prominent features of the PC family including:

Motherboard architecture

Memory Configuration and Addressing
Monitor Technology
Floppy and Fixed Disk Technology
Bus Architecture
Serial and Parallel Ports

Part II of PC TechVideo shows the details involved in actually installing, configuring, and replacing:

Motherboards
Power Supplies
Floppy and Fixed Disks
Drive Controllers
Popular Expansion Boards

PC TechVideo provides instruction not found in books or magazines. It is an essential tool for anyone interested in understanding their PC. You can't afford not to have PC TechVideo.

ORDER NOW

NAME _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

PHONE # _____

PLEASE RUSH _____ COPIES OF
PC TECHVIDEO IN

☐ VHS ☐ BETA FORMAT

☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD ☐ C.O.D.

☐ CHECK/MONEY ORDER ENCLOSED

ADD \$3.50 SHIPPING.

CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS ADD 6% SALES TAX.

OFFICE AUTOMATION

Tech PC, we're out to capture your micro-computer business. No one matches our diverse line of high performance products, or our comprehensive system of support, warranty, and third party maintenance service options. Tech PC is a large Southern California computer design and manufacturing firm with computer research and design specialists, production engineers, technical assistance staff, qualified sales personnel, and a strong management and investment team to provide you with state of the art products, state of the art reliability, and state of the art economy.

PORTABLES

Tech PC Portable Computers come in four different base models to match your computing needs. Our entry level **Tech PC/XT** portable computer is designed to provide a non-obstructive profile, and has a capacity to hold two thirty megabyte hard disks, a high resolution monochrome monitor with a Hercules compatible graphics card to drive it with 800 by 400 lines resolution, and never before heard of 6 expansion slots in a portable computer. If 4.77 MHz of Intel 8088 power isn't fast enough, try our **Turbo 4.77 to 8 MHz 8088-2** or optional NEC V-2 microprocessor based portable machine. Designed to increase speed up to 170 percent of a standard PC/XT, **the Tech PC/AT and Tech Turbo PC/AT portable units are state of the art in portable performance.** The 80286 microprocessor based units can be fitted with up to 240 megabytes of high speed voice coil hard disk technology, and with the Turbo AT's 10 MHz math co-processor socket and 10 MHz

80286 microprocessor the unit can manipulate large spreadsheets with unparalleled performance.

DESKTOPS

Tech PC Desktop Computers are designed for survival. The **XT's** leave your desktop looking comfortably empty with their slim non-obtrusive profile; The **AT's** give you a powerful presence with a clean lined sturdy chassis. Combined with a 14 inch, 800 by 400 line amber monochrome monitor or a 14 inch, 1280 by 800 black and white monochrome monitor you've got **State of the Art** staring straight back at you. If 8 MHz 80286 power isn't fast enough for you... try the **Tech Turbo PC/AT** with its 10MHz 80286 and 10 MHz 80287 math co-processor socket. The **Tech Turbo PC/AT** gives you the **strongest, most powerful 80286** performance available from anyone, anywhere... available with up to 16 megabytes of memory and hard disks up to 1 gigabyte with our new optical storage disk, the **Tech Personal**



Computer Desktops represent the cutting edge of desktop microcomputer technology.

Tech Personal Computers, Inc. is a full service manufacturer of Micro Computer Products and offers a complete line of Desktop, Portables and Multi-User Computer Systems as well as an accessory line of over one hundred enhancement products. **Tech Personal Computers, Inc.** are all backed by a full one year warranty with additional maintenance coverage and extended maintenance contracts available through Momentum Service Corp. For more information concerning hundreds of MSC Service Centers throughout the United States, contact **Tech Personal Computers, Inc.** at (714) 754-1170.



OFFICE ON LOCATION

DESKTOPS

TECH PC/XT DESKTOP\$ 529

Options:

Tech PC/XT with 20MB Hard Disk\$ 979
Tech PC/XT with 20MB Hard Disk, Monochrome Monitor, Hercules® Compatible Mono/Graphics Card\$1179

TECH TURBO PC/XT DESKTOP\$ 629

Options:

Tech Turbo PC/XT Desktop with 20MB Hard Disk\$1079
Tech Turbo PC/XT 20MB Hard Disk, Monochrome Monitor, Hercules® Compatible Mono/Graphics Card\$1279

TECH PC/AT DESKTOP\$1399

Options:

Tech PC/AT with 20MB Hard Disk\$1799
Tech PC/AT with 20MB Hard Disk, Monochrome Monitor, Hercules® Compatible Mono/Graphics Card\$1999

TECH TURBO PC/AT DESKTOP\$1599

Options:

Tech Turbo PC/AT Desktop with 20MB Hard Disk\$1999
Tech Turbo PC/AT with 20MB Hard Disk, Monochrome Monitor, Hercules® Compatible Mono/Graphics Card ..\$2199

PORTABLES

TECH PC/XT PORTABLE\$ 899

Options:

Tech Turbo PC/XT Portable with 20 MB Hard Disk\$1349
Tech Turbo PC/XT Portable with 1200 Baud Internal Hayes Compatible Modem and 20 MB Hard Disk\$1549

TECH TURBO PC/XT PORTABLE\$ 999

Options:

Tech Turbo PC/XT Portable with 20 MB Hard Disk ...\$1449
Tech Turbo PC/XT Portable with 1200 Baud Internal Hayes Compatible Modem and 20 MB Hard Disk\$1649

TECH PC/AT PORTABLE\$1799

Options:

Tech PC/XT Portable with 20 MB Hard Disk\$2199
Tech PC/XT Portable with 1200 Baud Internal Hayes Compatible Modem and 20 MB Hard Disk\$2399

TECH TURBO PC/AT PORTABLE\$1999

Options:

Tech PC/XT Portable with 20 MB Hard Disk\$2399
Tech PC/XT Portable with 1200 Baud Internal Hayes Compatible Modem and 20 MB Hard Disk\$2599

All TECH PC PORTABLES available with tape backups, hard disks up to 1 gigabyte, networking systems, and hundreds of other hardware and software accessories.

TECH PC

714/754-1170

2131 South Hathaway, Santa Ana, California 92705
Telex 272006 Answer Back - TECH FAX: 71415568325

Finally, a language worth

For years BASIC has been everyone's first language. And for almost as long, they've been tempted by other languages. Lured by promises of more speed, more power.

We have a solution. A new language that's a substantial improvement over BASICA. Faster. More structured. Finally, a compelling reason to leave BASIC.

Introducing Microsoft's QuickBASIC Compiler, Version 2.0.

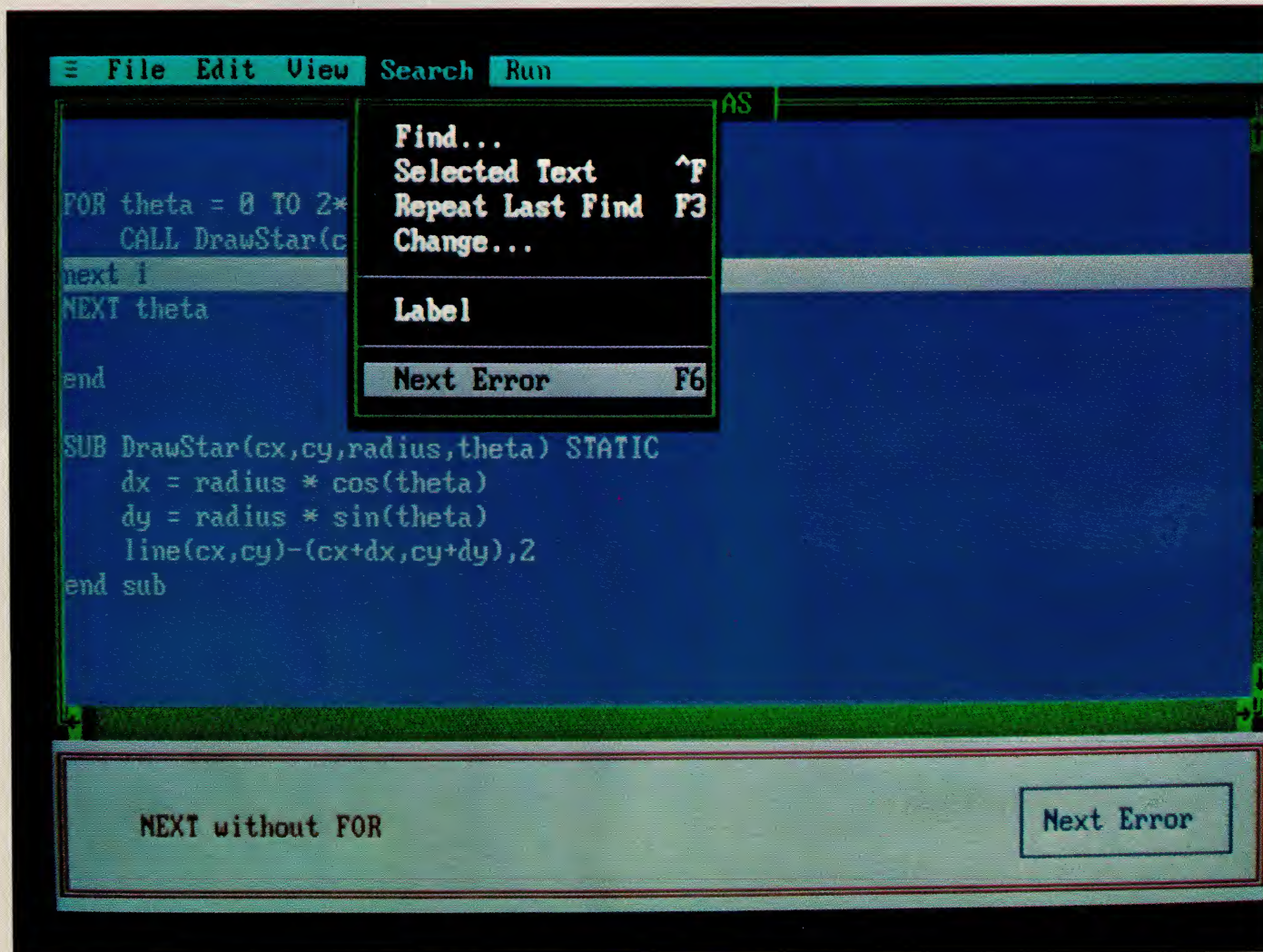
At last, you can have the latest programming techniques, combined with the solid foundation of BASIC. Our new compiler is as compatible with BASICA as you can get. At the same time it offers the extra speed and power you've been looking for.

Run faster with compiled code.

If there's one thing you've asked for, it's speed. And Microsoft® QuickBASIC simply blazes. Old BASICA programs will run up to ten times quicker once they've been compiled. Sometimes even faster.

Everything you need. Built-in.

Making programs run faster is only part of the story, though. The new Microsoft QuickBASIC Compiler includes a full-screen editor, built-in. So now you can make the jump from writing to RUNning in no time flat. Edit your program, compile it, and run it. Faster than any other BASIC compiler around. All without leaving our on-line help and prompts.



leaving BASIC for.

On the rare chance your program doesn't run 100% the first time out, we've got another surprise for you. The Microsoft QuickBASIC debugger. Our full-screen tracing lets you debug your programs while watching the source code execute. A line at a time, or with breakpoints. As easy as can be.

Our compiler is also smart enough to save you time. First, by finding any errors in one pass. Second, by putting your editor's cursor on the problem. Automatically. So you don't have to get lost in a maze of error codes and line-numbers.

The BASIC virtues. And more.

Speaking of line numbers, let's not. Because line numbers are strictly optional. And Microsoft QuickBASIC lets you use alphanumeric labels as well. Now you can GOTO *ErrorCheck* instead of line number 6815.

Or you could stop using GOTOs altogether. There are a variety of options that could make the GOTO an endangered species. Features like multi-line IF-THEN blocks. And named subprograms. Now your BASIC programs can be as structured and organized as you want.

We've only just begun to talk about the virtues of Microsoft QuickBASIC. There are dozens of enhancements to your favorite language. Things like larger arrays. Local and global variables. Reusable modules that let you create libraries of your most often-used routines. All explained in a revised manual that includes a complete language reference.

Making your quick escape.

If all these features follow your BASIC instincts, then zip on down to your nearest Microsoft dealer. That's where you'll discover the best surprise of all. The price. Only \$99 for the best reason to leave BASIC.

For the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer, call (800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska, (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638.

Microsoft® QuickBASIC
The High Performance Software™

Microsoft QuickBASIC Compiler Version 2.0 for IBM® PC and Compatible Computers.

BASICA Compatibility

- Sound statements including SOUND and PLAY.
- Graphics statements including WINDOW, VIEW, DRAW, GET, PUT, LINE, CIRCLE, LOCATE and SCREEN.
- Support of EGA extended graphics modes. NEW!
- BASICA structures are supported including WHILE/WEND, IF/THEN/ELSE, FOR/NEXT, GOSUB/RETURN, and event handling.

Results of Sieve Benchmark	BASICA 3.1	Microsoft
		QuickBASIC 2.0
Seconds per iteration	78	0.52

Complete Programming Environment

- Built-in Editor that places the cursor on found errors automatically. NEW!
- Compile entirely in memory at speeds up to 6000 lines per minute. NEW!
- Link routines once when starting a programming session and no need to link again when changing programs. NEW!
- Built-in debugger with single-step, animate, and trace modes. NEW!
- Create stand-alone programs.

Alphanumeric Labels

- Can be used to make your programs more readable. Line numbers are not required but are supported for BASICA compatibility.

Structured Programming Support

- Block IF/THEN/ELSE/END IF eliminates the need for GOTO statements. NEW!
- Subprograms can be called by name and passed parameters. Both local and global variables are supported.

Modular Programming Support

- Separate compilation allows you to create compiled BASIC libraries to use and re-use your programs.
- A library of routines to access DOS and BIOS interrupts is supplied. NEW!

Large Program Support

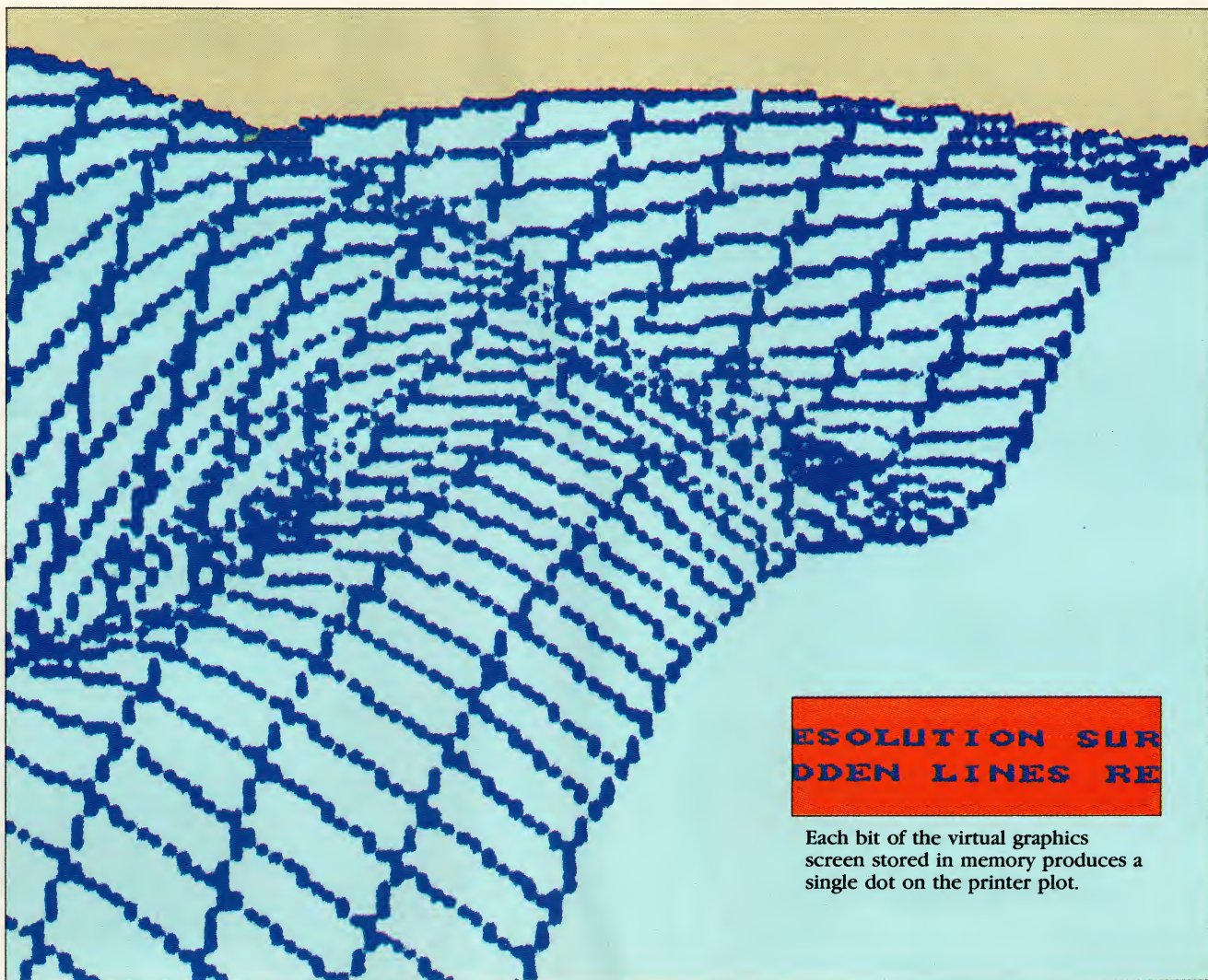
- Code can use up to available memory.
- Numeric arrays, each up to 64K bytes, can use up to available memory. NEW!



A Virtual Graphics Screen

High-resolution graphics output to a printer is possible using a virtual screen in memory. This program lays the groundwork for individual user designs.

RICHARD CHANDLER and GARY FAULKNER



Each bit of the virtual graphics screen stored in memory produces a single dot on the printer plot.

The IBM PC graphics screen is a little smaller than a standard 8½-by-11-inch sheet of paper, yet a dump of it to the printer always looks coarse. This is because one dot on the printer is much smaller than one pixel on the (high-resolution) screen. To make the two images end up approximately the same size, GRAPHICS.COM (the screen dump program included with DOS) causes each screen dot to be replicated four times vertically by the printer. It would be preferable, however, to put the finer resolution of the printer to better advantage.

One solution is to use a portion of memory as a virtual screen with a resolution similar to that of the printer. VSCREEN.PAS (listing 1) illustrates the principle involved. The Auto_Draw section is designed for customization by the user to provide the required draw capabilities. Note that this program occupies about 70KB of RAM as it is—a

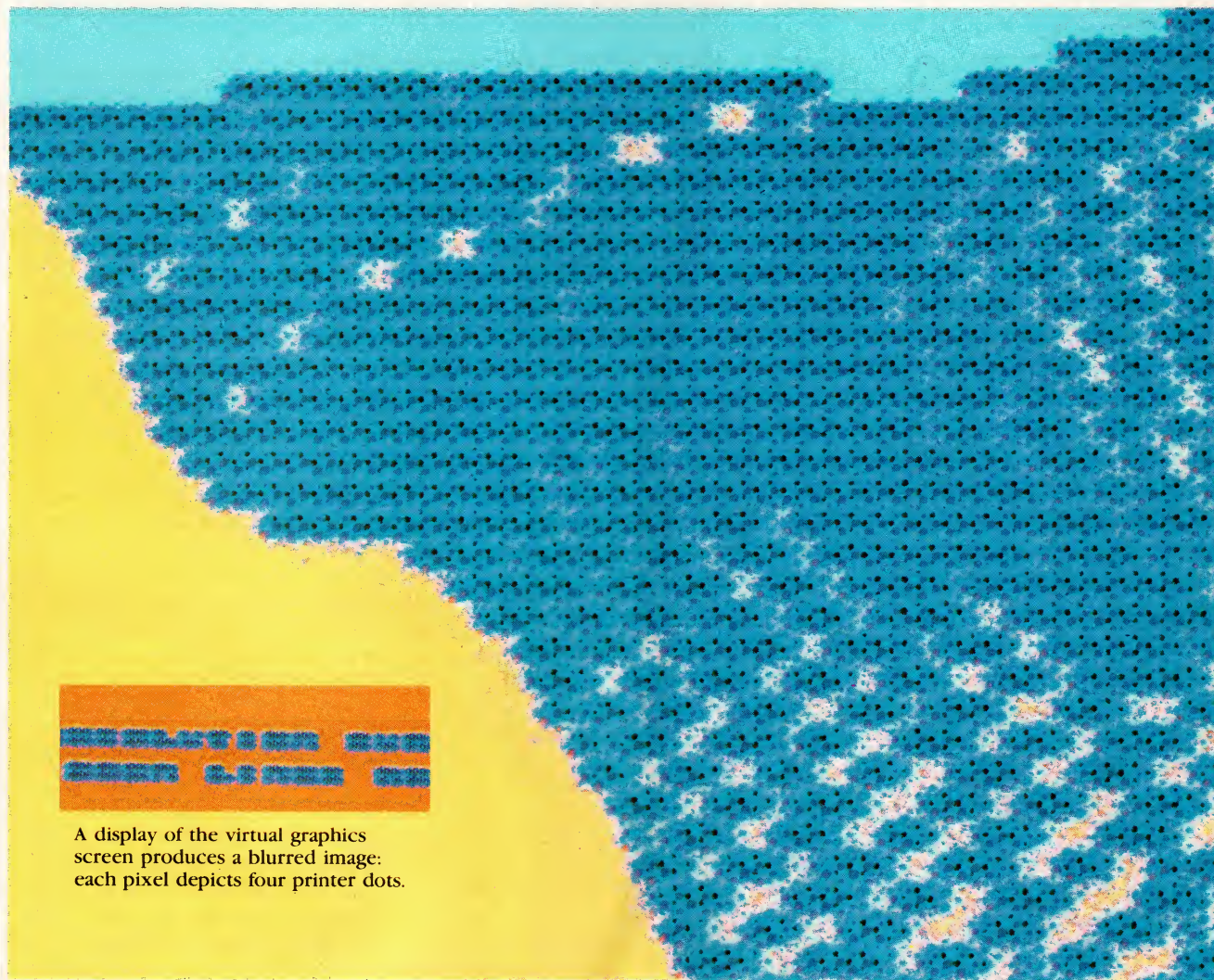
custom draw program will add to this amount. This obviously reduces the amount of RAM available to store the virtual graphics screen. For example, a complex surface plot with hidden line removal using this technique might require 160KB. Two examples of the printer plots possible are shown in figure 1. (The changes necessary to incorporate the SURFACE.PAS hidden-line program—as described in "The Painter's Algorithm," Richard Chandler and Gary Faulkner, November 1985, p. 181—into the Auto_Draw section of VSCREEN.PAS are shown in table 1. To use the full resolution of the EGA, further modification is necessary.)

When in optimum graphics mode for this application, the IBM Graphics Printer and Proprinter are capable of 960 dots across the page and 72 dots per inch vertically. The procedures here (implemented in Turbo Pascal) provide for a 640-by-800-dot virtual screen, for a

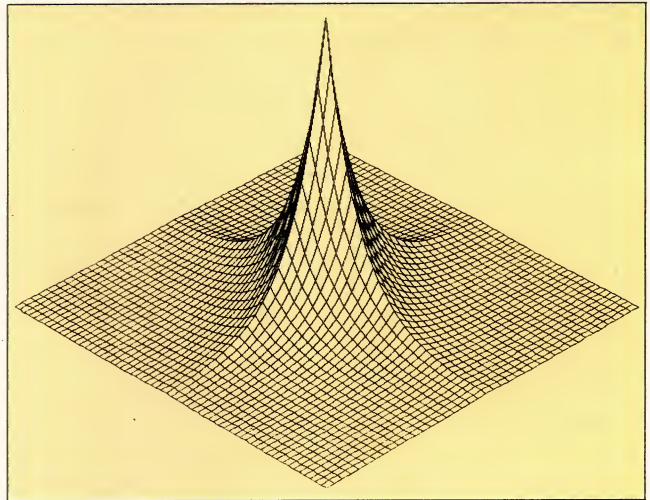
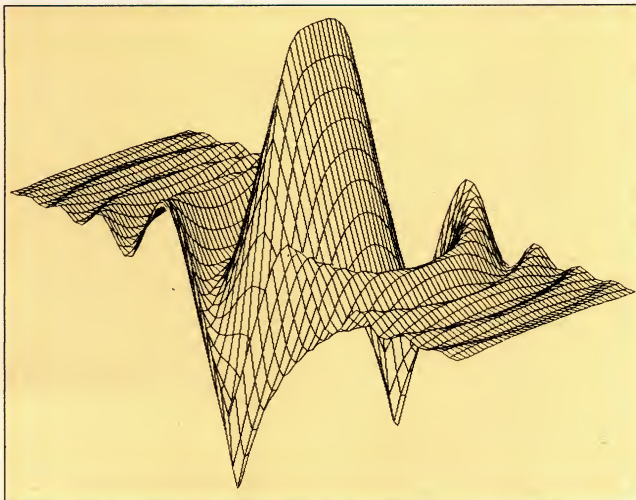
total of 512,000 dots. This is four times the 128,000 dots of the high-resolution graphics screen. Each byte of memory holds eight dots, so the program has a virtual screen requirement of 64,000 bytes. Because the largest array addressable by Turbo Pascal can contain no more than MaxInt (32,767) cells, this virtual screen consists of two (two-dimensional) arrays of 32,000 bytes—`screen[0]` and `screen[1]`. To avoid the 64KB limitation on the data segment, they are stored in the heap.

The procedures and functions described below provide the tools for a basic implementation. The program is driven by a menu on the monitor screen that lists seven procedures:

Auto_Draw. A user-supplied procedure for programmed drawing, Auto_Draw allows the user to develop a library of Auto_Draw modules and import a particular one as desired. For example, one module could graph functions of



A display of the virtual graphics screen produces a blurred image: each pixel depicts four printer dots.

FIGURE 1: Typical Printer Plots

These two printer plots (reduced here) were produced using VSCREEN.PAS with SURFACE.PAS integrated into Auto_Draw.

the form $y = f(x)$, another could make surface plots. A module such as the latter is described below (it is a simple adaptation of SURFACE.PAS).

In the VSCREEN.PAS listing, Auto_Draw is null. To plot an image properly, the actual coordinates must be scaled to the virtual screen coordinates. If $x_{min} \leq x \leq x_{max}$ and $y_{min} \leq y \leq y_{max}$ are actual coordinates, the proper virtual screen coordinates a and b are as follows:

```
a = round(639*(x - xmin) / (xmax - xmin))
b = round(799*(y - ymin) / (ymax - ymin))
```

Write_to_Screen. The user can place text on the monitor screen using Write_to_Screen. It shows 200 lines (of the 800 available) and a cursor that indicates where the text will appear. If the cursor is moved to the top or bottom of the monitor screen, it causes the virtual screen to scroll past. The monitor screen can be thought of as a window into the virtual screen, showing one-fourth of it at a time.

The character set used to write to the virtual screen is the same one used by the BIOS to write to the actual graphics screen. (This is an array of 1,024 bytes beginning at address segment F000H offset FA6EH). When the virtual screen is printed, these characters appear small, but they are well formed and perfectly legible. This may seem a questionable programming practice because no guarantee says that addresses in future versions of the BIOS will remain the same. It is, however, a harmless exercise; the worst that could happen is that it would put gar-

bage on the screen. The address could be changed easily to a new value. This procedure also can be used to erase portions of the screen by inserting blank text (the space character).

Draw_Line. Draw_Line places lines and points on the virtual screen. A cursor that locates the initial and terminal points of the line can be moved in large steps or small steps, as controlled by toggling the - (minus) key on the right side of the IBM keyboard. The virtual screen can be viewed as a whole (by collapsing four lines to one) or in 200-line, high-resolution pieces; this is toggled using the + (plus) key.

When the cursor is at one end of the desired line, press the Enter key, move the cursor to the other end of the line, and press Enter again. This draws the line on the virtual screen. To place a point, press Enter twice without moving the cursor. High-resolution mode is suggested for placing the end points precisely; cursor position is only approximate in low resolution.

After the initial point of a line has been entered, the line is drawn and undrawn on the actual screen as the cursor is moved. If it moves over an existing feature on the screen, it may erase portions of that feature, but this happens only on the monitor screen, not on the virtual screen. The correct image can be recovered by toggling between high and low resolution.

View_Screen. The View_Screen procedure shows the whole virtual screen collapsed vertically four lines to one, which is accomplished by ORing the four points together.

Print_Screen. The virtual screen is dumped to the IBM Graphics Printer or

the Proprinter (or any printer graphics compatible to these) with Print_Screen. **Disk.** The Disk procedure saves or retrieves a virtual screen from the disk. **Clear_Screen.** Clear_Screen clears the virtual screen by filling it with zeros.

The above menu of drawing procedures is achieved through the following subprograms within VSCREEN.PAS:

Inkey. The deficiencies in Turbo Pascal's Keypress function are overcome in Inkey. Keypress does not return the pressed key nor does it reset to be used again. Hi(Inkey) returns the keyboard scan code and Lo(Inkey) returns the ASCII code of the struck key (refer to the IBM *Technical Reference* for further explanation). Inkey removes this information from the keyboard buffer so it can be used repeatedly.

Point(a,b,c). This function places a pixel of color c at integer coordinates (a,b) , where $0 \leq a \leq 639$, $0 \leq b \leq 799$. When c is equal to 0, the pixel is the background color (the white paper); if c is not equal to 0, the color is the foreground color (the black printer ink). If a or b is out of range, Point(a,b,c) does nothing. Although it could have been written using ordinary Pascal statements, this procedure was created using an Inline procedure to make it as fast as possible. It is the workhorse upon which everything else depends.

Point. Point first creates a mask with 1 in the correct bit position of the byte and 0 elsewhere. It then computes the address of the appropriate byte in virtual screen memory that contains the point (a,b) , and, if c is equal to 1, ORs the memory byte with the mask byte. If c is equal to 0, the mask bits are inverted, thus a 0 is in the correct bit

TABLE 1: *Changes to SURFACE.PAS*

PROGRAM/PROCEDURE	CHANGE/DELETE
SURFACE.PAS	Change Program SURFACE; to Procedure Auto_Draw;
Procedure SCALE_TO_SCREEN	Change $dz := (zmax - zmin)/199$; to $dz := (zmax - zmin)/799$; Change $q[i,j] := 199 - \text{round}((z[i,j] - zmin)/dz)$; to $q[i,j] := \text{round}((z[i,j] - zmin)/dz)$;
Procedure BLANK(y)	Change $\text{line}(x3,x4,y0)$; to $\text{line}(x3,y0,x4,y0,0)$;
Procedure DRAWBOX	Change the four draw statements to line statements
Procedure LINE(x0,x1,y);	Delete procedure
Procedure GRAPH	Delete HiRes; HiResColor (10);
MAIN PROGRAM	Delete repeat until keypressed; Delete TextMode(3); Change end. to end;

These modifications allow the program SURFACE.PAS to be incorporated into VSCREEN.PAS as an example of a typical application for the Auto_Draw procedure.

position and the remainder of the bits show 1. The memory byte is ANDed with the mask byte.

Line(a,b,p,q,c). Bresenham's algorithm draws the line in color *c* from (*a,b*) to (*p,q*). Clipping occurs for parts of a line not on the screen. This algorithm is very fast; it uses only integer arithmetic.

View_Partial_Screen(i). This function puts 200 rows of the virtual screen, begin-

ning at row *i* ($0 \leq i \leq 599$), onto the monitor. For speed, an Inline process is used (as with View_Whole_Screen).

Extensions and modifications to these procedures are possible. For a printer not graphics compatible with the IBM printers, Print_Screen *must* be modified. Moreover, the choice of printer may indicate more extensive changes. The exceptional resolution of

the Toshiba 1340 would permit a 1,600-by-1,280 screen to be printed on a single sheet of paper. The Okidata 92 uses only seven bits of graphics information per print operation. The program could be modified to graph only on seven bits of a byte, which would waste an eighth of the virtual screen memory. Alternatively, Print_Screen could be changed extensively to map seven bits at a time and no additional virtual screen memory would be necessary.

As indicated above, the character set in BIOS is used by Write_to_Screen to produce small characters. If larger characters are required, a separate set could be defined and Write_to_Screen changed accordingly. A more flexible erase procedure (other than typing blank characters) also could be implemented. A reference grid would be helpful when precise placement of points and/or lines is necessary; this could be arranged so as to appear only on the monitor screen. Many other extensions are possible—the code was kept simple to provide an uncomplicated base for customization.



Richard Chandler and Gary Faulkner both hold doctorates in mathematics. They currently are teaching mathematics at North Carolina State University in Raleigh.

TWO POWERFUL

Advanced Logic Research, Inc. offers the TWIN HI-RISE for busy networks. We designed the TWIN HI-RISE with two 8MHz AT™ compatible CPUs, working in tandem to increase the LAN server's performance 100% over that of the standard AT file server. One CPU is an 8MHz 80286 dedicated LAN server, the other is an 8MHz 80286 AT compatible user. Together in a package that's absolutely loaded with hardcore networking features, they independently create a complete Networking environment capable of handling all your business needs.

ALR is offering this powerful package to help you start your busy network system:

The TWIN HI-RISE with two AT compatible workstations, all networked and ready to perform. This package provides three AT compatible users and one dedicated AT file server!

TWIN HI-RISE from ADVANCED LOGIC RESEARCH, INC.

—just what the world needs—

Advanced Logic Research, Inc.

10 Chrysler, Irvine, California 92718 - (714) 581-6770

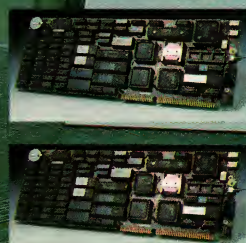
FAX: (714) 581-9240 - TELEX: 5106014525, Answer back Advanced Logic

IN CANADA CONTACT ALR (416) 229-6477



IBM, IBM PC, IBM XT, IBM AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machine Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 147 ON READER SERVICE CARD



LISTING 1: VSCREEN.PAS

Program VSCREEN;

```
(-----DECLARATIONS-----)
```

type

```
  scrptr = ^scr;
  scr    = array[0..399,0..79] of byte;
  letter = array[0..7] of byte;
  row    = string[80];
```

var

```
  j : integer;
  screen : array[0..1] of scrptr;
  char_set : array[0..127] of letter absolute $F000:$FA6E;
```

```
(-----EXTERNAL PROCEDURES FROM TURBO 3.0-----)
```

```
procedure Graphics;           external 'GRAPH.BIN';
procedure HiRes;              external Graphics[6];
procedure HiResColor(Color: Integer); external Graphics[9];
procedure Plot(X,Y,Color: Integer); external Graphics[21];
procedure Draw(X1,Y1,X2,Y2,Color: Integer); external Graphics[24];
procedure GetPic(var Buffer;X1,Y1,X2,Y2:Integer); external Graphics[36];
procedure PutPic(var Buffer; X,Y: Integer); external Graphics[39];
```

```
(-----RETURNS SCAN/ASCII CODE FOR KEY PRESSED-----)
```

Function Inkey : integer;

begin

inline

```
  ($33/$C0/      ( XOR AX,AX      0 to AX      )
  $CD/$16/      ( INT 16H        Read Kbd into AX )
  $89/$46/$04); ( MOV [BP+04],AX Return sc/asc code )
```

end;

```
(-----CLEARS VIRTUAL SCREEN-----)
```

Procedure Clear_Screen;

begin

```
  FillChar(screen[0]^,32000,0);
  FillChar(screen[1]^,32000,0);
```

end;

```
(-----PLOTS POINT (x,y) ON VIRTUAL SCREEN in COLOR c-----)
```

Procedure Point(x,y,c:integer);

var

a,b : integer;

begin

```
  if ( x >= 0 ) and ( x <= 639 ) and ( y >= 0 ) and ( y <= 799 ) then
  begin
```

a := Seg(screen[0]^);

b := Of(screen[0]^);

```
  Inline($B/$4E/$0B/ ( MOV CX,[BP+8] x -> CX      )
  $51/              ( PUSH CX      Save x on Stack )
  $80/$E1/$07/      ( AND CL,07    x MOD 8 -> CL   )
  $BB/$80/$00/      ( MOV BX,0080  128 -> BX      )
  $D3/$EB/          ( SHR BX,CL    Shift it right  )
  $8B/$46/$06/      ( MOV AX,[BP+6] y -> AX      )
  $BA/$50/$00/      ( MOV DX,50H   80 -> DX      )
  $F7/$E2/          ( MUL DX       80*y -> AX     )
  $5A/              ( POP DX       x -> DX       )
  $B1/$03/          ( MOV CL,03    3 -> cl       )
  $D3/$EA/          ( SHR DX,CL    x div 8 -> DX   )
  $01/$D0/          ( ADD AX,DX    80*y + x div 8 -> AX )
  $03/$46/$FA/      ( ADD AX,[BP-6] Byte addr -> AX )
  $93/              ( XCHG AX,BX   Mask -> AX,Addr -> BX )
  $1E/              ( PUSH DS     Save DS        )
  $8B/$4E/$FC/      ( MOV CX,[BP-4] Seg -> CX     )
  $8E/$D9/          ( MOV DS,CX   Seg -> DS      )
  $8B/$4E/$04/      ( MOV CX,[BP+4] color -> CX   )
  $E3/$04/          ( JCXZ        Jump +4 if color 0 )
  $09/$07/          ( OR [BX],AX   Set Point     )
  $EB/$04/          ( JMP +4       Jump to end    )
  $F7/$D0/          ( NOT AX       Flip mask     )
  $21/$07/          ( AND [BX],AX  Blank point   )
```

THE DIFFERENCE IS PERFORMANCE

DART, The Big Difference in PC/AT™ CAD/CAM Design.

When CAD programs for personal computers were first introduced, time savings alone equated to days and often weeks for many engineering applications. Big difference!

Suddenly engineers became more sophisticated in their requirements thus demanding more and more from their suddenly inadequate XT[™].

Then came the ATs, fast, powerful with 6MHz CPU and 4MHz co-processor, those who could afford them were shedding milliseconds by the arm loads and all those milliseconds were becoming hours, days, etc., etc. Big difference!

However the need for speed seemed to increase in direct proportion to the amount of processing power that personal computer manufacturers could squeeze into their CPUs.

Then came the DART from ADVANCED LOGIC RESEARCH, INC. A quantum leap from the 6MHz CPU and 4MHz co-processor of the IBM AT[™], the DART is powered by a 10MHz 80286 CPU with support for an 8MHz 80287 math co-processor. That means your next design can be done in nearly half the time with DART, the first super high performance AT compatible CAD computer. The DART comes with more than twice the standard I/O Devices and four times the available on board memory as compared to the IBM AT and sells for about \$1400 less.

BIG DIFFERENCE! DART from
ADVANCED LOGIC RESEARCH, INC.
—just what the world needs—

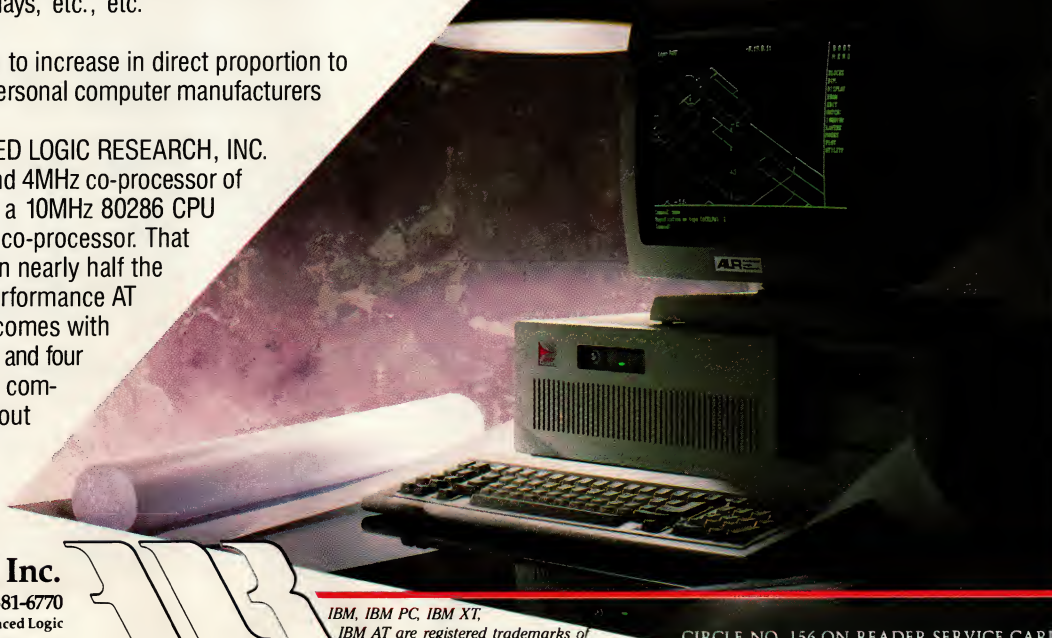
Advanced Logic Research, Inc.

10 Chrysler, Irvine, California 92718 - (714) 581-6770
FAX: (714) 581-9240 - TELEX: 5106014525, Answer back Advanced Logic
IN CANADA CONTACT ALR (416) 229-6477



IBM, IBM PC, IBM XT,
IBM AT are registered trademarks of
International Business Machine Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 156 ON READER SERVICE CARD




```

$1F);      ( POP  DS      Recover DS      )
end;
end;

(-----DRAWS LINE (x1,y1) to (x2,y2) in COLOR c-----)

Procedure LINE(x1,y1,x2,y2,c : integer);
var
  i,j,k,dx,dy,ix,iy : integer;
begin
  if x1 < x2 then j := 1 else j := -1;
  if y1 < y2 then k := 1 else k := -1;
  dx := abs(x1-x2); dy := abs(y1-y2);
  if dx >= dy then
    begin
      iy := dx div 2;
      for i := 0 to dx do
        begin
          point(x1,y1,c);
          iy := iy+dy;
          if iy > dx then
            begin
              y1 := y1+k;
              iy := iy - dx;
            end;
          x1 := x1 + j;
        end;
      end
    else
      begin
        ix := dy div 2;
        for i := 0 to dy do
          begin
            point(x1,y1,c);
            ix := ix+dx;
            if ix > dy then
              begin
                x1 := x1+j;
                ix := ix - dy;
              end;
            y1 := y1+k;
          end;
        end
      end
    end;
end;

```

```

end;
y1 := y1 + k;
end;
end;

(-----WRITES TO VIRTUAL SCREEN-----)

Procedure Screen_Write(phrase:row; x,y:integer);
var
  i,j,k : integer;
begin
  i := y div 400;
  y := y mod 400;
  x := x div 8;
  for j := 1 to length(phrase) do
    for k := 0 to 7 do
      screen[i]^iy+k,x+j-1 := char_set[ord(copy(phrase,j,1)),7-k];
    end;
  end;

(-----VIEWS WHOLE SCREEN-----)

Procedure View_Whole_Screen;
var
  a,b : integer;
begin
  a := Seg(screen[0]^);
  b := Of(screen[0]^);
  Inline(
    $B8/$00/$B8/      ( MOV AX,B800H Even Segment to )
    $B8/$C0/           ( MOV ES,AX ES )
    $B8/$00/$B8/      ( MOV DX,BA00H Odd Segment to DX )
    $B8/$F0/$1E/      ( MOV DI,1EFOH End Segment to DI )
    $B8/$76/$FA/      ( MOV SI,[BP-6] VScr offset to SI )
    $B8/$46/$FC/      ( MOV AX,[BP-4] VScr segment to )
    $1E/               ( PUSH DS (Save DS) )
    $B8/$D8/           ( MOV AX,DS DS thru AX )
    $55/               ( PUSH BP Save BP )
  )
end;

```

A QUESTION OF VALUE

What do you want in an AT™ personal computer?

Would you prefer a CPU speed of 6MHz and a co-processor speed of 4MHz or would you be better off with an 8MHz CPU and a 5MHz co-processor?

Easy huh?

OK, how about this?

Would you like on board system memory of ONE FULL MEGABYTE with on board option of 2MB or would you choose just half a Megabyte?

Too obvious?

Well, what about standard I/O devices?

Do you want a Printer Port, Serial Port, Clock Calendar and 1.2 MB Floppy all standard, or will you settle for just the Clock Calendar and 1.2 MB Floppy?

Still too easy?

All right, here's a tough one.

Would you purchase an IBM AT™ compatible with 8MHz CPU and 5MHz co-processor, 1 full Megabyte System Memory, Printer Port, Serial Port, Clock Calendar and 1.2 MB Floppy all standard equipment for \$1995, or would you rather part with another \$1900 and get only 6MHz CPU, 4MHz co-processor, half MB System Memory, Clock Calendar, and 1.2 MB Floppy?

Uh... too many choices?

Not really.

System 286 from
ADVANCED LOGIC RESEARCH, INC.

—just what the world needs—

Advanced Logic Research, Inc.

10 Chrysler, Irvine, California 92718 - (714) 581-6770
FAX: (714) 581-9240 - TELEX: 5106014525, Answer back Advanced Logic

IN CANADA CONTACT ALR (416) 229-6477

IBM, IBM PC, IBM XT, IBM AT
are registered trademarks of
International Business Machine Corporation.
CIRCLE NO. 154 ON READER SERVICE CARD



VIRTUAL SCREEN

```

$06/      ( LP1: PUSH ES      Exchange )
$8E/$C2/  ( MOV ES,DX        odd/even )
$5A/      ( POP DX           Segments )
$8B/$28/$00/ ( MOV BX,28H      words/row to BX )
$31/$E0/  ( LP2: XOR BP,BP    0 to BP )
$31/$C0/  ( XOR AX,AX         0 to AX )
$89/$04/$00/ ( MOV CX,04        4 to CX )
$3E/$0B/$02/ ( LP3: OR AX,DS:[BP+SI] Combine 4 L )
$83/$C5/$50/ ( ADD BP,50H      Inc BP by 80 )
$E2/$F8/  ( LOOP LP3         4 times )
$26/$89/$05/ ( MOV ES:[DI],AX      Move to Screen )
$46/$46/  ( INC SI INC SI      Inc VScr offset 2 )
$47/$47/  ( INC DI INC DI      Inc Scr offset 2 )
$4B/      ( DEC BX           Dec word counter )
$75/$E7/  ( JNZ LP2          Loop if not 0 )
$81/$C6/$F0/$00/ ( ADD SI,F0H      Inc VScr offset )
$81/$FA/$00/$BA/ ( CMP DX,BA00H      Odd ScrSeg in DX? )
$75/$03/  ( JNE LP4          No: Jmp to LP4 )
$83/$EF/$50/ ( SUB DI,50H      Yes: Dec DI by 80 )
$83/$EF/$50/ ( LP4: SUB DI,50H Dec DI by 80 )
$73/$CE/  ( JNC LP1          Jmp to LP1:DI < 0 )
$5D/      ( POP BP           Retrieve BP )
$1F);     ( POP DS           Retrieve DS )

```

end;

(-----VIEWS VIRTUAL SCREEN, LINE i to 200+i-----)

Procedure View_Partial_Screen(i:integer);

var

a,b : integer;

begin

a := Seg(screen[0]^);

b := Of(screen[0]^);

Inline

\$8B/\$76/\$FA/ (MOV SI,[BP-6] b to SI)

\$8B/\$46/\$04/ (MOV AX,[BP+4] i to AX)

\$89/\$50/\$00/ (MOV CX,50H 80 to CX)

\$F7/\$E1/ (MUL CX # bytes + b)

\$01/\$C6/ (ADD SI,AX = Start Offset)

```

$8B/$00/$8B/ ( MOV AX,B800      Segment of odd )
$8E/$C0/      ( MOV ES,AX      to ES )
$8A/$00/$8A/  ( MOV DX,BA00      Even Seg to DX )
$8B/$46/$FC/  ( MOV AX,[BP-4]  a TO AX )
$1E/          ( PUSH DS       Save DS )
$8E/$D8/      ( MOV DS,AX      a to DS )
$8B/$40/$1F/  ( MOV AX,1F40H    Offset to AX )
$50/          ( PUSH AX       Save Offset )
$8B/$64/$00/  ( MOV BX,64H     100 to BX )
$06/          ( HERE: PUSH ES   Exchange )
$8E/$C2/      ( MOV ES,DX      odd/even )
$5A/          ( POP DX         Segments )
$89/$50/$00/  ( MOV CX,50H     80 to CX )
$5B/          ( POP AX         Recover Offset )
$29/$C8/      ( SUB AX,CX      Dec Offset )
$50/          ( PUSH AX       Save Offset )
$8B/$F8/      ( MOV DI,AX      Offset to DI )
$F3/$A4/      ( REP MOVSB      Move Row )
$5F/          ( POP DI         Recover Offset )
$57/          ( PUSH DI       Save it )
$06/          ( PUSH ES       Exchange )
$8E/$C2/      ( MOV ES,DX      odd/even )
$5A/          ( POP DX         Segments )
$89/$50/$00/  ( MOV CX,50H     80 to CX )
$F3/$A4/      ( REP MOVSB      Move Row )
$4B/          ( DEC BX         Dec row counter )
$75/$E3/      ( JNZ HERE      Loop )
$5B/          ( POP AX         Restore Stack )
$1F );        ( POP DS         Restore DS )

```

end;

(-----MOVES GRAPHICS CURSOR-----)

Procedure Move_Cursor(var x,y,j,s:integer);

var

cursor_buffer : array[0..24] of byte;

begin

GetPic(cursor_buffer,x,y,x+8,y-8);

draw(x,y-4,x+1,y-4,1); draw(x+7,y-4,x+8,y-4,1);

BRILLIANT

Just what the world needs—another Enhanced Graphics Adapter. Close your eyes and pick one. Right? Wrong! This is the VIVID™ EGA from ADVANCED LOGIC RESEARCH and we design and manufacture products that are better than what our competition offers. The VIVID EGA uses Phoenix EGA bios and is fully compatible with the IBM™ Enhanced Graphics Adapter™ and all your favorite software packages. Plus, we made it small by using the latest in Surface Mount Technology so that it uses a short slot. We included the parallel printer port you need that most manufacturers forgot.

You can still close your eyes when you pick an EGA because now the VIVID EGA is the only choice.

ADVANCED LOGIC RESEARCH

—just what the world needs—

IBM, IBM PC, IBM XT, IBM AT
are registered trademarks of International Business Machine Corporation.

Advanced Logic Research, Inc.

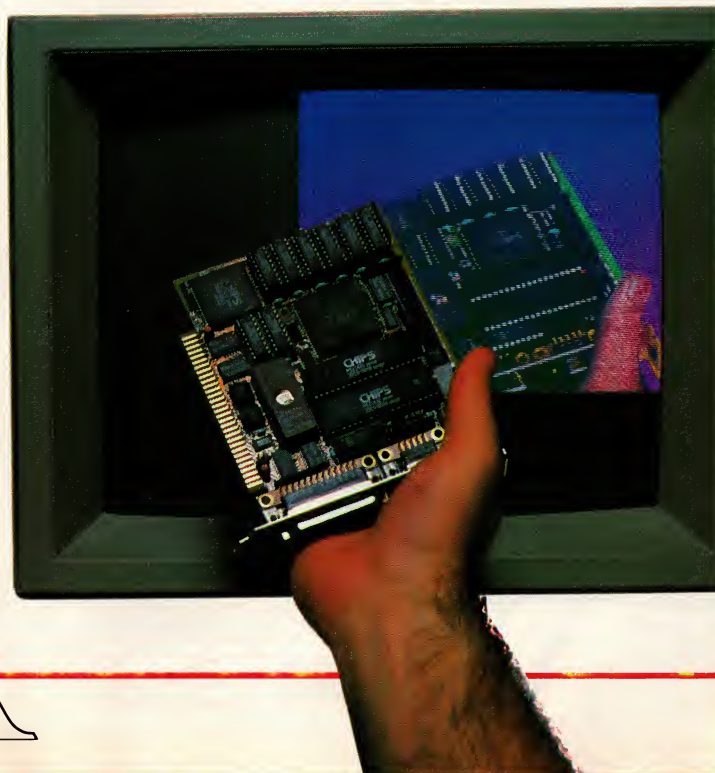
10 Chrysler, Irvine, California 92718 - (714) 581-6770
FAX: (714) 581-9240 - TELEX: 5106014525, Answer back Advanced Logic

IN CANADA CONTACT ALR (416) 229-6477

CIRCLE NO. 153 ON READER SERVICE CARD



VIVID EGA




```

draw(x+4,y,x+4,y-1,1); draw(x+4,y-7,x+4,y-8,1);
j := Hi(Inkey);
PutPic(cursor_buffer,x,y);
case j of
  71 : begin
    y := y-s; x := x-s;
    end;
  72 : y := y-s;
  73 : begin
    y := y-s; x := x+s;
    end;
  74 : if s = 1 then s := 8 else s := 1;
  75 : x := x-s;
  77 : x := x+s;
  79 : begin
    y := y+s; x := x-s;
    end;
  80 : y := y+s;
  81 : begin
    y := y+s; x := x+s;
    end;
end;
if x < 4 then x := 4 else if x > 635 then x := 635;
if y < 4 then y := 4 else if y > 203 then y := 203;

```

Procedure Draw_Line;

```

var
  x,y,xs,ys,lx,ly,vy,i,j,s,k : integer;
  start,stop,flag : Boolean;
begin
  textcolor(white);
  gotoxy(10,5); write(' F6 : Begin      Esc : Return to Main Menu ');
  textcolor(yellow);
  gotoxy(14,12); write('Cursor Keys are Active!');
  gotoxy(14,14); write(' - : Toggles Cursor between Fast and Slow');
  gotoxy(14,16); write(' + : Toggles between Hi and Lo Resolution');
  gotoxy(14,18); write(' <á : Begins or Ends Line');
  repeat

```

```

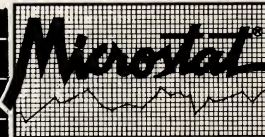
k := Hi(Inkey);
until (k = 64) or (k = 1);
if k = 1 then exit;
s := 8; x := 320; y := 100; i := 300;
start := false; stop := false; flag := true;
HiRes; HiResColor(LightGreen);
repeat
  if flag then
    begin
      View_Whole_Screen;
      if start then ys := 199 - vy div 4;
      y := 199 - (199-y+i) div 4;
      if y < 0 then y := 0 else if y > 199 then y := 199;
    end
  else
    begin
      i := 4*(199-y) - 100;
      if i < 0 then i := 0;
      if i > 600 then i := 600;
      View_Partial_Screen(i);
      if start then ys := 199-vy+i;
      y := 199 - 4*(199-y) + i;
      if y < 0 then y := 0 else if y > 199 then y := 199;
    end;
  repeat
    Move_Cursor(x,y,j,s);
    if j = 28 then
      begin
        if not start then
          begin
            xs := x+4; ys := y-4;
            lx := xs; ly := ys;
            if flag then vy := 4*(199-ys);
            else vy := i+199-ys;
          end;
          if start then stop := true;
          start := true;
        end;
        if start then
          begin

```

"IF YOU'RE LEARNING C AND NOT USING ECO-C88, YOU'RE WORKING TOO HARD!"



New Release 4.1



Eco-C88 is a full C compiler for MSDOS machines. Everything you need is included in the low price of \$59.95, including a full-screen editor. Here's what some reviewers are saying about the Eco-C88 C Compiler:

"Eco-C performed well on all the benchmarks, generating code that was quite comparable to that of compilers 10 times as costly."

Christopher Skelly, Computer Language, Feb., 1986

"This compiler does handle syntax errors much better than average - no avalanche of spurious messages here."

William Hunt, PC Tech Journal, Jan., 1986

"Eco-C88 is a high-quality package... convenient to use..."

Dr. David Clark, Byte, Jan., 1986

"Eco-C is definitely a bargain... it includes both the compiler and an excellent Turbo-style editor... a useful compiler for advanced applications, and will serve far beyond the beginning phase."

Gary Entsminger, Micro Cornucopia, April-May, 1986

The compiler comes with a standard library of over 200 functions, cc and "mini-make" utilities, ANSI language enhancements (e.g., prototyping), expanded user's manual, plus much more, all for the low price of only \$59.95. Also ask about our support products!

If ordered with the compiler, the C library source code (excluding transcendental) is \$10.00 and the ISAM file handler (as published in the **C Programmer's Library**, Que Corp) in OBJ format is an additional \$15.00. Please add \$4.00 for shipping and handling. To order, call or write:

Ecosoft Inc.

6413 N. College Avenue
Indianapolis, IN 46220
(317) 255-6476 • 8:30-4:30

1-800-952-0472
(orders only)



We've continually improved Microstat since it was introduced in 1978, and the latest release includes many new features you've wanted.

Interactive and Batch Processing

Data sets that can exceed memory

Expanded Data Management Subsystem with New Data Transforms

Multiple Regression (including Stepwise)

Reading data files created by other programs (e.g., Lotus)

Scatterplots (including best fit regression)

3 types of Analysis of Variance

Correlation Analysis

Time Series

12 Nonparametric tests

Crosstabs and Chi-Square

8 Probability Distributions

Factorials, Permutations, and Combinations

Descriptive Statistics

Hypothesis Tests

Easy Installation

Microstat's algorithms have been designed to prevent numeric overflow errors and yield unsurpassed accuracy. Microstat's price is \$375.00 including the user's manual and is available for the Z80, 8086, 8088 CPU's and CP/M80, CP/M86, MS-DOS, and PC-DOS. To order, call or write.



Trademarks: Eco-C88, Microstat (Ecosoft), CP/M (Digital Research), MSDOS (Microsoft), PC-DOS (IBM), Z80 (Zilog), 8086, 8087, 8088 (Intel).


```

draw(xs,ys,lx,ly,0);
lx := x+4; ly := y-4;
draw(xs,ys,lx,ly,1);

end;
if (j = 28) and (stop = true) then
begin
draw(xs,ys,lx,ly,1);
if flag then ly := 4*(199-ly)
else ly := i+199-ly;
line(xs,vy,lx,ly,1);
start := false; stop := false;
end;
until (j = 1) or (j = 78);
if j = 78 then flag := not flag;
until j = 1;
end;

(-----WRITES TO HIGH RESOLUTION SCREEN-----)

Procedure Write_to_Screen;
var
x,y,i,j,k,l : integer;
ch : char;
flag : Boolean;
cursor_buffer : array[0..24] of byte;
phrase : row;
begin
textcolor(White);
gotoxy(10,5); write('F4 : Begin Esc : Return to Main Menu ');
textcolor(Yellow);
gotoxy(10,12); write('PgUp/PgDn Scrolls Up or Down ~ Screen');
gotoxy(10,14); write('Use Cursor Keys to Position Phrase');
gotoxy(10,16); write('Type <a1 To Begin and End Phrase ');
repeat
l := Hi(Inkey);
until (l = 62) or (l = 1);

```

```

if l = 1 then exit;
x := 320; y := 103; i := 0; flag := true;
HiRes; HiResColor(LightGreen);
repeat
if flag then View_Partial_Screen(i);
GetPic(cursor_buffer,x,y,x+8,y-8);
draw(x,y-8,x+8,y-8,1); draw(x+8,y-8,x+8,y,1);
draw(x,y,x+8,y,1); draw(x,y,x+8,y,1);
flag := false; j := Hi(Inkey);
PutPic(cursor_buffer ,x,y);
case j of
28 : begin
gotoxy(1+(x div 8),1+((y-7) div 8));
read(phrase);
Screen_Write(phrase,x,i + (199-y));
end;
72 : y := y-8;
75 : x := x-8;
77 : x := x+8;
80 : y := y+8;
73 : i := i+50;
81 : i := i-50;
end;
if (j = 73) or (j = 81) then flag := true;
if x > 632 then x := 632
else if x < 0 then x := 0;
if y > 199 then
begin
y := 199;
i := i-8;
flag := true;
end
else if y < 7 then
begin
y := 7;
i := i+8;
flag := true;
end;
if i > 600 then i := 600
else if i < 0 then i := 0;
until j = 1;
end;

(-----SAVE OR RESTORE PICTURE-----)

Procedure Disk;
var
k : integer;
name : string[14];
iofile : file;
begin
ClrScr;
gotoxy(10,10);write('F1 : Save Screen to Disk');
gotoxy(10,12);write('F2 : Retrieve Screen From Disk');
gotoxy(10,14);write('Esc : Return to Main Menu');
repeat
k := Hi(Inkey)
until k in [1,59,60];
if k = 1 then exit;
ClrScr; gotoxy(10,15);
Write('File Name ? ');
Readln(Name);
assign(iofile,Name);
case k of
59 : begin
rewrite(iofile);
blockwrite(iofile,screen[0]^,500);
end;
60 : begin
reset(iofile);
blockread(iofile,screen[0]^,500);
end;
end;
close(iofile);
end;

(-----PRINTS VIRTUAL SCREEN-----)

```



New for IBM PC/XT/AT low cost mag tape subsystem

- Fast controller—40Kbytes/second
- New MAINSTREAMER™ tape drive
- Small size, lightweight

Send for our complete drive and interface manuals so you can evaluate and compare. Only \$25 for both.

Tape systems are also available for all other RS-232-C interfaces. Call or write attn: IBEX Applications Engineer today.

IBEX

Right for the times
IBEX COMPUTER CORPORATION
 20741 Marilla St., Chatsworth, CA 91311
 (818) 709-8100 TWX: 910-493-2071

CIRCLE NO. 149 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Powerful MS-DOSTM Software.

For the IBM®-PC, XT, AT & others with generic MS-DOS/PC-DOS 2.0 or higher.

Not copy
protected!

Only **\$39⁹⁵** Each!

UTAH **COBOL**TM

Whether student, teacher or professional programmer, this is the one you've heard so much about.

- ☐ It's easy to use. Compiles 5000 statements on a 128K machine.
- ☐ 170 clear error messages, i.e. DATA-NAME IS MISSING OR MISSPELLED.
- ☐ Distribute your object code programs royalty free.
- ☐ Small object code programs conserve disk space.
- ☐ Fast compile times to increase programmer productivity. Over 25 times faster than one compiler costing \$995!
- ☐ You get a diskette and 213-page manual with lots of examples and 16 complete COBOL source code programs. **\$39.95.**

Also available: COBOL Application Packages, Book 1 **\$9.95.**

UTAH **PASCAL**TM

- ☐ 14-digit precision, BCD math, no round-off errors with decimal arithmetic for business and floating point + 63 - 64 for scientific.
- ☐ A very nice TRACE style debugging.
- ☐ Arrays up to 8 dimensions and 64K strings.
- ☐ External procedures and functions with dynamic auto-loading.
- ☐ One-step compile, no assembly or link required.
- ☐ You get a 132-page manual and diskette. **\$39.95**

UTAH **PILOT**TM

- ☐ Perfect for industrial training, office training, drill and testing, virtually all programmed instruction, word puzzle games, and data entry facilitated by prompts.
- ☐ John Starkweather, Ph.D., the inventor of the PILOT language, has added a built-in full-screen text editor, and much more.
- ☐ Meets all PILOT-73 standards for full compatibility with older versions.
- ☐ You get a diskette, 125-page manual and ten useful sample programs. **\$39.95.**

Also still available for 8-bit machines with CP/M® is our world famous Nevada Software Series used by 50,000 customers in 40 countries. These include Nevada COBOL, Nevada FORTRAN, Nevada PASCAL, Nevada PILOT, Nevada BASIC and Nevada EDIT. **\$39.95** each.

Satisfaction guaranteed. If for any reason you're not completely satisfied, just return the package within 15 days in good condition, and we'll refund your money.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research. MS is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. © 1985 Ellis Computing, Inc.

UTAH **FORTRAN**TM

- ☐ FORTRAN IV based upon ANSI-66 standards.
- ☐ Very fast compile times and easy to use.
- ☐ IF . . THEN . . ELSE constructs.
- ☐ Chaining with blank and named common.
- ☐ Copy statement.
- ☐ ENCODE and DECODE.
- ☐ Free-format input and output.
- ☐ A very nice TRACE style debugging.
- ☐ 150 English language error messages.
- ☐ You get a diskette, and 223-page manual. **\$39.95**

UTAH **EDIT**TM

- ☐ A character-oriented full-screen video display text editor designed specifically to create COBOL, FORTRAN and PASCAL programs.
- ☐ Only requires 15K disk space so it can fit on the same disk as your compilers.
- ☐ Completely customizable tab stops, default file type, keyboard control key layout and CRT by menu selection.
- ☐ Diskette comes with easy to read 58-page manual. **\$39.95.**

UTAH **BASIC**TM

- ☐ This interpreter has a built-in full-screen editor.
- ☐ Single- and Multi-line user definable functions.
- ☐ BCD Math- no round-off errors.
- ☐ Full Matrix operations.
- ☐ You get 220-page manual and diskette. **\$39.95.**

Handling/Shipping: No shipping charge within US. Overseas add \$10 for first package, \$5 each additional. Checks must be in US Dollars, drawn on a US bank.

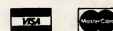
Utah Software requires 128K RAM and PC-DOS or MS-DOS 2.0 or higher.

HOW TO ORDER. Send check or money order to Ellis Computing, Inc. with VISA or MASTERCARD order by phone. Sorry no COD's.



Ellis Computing, Inc.
5655 Riggins Court, Suite 10
Reno, Nevada 89502
Phone (702) 827-3030

SINCE 1977



ELLIS COMPUTINGTM

MS-DOS 3.1 ON THE STD BUS: INDUSTRIAL QUALITY AND COMMERCIAL CONVENIENCE FROM PRO-LOG.



Your control system has a lot riding on it. A million-dollar production facility. Life-giving medical equipment. Tomorrow's daily newspaper. It needs to work. . . and keep on working.

Whatever your application, you can benefit from Pro-Log's STD-DOS: The convenience and familiarity of IBM PC/AT® software and operating standards, but in rugged, industrial-quality hardware. It works . . . and keeps on working.

INDUSTRIAL QUALITY:

Operates 0° to 65°C for more than 10 years with an average MTBF of more than 20 years per card. Backed by Pro-Log's 5-year parts and labor warranty.

COMMERCIAL CONVENIENCE:

Microsoft's® MS-DOS 3.1 is a software bus for connecting libraries, languages, editors, and application programs.

The STD BUS is an industry standard hardware bus for connecting memory, I/O, and peripheral functions.

The IBM PC/AT or clone is your development tool.

STD-DOS FEATURES: WITH 2 CARDS

- 8088 CPU, 5 MHz
- Time-of-day clock
- MS-DOS 3.1 in ROM disk
- 128K-byte user ROM disk
- 16K-byte user RAM disk
- 112K bytes system RAM
- RS-232-C, RS-422/485 ports
- I/O expandable to 24 STD BUS card slots
- Memory expandable to 640K bytes
- Under \$1200

NEW SOFTWARE! . . . STD-LIB 1.1: a fully documented disc-resident library of driver software that supports Analog and Digital STD BUS cards for "C", BASIC, and Assembly language programs.

For information on STD-DOS products, local seminars, or a personal demonstration, CALL or WRITE TODAY.



Circle Reader Service No. 240 for Literature, No 241 for Direct Factory Contact
2560 Garden Road, Monterey, CA 93940 (408) 372-4593, Outside
CA: (800) 538-9570, TLX: 171879; Australia (3) 836-3533; Canada
(416) 625-7752; England (0276) 26517; France (1) 3956-8142;
Germany (07131) 50030; Italy (2) 498-8031; Switzerland (01) 62 44 44.

©Microsoft and MS-DOS are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation
©IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation
©1986 ADGROUP International PL052


```

Procedure Print_Screen;
const
  lf    = #10;
  cr    = #13;
  can   = #24;
  esc   = #27;
var
  b      : byte;
  x, y, c : integer;
begin
  x := 0;
  write(Lst, can + esc + '3' + #24);    ( Set Graphics line spacing )
  gotoxy(32,14); write('Printing Row');
  gotoxy(32,16); write('Keypress to abort');
  repeat
    gotoxy(47,14); write(' ');
    gotoxy(47,14); write(80-x);
    write(Lst, ' ' + esc + 'L'); ( Graphics mode on )
    c := 800;
    repeat
      c := c-1;
    until (screen[c div 400]^(c mod 400,x) <> 0) or (c = 0);
    write(Lst, chr((c+1) mod 256), chr((c+1) div 256));
    ( # of graphic bytes )
  for y := 0 to c do
  begin
    b := screen[y div 400]^(y mod 400,x);
    inline($31,$D2/      ( XOR DX,DX    0 -> DX )
           $B8,$B6/b/    ( MOV AL,b     b -> AL )
           $30,$E4/      ( XOR AH,AH    0 -> AH )
           $CD,$17;       ( INT 17H     Print b )
    end;
    write(Lst, lf + cr);    ( Line feed/carriage return )
    x := x+1;
    until (x = 80) or (KeyPressed);
    write(Lst, esc + '2');    ( Restore text spacing )
  end;
  (-----USER SUPPLIED AUTOMATIC DRAW ROUTINE-----)

Procedure Auto_Draw;
begin
end;

(-----MAIN PROGRAM-----)

begin
  for j := 0 to 1 do new(screen[j]);
  Clear_Screen;
  repeat
    TextMode(3); ClrScr;
    gotoxy(15,5); textcolor(White); write('MAIN MENU');
    textcolor(Yellow);
    gotoxy(10,8); write('F1 : Clear Screen');
    gotoxy(10,10);
    write('F2 : Auto Draw      (User supplied procedure)');
    gotoxy(10,12); write('F3 : Disk File Access');
    gotoxy(10,14); write('F4 : Write to Screen');
    gotoxy(10,16); write('F6 : Draw Line');
    gotoxy(10,18); write('F8 : View Screen');
    gotoxy(10,20); write('F10 : Print Screen');
    gotoxy(10,22); write('Esc : Exit Program');
    j := Hi(Inkey);
    ClrScr;
    case j of
      59 : Clear_Screen;
      60 : Auto_Draw;
      61 : Disk;
      62 : Write_to_Screen;
      64 : Draw_Line;
      66 : begin
          HiRes; HiResColor(LightGreen);
          View_Whole_Screen;
          repeat until Hi(Inkey) = 1;
        end;
      68 : Print_Screen;
    end;
  until j = 1;
end.

```

Chalcedony PROLOG

A REAL \$99⁹⁵
Clocksin &
Mellish Prolog for BOTH
major microcomputing
operating systems —
with full cross-compatibility.



Not Copy
Protected

Complete with the predicates
necessary for POWER AI programming:
op () name () functor () clause () =..("Univ")
...And no constraining data typing.

- Floating point ■ Step-by-step tutorial
- Math functions ■ Integrated editor

PROLOG

Extensible overlay library,
8087 support, large memory
model (up to 640K)

PROLOG

Complete Macintosh en-
vironment with extensive
pull-down menus and
dialogue boxes.

*No Risk Offer: Examine the PROLOG/i or
PROLOG/m documentation at our risk for 30
days. If not completely satisfied, return with
disk still sealed for refund.*

APPLICATIONS— Complete with SOURCE CODE

NFL X-pert \$49⁹⁵

A true interactive expert system written by a
professional knowledge engineer. A valuable
learning tool for any Prolog programmer inter-
ested in using Prolog to develop expert systems.

TOOLBOX \$29⁹⁵

More than 50 subroutines that speed and com-
press list handling, searches, sorts, and reversal
algorithms. An inside look at the tricks of the
professional Prolog programmer.

TOYBOX \$29⁹⁵

Written by an academician to help his students
understand Prolog, this collection of puzzles
and mind-teasers will illustrate how the Prolog
programmer creates programs that find the
best solution to the problem. Turn your com-
puter into a super reasoning machine!

System Requirements:
Minimum 256K RAM
(320K recommended)
PC DOS/MS-DOS
ANSI Standard Support

Minimum 512K
Macintosh
Macintosh-plus and
HFS Compatible

**SAVE 10% when you
buy either PROLOG/i
or PROLOG/m and all
3 applications.**

PHONE ORDERS: 1-800-621-0852 EXT 468

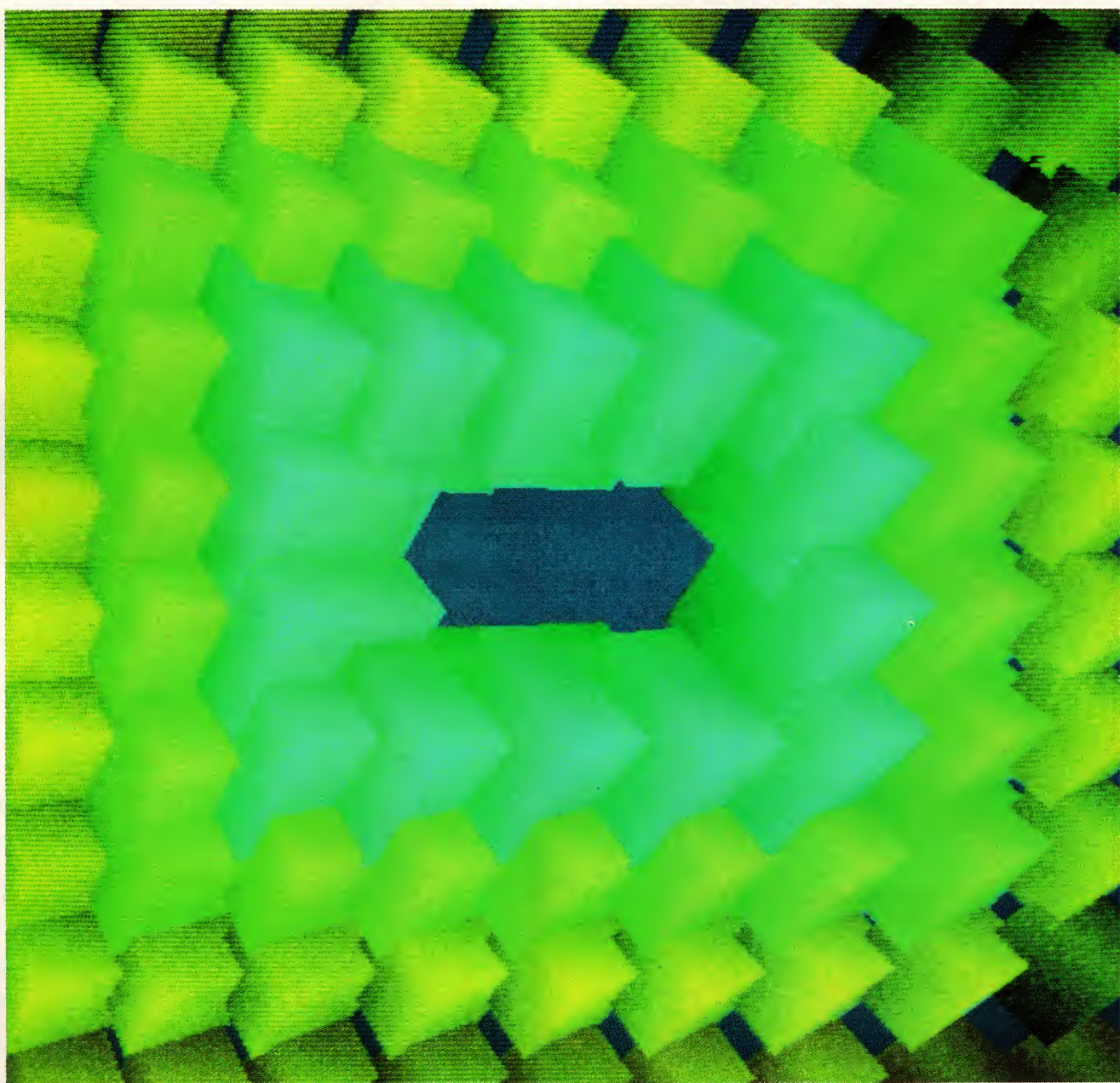
<input type="checkbox"/> PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$ _____		PROLOG/i \$99.95
CA residents add 6% sales tax		PROLOG/m 99.95
<input type="checkbox"/> CHARGE MY:	<input type="checkbox"/> MasterCard <input type="checkbox"/> Visa	Check: MS-DOS <input type="checkbox"/> Mac <input type="checkbox"/>
Card No. _____	Exp. Date _____	NFL X-pert 49.95
Signature _____		TOOLBOX 29.95
Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____		TOYBOX 29.95
(please print full name)		Complete Pack 188.82
Address _____		SHIPPING:
City/State/Zip _____		\$ 5.00 U.S.
		7.50 Canada
		10.00 Caribbean,
		Hawaii Air
		20.00 Overseas Air

CIRCLE NO. 159 ON READER SERVICE CARD



A Data Manager for

End-user Development



*Smooth, efficient, logical, and automatic,
DataEase has been designed with the
end-user interface firmly in mind.*

DAVE BROWNING

A newcomer to the application development environment, the latest version of DataEase adds the dimension of application development to this menu- and form-driven, single-user data management system, earning it a place in *PC Tech Journal's* data manager series. Although it exhibits a few rough edges, the program's firm foundation in user interface and data entry/presentation provides easy implementation of sophisticated features that would require substantial programming in other data managers.

To its previously end-user-oriented program, Software Solutions brings multiview capability for data entry in related files, virtual fields, user-definable, context-sensitive help, 50 new functions, a data dictionary, structured procedural language, and a variety of other features and improvements. Because it was designed with the end-user interface in mind, DataEase has an abundance of functions that provide the application designer with tools to manage data validation and table look-ups efficiently and effectively. Attractive data entry screens, data presentation screens, and menus are easily created, and predefined reports can be associated with custom data entry forms for ad hoc selection of report query criteria.

DataEase is based on a mix of the relational and entity-relationship models of data representation; forms (files or tables) of data are linked through user-defined relationships between fields of equal value. Relationships may be either predefined or created on an ad hoc basis within report queries. Separate B-tree index files provide for rapid retrieval of data.

The program runs on IBM PCs, PC/XTs, PC/ATs, and compatibles under DOS and on Wang PCs and some other

computers. DataEase uses between 384KB and 640KB of memory and the math coprocessor if it is available. A wide variety of printers is supported, and instructions are provided for tailoring the program to accommodate less common ones. While a dual-floppy-disk system can be used, a hard disk is highly recommended.

DataEase is delivered on four diskettes: system, utilities, demonstration, and tutorial. A diskette containing application templates is promised upon return of the registration card, but was not available when this article was being prepared. Software Solutions indicates in the manual that it soon will produce a *Catalog of Independent Software Vendors' Applications*.

The DataEase diskettes are not copy protected. Security protection is provided by user log-on with passwords assigned by the system administrator or developer. Up to seven security levels in three groups can be assigned to users in a file that can be encrypted for disk storage. User access to menus and fields is assigned by security group.

The manual provides instructions to make working copies of the system and utilities disks. DOS may be installed on the working floppy disk to create a bootable diskette.

Installation of DataEase on a hard disk is straightforward. All files from the system and utilities diskettes are copied into a subdirectory that then can be used for the DataEase programs as well as for databases; separate subdirectories should be created for database applications. Note that if the DataEase subdirectory is included in the DOS PATH, the user can invoke DataEase from other subdirectories.

A data subdirectory must be prepared for DataEase data by copying sev-

eral files into it. This is accomplished by changing to the new data subdirectory and executing the utility program DECOPY before starting DataEase. This must be done for each data directory.

The DOS CONFIG.SYS file requires the FCBS=35,35 statement for DOS 3.0 and later. The DataEase stack size also can be increased at program execution time if stack overflows have occurred when trying to process forms or reports of many levels.

Once DataEase is started, the system configuration option from the main menu allows users to customize installation. The default program and system drives, display type, and printer installations are configured, users are defined, and screen styles selected. These values may be updated at any time.

Within a disk subdirectory, DataEase may define up to 26 databases (named A through Z). Each database is a collection of related files with the following limits applicable to each of the 26: 255 files per database, 65,535 records per file, 4,000 characters per record, 255 fields per record, 255 characters per field, 255 reports per database, 16 screens per form, and 255 B-tree indexes (one per field) per form. While DataEase's capacities may seem modest in comparison to the billions of records and thousands of fields boasted by other data managers, they should be sufficient for most applications.

No special facilities such as application generators, compilers, or runtime modules are available, although a developer's toolkit is expected to be released soon. Field definitions can be stored in a dictionary, making development easier, and batch-like command files can be used to install forms, reports, and data into user applications. DOS command, batch, and executable files are

accessible from a choice on the database maintenance menu, and external programs can be executed from custom application menus.

DISTINGUISHING FEATURE

DataEase is distinguished by its use of *forms*, which are the visual representation of data. Forms define database structures, establish data entry screens, produce reports, and store definitions of relationships, fields, menus, and a variety of other information. DataEase uses the term *form* to refer to both the screen representation as well as to the data file itself.

A file is defined by painting a form on the screen. This means that one form per file can be defined. An editor provides facilities to cut and paste or to copy areas of the screen, including fields as well as text labels or prompts. Special graphics characters enhance the form appearance, and single or double line borders (boxes) are drawn or erased by marking opposite corners with Alt-F10 keystrokes. To avoid disturbing existing text or fields, the insert mode should be off when a border is drawn or erased. Other special characters are integrated into screens by repeatedly selecting extended characters from a multipage menu. This becomes tedious for screens containing many graphics characters, but the process produces attractive screens.

A field is defined by pressing the F10-Field key when the cursor is positioned at the desired screen location for the start of the field. A default field name is derived from any text entered to the left of the field position. This can be overridden. Field names can be up to 20 characters in length (although the manual mistakenly states 25 characters may be used) and can contain words separated by blanks. A dictionary form can be established and field specifications entered that can be used on other forms within the database.

Following the selection of a name for the field, a series of questions is asked, and the acceptable answers are presented as menus horizontally across the top or vertically down the right side of the screen. These types of menus are common throughout DataEase.

Besides the usual Text, Number, Date, and Yes or No field types found in most data managers, DataEase also offers powerful field types with predefined formats for items found in many business databases: Numeric String, Time, Dollar, and Choice.

Text fields hold up to 255 characters of general data. Number fields may

be specified as integer, fixed point, or floating point, with 14-digit accuracy. The decimal position may be specified in fixed or floating point, and DataEase automatically positions commas in fixed-point numbers. Date fields are formatted in MM/DD/YY format, but this may be changed to DD/MM/YY using the country configuration option in the Configuration form. The default 100-year date span is from 01/01/1901 to 12/31/2000, but this can be changed on the Configuration form by specifying a starting year in the range from 1 to 75. Date arithmetic is supported.

Numeric strings may be specified as unformatted, as a user-defined format, or as one of two DataEase predefined formats: either Social Security Number (NNN-NN-NNNN) or phone number ((NNN)-NNN-NNNN). Unformatted numeric strings can be 255 digits long, and formatted strings can contain as many as 40 characters, including the fixed punctuation characters. The dollar field is a special case of the fixed-point number type. Time fields are formatted as 24-hour HH:MM:SS, and time arithmetic is provided. Functions to manipulate and display date and time fields are discussed below.

The Choice field permits the specification of as many as 99 choices of up

The DataEase diskettes are not copy protected. Security protection is provided by user log-on with passwords assigned by the system administrator or developer.

to 60 characters each. Upon data entry, these choices are presented on a menu. The user selects one either by number or by typing in the minimum number of characters necessary to identify the choice. The set of choices may be named and saved for use in other fields or forms in the database. The Choice field is efficient for both data entry and internal storage because only the two-digit choice is saved in the file. The Yes or No field is a special case of the Choice field with two predefined choices and is stored the same way.

After the field type is selected, the field length is requested, if appropriate. The developer may not abandon the

field definition before answering all questions up to this point. This could be considered a minor inconvenience.

The remaining questions are optional and may be skipped to accept the default values or answered to specify powerful data validation criteria. These field options are listed below.

- The field can be specified for required entry. During data entry, DataEase will not permit a record to be entered (added or modified) until all required fields are filled (nonblank).
- The user can decide whether or not a field is to be indexed.
- The field can be specified as unique so that DataEase will prohibit the entry or modification of records that would cause duplication of the data in this field.
- A range check can be implemented for the data in the field. Two 190-character fields are provided to enter the lower- and upper-limit range check specifications. These can be as simple as a single constant or very elaborate and complex with nested functions and data look-up from related tables or other fields on the form. Range checking may be used on any field type including Choice and Yes or No fields and is not limited to numeric calculations. This powerful feature takes the place of extensive code required in other systems.
- The field can be specified as a derived field, which means that the data contents may be calculated, looked up from other data, sequenced by DataEase, or assigned a default value. Again, the derivation formula can be up to 190 characters in length, and can combine data from related tables. Automatic sequencing can be applied only to text or numeric string fields (but not to number fields). A default value, if specified, will be placed in the field for confirmation or modification at data entry time. The system date may be used as the default value by specifying the formula as ??/??/??.
- The developer can prevent the operator from overwriting a derived field. This option can be answered "Yes," "No," or "Yes, and do not save (virtual)." This third choice causes the data not to be stored in the file, which saves disk space at the expense of recalculation time. It also can be used to force the look-up to occur each time the record is read to reflect changes in the look-up table values.
- Seven security levels can be assigned to users; these levels can be used to specify which users have field view and write privileges.

DATAEASE OVERVIEW

DATAEASE, version 2.5

Software Solutions, Inc., 12
Cambridge Drive, Trumbull,
CT 06611; 203/374-8000

Product description. DataEase is a menu- and form-driven, single-user data management system based on the entity-relationship model. The product uses a structured procedural language, yet it is optimized for the end user.

IBM PC environment. DataEase runs on any IBM PC, PC/XT, PC/AT, or 100-percent compatible running under DOS 2.0 or later with 384KB to 640KB of RAM and two floppy-disk drives or one floppy drive and a hard disk. Several near compatibles also are supported. DataEase can be used with a variety of printers and provides the capability for the user to define additional printer types.

Network support. Software Solutions, Inc. says that a network version currently is under development.

Copy protection. The product is not copy protected.

Documentation. A single-volume reference manual is provided with the product. It is divided into 10 chapters and 5 appendices and includes extensive examples. The documentation also includes a 32-page "Quick Reference Guide" and a pamphlet that discusses changes and upgrades for users working with previous versions of DataEase. A nine-lesson tutorial manual is provided with the tutorial disk.

User interface. DataEase uses a menu-driven user interface that provides forms for data entry, queries, and reports. A relational query language with structured procedural features is available for custom reports.



Help facilities. On-line, context-sensitive help is available using the function key Alt-F1. Most input is selected from menus of acceptable values.

File capacities. DataEase allows a maximum of 64KB records per file (form), 4,000 characters per record, 255 fields per record, 255 characters per field, 255 forms and reports per database, 26 databases per directory, 16 screens per form, and 255 B-tree indexes (one per field) per form.

Data entry. DataEase is designed with data-entry operations in mind. The user easily can develop attractive forms with elaborate and extensive data validation and look-up. File structures and field definitions are automatically created and modified through the forms. Field definitions can be stored in a dictionary.

Application development facilities. Batch-like command files can be used to install forms, reports, and data into the user's applications. DataEase does not provide application generators, compilers, or a runtime version. A separate toolkit that is designed to be used with application development is now under development.

Security. The user's name and password are required for log-on. Seven user security levels in three groups can be assigned by password to limit user access to fields and menus. A user file of names and passwords is encrypted for disk storage.

Access to system facilities. DOS commands and batch and executable files are accessible from the database maintenance menu. External program execution can be integrated into custom application menus.

Queries and reports. Simple file filtering is supported in form view; other queries are possible via Quick or Full reports. Predefined or ad hoc relationships are used in queries and reports. The DataEase Query Language uses structured procedural statements. Flexible output report formats are possible, including columnar with grouping, field per line, record-entry form, predefined templates, or free-form user defined. Multiple records are possible across a report (for example, multi-up labels).

Utilities. The product includes a dictionary to store field definitions. Data validation errors are logged to an exception file on data import. Menu selections allow the user to backup and restore the database.

Data compatibility. DataEase allows data to be input from DIF, dBASE II and III, Mail-merge, Variable Length (delimited), Fixed-Length, and Lotus 1-2-3 formats. Delimited fields can be selectively input by field name.

Distribution. Distribution of DataEase is through distributors and dealers.

Price. \$600.

Support. Phone support is available.

—Dave Browning

- Help information can be defined for each field. DataEase automatically creates a window of appropriate size for the help screen. Alternatively, the developer can choose to specify the size and location of the window along with the help message. The user can set field help to be displayed automatically or only when requested.
- The last choice is the field display attribute. Four selections are available: normal fields are displayed in reverse video; highlight 1 displays in high intensity; highlight 2 displays in normal intensity to look like surrounding form text; and highlight 3 makes the field information invisible. These

choices may be redefined on the Screen Styles form.

After the form has been defined, it may be canceled (aborted), saved, or printed. The form definition is saved as a table that includes the screen layout, field definitions, and form statistics such as record size and memory requirements. The table is reorganized to number fields from left to right and top to bottom of the screen, regardless of the order in which they were defined. This definition is saved in a DOS file with an extension of .DBA. The file name is made up of four characters from the form name followed by the database letter and a three-character sequence

starting with AAA. The data file associated with a form has the same file name with an extension of .DBM. Index files have the same file name and extensions of .Inn, where *nn* is the number, in hexadecimal, of the field indexed. Figure 1 is a print-out of the Articles form used in the sample application. (The sample application was prepared by *PC Tech Journal* editors for this series on data managers. For a complete explanation see "Sample Application Specifications," August 1985, p. 48. That article and sample data files also are available on PCTECHline.)

Forms are easily modified with the same procedures used to create them.

FIGURE 1: Articles Form Definition

1	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
EDITORIAL INVENTORY—Article File																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Title: _____																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Author: _____					Day Phone: _____																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
Co-author: _____																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Booking: Volume ____ Number ____																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Date: _____					Commissioned: ____																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
Article Type: _____ Category: _____																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Department: _____																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Date due: _____					Date Received: _____																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
Sizes: Editorial: _____					Payments: Article: _____																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
Listings: _____					Bonus: _____																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
Total: _____					Total: _____																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
<div style="text-align: center;">FIELD DESCRIPTIONS</div> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>No.</th><th>Name</th><th>Type</th><th>Long</th><th>Reqd</th><th>In- dex</th><th>Uni- que</th><th>Der- ived</th><th>Rng Chk</th><th>Pre- vent</th><th>Record size</th><th>offset</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td>Title</td><td>Text</td><td>60</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>60</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Author Last Name</td><td>Text</td><td>18</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>18</td><td>65</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Author First Name</td><td>Text</td><td>12</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>12</td><td>83</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>Day Phone</td><td>Num.String</td><td>12</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>Virt</td><td>10</td><td>142</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="12">Field calculation formula : lookup Author "Home Phone"</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>Co-author Last Name</td><td>Text</td><td>18</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>18</td><td>95</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>Co-author First Name</td><td>Text</td><td>12</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>12</td><td>113</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>Volume</td><td>Num.String</td><td>1</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>1</td><td>125</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>Number</td><td>Num.String</td><td>2</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>2</td><td>126</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="12">Lower Range : 1 Upper Range : 12</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>Month</td><td>Text</td><td>9</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>Virt</td><td>9</td><td>152</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="12">Field calculation formula : spellmonth (number)</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>Year</td><td>Num.String</td><td>4</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>Virt</td><td>4</td><td>161</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="12">Field calculation formula : 1982+ Volume</td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td>Commissioned</td><td>Choice</td><td>1</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>1</td><td>128</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="12">Choice 1: T Choice 2: F</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>Category</td><td>Choice</td><td>17</td><td>Yes</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>1</td><td>129</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="12">Choice 1: Product Review Choice 2: Technical Article Choice 3: Department Choice 4: Tech Notebook</td></tr> <tr><td>13</td><td>Department</td><td>Choice</td><td>21</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>1</td><td>130</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="12">Choice 1: Programming Practices Choice 2: Directions Choice 3: Legal Brief Choice 4: Product of the Month Lower Range : IF ("Department"=Category, Programming Practices, BLANK) Upper Range : IF ("Department"=Category, Product of the Month, BLANK)</td></tr> <tr><td>14</td><td>Date due</td><td>Date</td><td>8</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>Virt</td><td>6</td><td>165</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="12">Field calculation formula : lookup Issue Deadline</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>Date Received</td><td>Date</td><td>8</td><td>No</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>6</td><td>131</td></tr> <tr><td>16</td><td>Editorial Pages</td><td>Number</td><td>2</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>1</td><td>137</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="12">Number Type : Integer</td></tr> <tr><td>17</td><td>Payment</td><td>Number</td><td>5</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>2</td><td>138</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="12">Number Type : Integer</td></tr> <tr><td>18</td><td>Listing Pages</td><td>Number</td><td>2</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>1</td><td>140</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="12">Number Type : Integer</td></tr> <tr><td>19</td><td>Bonus</td><td>Number</td><td>2</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>1</td><td>141</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="12">Number Type : Integer Lower Range : 5 Upper Range : 20</td></tr> <tr><td>20</td><td>Total</td><td>Number</td><td>2</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>Virt</td><td>1</td><td>171</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="12">Number Type : Integer Field calculation formula : Editorial Pages + Listing Pages</td></tr> <tr><td>21</td><td>Total1</td><td>Number</td><td>5</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>No</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td><td>Virt</td><td>2</td><td>172</td></tr> <tr><td colspan="12">Number Type : Integer Field Calculation formula : Payment + Bonus</td></tr> </tbody> </table>									No.	Name	Type	Long	Reqd	In- dex	Uni- que	Der- ived	Rng Chk	Pre- vent	Record size	offset	1	Title	Text	60	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	60	5	2	Author Last Name	Text	18	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	18	65	3	Author First Name	Text	12	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	12	83	4	Day Phone	Num.String	12	No	No	No	Yes	No	Virt	10	142	Field calculation formula : lookup Author "Home Phone"												5	Co-author Last Name	Text	18	No	No	No	No	No	No	18	95	6	Co-author First Name	Text	12	No	No	No	No	No	No	12	113	7	Volume	Num.String	1	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	1	125	8	Number	Num.String	2	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	2	126	Lower Range : 1 Upper Range : 12												9	Month	Text	9	No	No	No	Yes	No	Virt	9	152	Field calculation formula : spellmonth (number)												10	Year	Num.String	4	No	No	No	Yes	No	Virt	4	161	Field calculation formula : 1982+ Volume												11	Commissioned	Choice	1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	1	128	Choice 1: T Choice 2: F												12	Category	Choice	17	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	1	129	Choice 1: Product Review Choice 2: Technical Article Choice 3: Department Choice 4: Tech Notebook												13	Department	Choice	21	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	1	130	Choice 1: Programming Practices Choice 2: Directions Choice 3: Legal Brief Choice 4: Product of the Month Lower Range : IF ("Department"=Category, Programming Practices, BLANK) Upper Range : IF ("Department"=Category, Product of the Month, BLANK)												14	Date due	Date	8	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Virt	6	165	Field calculation formula : lookup Issue Deadline												15	Date Received	Date	8	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	6	131	16	Editorial Pages	Number	2	No	No	No	No	No	No	1	137	Number Type : Integer												17	Payment	Number	5	No	No	No	No	No	No	2	138	Number Type : Integer												18	Listing Pages	Number	2	No	No	No	No	No	No	1	140	Number Type : Integer												19	Bonus	Number	2	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	1	141	Number Type : Integer Lower Range : 5 Upper Range : 20												20	Total	Number	2	No	No	No	Yes	No	Virt	1	171	Number Type : Integer Field calculation formula : Editorial Pages + Listing Pages												21	Total1	Number	5	No	No	No	Yes	No	Virt	2	172	Number Type : Integer Field Calculation formula : Payment + Bonus											
No.	Name	Type	Long	Reqd	In- dex	Uni- que	Der- ived	Rng Chk	Pre- vent	Record size	offset																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
1	Title	Text	60	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	60	5																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
2	Author Last Name	Text	18	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	18	65																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
3	Author First Name	Text	12	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	12	83																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
4	Day Phone	Num.String	12	No	No	No	Yes	No	Virt	10	142																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Field calculation formula : lookup Author "Home Phone"																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
5	Co-author Last Name	Text	18	No	No	No	No	No	No	18	95																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
6	Co-author First Name	Text	12	No	No	No	No	No	No	12	113																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
7	Volume	Num.String	1	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	1	125																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
8	Number	Num.String	2	Yes	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	2	126																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Lower Range : 1 Upper Range : 12																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
9	Month	Text	9	No	No	No	Yes	No	Virt	9	152																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Field calculation formula : spellmonth (number)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
10	Year	Num.String	4	No	No	No	Yes	No	Virt	4	161																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Field calculation formula : 1982+ Volume																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
11	Commissioned	Choice	1	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	1	128																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Choice 1: T Choice 2: F																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
12	Category	Choice	17	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No	1	129																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Choice 1: Product Review Choice 2: Technical Article Choice 3: Department Choice 4: Tech Notebook																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
13	Department	Choice	21	Yes	No	No	No	Yes	No	1	130																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Choice 1: Programming Practices Choice 2: Directions Choice 3: Legal Brief Choice 4: Product of the Month Lower Range : IF ("Department"=Category, Programming Practices, BLANK) Upper Range : IF ("Department"=Category, Product of the Month, BLANK)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
14	Date due	Date	8	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Virt	6	165																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Field calculation formula : lookup Issue Deadline																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
15	Date Received	Date	8	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	6	131																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
16	Editorial Pages	Number	2	No	No	No	No	No	No	1	137																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Number Type : Integer																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
17	Payment	Number	5	No	No	No	No	No	No	2	138																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Number Type : Integer																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
18	Listing Pages	Number	2	No	No	No	No	No	No	1	140																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Number Type : Integer																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
19	Bonus	Number	2	No	No	No	No	Yes	No	1	141																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Number Type : Integer Lower Range : 5 Upper Range : 20																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
20	Total	Number	2	No	No	No	Yes	No	Virt	1	171																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Number Type : Integer Field calculation formula : Editorial Pages + Listing Pages																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
21	Total1	Number	5	No	No	No	Yes	No	Virt	2	172																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																													
Number Type : Integer Field Calculation formula : Payment + Bonus																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Record size 142																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
Memory required for form: Text 1361, Fields 1313, Total 2674 bytes.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								

Attractive forms can be created and powerful data validation criteria can be defined for fields—all without programming.

The field definition can be recalled for modification or deletion by placing the cursor within the field and pressing F10-Field. Changes are made only to the form definition table in memory until the modified form is saved. Up to this point, the process may be aborted. When directed to save the modified form, DataEase asks if it is to be saved under a new name, in which case the original form remains unchanged. When the modified form is not given a new name by the user, the modifications apply to the original form. Copying data from the original form to the new form is optional.

The data records are reformatted if the modifications included adding or deleting fields or changing field types or field lengths. Deleted records are removed from the data and index files, blank fields are derived again, and existing records are validated. Sufficient space must be available on the disk to hold two copies of the data file during the reorganization. Errors are logged by record and field number to an exception file that may be read with a text editor. Index files are added, deleted, or updated if indicated by the changes, whether or not the data records are reorganized. This reorganization process may be initiated manually from the Forms Definition Menu.

RELATIONSHIPS

DataEase thrives on relationships. Its capabilities for defining and processing relationships are extremely powerful and flexible. Unlike other data managers, DataEase allows relationships to be defined between one master table and several secondary tables. Relationships also can be defined within a single file and nested (chained) to a depth of 30 levels. Data reporting from one-to-many relationships is supported, again an unusual feature in micro-computer data managers.

Relationships are used for look-up operations to support data entry and validation and for data retrieval in queries and reports. They may be predefined or created during reporting. Predefined relationships must be used for data entry operations, but the act of specifying the relationship criteria can be deferred until the data entry form is completed. If the criteria are not specified before the form is used, however, DataEase displays an "unknown relationship" error message.

Predefined relationships are stored as records in a special form, which is reached from a selection on the main menu. Each definition specifies the con-

ditions for a linkage between two forms, normally data forms. Up to three pairs of fields with equal values can be selected to link the files.

Names can be assigned to predefined relationships to distinguish among multiple relationships between files. For example, the linkage between the sample application's Articles form and the Title/Author form to retrieve an article's author might be named "Article's Author" to differentiate it from a similar linkage named "Article's Coauthor" between the same forms. A multiword name must be enclosed in quotes when used in a look-up formula. Because each linkage actually defines two look-up relations (one in each direction), names may be assigned to both.

Several relationships can exist simultaneously between two files in DataEase. Relationships also can be defined within a file—for example, the look-up of an employee's manager within the same file of employees. The ability to review and modify predefined relationships makes it easy for the application designer to keep track of linkages between files.

Ad hoc relationships are used in the report query process and are more powerful than predefined relationships. They cannot be used for data validation

or look-up during data entry. In the DataEase Query Language (DQL), they are used widely for data selection. The term *relationship value* refers to the set of values selected from those produced by the operation of a *relationship operator* on a relationship. The syntax of the relationship value is:

```
<relationship operator> <relationship>
<value>
```

In DQL, a relationship value can be used anywhere a field name can be used. Comparisons are not restricted to the equal sign as in predefined relationships. Relationship operators may be used on predefined as well as ad hoc relationships. As an example, a relationship value may be used to select all sales representatives in a file of employees by examining their primary job descriptions in a related file of jobs. A predefined relationship links a primary job code in the Employees file with descriptions in the Job file. In DQL syntax, the code to select the appropriate employee records would be:

```
For Employees with
    any Primary Job description =
    "Sales Representative" ;
```

The relational operator *any* selects the first record defined by the rest of

Brand New From Peter Norton A PROGRAMMER'S EDITOR

only
\$50

that's *lightning fast* with the *hot*
features programmers need

Direct from the
man who gave you
The Norton Utilities,
Inside the IBM PC,
and the *Peter Norton*
Programmer's Guide.

THE NORTON EDITOR™



Easily customized, and saved
Split-screen editing
A wonderful condensed/outline display
Great for assembler, Pascal and C

Peter Norton Computing, Inc., 2210 Wilshire Boulevard,
Santa Monica, CA 90403, 213-453-2361. Visa,
Mastercard and phone orders welcome.

"This is the programmer's editor that I wished I'd had when I wrote my *Norton Utilities*. You can *program your way to glory* with *The Norton Editor*."

Peter Norton


The Norton Editor™ is a trademark of Peter Norton Computing, Inc. © 1986 Peter Norton Computing

CIRCLE NO. 150 ON READER SERVICE CARD

the statement. It should be used only in many-to-one or one-to-one relationships. **Primary Job** is a predefined relationship linking the employee's job code field to the one in the Job file, using the equality operator. **Description** is the name of a field in the job file, which is compared to the constant value "Sales Representative". The result is a selection condition for evaluation of records in the Employees file.

Besides any, valid relationship operators are: **all**, **count of**, **sum of**, **mean of**, **highest of**, and **lowest of**. The **all** operator produces a set of values from one-to-many relationships. Because it produces multiple values, it cannot be used in a formula or as part of record selection criteria. It is used in the **list** portion of a query to output the multiple values. Operations performed with **all** can be nested to retrieve values from files in chained relationships, but not below the any operator.

The **count of** operator counts the number of related records for each record in the primary file and returns a number. This operator is useful in one-to-many relationships and also can confirm the existence of a related record in one-to-one or many-to-one relationships. **Sum of** returns a total over a field in the related file, which then can be

used in selection criteria for the primary file. The query

For Departments with sum of Employees
Salary > 100,000...

selects all departments that have a salary budget of more than \$100,000.

The results of **sum of** and **count of** can be divided to produce a mean value, but **mean of** performs the same function in one operation. The **highest of** and **lowest of** operators return the indicated values. Nesting, as in:

... highest of Employees count of Bonuses ...

selects the employee from each department or region who received the highest number of bonuses.

The ability to define ad hoc relationships within a single file can produce impressively elegant solutions to complex problems. The query

For Employees with ...

```
...
list records
count of Employees
named "Same City" with
(city = Employees city) ;
count of Employees
named "Same Zip" with
(zip = Employees zip) ;
...
```

establishes two ad hoc relationships named "Same City" and "Same Zip" within a single Employee file and produces counts of the number of employees living in the same city and in the same zip code as each employee.

DATABASE DESIGN

The sample application used for this data manager series was implemented in DataEase, defining the three given files as forms, called Issue, Author, and Articles. Except for one report and one field data validation condition, DataEase handled the application well.

The Issue form consisted of five fields for Volume, Number, Month, Year, and Deadline. The resulting file actually contained only Volume, Number, and Deadline, because Month and Year can be calculated from Volume and Number. The Number field range check for numbers from 1 to 12 was trivial to set up using the range check feature of the DataEase field definition. Presenting the name of the month in English was also simple. In other data managers, a table, array, or string would be set up to hold the month names and used to retrieve the appropriate word. In DataEase, the predefined function **spellmonth(Number)**, used in the formula for the virtual field Month, returned the full month name when given a number from 1 to 12. The virtual field Year was presented with the formula $1982 + \text{Volume}$. Deadline was implemented as a date field. The only information contained in the Issue file is the deadline date, which is probably a function of the Volume and Number fields and could therefore be included in the Articles form as a derived field.

The import data files provided for the Author form had separate fields for the author's last and first names, and the application requirements specified an index on combined author name. In terms of reporting and query requirements, an index on the last name field alone was sufficient. Alternatively, the names could be combined into one field with last name followed by a comma and the first name. This approach was used to run the file loading benchmark for consistency with the testing of the other data managers in this series. Another technique would be to define a separate, derived, indexed, virtual field using text manipulation functions to determine the name from the separate Last Name and First Name fields. Because DataEase has functions named **LastFirst(name)** and **First-Last(name)**, which present a name field either way, most applications should

THE FINAL ANSWER TO DATA SECURITY, EXPANSION, AND BACKUP!

A Perstor fixed and/or removable Winchester subsystem is the safest, most versatile way to store your payroll, accounting, financial, and classified data. Perstor's family of products give you the choice of internal or external systems, with your choice of one to six drives in storage capacities ranging from 12MB-560MB.

So if security is first and solutions are imperative, turn to Perstor (Personal Storage) for problem solving features such as these:

- Compatibility with your IBM PC, XT, AT or compatible computer.
- Two drive bootable or four drive co-resident controllers.
- Removable 12MB Winchester cartridges for data storage, backup, archival, and portability.
- Portability between different manufacturers' PCs.
- Unlimited storage as low as \$9.30 per megabyte.
- Present and future software compatibility with direct attachment to the AT controller.*



PERSTOR™
SYSTEMS & SOFTWARE, INC.
7825 East Redfield Road, #C
Scottsdale, AZ 85260
(602) 948-7313

*Patent Pending Copyright 1985 Perstor™ is a trademark of Systems and Software, Inc. IBM-PC, AT, XT, are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp.

WHEN YOU NEED ACCESS TO FULL MEMORY, STRUCTURE, COMPATIBILITY WITH GW- & PC-BASICA, OR WHEN YOU NEED THE POWER AND FLEXIBILITY OF C OR PASCAL...



... You need BetterBASIC. The BetterBASIC compiler has become the standard by which other BASICs are evaluated. BetterBASIC is completely compatible with GW-BASIC and PC-BASICA when running on IBM PC's and true clones. You can load and run your existing BASIC programs in BetterBASIC. It uses standard MicroSoft syntax and gives you more than 150 additional statements such as XREF, DEFINE WINDOW, MAKE MODULE, and PROCEDURE. In benchmark comparisons, BetterBASIC is five times faster than interpreted BASIC. There is optional 8087/80287 math chip support, and an optional Runtime System to create stand-alone

EXE. files. BetterBASIC is not copy protected. Technical support is provided for all registered users.

See for yourself why Dick Aarons of *PC Magazine* said "BetterBASIC may be the best of all BASIC programming worlds" and selected BetterBASIC as "Editor's Choice" (Oct. 29, 1985).

BetterBASIC	\$199
8087/80287 Math Chip Support	\$99
Runtime System	\$250
Sample Disk with Tutorial	\$10

Ask your dealer or call to order:

1-800-225-5800

In Canada, call 416-469-5244

Summit Software Technology, Inc.™

106 Access Rd. Norwood, MA 02062

BetterBASIC is a registered trademark of Summit Software Technology, Inc. IBM PC, XT, AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corp. Tandy is a registered trademark of Tandy Corp.

Better BASIC™

CIRCLE NO. 195 ON READER SERVICE CARD

\$25 REBATE — ACT NOW!
BetterBASIC is offering a \$25 REBATE to its customers. Ask your participating dealer, or phone **1-800-847-7078** for a dealer near you. Offer expires Oct. 31, 1986

DATAEASE

use a single indexed name field with the last name entered first.

Validating the two-character state abbreviations was accomplished using a Choice field. The author's work and home telephone number fields were defined as numeric strings, with the predefined phone number format. In the sample Articles form that is shown in figure 1, the formula to retrieve the author's telephone number is **lookup Author "Home Phone"**. A similar relationship could be defined to retrieve the coauthor's telephone number with the ability to define and use several relationships between two files at the same time. Even though the standard DataEase telephone format (NNN)-NNN-NNNN was used in the Author file, it was defined as a virtual numeric string with the format NNN/NNN-NNNN in the Articles file.

The SSN field also was a numeric string with the predefined Social Security Number format; it was defined to be unique. The Biography field, which was 200 characters in length, was placed outside of a box surrounding the other author information. This was necessary because DataEase does not allow the user to define points at which to wrap fields longer than a screen width. The field wraps from the right-hand edge of

the screen to the left, overlaying any box or border characters.

The Articles form provided the most strenuous test of DataEase form design. This file contained look-up relations linking it to both the Issue and Author forms and had an interesting data validation exercise involving the Category and Department fields (which is discussed below).

To link the Articles form to the Author form, a relationship was established using the Author Last Name and Author First Name fields. These were separate fields in the sample application, so they were both used to ensure that the correct record was found.

ENTRY, UPDATE, INTEGRITY

DataEase is designed for data entry operations. With the extensive data validation, derivation, and look-up capabilities, many of the tedious programming chores required in other data managers are nearly automatic in DataEase. The technique of embedding data validation operations in the form design takes the place of screen and application generators in other systems. The ability to specify field-level help with automatic pop-up windowing should be greatly appreciated by designers creating systems for inexperienced end users.

Relational data managers for the PC often have difficulty updating data in related files, but DataEase handles this task elegantly. When entering data in a form, files related to that form may be called with F10-Multi. If the cursor is on a field used in a predefined relationship when this key is pressed, the form related through that field is automatically called to the screen.

In the sample application, if the cursor is in either the Author Last Name or Author First Name field, the F10-Multi key calls the author's record in the Author form to the screen. The form used to define the related file replaces the current form until the F4-Exit key is pressed. While in the related form, all data entry functions are available, including modification of the data in the key field linking the files. Suppose that while entering an article written by John Smith, the user discovers that the phone number looked up is incorrect; pressing F10-Multi brings up the author's record so the phone number can be changed. While there, the user discovers the author's last name is misspelled and changes it. F4-Exit returns the user to the current record in the Articles form, where the spelling of the author's name has to be changed manually. Of course, any other articles written by this individual need to be located and modified. Reorganizing the Articles form may indicate in the exception file where related look-up fields could not be found, but the field looked up needs to be a required field for this to occur.

If the cursor is not on a field used in a relationship when F10-Multi is pressed, DataEase presents a menu of the other forms in the database. This multiview feature is quite convenient for data entry. When entering a new article in the Articles form, if no record exists for the author in the Author file (the fact that the telephone number does not appear indicates that the author was not found), then pressing F10-Multi would bring the Author form to the screen, positioned at a new record; the name fields are filled in with the names entered on the Articles form. At this point the user can complete the author record, press F2-Enter to save it, and F4-Exit to continue with the entry of the Articles record.

For elaborate data look-up and field derivations, data entry may be slowed down by the calculations. The user can suspend the calculations by pressing Alt-F9-Suspend. Alt-F10-Derive recalculates the record on the screen, and a second Alt-F9-Suspend toggles

TIRED OF WAITING FOR YOUR PC?

WITH **X3** YOUR PC
MAY HAVE TO WAIT FOR YOU!

**THE SLOTLESS ACCELERATOR
FOR PC, PC/XT, AND COMPATIBLES**

**WITHOUT USING
AN EXPANSION SLOT
X3 GIVES:**

PC/AT PROCESSING POWER

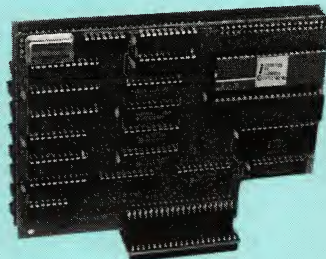
X3 HAS UP TO 8 TIMES THE POWER OF A PC, WITH
DUAL PROCESSORS THAT OUTRUN 80286 MACHINES.

TWICE THE RAM

X3 ALLOWS USE OF UP TO 1.28 MB OF RAM.

HIGH PERFORMANCE I/O

CONTINUE PROCESSING WHILE PRINTING AND ACCESSING DISKS. THIS GIVES FROM 10 TO 150 TIMES IMPROVEMENT IN I/O RESPONSIVENESS.



\$449 PRICE INCLUDES 128 KB OF RAM
ADDITIONAL RAM IS AVAILABLE
IN 256 KB BANKS

100% COMPATIBILITY

X3 PROTECTS YOUR SOFTWARE INVESTMENT. IT IS
TOTALLY COMPATIBLE EVEN WITH COPY PROTECTED
SOFTWARE.

1 YEAR WARRANTY

100% USA SUPPORT

X3 IS MANUFACTURED AND SUPPORTED FROM OUR
FACILITIES IN COLORADO.

SIMPLICITY!

JUST PLUG X3 IN AND TURN IT ON. DOCUMENTATION IS CLEAR TO THE NOVICE AND COMPLETE FOR THE TECHNICAL EXPERT. X3 PLUGS DIRECTLY INTO THE 8087 SOCKET. THE 8087 PLUGS INTO A SOCKET ON THE X3.



TRAILRIDGE RESEARCH, INC.

14300 WEST 50TH AVE.
GOLDEN, CO 80401
303-441-9109 DEPT. 33

NO SURCHARGE FOR
VISA OR MASTERCARD

NOW SHIPPING
30 DAYS MONEY
BACK GUARANTEE

Imitation is the sincerest form of flattery.

But for *fast* backups, FASTBACK* is still the only choice

It seems that everyone with a floppy-based hard disk backup program is comparing themselves to FASTBACK* these days. Well, we're flattered.

The Industry Standard

After all, with the majority of Fortune 500 companies standardized on FASTBACK*, it's only natural for our competitors to compare themselves to us. Problem is, there's no comparison.

The fastest backups, period.

FASTBACK* can back up a full 10-megabyte hard disk in less than 8 minutes flat on standard 360K floppy diskettes! No other program can even come close to matching our speed. So when a competitor says they can make "average" daily backups in two minutes, they're talking about a small (1 meg) incremental backup that FASTBACK* can make in less than a minute! And on the IBM-AT & compatibles, we're even faster: 20 megabytes in 8 minutes on high-density 1.2 meg diskettes.

Simple power.

You won't find FASTBACK* cluttered with "file management" utilities and complex options to slow you down. FASTBACK* is a sleek, powerful program designed for one purpose: to safely back up and restore the vital data on your hard disk as fast as possible. Easy-to-understand prompts, interactive screen display and full wildcard naming conventions give you total flexibility to make full, partial or incremental backups quickly and easily.

Error-correction vs. "disk mapping"

Some of our erstwhile flatterers try to make a virtue of the

fact that they use standard DOS disk format for backups and "map out" bad sectors. But that won't do anything for disks damaged *after* the backups were made. FASTBACK*'s special brilliance is a proprietary format that not only allows each disk to receive more data much faster than DOS, it also encodes Advanced Error Correction information that allows your vital data to be recovered even if you staple, scratch or mutilate your finished backup (tolerates up to 80 damaged sectors per disk)! You get what you pay for.

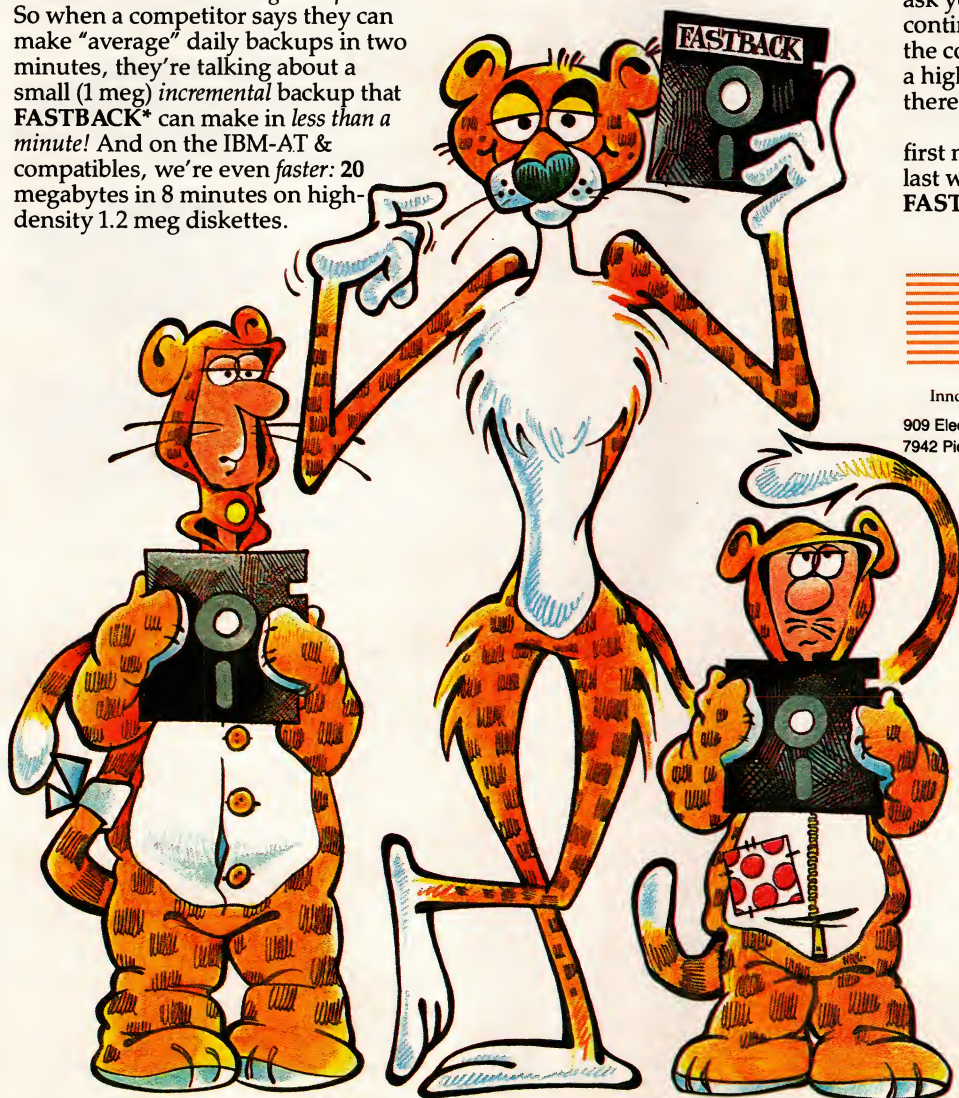
The one thing all our imitators say is, they're cheaper than FASTBACK*. And they are. So we ask you: since FASTBACK* continues to sell more copies than all the copycats put together — even at a higher price — don't you suppose there's a reason?

Find out for yourself why the first name in fast backups is still the last word on the subject. Get FASTBACK* today.

Fifth Generation SYSTEMS

Innovative Products Using Today's Technology

909 Electric Avenue, Suite 308, Seal Beach, CA 90740
7942 Picardy Avenue #B-350, Baton Rouge, LA 70809
1-800-225-2775 or (213) 493-4483



*This product is in no way associated with or has origination in Fisher Scientific or Allied Corporation. IBM-AT is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

C Programmers!

**First "language specific" DBMS
written for C applications
is also royalty free**

Designed exclusively for C, db_VISTA™ is a language specific DBMS. Both single and multi-user versions take full advantage of C, through ease of use, transportability and efficiency.

**Says, Dave Schmitt,
President of Lattice, Inc.**

"If you are looking for a sophisticated C programmers database, db_VISTA is it. In either a single or multi-user environment, db_VISTA lets you easily build complex databases with many interconnected record types. The multi-user implementation handles data efficiently with a LAN and Raima's customer support and documentation is excellent. Source code availability and a royalty-free runtime is a big plus."

- **Written in C for C Programmers**
- **Royalty-Free, You only pay once**
- **Source Code Available**
- **Multi-user and LAN capability**
- **Fast B-tree indexing method**
- **Transaction processing**
- **Faster without Data Redundancy**
- **Complete Documentation Included**

Operating system support for MS-DOS, PC-DOS, Unix, Xenix or Macintosh, **C compiler support** for Lattice, Microsoft, DeSmet, Aztec, Computer Innovations, Xenix and Unix.

Ask db_QUERY™

With royalty-free db_QUERY you can ask more of your database, db_QUERY is a linkable, SQL-based ad hoc query and report writing facility.

30-day Money-Back Guarantee

Try db_VISTA for 30 days and if not fully satisfied, return it for a full refund.

Price Schedule

	db_VISTA	db_QUERY
Single-user	\$195	\$195
Single-user with Source	\$495	\$495
Multi-user	\$495	\$495
Multi-user with Source	\$990	\$990

FREE 60 days application development support
All software not copy protected

Call Toll Free Today!

1-800-843-3313
at the tone touch 700-992



RAIMA™
CORPORATION

12201 S.E. Tenth Street
Bellevue, WA 98005 USA
(206) 747-5570 Telex: 9103330300

CIRCLE NO. 166 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DATAEASE

automatic calculations back on again. Calculations automatically are performed before the record is saved, even if they are suspended.

The look-up function between related files is performed continuously. As soon as a field that is part of the relationship linkage is entered, the look-ups and derivations are performed and the affected fields filled in. Other data managers wait until the record is ready to be saved or until a specific command is given in a data entry screen program. This feature does not restrict the full-screen operation of the cursor, so the user is able to backtrack in order to correct entries based on feedback from the look-up operations.

Default values are easily used to speed data entry of batch information. They are provided in three ways.

- For those values that should not change over the life of the form, the defaults can be specified in the field definitions when designing the form.
- Values from the previously entered record can be used.
- The user can set up a default record by filling the form with the desired default values and then pressing Shift-F2-Enter Default to save it. The Shift-F5-Default Form key recalls the default record fields into the current record being entered, and Shift-F6-Default Field recalls the default value for the current field. A Shift-F5-Default Form, followed by changes to default data and a Shift-F2-Enter Default, modifies the default record at any time during data entry operations.

Data update is as simple as data entry. Records may be located by specifying all of or a portion of (with leading and/or trailing asterisks) any fields and pressing F3-View. Alt-F3-Continue View continues with the next record meeting the selection criteria. The asterisk (for multiple character positions) and question mark (for single character positions) function as wild cards for character matches in fields other than Number or Choice. Only the question mark is valid in date fields. Data selection criteria also can be entered into protected fields by pressing Alt-F5-Unchecked to enter the unchecked mode. This mode remains in effect only until the form is cleared, default values are retrieved, or the F3-View key is pressed to return to normal view mode.

Data integrity can be built into an application by using DataEase's substantial data validation techniques, as well as its protected field mode and security password assignments. However, users should be careful not to add a record

PROTECT YOUR COPIES OF TECH JOURNAL

Make your collection of PC TECH JOURNAL a handsome addition to your office or home—and protect and organize them for easy reference!

PC TECH JOURNAL Magazine Binders and cases are made of durable luxury-look leatherette over quality binder board. Custom designed for PC TECH JOURNAL, every order receives FREE transfer foil to mark dates and volume numbers.

**FOR FAST SERVICE CALL
TOLL-FREE 1-800-972-5858**

MAGAZINE BINDERS

Hold your issues on individual snap-on rods. \$8.95 each; 3 for \$25.75; 6 for \$48.75.



OPEN BACK CASES

Store your copies for individual reference. \$7.95 each; 3 for \$22.95; 6 for \$43.95.



TECH
JOURNAL

P.O. Box 5120
Philadelphia, PA 19141

Please send ☐ Binders ☐ Cases Quantity _____
Payment enclosed \$ _____. * Add \$1 per order for postage & handling. (Outside USA, add \$2.50 per unit ordered, US currency only.)

Charge my:
☐ Amex ☐ Visa ☐ MC (Minimum order \$10.)

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____
please print full name

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

*PA residents add 6% sales tax.

DATAEASE

inadvertently; this is easily done during data update operations by pressing F2-Enter, which writes a new record, instead of F8-Modify, which modifies the record being edited. If records contain fields designated as unique, such as Social Security Number, DataEase will not allow a second copy or version of the record to be added to the file.

QUERY LANGUAGE

DataEase does not contain a structured language in the same sense as other data managers. Specific commands to accept data from the user, display and edit data, interface with the user for program logic control, or communicate with external programs are not available. Structured procedural constructs are offered in the data query and reporting language of the Full Reports facility, an extension of the Quick Reports feature that reaches beyond the specific purpose of defining and producing reports (see discussion below). The procedural language statements add a dimension to the nonprocedural DataEase Query Language and provide greater flexibility in report definition and production.

A substantial selection of functions is available for use in the query language, as well as in form field definitions. A general IF(condition, true value, false value) statement is provided, with the value of the function taking one of the two values in the second and third parameters depending on the evaluation of the condition. A problem developed with this function in the sample application when it was used in the Articles form definition for validation of the Category and Department fields. The Category field was restricted to one of the following values—Product Review, Technical Article, Department, or Tech Notebook—and was a required field. This was easily specified in the field definition. If the Category field was Department, then the Department field was required to be one of the following values: Programming Practices, Directions, Legal Brief, or Product of the Month. Otherwise, the Department field was required to be blank. Although a relatively straightforward data validation condition, some trouble was experienced when implementing it in the DataEase Articles form.

The Department field was defined as a Choice field, with the valid choices listed above. To restrict entry when the Category field was not Department, IF formulas were defined for the lower and upper range check functions, as suggested by Software Solutions tech-

Is there an **XEDIT** compatible editor for your IBM PC? Yes. **KEDIT.**TM

- Most **XEDIT** commands and features
- **XEDIT** fullscreen layout
- Multiple files
- Splitscreen editing
- Redefinable keys
- Enhanced block operations
- DOS command interface
- And much, much more

Mansfield Software Group, Inc.
Box 532
Storrs, CT 06268
203-429-8402

\$125 plus \$3 shipping
Demo Version \$10
MC, VISA, AMEX, COD, PO, CHECK

XEDIT is IBM's powerful fullscreen editor for VM/CMS

KEDIT is a trademark of Mansfield Software Group, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 262 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Personal REXX for the IBM PC

- ★ Interpreter for the full **REXX** language, including all of the standard **REXX** instructions, operators, and built-in functions
- ★ Sophisticated string manipulation capabilities
- ★ Unlimited precision arithmetic
- ★ Direct execution of DOS commands from **REXX** programs
- ★ Built-in functions for DOS file I/O, directory access, screen and keyboard communication, and many other PC services
- ★ Compatible with VM/CMS version of **REXX**
- ★ Uses include:
 - Command programming language for DOS
 - Macro language for the **KEDIT** text editor
 - Can be interfaced by application developers with other DOS applications, written in almost any language

Mansfield Software Group, Inc.
P.O. Box 532
Storrs, CT 06268
(203) 429-8402

\$125 plus \$3 shipping
MC, VISA, AMEX, COD, PO, CHECK

CIRCLE NO. 263 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Block software theft...

with THE BLOCK.™

Patented protection for your profits.

Software-based security systems can be cracked too easily.

But now there's THE BLOCK,™ an inexpensive device you supply with your software and without which it will not function.

Users simply plug THE BLOCK into an external port of their PC, where it is totally transparent. However, commands you program into your software check for the presence of the device before allowing your program to run.

What's more, THE BLOCK has the added protection of a U.S. Government patent to prevent mass distribution of illegal "work-alikes."

THE BLOCK also lowers the price of security. Prices range from \$39 for single units to \$24 for quantities over 1,000.

Call for your demonstration unit today...

So give your product investment the unmatched protection of THE BLOCK. Send today for complete information and a demonstration unit—or to get it even faster, phone us at (203) 329-8870.

And block those hackers from hacking holes in your software profit plans.



Software Security, Inc., 870 High Ridge Rd., Stamford, CT 06905.

DATAEASE

nical support personnel. The first formula tried for the lower range was
IF (Category = "Department", "Programming Practices", BLANK)

A similar function was defined for the upper range:

IF (Category = "Department", "Product of the Month", BLANK).

"Programming Practices" is the lower range because it is the first of the four valid choices for the Category field; "Product of the Month" is the last of the four choices so it becomes the upper range. BLANK is a DataEase predefined value that matches empty values of all types and is used to test for empty fields. It also can be assigned to a field to make it empty.

DataEase rejected this, requesting a value be entered where the term "Department" was used. Technical support suggested removing the quotes because "Department" is a choice defined for the field. This appeared to work, although subsequent operations indicated that DataEase was now using the Department field instead of the constant "Department" in the comparison with the Category field. Although not logical, reversing the comparison order seemed to satisfy the syntax requirements, so the formulas were now:

IF ("Department" = Category, "Programming Practices", BLANK)

IF ("Department" = Category, "Product of the Month", BLANK)

This technique worked and prevented data entry when the Category field was not "Department." However, it did not prevent the operator from leaving the field blank when Category was "Department." Making the Department field a required field did not work either, because a required field is, by definition, not BLANK.

A further attempt was made by defining a fifth choice for the field as BLANK, but this still did not satisfy the requirement for an entry into the field. A last attempt, which should have worked, was to make the fifth choice "N/A" and either to force this value into the field through the range check formula or to allow the operator to enter "N/A" if Category was not "Department." This did not work, however, because DataEase would not accept any value other than BLANK for the third parameter of the IF function. An error message that stated, "A value is required" was issued, and the cursor was placed at the beginning of the third parameter position.

The computer below gives you \$60000 performance.



The computer above gives you a \$2995 price.

Introducing the TeleCAT-286™

No matter how you look at it, now you can have all the power and speed of the IBM AT—for the price of a comparably-equipped IBM XT. With the new TeleCAT-286, from TeleVideo.

It starts you off with everything you need. Including IBM AT compatibility. 512K RAM. A 20MB hard disk. A 1.2MB floppy. Plus an Intel 80286 CPU

that runs at either 6 or 8MHz clock speed. All standard.

But we didn't just stop at performance. We've also designed a complete set of ergonomic features into the TeleCAT-286. Like a high resolution 640 x 400 monitor. Sculptured keycaps on a high quality keyboard. Even LEDs right on top of the three critical locking keys, where they won't get covered up by overlays. Best of all, you get all this in a

size 28% smaller than the IBM AT.

The new TeleCAT-286.

Want to learn more about it? Call us at 1-800-TELECAT, Dept. 109, and we'll tell you the nearest place you can find one.

Then check out the computer with performance above your expectations—at a price below them.

 **TeleVideo®**
Settle for more.

TeleVideo Systems, Inc. 1170 Morse Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94088-3568 (408) 745-7760

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 182 ON READER SERVICE CARD

© 1986 TeleVideo Systems, Inc.

Does **YOUR** disk Look Like

THIS?



Let
H.D. Tuneup
cleanup your act!

H.D. Tuneup tunes your disk file system, making it better than new. File loads speed along like new. Directory searches are faster than new.

H.D. Tuneup reallocates all of your files to be contiguous. Each file is placed in its proper location, adjacent to its neighbors in the directory.

Disk operations run faster when your files have been Tuned.

H.D. Tuneup relocates your sub-directories into one area of your disk, as close to the root as possible. All deleted entries are actually removed.

Your drive head moves less from directory to directory than when your disk was new. TREE/F will fly when listing all of your files.

H.D. Tuneup requires IBM PC/XT/AT compatibility, 196k, and DOS 2.x/3.x. Fixed disks up to 32mb may be tuned, along with any 5.25" diskette.

NOT COPY PROTECTED!

ONLY \$39.95 plus \$3.00 S/H

SofCap Inc.
P.O. Box 131
Cedar Knolls, N.J. 07927

Visa (201) 386-5876 M/C

N.J. residents add 6% sales tax.

**For the best performance
from your disk
TUNE IT UP!!**



Visa, Master Card, Checks, Money Orders, or COD only.

CIRCLE NO. 164 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DATAEASE

Similar messages requiring a value at certain points in query code also seemed to be inappropriate, given that an acceptable value is defined in the manual as one of the following: Field Name; Relationship Value; Constant; Blank Value; Miscellaneous Value such as page number, Temporary Variable, etc.; Function; or Formula. Other functions provide the number of the month, day, year, day of week, day of year, or week of year from a date value parameter. Similar functions produce the numeric hour, minute, seconds, or the time in HH:MM:SS format followed by AM or PM from a time value parameter.

Five text functions are in the "spell-out" category. These provide the text equivalent of the parameter for month, day of week, date, number, or dollar amount. They are quite useful and would require substantial programming to duplicate. The Spellcurrency function accepts a parameter up to 999 trillion and turns it into words, such as "Two Hundred and Forty Dollars and Fifty Five Cents."

Ten general text string functions are provided. Firstc, Lastc, and Midc extract a given number of characters from the left, right, or middle of a string parameter. Similar functions Firstw, Lastw, and Midw do the same for extracting words from text. A Length function returns the string length. Jointext joins two strings into one, but strips trailing blanks, which cannot be overridden. Given two separate fields for first and last names, an attempt was made to create a single name field with the last name followed by a comma, a space, and the first name. No combination of Jointext functions would leave the space after the comma. This is unfortunate, because the remaining two functions, LastFirst and FirstLast are designed to present name fields in the sequences Lastname, Firstname and Firstname Lastname, with the comma included where appropriate. These functions worked well on name fields entered with a space or comma between the names, but could not fully overcome the problem caused by the Jointext function. (Because DataEase is designed for single name fields, the solution may be to create one field containing last and first names. Separate virtual fields could be created for either last or first names.)

Financial functions are based on a model of five parameters: PresentValue, Rate, FutureValue, Periods, and Installment. Given any four parameters, one of the functions will return the fifth. Exponential and power functions are Exp (natural power), Log (natural log),

Log10, Power (one number to the power of another), and Sqrt. Arithmetic functions are Abs, Ceil, Floor, Mod, and Random. Trigonometric functions are Sin, Cos, Tan, Asin, Acos, Atan, Sinh, Cosh, and Tanh.

An example approach to producing one of the reports required in the sample application helps show the use of the nonprocedural and procedural portions of DQL. The report to be produced consists of mailing lists of authors and coauthors who have written articles for a selected issue. Duplicate mailing labels for any one individual must be avoided, even if the person is an author of more than one article. The development of a nonprocedural query to produce this report was unacceptably time consuming.

The example query presented in figure 2 uses both nonprocedural and procedural sections and produces a temporary file of author names maintained such that duplicate records are not entered. This method is efficient, but could not be used in a production system because of what might be considered a design oversight in DataEase. The problem is that, while records may be deleted from and added to files under program control, DataEase has no command to "pack" or "zap" a file. In the example, the temporary file will continue to grow until it is reorganized by the operator. The reorganization process is initiated from the forms definition menu, but the selection cannot be made under program control. An improvement would be to add a zap, pack, or reorganize form command to the language or to implement a macro capability that allows a program to execute DataEase menu choices. The latter suggestion, if implemented so that parameters could be specified, perhaps through a script macro or file, would substantially extend the functionality of DataEase for the developer. Perhaps this function could be performed automatically with the menu system, by offering a selection that executes COMMAND.COM and erases the temporary file after the report is completed.

A data entry form is defined as a part of this query to collect the user report selection criteria. In this case, a simple form requesting Volume and Number is designed. A more elaborate report could ask for beginning and ending issues to define a set of issues to be processed. The data entry form is designed exactly the same as any other form in DataEase—so that elaborate data validation and look-ups can be performed if necessary.

SUBSCRIBE TO *PC MAGAZINE* AND SAVE 65%!



22 times a year, *PC Magazine* leads you out of the jungle of competing product claims for IBM and compatible PC products, to the information that meets your needs.

Subscribe now and get the "*PC Magazine Utilities Disk*"—36 tested, ultra-powerful utilities—*free* with your paid subscription!

YES!

Enter my subscription to *PC Magazine*, as indicated below:

- ☐ One year (22 issues) \$24.97. 62% off the annual single-copy price!
☐ Two years only \$44.97. A 65% savings!

Name _____

Company _____ 8HQ31

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later

Add \$15 per year for postage outside the U.S.A., cash payment in U.S. currency only. Please allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Savings based on the annual single-copy price of \$64.90. Basic subscription cost is \$34.97.

PC
MAGAZINE

For product reviews you can use.



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

First Class

Permit No. 66

Boulder, CO

Postage will be paid by addressee



P.O. 2443
Boulder, Colorado 80321

PC MAGAZINE LEADS YOU OUT OF THE INFORMATION JUNGLE...



Exploring the PC market is a confusing, and often risky, endeavor.

Lose your way, and you lose valuable time. One wrong turn, and you can lose lots of money.

That's why IBM and compatible PC users look to *PC Magazine*. *PC Magazine* eliminates the risk in purchasing decisions with comparative reviews and product evaluations from the PC Labs, where products are tested the way you use them every day. It's the pathfinder to products that meet your specific needs—and those of others in your company.

PC Magazine puts you on the trail to new applications with power tips and special reports that will help you make the most of your system.

PC Magazine goes one step beyond leading you through the microcomputing jungle. *PC* leads you out of the jungle to the PC environment that meets your daily demands.

Subscribe now and save 65%.
For fast service, call toll-free
1-800-852-5200



**For product reviews
you can use.**

TURBO PROGRAMMERS—

**TDebug
Plus™**

...CUTS DEBUGGING FRUSTRATION.

TDebugPLUS is a *new*, interactive symbolic debugger that integrates with Turbo Pascal to let you:

- **Examine and change variables** at runtime using symbolic names—including records, pointers, arrays, and local variables;
- **Trace and set breakpoints** using procedure names or source statements;
- **View source code** while debugging;
- **Use Turbo Pascal editor and DOS DEBUG commands.**

TDebugPLUS also includes a special MAP file generation mode fully compatible with external debuggers such as Periscope, Altron, Symdeb, and others—even on programs written with Turbo EXTENDER.

An expanded, supported version of the acclaimed public domain program TDEBUG, the TDebugPLUS package includes one DSDD disk, complete source code, a reference card, and an 80-page printed manual. 256K of memory required. Simplify debugging! \$60 COMPLETE.

TURBO EXTENDER™

Turbo EXTENDER provides you the following powerful tools to break the 64K barrier:

- **Large Code Model** allows programs to use all 640K without overlays or chaining, while allowing you to convert existing programs with minimal effort; makes EXE files;
- **Make Facility** offers separate compilation eliminating the need for you to recompile unchanged modules;
- **Large Data Arrays** automatically manages data arrays up to 30 megabytes as well as any arrays in expanded memory (EMS);
- **Additional Turbo EXTENDER tools** include Overlay Analyst, Disk Cache, Pascal Encryptor, Shell File Generator, and File Browser.

The Turbo EXTENDER package includes two DSDD disks, complete source code, and a 150-page printed manual. Order now! \$85 COMPLETE.

TURBOPOWER UTILITIES™

"If you own Turbo Pascal, you should own TurboPower Programmers Utilities, that's all there is to it." Bruce Webster, *BYTE Magazine*

TurboPower Utilities offers nine powerful programs: Program Structure Analyzer, Execution Timer, Execution Profiler, Pretty Printer, Command Repeater, Pattern Replacer, Difference Finder, File Finder, and Super Directory.

The TurboPower Utilities package includes three DSDD disks, reference card, and manual. \$95 with source code; \$55 executable only.

ORDER DIRECT TODAY!

- **MC/VISA Call Toll Free** 7 days a week. 800-538-8157 x830 (US) 800-672-3470 x830 (CA)
- **Limited Time Offer!** Buy two or more TurboPower products and save 15%!
- **Satisfaction Guaranteed** or your money back within 30 days.

For Brochures, Dealer or other Information, PO, COD—call or write:



478 W. Hamilton #196
Campbell, CA 95008
(408) 378-3672
M-F 9AM-5PM PST

The above TurboPower products require Turbo Pascal 3.0 (standard, 8087, or BCD) and PC-DOS 2.X or 3.X, and run on the IBM PC/XT/AT and compatibles.

DATAEASE

FIGURE 2: Sample Query

```

Delete records in Temp Author .
For Articles with Volume = data-entry Volume and
( Number = data-entry Number ) ;

IF count of Temp Author Check = 0 THEN
enter a record in Temp Author
Last Name := Articles Author Last Name ;
First Name := Articles Author First Name .
END

IF Co-author Last Name not = BLANK THEN
IF count of Temp Coauthor Check = 0 THEN
enter a record in Temp Author
Last Name := Articles Coauthor Last Name ;
First Name := Articles Coauthor First Name .
END
END

END

For Temp Author ;
List records

all Author to be printed named "Print it"
First Name ;
all Print it Last Name ;
all Print it Address ;
all Print it City ;
all Print it State ;
all Print it Zip .

END
    
```

A query was used to create a mailing list of authors in one issue. Using non-procedural and procedural sections, it produces a temporary file of author names with no duplicates.

In the example query in figure 2, the first statement deletes all records from the Temp Author file. Even though the word *all* would seem the natural choice to specify all records in the file, the term cannot be used because it is a special relationship operator in DQL. If a portion of a file is to be deleted, a statement such as "Delete records in Transactions with (Date < 01/01/86 and Posted = yes)" has to be used.

The next statement, "For Articles with...", defines the set of records to be processed in the Articles file. The input from the query data entry form is used to set the selection criteria to the issue desired by the operator at report run-time. The first IF statement uses a relationship operator to count the number of records contained in the predefined relationship between the Articles file and the Temp Author file. This relationship is defined as having the author last name and first name fields being equal between the files. A count of 0 indicates that the author of the article being considered has not yet been entered into the temporary file. If the first and last name fields had been combined into one Name field, and the Name field in the temporary file defined to be unique, the need for this check would have been removed. When the count is 0 a statement is executed that enters a new record in the Temp Author file and copies the name fields from the Articles

file. The nested IF statements do the same for the coauthor.

The "FOR...END" statement is a loop that processes records from the Articles file satisfying the selection criteria. Next, the records in the Temp Author file are processed. Another predefined relationship called "Author to be printed," was previously established to relate the names in the Temp Author file into the Author file. This relationship is renamed "Print it" in the example to illustrate the flexibility of the language. This temporary renaming is useful when several ad hoc relationship operators are used in a query. The *all* operator specifies which records in the relationship are to be processed. In this case, any could have been used because the Author file contains only one record for each author. *All* could be used to list the set of authors who live in a particular state. The other fields needed for the mailing label are also retrieved and listed, completing the process.

The same report can be generated without using the procedural statements and the temporary file, but at a great expense of efficiency. To avoid the duplication of output names, the 900-record Author file must be completely processed one time. Each name in the Articles file must be examined to see if it appears as an author or a coauthor of one of the articles in the selected issue. Because the selection criteria involves several fields from the files (First Name and Last Name from both, and Volume and Number from Articles), DataEase ends up looking through the Articles file repeatedly. Several attempts were made to define a query that would produce this report more efficiently, but none was successful.

Queries must be entered through the DataEase program. The query files are maintained in a tokenized or encrypted form that normal text editors are not able to read. Two modes of entry are provided: interactive and non-interactive. In the interactive mode, DataEase provides syntax checking at each keystroke and displays menus at each step. One of two levels may be selected within the interactive mode. At the low level, only the more common of the statements are displayed on the menus, whereas the high level brings all legal statements into the menus. The low level also corresponds to the level of queries that may be defined in the Quick Reports function.

The interactive mode provides two benefits: choices that are legal in the current context are presented; and field names, statements, and relation names

THE MAGAZINE FOR PC SYSTEMS EXPERTS
AT 50% OFF!

13 ISSUES (ONE YEAR) FOR \$26.70

26 ISSUES (TWO YEARS) FOR \$53.35

INCLUDES SPECIAL PC TECH JOURNAL DIRECTORY ISSUE!
SAVE 50%--GET TWO ISSUES FOR THE PRICE OF ONE!

MR./MRS./MS.

PLEASE PRINT

55316

COMPANY.

ADDRESS _____
☐ HOME
☐ BUSINESS

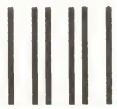
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

CHECK ONE: ☐ PAYMENT ENCLOSED ☐ BILL ME LATER

ADD \$6 PER YEAR OUTSIDE USA, US CURRENCY ONLY. PLEASE ALLOW
UP TO 60 DAYS FOR DELIVERY OF FIRST ISSUE. SAVINGS BASED
ON ANNUAL SINGLE-COPY PRICE OF \$53.35. BASIC SUBSCRIPTION
PRICE IS \$34.97.



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES



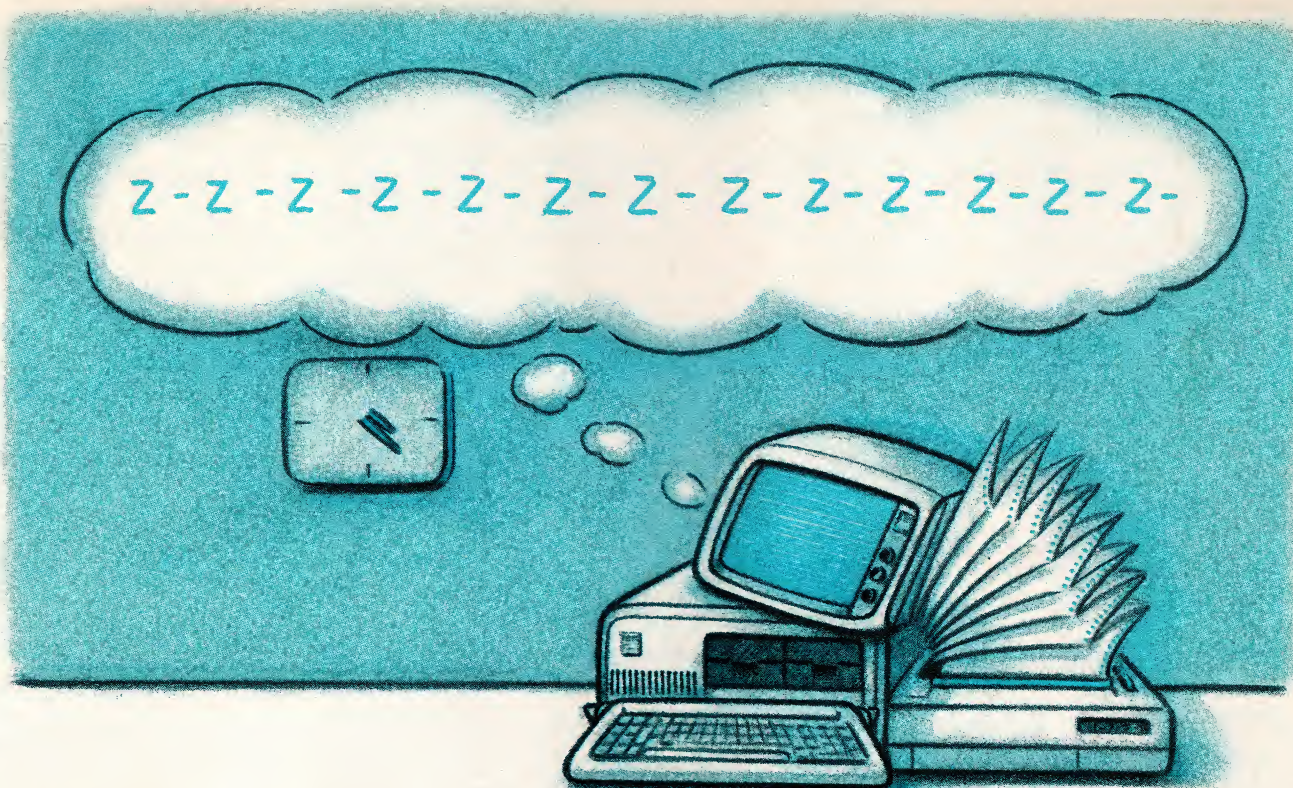
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, COLORADO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

TECH JOURNAL
PC

P.O. BOX 2966
BOULDER CO 80321

*Special
Minimum offer!*



QNX: With any other OS, your personal computer is asleep at the switch.

If real-time performance is the key to the next generation of small systems, task-switching is the key to real-time performance.

QNX task-switching has been measured using standard Intel benchmarks. Here are the results:

OS	Computer	Processor	Task Switches/Sec
QNX™	IBM AT	8Mhz 80286	2800
QNX™	IBM PC	5Mhz 8088	787
XENIX™	Intel-286	5Mhz 80286	203
UNIX™	CODATA	8Mhz 68000	187
XENIX™	ALTOS	5Mhz 8086	96
UNIX™	FORTUNE	6Mhz 68000	95

The margin by which QNX outperforms UNIX-based systems is not accidental. QNX architecture is unique among multi-tasking small computer operating systems because it is modular, not monolithic. On the PC, this distinction is decisive: UNIX system overhead and processing demands sap any computer smaller than an AT.

Because QNX was developed specifically for smaller computers, not "kluged" from an OS written for larger computers, its structural advantages are apparent. QNX was the first multi-tasking, multi-user OS for the IBM PC (1982), the first again for the AT (1984) and the first networking OS for the PC and the AT (1984). For the foreseeable future,

QNX will remain the only real-time multi-user, multi-tasking OS for the PC, the AT and compatibles.

As a networking OS, only QNX provides integrated performance at the fundamental level of inter-task communications. The tasks need not be on the same machine: the messaging is network-wide.

A task responsible for handling an A/D converter on one machine can provide data and accept requests from tasks on any other machine. For this reason only QNX can

implement true distributed processing, distributed file systems and distributed devices, with no need for a central file server.

Since QNX is modular, programmers can easily adapt and enhance the OS itself by adding their own system task. PC-DOS 2.1 or 3.1™ can run as one of QNX's many tasks.

With over 20,000 QNX systems installed worldwide, QNX is the undisputed standard for real-time microprocessor applications.

Multi-User	10 serial terminals per PC, AT.	C Compiler	Standard Kernighan and Ritchie.
Multi-Tasking	40 (64) tasks per PC (AT).	Flexibility	Single PC, networked PC's, Single PC with terminals, Networked PC's with terminals. No central servers. Full sharing of disks, devices and CPU's.
Networking	2.5 Megabit token ring. 255 PC's and/or AT's per network. 10,000 tasks per network. thousands of users per network.	PC-DOS	PC-DOS runs as a QNX task.
Real Time	2800 task switches/sec (AT).	Cost	From US \$450. Runtime pricing available.
Message Passing	Fast intertask communication between tasks on any machine.		

For further information or a free demonstration diskette, please telephone (613) 726-1893.

The only multi-user, multi-tasking networking operating system

QNX for the IBM PC, AT and compatibles.
By Quantum.

XENIX is a registered trademark of the Microsoft Corporation. Unix is a registered trademark of AT&T Bell Labs. IBM PC, AT, XT and PC DOS are trademarks of IBM Corp.

Quantum Software Systems Ltd., Moodie Drive High Tech Park, 215 Stafford Road, Unit 104, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada K2H 9C1

CIRCLE NO. 239 ON READER SERVICE CARD

**Push Back
The Envelope:**

10/6 & 12.5 MHz AT Compatibility

IBM obviously positioned the AT as the hub of the microcomputer network. ACS has included what IBM left out.

SPEED The ET-286 nearly doubles the clock speed of the AT at 10 MHz and we are already 12.5 MHz capable. With access to 4 Megabytes of on-board memory via a 5MHz DMA bus, the ET-286 bypasses additional wait states required to maintain compatibility with expansion bus memory. With memory intensive network software like Unix and Xenix, this becomes critical. Naturally, the ET-286 toggles from HyperSpeed at 10MHz to 100% 6MHz compatibility for those applications that demand it.

COMMUNICATIONS The ET-286 plus is designed with communications in mind. There are three on-board serial ports that are configurable as either RS-422 or RS-232 depending on your application. 2 parallel ports further extend your communications ability. And there are still 8 expansion slots for additional I/O.

AN ACCESSIBLE SOURCE Part of the success of the ACS-1000 and our other products is the availability of our people. We provide the support that OEM's need in order to win major contracts — engineering support, competitive pricing, even specialized packaging. Service is the key issue in the information marketplace and we provide the kind of service and reliability that you can only find in an American made product.

ACS MS-DOS 3.2 We want to help you compete. That's why we have licensed MS-DOS 3.2 and GW Basic 3.2 and made them available in OEM packages at OEM prices.

Even with all these features, the ET-286 plus is available in OEM quantities for under \$1,000. For more information, call or write:

ACS International, Inc.
2105 Luna Rd., Suite 330
Carrollton, Texas 75006

214-247-5151
TELEX: 709748 ACS UD

ACS-1000 IBM XT Compatible

ET-286 Plus IBM AT Compatible

ACS-1000

- 8 Or 4.77 MHz
- Up to 1 Meg Memory
- 2 Serial Ports
- 1 Parallel Port
- On Board Disk Controller
- On-Board Clock/Calendar

ET-286 plus

- 10/6 & 12.5MHz
- Up to 4 Meg Memory
- 3 Serial Ports
- 2 Parallel Ports
- 8 Expansion Slots
- 5 MHz DMA
- On-Board Clock/Calendar

NOW AVAILABLE:

- Optional 10 MHz Co-processor
- ACS MS-DOS 3.2
- GW Basic 3.2

A HERITAGE OF EXCELLENCE In any marketplace one product stands out as the pinnacle of performance and value. In the PC/XT marketplace, that product is the ACS-1000: 4.77 or 8 MHz operation, 1 Megabyte memory, built in communications, built in floppy disk controllers, even a SASI interface—all packaged on a single board and priced competitively with the merely compatible.

Building on the heritage of the ACS-1000, the ET-286 plus brings the same standards of excellence to the AT marketplace.



IBM, UNIX and XENIX are trademarks of IBM, AT&T and Microsoft respectively.
CIRCLE NO. 104 ON READER SERVICE CARD

may be chosen from menus to avoid typographical errors.

Moving the cursor back or up causes DataEase to move from interactive into noninteractive operation. In the noninteractive mode, the user enters the query unchecked. Pressing F1-Interactive with the cursor at some point in the query code causes DataEase to perform syntax checking to that point, ignore the remainder of the query beyond the cursor, and continue in interactive mode.

Within a query, valid statements include the following:

LIST RECORDS [IN Relationship] <List-items> . — Presents records currently selected or from a relationship to the formatting and output sections of the report.

MODIFY RECORDS [IN Relationship] <Modify-items> . — Modifies either currently selected records or those that are in a relationship.

DELETE RECORDS [IN Relationship] . — Removes currently selected records or those in a relationship.

ENTER A RECORD IN <File-name> <enter-items> . — Enters a record in a file and places data in fields in the inserted record.

IF/THEN/[ELSE]/END — Typical structured code construct.

WHILE/DO/END — Typical structured code construct.

FOR <File-name> [condition;]/END — Loop to process selected records from a particular file.

BREAK . — Breaks from the FOR or WHILE loop to the next higher level.

EXIT . — Exits the query.

DEFINE "Variable" TYPE <length> . — Defines a temporary variable for use in the query. TYPE may be any of the types used as fields in forms (Text, Numeric String, Number, Date, Time, Dollar, Yes/No, Choice).

[ASSIGN] Variable := Value . — Assigns a value to a temporary variable or to a data entry form field. The key word ASSIGN is optional.

REPORTS AND QUERIES

The report production capabilities of DataEase are extremely flexible and powerful, yet as straightforward and logical as possible for such a complex topic. As mentioned earlier, DataEase separates reporting into two levels, Quick Reports and Full Reports. The same format and style definitions from Quick Reports are used in Full Reports, so formatting of output remains simple. The data entry and query sections are more powerful in Full Reports, and more complex calculations can be per-

formed within the query section for output. Full Reports include the structured programming language and procedural and nonprocedural statements used to develop transaction and batch posting applications.

When requested to load a Quick Report, DataEase asks if it should be converted to a Full Report. The converted report then can be edited just like any other Full Report. The conversion process does not change secondary form selection criteria used in Quick Reports, so caution is appropriate.

DataEase helps prevent inadvertent overwriting of existing reports by asking if a modified report should be saved under a different name. One annoying feature of the Full Report query editing procedure is the restriction that a query may not be saved unless it is syntactically correct.

Reports consist of four parts: the user's selection parameters, or data entry; the query; the format for output; and the print style. These basic elements are common to both Quick and Full reports.

With the exception of simple filtering of the records in a form with field selection criteria when in data entry mode, queries are executed in conjunction with reports. A default format is provided for screen output from queries, so the user need only specify the selection criteria and desired output fields. A columnar report is the default output style, but other forms are easily selected, including the data entry form format. Screen output is automatically paused at the end of each screen until the user presses the Space Bar, and the report may be aborted at any time to modify the query.

The Quick Reports capability is accessed from the main menu. After selecting a form, the form's data screen is displayed. The F9-Report function key brings up the Quick Report menu from which reports may be retrieved, executed, saved, and deleted.

The first step in creating a report is to define the records to be selected. The form record screen is again presented, and the selection criteria are entered into the field areas of the record. At each field to be used for selection, the criteria formula is entered. The field area automatically expands up to 500 characters wide to support detailed and elaborate selection formulas. The wild card characters * and ? can be used in all field types except Number or Choice, and all appropriate functions from the query language also can be used for selection, including look-ups

GROWING OLD?

...waiting
for C programs to
compile and link?



Use C-terp the complete C interpreter

This is the product you've been waiting (and waiting) for!

Increase your productivity and avoid agonizing waits. Get instant feedback of your C programs for debugging and rapid prototyping. Then use your compiler for what it does best...compiling efficient code ...slowly.

C-terp Features

- Full K&R C (no compromises)
- Complete built-in reconfigurable screen editor -- Editor source available for \$98.
- Fast -- Linking and semi-compilation are breathtakingly fast.
- Convenient -- Compiling and running are only a keystroke or two away. Errors bring you back to the editor at the trouble spot.
- Object Module Support -- Access external functions and data. We support Aztec, Microsoft 3.0, Computer Innovations, Mark Williams, Lattice 2.1x and Lattice 3.0.
- NEW: External functions can call functions being interpreted.
- Complete Multiple Module Support.
- Symbolic Debugging -- Set breakpoints, single-step, and directly execute C expressions.
- NEW: Software Paging to support those BIG jobs.
- Many more features including trace, batch mode and 8087 support.

• **Price: \$300.00 (Demo \$45.00) MC, VISA**

Price of demo includes documentation & shipping within U.S. PA residents add 6% sales tax. Specify compiler.

- C-terp runs on the IBM PC (or compatible) under DOS 2.x with a suggested minimum of 256Kb of memory. It can use all the memory available.

GIMPEL SOFTWARE

3207 Hogarth Lane • Collegeville, PA 19426
(215) 584-4261

*Trademarks: C86 (Computer Innovations), Lattice (Lattice Inc.), IBM (IBM Corp.), C-terp (Gimpel Software), Microsoft (Microsoft), Aztec (Marx)

CREATE SOPHISTICATED SCREENS
& ACCELERATE PROGRAM
DEVELOPMENT WITH . . .

screenplay™

SCREEN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Requires DOS 2.0 or higher & 256k memory
FEATURING:

The Panel Definition Facility

- full screen painting, monochrome & color
- use any ASCII character for borders
- quick & simple field definition
- easy allocation of cursor & control keys
- numerous, friendly help screens

The Panel Management Facility

- store panels in memory resident file
- easy copy, rename & delete
- print panel formats for documentation

The Panel Control Facility

- full control of panels at runtime
- fast & efficient screen I/O
- multiple panels on any screen
- dynamically change panel characteristics
- pop-up menus & help panels

Easy To Use . . . Yet Powerful & Efficient
Complete with 153 page user guide

new! Mark Williams C
Ryan McFarland COBOL
Ryan McFarland COBOL 8X

Screenplay Supports These Languages:

Turbo Pascal,
IBM/Microsoft Assembler.....\$100.00 each
DeSmet C.....\$125.00 each
Lattice C, Mark Williams C.....\$150.00 each
Microsoft COBOL,
IBM COBOL, Realia COBOL,
Ryan McFarland COBOL,
Ryan McFarland COBOL 8X.....\$175.00 each
Please indicate language and version number
required

\$75 off each additional interface purchased!

__ Demo Disk & Complete User Guide \$15
(price credited to your screenplay purchase)
(indicate language requirement above)

New Jersey Orders Add 6% Sales Tax
Shipping & Handling \$5.00

Total Amount Enclosed \$ _____

__ Check __ Money Order __ MC __ VISA

_____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____

__ Please send more information

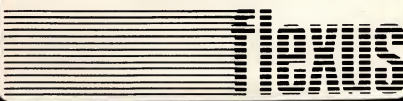
Name _____ Title _____

Company _____

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

Flexus International Corporation
P.O. Box 9119
Morristown, NJ 07960
(201) 895-4724



DATAEASE

and calculations on data from related files. For example, the count of selected employees in a different file can be used for comparison in the primary reporting file. Virtual fields can be used for selection, and the unchecked mode allows data to be entered into protected fields for the selection definitions.

Once the selection criteria are defined, the fields to be listed can be specified. The form record screen is presented, and the fields to be listed are marked with a number to designate their sequence. Additional parameters are entered to specify if each field is to be ordered (sorted) in sequence or in reverse, or if it is to be grouped. Statistics such as sum, mean, max, or min can be selected, data from predefined relationships extracted, and fields from any number of related files listed, as long as the relationship has been defined before the report is run.

The format for the output now can be selected. Standard formats include columnar, field per line, export, special, record entry, and template. For columnar reports, DataEase provides field headings, which may be modified. The field-per-line format places each field on a separate line with the field name. Export format brings up another menu of predefined formats including Lotus 1-2-3, DIF, Multimate, Mail-merge, Variable Length, and Fixed Length. The special report format permits the user to define the layout, placing fields and text where desired on an empty screen. Fields are selected from a menu of the ones that were defined in the previous step. The output field length can be modified and leading/trailing spaces can be removed. This allows the easy generation of lines such as "City, ST ZIP" with attractive spacing. The record entry format generates a copy of the data entry form, including boxes, text, and other layout characters. This format reports on one record per page. The template option allows the use of a previously defined format file.

After selecting the report format, the user can modify it by moving fields or editing text. Report formats may be up to 4,000 columns wide; DataEase permits scrolling of the screen to view areas beyond the edge, instead of wrapping the lines at the screen boundaries. Special commands define areas of the report as headers, trailers, or items. These commands begin with a period in column 1. Basic formatting includes the .item and .end pair of commands that establish the area for detail items from each record. Other commands are for page and group formatting, such as

page headers and footers, and group headers and trailers. Titles and statistics such as group totals may be positioned in the group headers and trailers.

The .item command may include the parameter "across n wide m," which causes *n* records to be printed across the page in columns *m* characters wide. This is an easy way to define multi-up mailing labels. DataEase can suppress blank address lines in mailing labels without destroying the fixed label format. This is done by selecting "suppress spaces" for all items on the record output line, so that any totally blank lines are moved to the end of the item area for that record.

After defining the report format, the print style may be specified. On the print style form, the page layout is defined with page size, margins, type styles, lines per inch, and header and trailer positions. The output may be directed to the screen, to a disk file, or to a printer. Printers are defined on printer definition forms in the system administration tables, and printer control sequences can be used selectively within the report format.

Each portion of the report, from the data selection to the print style, can be modified independently. The report can be saved and automatically added to the menu of available reports for future execution or modification.

Transaction-oriented systems may be developed by using the data entry form with the option of automatically rerunning a report, along with the DELETE, MODIFY, and ENTER statements. The transaction data entry screen is defined as a report data entry screen. Upon the operator's completion of data entry, the query section of the report processes the transaction, modifying, deleting, or entering records in files as necessary. The data entry form is presented to the operator again for the next transaction, and the defined report is run again. An exit condition must be defined and code written to check for it so the user can leave the query.

Reports also can be designed to post transactions from one file to another. Tools are available to allow code that will validate a transaction before posting, mark the transaction as posted, modify the files, and produce an audit file entry if necessary.

The Quick Reports function was not up to handling one complex report required for the sample application. Among the requirements of the report were page numbering and date/time stamping on each page. These values are not available in Quick Reports, so

Can you pass this simple true or false test on structured programming?

1 True BASIC™ is a true, structured language.

☒ True. ☐ False.

True BASIC offers a full selection of control structures like SELECT CASE, nested IF-THEN-ELSE IF, and DO-LOOP, and external procedures which can be compiled into libraries, making True BASIC faster, easier, and more flexible.

2 True BASIC has a wide range of powerful features.

☒ True. ☐ False.

True BASIC has a complete matrix algebra package and the best graphics ever in a higher level language. And there are optional libraries for things like sorting and searching and 3-D graphics.

3 Programs in True BASIC are fully portable.

☒ True. ☐ False.

Programs written in True BASIC will run on any computer which runs True BASIC, good news for anyone who uses more than one kind of personal computer.

4 Classroom Computer Learning named True BASIC one of the "Outstanding Products of 1985."

☒ True. ☐ False.

Not only that, but *Byte* magazine called it "Superior to Microsoft™ BASIC." *PC* magazine said it was "the easiest to learn of all the BASICS. . . ." And finally, *Electronic Learning* concluded "Good graphics have never been easier. . . ."

100%

5 Kemeny and Kurtz can also help teach students mathematics.

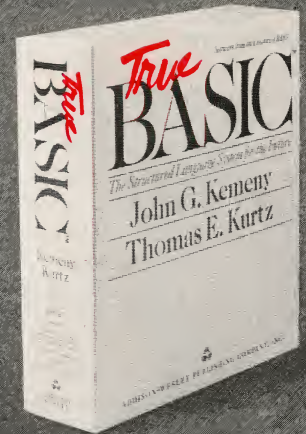
☒ True. ☐ False.

True—with the Kemeny and Kurtz Mathematics Series, including programs on algebra, trigonometry, pre-calculus, calculus, probability theory, statistics, and discrete mathematics. They're reasonably priced at only \$49.95 per single copy with quantity discounts available.

O.K. You've made me a True believer.

Whether you're programming for your own applications, teaching others, or developing products to go to market, you should consider the advantages of True BASIC. After all, the true test of a good product is adoption. And True BASIC has passed that test. High schools, universities, and corporations around the world have chosen it. It's a flexible, powerful structured programming language that you can depend on, 100 percent. True BASIC is available for the IBM™ PC and compatibles, Apple Macintosh™, and Commodore Amiga™.

To order call 1-800-TR-BASIC.
In New Hampshire, call (603) 643-3882.
Or send the coupon below.



True BASIC™ inc.
39 South Main Street
Hanover, NH 03755

30 Day, No-Risk Trial

Act now to take advantage of this special offer. Order today. The program costs only \$149.90. Use it for 30 days, and if you're not completely satisfied, send it back for a refund.

I want to order the True BASIC Language.
My computer is: ☐ IBM PC/compatible. ☐ Apple Macintosh.
☐ Commodore Amiga. ☐ Send me True BASIC product information.

Name _____

Title _____

Company/University _____

Address _____

City, State, ZIP _____

Telephone _____

Credit Card, Number, Expiration Date _____

PCT-9

BASIC information necessary to pass this test: John Kemeny and Tom Kurtz invented the original BASIC programming language. Now they're back with an even better version: a flexible, easy-to-use structured programming language they call True BASIC.™

System requirements: IBM PC 192K, DOS 2.0+; Macintosh 128K; 512K recommended. Amiga 512K
Microsoft is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Corporation. Amiga is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines. True BASIC is a trademark of True BASIC, Inc.

CIRCLE NO. 191 ON READER SERVICE CARD

the report was automatically converted to a Full Report and modifications to the query made to obtain access to the values of current date, current time, and current page. With this one exception, Quick Reports could have been used for the entire report, which listed article titles, author names, and editorial and listing page counts for each issue, sorted on volume and number; it also gave subtotals of each page count type and a grand total for each issue. Many data managers would benefit from a report writer with as much power and simplicity as DataEase's Quick Reports.

SORTING AND INDEXING

DataEase provides indexing on single fields only rather than on a formula combining multiple fields. Indexing is permitted on virtual and derived fields, and multifield indexes may be simulated in this manner. A separate B-tree file is created for each field indexed, with the hexadecimal representation of the field number embedded in the file name extension. The approximate size of an index file is $[1,024 + (2 * \text{Number of records} * \text{indexed field size})]$.

DataEase contains no SORT verb, but sorts are automatic when required. They are initiated when a report definition requests output to be ordered, except when only one order is requested and the field to be ordered is indexed. Sorts that are too large for available memory will abort. The documentation discusses this in detail and provides work-around suggestions.

The amount of memory required for a sort is calculated by the formula:

$$(2 * \text{Number of records in the report}) + ((7 + \text{Average size of sort field}) * \text{Number of records to be sorted})$$

For a primary sort (that is, a report ordered on a single, unindexed field), the number of records to be sorted is the same as the number of records in the report, which may be different from the number of records in the file, depending upon selection criteria. Consider the following two examples from the DataEase manual:

... (query selection criteria) ...
list records
Name in order ;
Address .

If the name field is not indexed and averages 20 letters in size including embedded spaces, and 10,000 records have been selected to be sorted, then the memory required is $(2 * 10,000) + ((7 + 20) * 10,000) = 290,000$ bytes, or 29 bytes per record.

For a multilevel report, the memory required for a secondary sort is determined by the number of records in the largest group resulting from the primary sort. Ordering of levels below the primary level is always done by sorting, even though the field may be indexed.

... (selection criteria) ...
list records

Department Code in order ;
Zip Code in order ;
Name ;
Address .

If the Department Code field is indexed, then the number of records that can be ordered by Department Code is unlimited. For each department group, a sort will be performed on the five-digit Zip Code field, regardless of any existing index on Zip Code. If the largest department has 10,000 employees, and the selection criteria produces 40,000 records for the report, the memory required is $(2 * 40,000) + ((7 + 5) * 10,000) = 200,000$ bytes.

A secondary sort that requires too much memory often is simulated by

**YOU DON'T
HAVE TO
COME FROM
THE VALLEY
TO BE
AWESOME!**

Silicon

forcing a pass through the file for each group of the primary field and using an index on the offending field. If the above report cannot be produced as stated, an index on Zip Code could be created and a pass made through the file for each department code.

With a 640KB machine, memory restrictions for sorting should not occur except on very large files. The 230KB DataEase program uses remaining available memory (after DOS and resident programs) as a data area. This could be up to 380KB on a 640KB machine if

DOS and resident programs do not occupy more than 32KB. The DataEase data area is used for storing records and forms relating to current database activities, but a substantial portion of it is available for sorting.

The sort sequence order can be specified as "in order" or "in reverse." The collating sequence depends on the field type. Text fields sorted "in order" list numbers first, letters alphabetically, and punctuation marks in ASCII sequence. Number, Numeric String, Date, and Time fields are sorted in their

natural orders. For Yes or No fields, No is listed first. Choice fields are sorted in the order of the choice number, not the definition text. Sorts on the definition text can be accomplished by assigning the field to a temporary variable in the report definition and specifying the temporary variable as the field to be listed in order.

The report phrases "in groups" and "in groups with group-totals" initiate sorting, but also permit group headers and trailers, statistics, and suppression of repeated field lines.

IMPORT/EXPORT

A data import facility is provided as an option within the DataEase utilities menu. An import process may be defined and executed as a one-time import, or the definition may be saved for reuse as necessary. Import definitions may be modified, deleted, or executed from the import menu. Data export is handled within the reporting functions, and the export format is defined in the report formatting phase.

DataEase exports to Lotus 1-2-3, DIF, Multimate, Mail-merge, Variable Length, and Fixed Length formats. The standard output formats for variable- and fixed-length export can be modified to specify field lengths, positions, and delimiters.

DataEase imports from other DataEase databases, Lotus 1-2-3, Symphony, DIF, dBASE II and III, Mail-merge, Variable Length, and Fixed Length. The fields to be imported may be specified, and data imported may be used to update and/or add to existing data in the destination form.

For selective field transfer, DataEase expects the import file to be organized by field name and uses these field names to match field names in the DataEase destination form. For DataEase and dBASE formats, the import source field names are automatically extracted from the data file header. For other formats, the first record of the import file must contain the field names. For variable-length import files, such as delimited files from other programs, the field name record may be added by the program producing the file, or they may be added with the DOS COPY command. Providing DataEase with the name of a separate file containing the field names would avoid this step. Selective field transfer cannot be performed with fixed-length files.

If the import fields match the destination form in number and sequence, all fields may be transferred without using the field name header record.

UP AGAINST THE SPEED AND MEMORY LIMITS?

You don't get a lot of sun in Seattle, as the jokes go, but no one laughs about the engineering. Listen to what Business Computer Systems said about STD's accelerator board:

"Make no mistake, the PC-286 is the most **awesome** piece of high technology you can put in a PC"

— BUSINESS COMPUTER SYSTEMS

At **Seattle Telecom & Data**, we are proud of our design engineering and we don't cut corners. Some products in the accelerator board industry employ caching techniques in an attempt to reach compatibility and speed levels of an IBM AT. In contrast, we rely on sophisticated engineering.

That's why Boeing, McDonnell Douglas, Weyerhaeuser, DOD and many other corporate and governmental agencies use the best board in the business. The **PC-286** from **STD**.

TOP BOARD, The Next Awesome Step!

TOP BOARD is the most awesome piece of PC equipment you can buy in the MSDOS or Unix world. This new memory board is **LIM** compatible and adheres to the **EMS** standard. **What makes it awesome?**

The **awesome** part of this new memory board is that it communicates on a **16 bit data bus with the awesome PC 286** and can address **8 megabytes of memory on just two boards**. Of course, if you are using another accelerator board, **TOP BOARD** will function with that board in an 8 bit data bus configuration. Both the **PC-286** and the **New TOP BOARD** offer expanded memory capabilities at 6, 8, 10 & 12.5 Mhz. Call us and we'll answer your questions about what makes the **PC-286** and **TOP BOARD awesome!**

KICKING THE TIRES!

We think you'll agree with the **awesome** power of our products after you've tried them. We have an **Evaluation Program** for Corporate Customers. Call us to participate in the **Free Evaluation Program** to try for yourself the **New TOP BOARD** or our proven performer **PC-286**.

Call (206) 883-8440



Listening to customers is our future.

Seattle Telecom & Data, Inc. / 12277 134th Court N.E. / Redmond, WA 98052-2429
IBM AT is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.

CIRCLE NO. 125 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NEW! Break the 64K Data Limit THE INSIDE TRACK 3.1



Now updated and expanded! **THE INSIDE TRACK** is a collection of advanced utilities for PC/XT/AT and compatible programmers. Break the 64K data limit, do **WINDOWS** and much more. Most programs run on ANY MS-DOS machine. You'll receive **80+ programs**, a **comprehensive manual**, fold out reference sheet with **memory map** and **BIOS calls**. Add our assembler code to your programs with **NO ROYALTIES!** BASIC routines are compatible with Quick BASIC and IBM BASCOM2. All **Source code included!** NOT COPY PROTECTED. Some programs require DOS 2.00 or above.

THE INSIDE TRACK

shows you how to:

- Go **beyond 64K** (Strings & Numbers)
- Do **fast WINDOWS** in your program
- Display data up to 10 times **faster**
- **Reserve memory** for your use
- Read/write files as **fast** as DOS
- **Control** the keyboard settings
- Much, much, more... **only \$65.00**

NEW! Control your PC with PEEKs 'N POKES 3.1



Updated

PEEKs 'N POKES has been updated and expanded for DOS 3.10, Quick BASIC and IBM BASCOM2. Learn

where to **PEEK, POKE, INP** and **OUT**. Swap monitors, swap printers. **DOS/BIOS function calls** to use ALL of your machine's features—not what your language limits you to. Add our routines to your programs with **NO ROYALTIES**. We supply you with **60+ sample programs**, a comprehensive manual and all **BASIC source code**. NOT COPY PROTECTED. A few programs require DOS 2.00 or above.

PEEKs 'N POKES

shows you how to:

- **Unprotect** IBM and **MS BASIC**
- **Disable** Ctrl-Break and Ctrl-C
- Read and change the **keyboard**
- Read and change the **monitor** status
- Access **printer & RS-232** status
- Find more **PEEKs and POKES**
- Much, much, more... **only \$45.00**

ORDER TODAY! M/C and VISA welcome. Shipping: USA \$3.00/order UPS, COD+3.00; Canada \$5.00/order first class; Overseas \$18.00/item airmail. Call for upgrade info. Dealer inquiries welcome.

MicroHelp, Inc.

2220 Carlyle Dr • Marietta, GA 30062

Call Toll Free: 1-800-922-3383

Tech support
and inside GA: 404-973-9272

DATAEASE

Considerable flexibility is provided for matching import fields to DataEase fields. The delimiters between fields and records in variable-length files may be specified, and DataEase can be directed to insert decimal points in fixed-point number fields if the source file does not contain them. For text fields, leading and trailing spaces and surrounding quotes are stripped for DIF and variable-length imports. Only digits for numeric strings and time fields are imported; punctuation characters are ignored. Dates may be in a six-digit format and contain slashes. Slashes are required if two digits are not used for each field, as in 5/9/86. For number and dollar fields, all digits and the plus or minus sign are accepted. The sign may be at either end of the field. Scientific notation is also acceptable. Choice fields accept either the number of the choice, if the import field starts with a digit, or the choice definition text.

For all formats, DataEase can be directed to check for duplicate records and told what to do when they are found. A record is duplicate if it matches all the **UNIQUE** fields in the destination form. The options are: "Add non-matching," "Update matching," "Add or update," and "Do not match." The "Add non-matching" option adds new records to a form only and discards duplicate records. The "Update matching" option uses import records only to update records already in the DataEase form and discards new records. The "Add or update" option uses import records to update existing records when duplicates are found and adds non-matching records into the file. "Do not match" adds records to an empty file or to one in which it is known that no duplicates will be identified. This option saves the time that would be spent checking for duplicates.

During data import, all derived fields whose values have not been imported are derived, and all derived fields are rederived when an import record updates an existing record. Each record is checked for legitimate field values as specified in the form definition, and errors are logged by record and field number to an exception file that may be either examined with a text editor or printed.

Once data import has started, the process cannot be interrupted except by rebooting the computer, so trial imports on sample data sets should be performed before attempting to import large files for the first time.

A helpful feature of DataEase is its ability to recover data after a system

crash or disk errors. Detailed directions are provided in an appendix to help recover from several possible difficulties, including lost or damaged files and inconsistencies caused by insufficient disk space or aborted import operations. Sufficient information is provided about the layout of data files so that a damaged file could be repaired through direct patching with **DEBUG** or a disk utility. DataEase documentation defines the file naming conventions and data file record formats, and its form-reorganizing process recreates index files and verifies the consistency of the data. Menu choices are available to back up and restore DataEase databases.

DataEase files appear to be left in safe states whenever not in use for an operation. During the research for this article, the databases survived several power outages, equipment failures, and system resets.

Some of DataEase's operations, such as data import and form reorganization, cannot be aborted once they are under way. Any data import operations should be tested on a small file to ensure form consistency with the incoming data format before any large files are to be imported.

END-USER FACTORS

DataEase was originally designed for the end user, and only recent enhancements have been oriented toward developers. The menu structure is clear and straightforward, and the pop-up help screens, when available, usually provide an answer or a reference to the appropriate section in the manual.

The assignment of functions to the function keys seems to be as consistent as possible throughout the various functions and menus, but some inconsistencies exist in option selection procedures. In some cases, just typing a number is sufficient to select an option from a menu. Other cases require typing the number followed by Enter.

The user is frequently asked a question to be answered "1: no" or "2: yes" is offered. In most cases, the letters *n* or *y* also trigger the correct response, but sometimes this does not work, and the numeric selection must be made. To abort an operation, Esc is used in some cases, but F4-Exit must be used in others. When an error is made in a field derivation formula, DataEase beeps and moves the cursor to mark the offending position. As soon as a key is pressed, the cursor jumps back to the beginning of the formula and must be moved with the right arrow key back to the required position.

8080
Z80
6809

AMX

8086
8088

Now

68000

Real-Time Multitasking Executive

- No royalties
- Source code included
- Fault free operation
- Ideal for process control
- Timing control provided
- Low interrupt overhead
- Inter-task messages

Options:

- Resource Manager
- Buffer Manager
- Integer Math Library

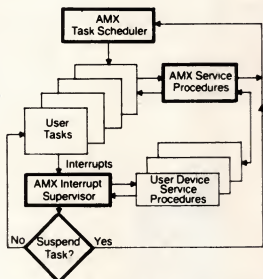
Language Interfaces:

C Pascal
PL/M Fortran

DOS File Access:

CP/M-80
IBM PC DOS

AMX for 8080	\$ 800 US
8086	950
6809	950
68000	1600
Manual (specify processor)	75



AMX is TM of KADAK Products Ltd.
CP/M-80 is TM of Digital Research Corp.
IBM, PC DOS are TM of IBM Corp.



KADAK Products Ltd.

(604) 734-2796
Telex: 04-55670

206-1847 W. Broadway, Vancouver, B.C., Canada V6J 1Y5

CIRCLE NO. 258 ON READER SERVICE CARD

OVERCOME FORTRAN | PASCAL | C LIMITATIONS WITH

\$129

NO
LICENSE
FEE

NO

LIMIT

Ver. 3.0 For:
MS FORTRAN/Pascal/C
IBM Professional
and R-M FORTRAN
SuperSoft FORTRAN

NOW SUPPORTS IBM ENHANCED GRAPHICS AND HERCULES MONOCHROME GRAPHICS

A library of over 90 Assembler routines transform FORTRAN, Pascal and C language compilers into the flexible, responsive, complete languages needed for the microcomputer environment. Hundreds of NO LIMIT owners are creating highly interactive software systems, often utilizing existing mainframe code and saving time and money in the process. Ver. 3.0 features include:

- EXTENSIVE GRAPHICS** (Get, Put, Paint, Color, Dot, Line, Box, Circle, Ellipse)
- FULL SCREEN CONTROL** (Windows, Cursor, Read/Write Screen)
- STRING MANIPULATION** (Match, Compare, Concatenate/Extract, Pack, Justify)
- KEYBOARD CONTROL** (Read Key During Execution, String Read With Edit)
- FILE MANAGEMENT** (Exist?, Rename, Delete)
- COMMUNICATIONS** (Full Interrupt Driven to 9600 Baud, Set Com Line, Send/Receive, Line/Modem Status)
- INTERRUPTS** (DOS Execution, Program Execution)
- OTHER FEATURES** (Command Line Read, DOS 3.1 Directories, Peek, Poke, Random Numbers, System Status, etc.)

And to complement NO LIMIT, the I/O PRO development system allows creation and editing of FORTRAN/Pascal/C callable screens. This word processor type system pays for itself several times over on your first project. \$261.

M | E | F Environmental Inc.

P.O. Box 26537 Austin, Texas 78755

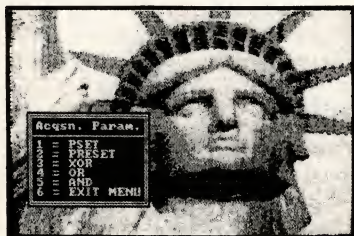
(800) 562-9700 (512) 251-5543 (Texas)

©Trademark of Microsoft Inc., Supersoft Inc., IBM Corporation, Ryan-McFarland and Microsoft Inc., respectively.

CIRCLE NO. 133 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IMAGE ACE II

Video Capture System



\$295.00

— complete —

- single slot card
- software disk
- complete manual
- video cable

Digitize video images from cameras, television tuners, and video recorders directly to your IBM PC display.

- No additional monitor needed
- 320 x 200 x 4 levels: B&W or pseudocolor
- Continuous, single frame, and remote acquisition modes with 1.3 second capture
- Works with IBM PC, XT, AT, or compatible with std. color/graphics adapter
- Save compressed 16K images on disk, send via modem, or print on matrix printers
- Combine images with text
- Make hard copy printouts for reports, presentations, signs, and posters
- Display captured images on almost any other PC

Applications range from production line monitoring, product inspection, machine vision, and robotics; to video telecommunications, BBS image exchanges, personnel records, and visual data bases.

Lodge Electronics

(IBM, PC, XT, and AT are trademarks of IBM Corp.)

P.O. Box 338 • Streamwood, IL 60103 • (312) 837-6553

CIRCLE NO. 127 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TURBO PROFESSIONAL™

SERVICE INTERRUPTS

No assembly required

RESIDENT PROGRAMS

Easy, pop-up routines

EXECUTIVE PROGRAMS

Run ANY DOS program

DISK SECTOR I/O

Lowest level access

FAST TEXT WINDOWS

Virtual windowing system

KEYBOARD MACROS

Simple, powerful

LOTS OF EXAMPLES

21+ full example programs

MUCH MORE...

Over 140 routines in all

"If you never thought Turbo Pascal was a systems programming language, you've never seen Turbo Professional."

Darryl Rubin
Computer Language

For programs that move with technology—Turbo Professional—a truly professional library of subroutines.

150 page reference manual.
Full source—many example programs.

No royalties charged for applications.

Requires IBM compatible, DOS version 2.0 or greater, Turbo Pascal 2.0 or greater.

Turbo Professional, trademark of Sunnyhill Software
Turbo Pascal, registered trademark of Borland International

Dealer Inquiries Invited.

\$69⁹⁵ plus \$5.00 S&H

Washington residents add 7.9%
International orders add \$5.00
VISA and Mastercard accepted.

**Sunny Hill
Software**

13732 Midvale N. Ste. 206
Seattle, WA 98133
(206) 367-0650 M-F, 8-6 PDT

To order Toll-Free
call 1-800-367-0651

CIRCLE NO. 152 ON READER SERVICE CARD

When query code extends beyond one screen, a second page is created. However, the page break position is fixed; the display cannot be repositioned so that the last line of the first page and the first line of the second page can be viewed together.

Despite these inconveniences, DataEase's end-user interface is very good. Menus for applications are easily defined. Forms, reports, and other procedures can be organized into menu structure through the custom menu facility, so that the user does not have to

use the standard menus. Menus can call other programs and execute DOS commands, and they can execute utility procedures such as predefined imports with parameters.

A chain menu can be defined to specify a series of operations to be accomplished as a single menu choice from another menu. This might include exporting data to a spreadsheet format file, calling up a spreadsheet program to process the file, and importing the modified file. Chain menus are not displayed and operate as a sophisticated

batch language. A chain menu can be made into the start-up menu and assigned to a user in the system user record. This causes the automatic performance of predetermined functions when the user starts and exits DataEase. If one of the items in the chain is the top-level menu for the application, the functions in the start-up chain menu before the top-level menu call are performed automatically when the user signs on, and the functions after the top-level menu call are performed when the user exits. Each user may be assigned a different start-up menu, and each menu may have a security level.

Menus are defined and maintained as records in a system menu form. Up to nine choices can be defined on a menu. The form provides fields for choice description, function name, and function type. The 11 function types are: **Main menu** — to call the DataEase main menu

User menu — to call a user menu
Record entry — to call up a form for data entry or changes

Query — to initiate an ad hoc report
Run report — to run a predefined report

Status — to display the database status

Backup and Restore — to save and restore the database

Utilities — to call the utilities menu

Import — to import data

Program call — to call an external program or DOS command

Parameters may be passed to external programs, and DataEase permits parameter definition to be deferred for user entry at the time of execution of the menu choice. With these features and the flexibility of menu definition, elaborate and effective menu systems can be designed.

POWERFUL ASSETS

DataEase performed well on the five benchmarks used to test data managers reviewed in this series—in the same controlled PC/AT machine configuration. Table 1 shows the results.

The benchmarks were easy to set up in DataEase. The Full Reports capability was used for the benchmarks that involved output generation or data file modification using the Author file.

In the benchmark in which each unique state code is listed in order with the count of records for that state, the query section of the report is:

For Author ;

List records

State in groups ;

State > "AA" : count .

Why debug your Program in Assembly Language when you wrote it in one of these...

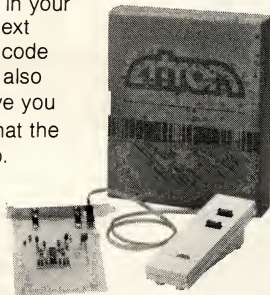
Without source level debugging, the programmer must spend time mentally making translations between assembly language and the C or Pascal in which the program was written. These tedious translations burn up valuable time which should be spent making critical product schedules. Lower level debugging tools are superseded by Atron's **SOFTWARE SOURCE PROBE**. This is the debugging tool used by professionals. Why? — Because it has the features they need to solve complex debugging problems.

SOFTWARE SOURCE PROBE has the same command interface as the Atron hardware assisted software debuggers — so you can fill your lab with compatible debugging tools and minimize new learning.

How To Single Step Your Source Code And Keep Critical Data In View

With **SOFTWARE SOURCE PROBE**, you can step your program by source code statements. While stepping, a window which you define can display critical high level data structures in your program. The next several source code statements are also displayed to give you a preview of what the program will do.

Software Probe Source



How To Display Data In Meaningful Formats

Why look at program data in hex when you defined it to be another data type in your program. **SOFTWARE SOURCE PROBE** provides a formatted print statement to make the display of your variables look like something you would recognize. You can specify data symbolically, too.

Solving The Tough Bugs

When the others fail, **SOFTWARE SOURCE PROBE** keeps on debugging. When you need isolation between the debugger and the program — you get screen switching, dual monitor support, or you can run the debugger from a totally separate CRT. When you need to get out of a program lock up state — you get recovery through the optional crash recovery switch box. When you want to trace a procedure calling sequence — you get a command to unthread stack nesting. When you want conditional sequential breakpoints — you get powerful LOOP, LOOP COUNT and IF/THEN/ELSE debug commands. When you want to build complex command sequences, you get Macro commands. And when you need an affordable debugging tool — you get **SOFTWARE SOURCE PROBE** — \$129 **CRASH RECOVERY SWITCH BOX** — \$99. Then when you want to optimize the performance of your program — get Atron's **SOFTWARE PERFORMANCE AND TIMING ANALYZER (also \$129)**. It gives you histograms of your executing program, counts events, and shows you all the execution times of given procedures.

So why waste more time. Call Atron and get one of our **BUGBUSTERS** today...

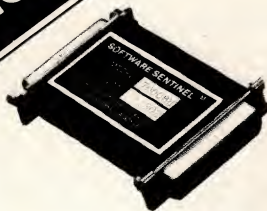


20665 Fourth Street • Saratoga, CA 95070 • 408/741-5900

CIRCLE NO. 249 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SOFTWARE SENTINEL™

MUCH
MORE THAN
JUST PROTECTION



Because its original objective was to protect software from unauthorized use, it's called the SOFTWARE SENTINEL. But maybe we'll change the name to *REVENUE GENERATOR*, since we've discovered its true value to our customers. But whatever we call it, everyone ends up with numerous benefits from this hardware key with unlimited "locks":

SOFTWARE DEVELOPER BENEFITS

- Prohibits unauthorized use of software
- No need for copy protection
- Algorithm technique (never a fixed response)
- Virtually unbreakable
- Higher level language interfaces included
- 100 times faster (1ms) than fixed response devices
- Minimal implementation effort
- Runs under DOS and Xenix, on IBM PC, AT, XT & compatibles

SOFTWARE USER BENEFITS

- Unlimited backup copies
- No floppy required with hard disk
- Pocketsize
- Transparent
- Transportable



EVALUATION KIT AVAILABLE

Telex 386078

17971 SKYPARK CIRCLE SUITE E, IRVINE, CA 92714

(714)261-0228

CIRCLE NO. 157 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Micro to Mainframe Connection

The Model TC-50 1/2-inch tape subsystem provides a standard medium for transmission of mainframe data base information to PC users, while maintaining mainframe isolation and data integrity. Use ODI subsystems to import data to data base programs like dBase III.

The TC-50 subsystem also provides fast back-up capability as well as a device driver and interface software for popular compilers.

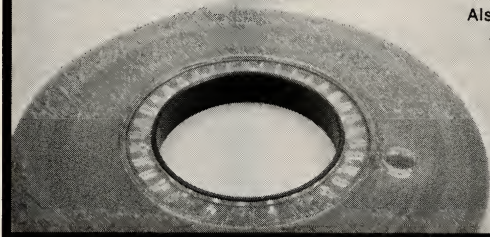
The TC-50 subsystem includes tape drive controller, cables and documentation. All ODI products carry a 30 day unconditional money-back guarantee, and are warranted for one year, parts and labor.



Overland Data, Inc.

5644 Kearny Mesa Road
San Diego, CA 92111
Tel. (619) 571-5555
Telex 754923 OVERLAND

Also Available -
XENIX tape
subsystems
for the
IBM AT



CIRCLE NO. 185 ON READER SERVICE CARD

We Speak Your Language At Peripheral Design

(800) 523-5206

Computer Pieces to fit Your Puzzle


After 14 years in the business we know the language. Tell us your problem and we'll give you a solution without a lot of double talk. Whether you need a complete system, want to up-grade a system or are looking for a particular piece to fit your puzzle we're a dealer you can talk to. State of the art equipment from all the leading manufacturers.

We have the right connections.

Over 40 Manufacturers Represented

Alloy Computer Products
Amdel Corporation
AST Research
Core International
D.C.A.-IRMA

IBM Corp.
NCR
Toshiba Inc.
Wyse Technology
Xerox-Diablo

Peripheral  Design

3050 Presidential Dr., Suite 110, Atlanta, Ga. 30340 (404) 457-0041

CIRCLE NO. 172 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TASKVIEW™

WHY GIVE UP. . .

BATCH FILES,

I/O REDIRECTION

SIDEKICK™

DOS MENU PROGRAMS,

MOST OF YOUR RAM,

EXECUTION SPEED?

Compatible, efficient DOS multi-tasking.

We designed Taskview with efficiency in mind. During normal operation, TASKVIEW hides behind DOS, providing you with control of up to 10 concurrent or non-concurrent programs. Just the touch of a key instantly switches a program to the foreground. Included desktop utilities let you cut and paste from program to program. Simple to use and reasonably priced, no well equipped PC user should be without it.

Requires: PC/AT/Jr compatible, DOS 2.0-3.1, 256K RAM, 1 Floppy drive.

Taskview trademark of Sunnyhill Software
Sidekick registered trademark of Borland Intl.

**30-day money back
guarantee
Dealer Inquiries Invited.**

\$69⁹⁵ plus \$5.00 S&H

Washington residents add 7.9%
International orders add \$5.00
VISA and Mastercard accepted.

To order Toll-Free
call 1-800-367-0651

**Sunny Hill
Software**

13732 Midvale N. Ste. 206
Seattle, WA 98133
(206) 367-0650 M-F, 8-6 PDT



CIRCLE NO. 158 ON READER SERVICE CARD



It's good for your system.

**FULLY Integrated,
Data Entry Windows!**

- Complete input formatting
- Unlimited Validation
- Full attribute control
- Multiple virtual windows
- Fully automatic, collision proof overlay and restore
- Print to & scroll background windows
- Animated window "zoom"
- Move, grow, shrink, hide, or show any window
- "Loop function" allows processing while awaiting input

AND MUCH MORE!

\$149.95

Includes 100% source, tutorial, reference manual, examples, and sample programs.

Specify Microsoft, Lattice v2 or v3, Computer Innovations, Aztec, DeSmet, or Mark Williams. Ask about Unix.

100% Money Back Guarantee

NOW ... VCScreen!

Our new interactive screen "painter" actually lets you draw your data entry windows! Define fields, text, boxes & borders. Move them around. Change attributes. Then the touch of a button generates C source code calls to the Vitamin C routines!

\$99.95

Requires Vitamin C Library above. For IBM & compatibles.

**For Orders Or Information,
(214) 245-6090**

Creative Programming Consultants, Inc.
Box 112097 Carrollton, TX 75011-2097
Include \$3 ground, \$6 air, \$15 overnight shipping, \$25 if outside USA. Texans add 6% tax. All funds must be in U.S. dollars drawn on a U.S. bank.

creative
PROGRAMMING

DATAEASE

TABLE 1: Benchmark Results

BENCHMARKS (seconds)	DATAEASE TIME	AVERAGE TO DATE
Add 900 records to an empty database table	112	183
Index table on two fields (7 bytes)	62	46
Document and tally codes from one column	47	53
Mass change of one column (28 rows of 900)	5	23
Extract selected records to create a text file	3	12

Note: All benchmarks were run on an IBM PC/AT (6 MHz) with 640KB memory. The tests were run in an 8MB partition on a CMI 20MB hard disk under DOS 3.0.

DataEase compares favorably with the 12 previously reviewed data managers. In four out of the five tests, DataEase logged better times than the average.

In the format section of the report, the output fields were specified in the group trailer to avoid printing a line for each record. The report required only a minute or two to set up.

The benchmark to change each occurrence of the state code from "CO" to "CL" used the query code:

For Author with State = "CO" ;

Modify records

State := "CL" .

end

The last benchmark, which was to produce a delimited file of California authors in Zip Code sequence used the query code

For Author with State = "CA" ;

List records

...

followed by a list of field names. In the format section of the report, the variable-length export format was selected, and the field and record separators were designated as a comma and carriage return, respectively.

DataEase version 2.5 joins the ranks of data managers for application development with substantial assets in the areas of user interface and report generation. The multiview capability for related file data entry, virtual fields, definable context-sensitive field help, procedural language, powerful report generation capabilities, and flexible file relationships should be well received by developers. Corporate application developers in organizations with an installed base of DataEase users should be especially pleased with this upgrade.

DataEase handles a wide variety of applications commonly found in the business environment. It handled the sample application quite well. The application was a good test of many of the features of DataEase, but certainly not beyond any of its capabilities or capacities. The ability of DataEase to relate

one file into more than one other at the same time allowed the application to be developed without the substantial amount of programming necessary in other data managers to implement the Articles data entry screen. Care must be taken to avoid situations such as the sample application mailing label report in which query relationships become unwieldy and prohibitively time consuming. The overall performance of DataEase should be acceptable for properly designed applications.

No multiuser capabilities are available in this version of the product. Software Solutions indicates that a multiuser version is under consideration, but no details or release date information is available at this time.

The DataEase manual packs a lot of information. The single, 350-page volume contains several useful examples and comes with a 17-page addendum that amplifies and updates several of the sections. A separate nine-lesson tutorial manual with disk is also provided, along with a 32-page *Quick Reference Guide* and a pamphlet that discusses changes and upgrades for users of previous versions.

The most important attributes of DataEase are the flexibility and power of the data entry validation features and the report definition and production facilities. Software Solution's development efforts should concentrate on enhancing the command language with functionality that is suited for the down-to-earth requirements found in real-world applications. Some attention should also be paid to the consistency of the end-user interface.



Dave Browning is vice president and co-owner of WBS and Associates, Inc., a micro-computer and custom database consulting firm in the Washington, D.C., area. He is also director of vendor relations and chairman of the database special interest group for the Capital PC User Group.

PC BRAND: CAREFULLY CHOSEN PROGRAMMER TOOLS

BRIEF Is Anything But. A Whopper of an Editor

With a name that belies its thoroughness, Brief™ has every feature you've ever contemplated for your editor-in-chief. Text, from keyboard or files, is housed in multiple buffers, and scrolled through one or more windows you open, close, resize. A text buffer may be called to different windows to view two areas at once. A change in one changes both. Text blocks may be marked for printing, writing to files, movement to scrap buffers for cut and paste into other buffers, or deletion, with as many "undo" levels as you want.

Brief has text search abilities rivaling "grep", with wildcards for matching, indifference to intervening characters, acceptance of character ranges.

If you use Lattice, C86™, or Wizard, and have 320k, you can compile your C program without ever leaving Brief. It finds the lines with errors, and marches you through the text for repairs.

Parts of Brief were written with its own Lisp-like macro language which has structure, 32-character variable names, conditional execution, loops, and you can actually read it! Nothing like the hieroglyphs we've seen elsewhere. Bulletin board and public domain disks with macros. "Simply the best text editor you can buy", *Dvorak Infoworld*. (Needs 192k.)

Ask for: List: PC Brand: U0590 \$195 Call

HALO GRAPHICS SYSTEM Multi-Board Graphics Library

The premier graphics library that got the ball rolling for PC-based graphics and has grown so omnipotent that it supports over 25 graphics boards — including IBM's EGA and Nr. 9 Revolution's hi-res series — and has a multitude of mouse and printer drivers. All that in each box. Separate C versions for Lattice, M'soft, Aztec, C186. What does Multi-Halo do? A down to the last pixel graphics library plus functions to reset drivers so distributed program can run on anything. Wonderful value for single license. Costly royalties though for redistribution. Specify: S0315 & Language. List: \$300, We: \$219. With Dr. Halo II, a free-standing "paint": List: \$440, Us: \$299.

dBC Lattice Library Maintains dBASE Compatible Files With the Power and Speed of C

dBC™ links C to dBASE. It creates and maintains files and their indexes which exactly replicate dBASE file design. So dBASE can read and update them. And the reverse. dBC can use any files created by dBASE. Now C and dBASE can operate on the same data bases interchangeably.

That opens up the widespread culture of dBASE installations to exploitation by C programmers. Tap that market, avoid the resident dBASE language, and gain the advantages of C with this single product.

dBC's functions parallel all dBASE's file handling commands, many decomposed to give closer control. Each backed by demo source files on disk.

WINDOWS for C/WINDOWS for DATA Microsoft Windows™ and TopView™ Compatible

Windows for C™ is a library of over 80 functions to add the pizzazz and practicality of window partitioning to your application. Unlimited windows, each defined in a C structure for easy reference throughout your program, can be made either to pop up or permanently overwrite the screen. Routines will scroll and highlight lists with arrow keys, will read and scroll ASCII files vertically and horizontally in windows, and even write to memory-loaded files off the screen.

Logical treatment of video attributes permits unchanged programs to run on color or monochrome. Colors of windows are set individually.

All functions are in separate modules; only those used are linked. Only buffers holding on-screen or temporarily obscured windows occupy RAM; others released dynamically. Best overall rating and fastest display in Bill Hunt's 7/85 *Tech Journal* review of five windowing products.

Windows for Data comprises all of Windows for C but takes in data through the windows as well. At the high level a single function lets you specify prompt string, field length, data type, screen location, picture, target variable, then sets lesser functions scurrying to get and process a user's input. There are utilities to get system date and time, mess with strings, create your own masks for fields.

Field options can require entry, prevent entry, permit insert or overwrite, beeping on invalid or overflow keystrokes, and attachment of field-specific help messages

C-TREE

B-Tree File Manager, Source Code, No Royalties!

C-tree is sturdy code that has weathered many seasons of prolonged and widespread use. It comes in C source, so you can modify it to fit a special case. No royalties provided you bind it into your binary application.

C-tree's design splits nodes to allow any number of users to access an index file simultaneously even when updates are in progress. So multi-user configurations and adaptation to networks are possible. Record-locking routines are provided for

Use dBC for custom work for clients, or on its own. It's a complete ISAM file manager for C whether or not dBASE will be used in tandem, supports all four memory models, and can have sixteen index and data files open. Big discount to buyers of both dBASE II and III versions. Specify Lattice, Microsoft 3.x, or DeSmet.

Versions:	List:	PC Brand:
L0011 For dBASE II	\$250	\$195
LCC11 With Source	\$500	\$390
L0011 For dBASE III	\$250	\$195
LC111 With Source	\$500	\$390

CALL FOR FREE DEMO!

and functions you want called to display messages or validate entries. And you decide which keys will clear a field, jump to the next or prior, quit, etc. Options diverse enough that a set of "fields" can be made to behave like a Lotus™ menu.

Specify Compiler: List: PC Brand:
T0100 Windows for C \$195 \$149
T0150 Windows for Data \$295 \$250

C-WORTHY LIBRARY

Fits Out Applications with Shipshape Interface

Not the usual flotilla of functions for small crafting, but a formidable battle wagon for major C engagements.

C-Worthy™ wraps an entire user interface around your application. Its full power can be summoned by only a few high level calls. Proof? A single function call sets up a complete text editor in a screen window!

- High level calls pop menus and scrollable lists to the screen, restoring the background when dismissed, and branching to the chosen activity in your application.
- Windowing facilities open portholes of up to screen size for viewing virtual screens larger than the physical screen.
- Full on-screen context-sensitive help management. Keyboard entry routines look for the help key and interrupt with paged text windows explaining what to do.
- Full error message interface sends error codes to C-Worthy which discusses pro-

30-DAY MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE

We refund the purchase price of any product returned within 30 days in entirely resalable condition. You can even try out programs themselves if product code begins with E, T, or L through N — even if it means breaking the disk seal. Some developers do pose limits, so for products beginning with other letters, opening sealed disks constitutes acceptance. But you can at least review the manual. There's just nothing stopping your buying from PC Brand.

FREE DEMO!

blem with user. Gone is all that error-checking clutter from your core program.

Your application is nestled in this powerful environment. C-Worthy's architecture uses C's pointers to functions to drive your application.

C-Worthy includes utilities to maintain text files of help and error messages. Their segregation means applications can readily be translated into foreign languages without program rewriting. Plus display routines resize for text length.

Decomposed low level functions used by the high-level calls are supplied. All machine dependency is housed in interchangeable overlays loaded at run-time. Thus no recompilation needed to run on a mix of PC and MS-DOS machines.

C-Worthy hands you a consistent and intuitive interface and a revolutionary design approach. Novell found it "played a key role and accelerated development" making NetWare™ easier to use. "You owe it to yourselves to take a look."

Specify Compiler: List: PC Brand:
T0500 \$295 \$269
T0550 Network License \$495 \$449

CURSES Unix Style Screen Management

Curses from Lattice™ manages the screen of the PC like Unix™ curses. Library of 84 functions and macros parallels Unix with matching parameter lists. So Unix programs are at home on the PC, and vice versa. Keeps any number of screens in memory, supports color, vast function set to get characters, wrap lines, scroll, blank lines, highlight, etc. Like Unix refreshes screen only on your command. Ask for: L0850. List: \$125. Here: \$99. With Source: L0860. \$250/\$199

PANEL Feature-Laden Screen Design Tool

Writing your own screenware can blow completion dates and profits. Panel™ works with you interactively to set up foolproof screen displays and data entry forms rapidly. Output is C source code.

Not just single plane: layer your screen designs with up to ten overlapping images: Background pop-up lists, help boxes, and alternate input fields.

Panel builds in a user interface for keystroke movement within and between fields, supplies validation routines for

checking user field entries. Diverse attributes may be selected for any field — size, data type, color, conversion of input to upper case; clearance of existing data when new entry is started; masks for standard formats (eg, dates); phrases which fill in when their first letter is typed; multiple-choice lists from which to choose by cursoring a highlighted bar. Fields may be multi-lined and scrolled if larger than the screen space allotted them. Specify: S0400 & Compiler. List: \$295, Us: \$229

WHY US? Latest versions of all products • Shipped 24 hours or sooner • No surcharge for credit card or COD purchase. **NEED TERMS?** On-the-spot credit to most public companies, government, educational, medical institutions. **LOOKING FOR SOMETHING?** We can get many more products — just ask! **NEED MORE INFO?** Our Catalog and literature cover just about everything.

For Orders, Literature, or Catalogs, Call Us at...

800 PC-BRAND

That's (800) 722-7263. In NY State call (212) 242-3600
PC Brand, 150 5th Ave., New York, N.Y. 10011-4311
Telex: 667962 (SOFT COMM NYK)

1986 PC BRAND

Prices, terms, and specifications subject to change without notice.

SAVE \$5
Just tell us
this code
JB

TODAY's TOP QUALITY AIDS TO PROGRAMMING PRODUCTIVITY

GREENLEAF *Bountiful Functions Harvest*

C source, assembler source, and binary libraries of 225 functions for many compilers. Emphasizes tight functional groupings to minimize loading code which your application may never use. Manual helps select functions, bulletin board, too.

A sampling: DOS extensions for file and directory manipulation; *Screen*: to select mode, page, monochrome or color, palette; cursor shape, positioning; clearing and scrolling; pixel get and put; read light pen. *Strings*: Center, justify, etc.; efficient list operations which add, delete, sort string pointers for top speed. *Other*: graphics character primitives, keyboard status, function key assignment, time/date, read registers and memory size, peek and poke. Mature best-seller. Specify: S0770 & Compiler. List: \$185, Here: \$139

PFORCE *Phoenix Pfunction Festival*

Lotus® didn't do badly pulling it all together in one place. Phoenix has followed suit with the ultimate integrated C library, offering everything from low level functions for hardware access to complete b-tree database management. Along the way are prerequisites such as string manipulation, time/date, field and screen editing, but also four styles of menus (Lotus included), windowing, background tasking, DOS interfaces, directory management, even interrupt-driven communications. Design emphasizes objects, so characteristics of windows, databases, records and fields can be initiated and changed outside functions.

One large collection in place of bits and pieces means one set of instructions and PforCe™ has tutorials, extensive examples, quick reference, and on-line help.

Everything in source, no royalties, all memory models of Lattice, Msoft. Specify: S0220 & Compiler. List: \$475, PCB: \$349

GREENLEAF *Hello World COMMUNICATIONS*

Want your application to communicate with other users or remote data bases by asynchronous communications built right into your C programs! Even if you don't need it now, that's a skill to have at the ready!

120 functions and demo programs in both C and assembler source code set up separate transmit and receive ring buffers for up to 16 simultaneous channels. Interrupt driven so you can halt an incoming record, display it, file it, let the user edit it, then continue. Goodbye separate communications software.

Supports up to 9600 baud, ASCII or binary, any parity or word length, 8250 UARTs, Xon/Xoff and Xmodem. WideTrack receive. Specify: S0750 & Compiler. List: \$185, Us: \$139

PRE-C *Pick the Lint from Your Program*

Pre-C is like UNIX's lint. It finds problems your compiler won't. Problems that a debugger will have trouble figuring out. Even problems which will cause trouble with other compilers.

Compilers see one module at a time. Modules only meet at link time. Pre-C looks at all modules at once and reports conflicts in data type declarations; function call parameters which disagree with functions, machine-dependent expressions which inhibit portability. It spots obsolete usage (even C changes), casts with suspect conversions, variables never used, functions never called, unreachable code. Adheres to UNIX System III compile standard to ensure your portability. Ask for: P0590, List: \$395, Ours: \$279

DAN BRICKLIN'S DEMO PROGRAM *Storyboard Your Program*

The Legendary One has created Metaphor Two when the rest of us are still on Zero. Dan's first was the original electronic spreadsheet (VisiCalc™). This one is for programmers.

Words don't express program ideas because programs are screens! Dan's Demo creates slide shows. Create a screen — a snapshot of your planned product as it runs. Anything goes: words, borders, box rules, inverse and underlining of monochrome, fore- and background color. Copy this "slide" to an empty screen. Change it a little, to show the next instant of run-time. Do it again. Presto, a whole slide show of your program in action.

All 250 characters and attributes are available from scrollable lists which pop to the screen. All commands are layered in Lotus-style pop-up menus. Frequent choices mapped to function keys as well.

80x25 character mode, not bit-mapped.

Screen areas can be blocked for cut and paste or filled with color or characters, even blink. Slides can overlay on others, can be shuffled, deleted. Slides can proceed at time intervals or branch anywhere in the slide sequence depending on user keyhits.

Invaluable to prototype the program you are about to write, to position the labels, choose the color decor, smooth out the keystroke interface. Or load the "capture" utility and snapshot the screens of any running program for an instant slide show.

Each copy entitles you to redistribute fifty of the slide projector program that runs demos. Plain manual, no binder keeps price of big product small. "Might... become the essential tool in... user interface prototyping," Tech Journal. Ask for: N0100, List: \$75 US, \$69

BASTOC *OPTIMIZES! Translates BASIC Into C*

For a trifling price, BASTOC™ moves truckloads of BASIC code over to C. It's a translator which takes in Microsoft Extended BASIC and emits pure K&R C for Lattice 3.0. It will optionally convert your program into a single monolithic C function or decompose it into separate functions, one for each GOSUB label.

Version 2's optimization dramatically reduces execution time. Converts to integers those variables in BASIC programs which do not need floating point. Where BASIC uses full assignment statements to increment counters, BASTOC converts to C's compact form. Strings dynamically allocated adding your application of BASIC's catanotic halts for garbage collection. Creates structure of even convoluted BASIC code. Huge work saver.

Ask for: List: PC Brand: S0375 \$495 \$399

Shopping List for the Power Workbench

ASSEMBLERS & DEBUGGERS		LIST	OURS	ZView Data Management Consultants		LIST	OURS
Advanced Trace-86 Morgan, ASM Interpreter	175	149			245	199	
Codesmith-86 Debugger by Visual Age	145	109		GRAPHICS			
Cdebugger by Micro-Software Developers	165	139		Essential Graphics by Essential, no royalties	250	210	
CSD Debugger C source level by Mark Williams	75	75		GSS Graphics Development Toolkit	495	399	
C-Sprite Debugger by Lattice, source level	175	139		GSS Kernel System by Graphic Software	495	399	
Microsoft Macro Assembler with Utilities	150	109		GSS Kernel System for IBM RT	795	676	
Periscope I Debugger Data Base Decisions	295	269		GSS Metafile Interpreter	295	249	
Periscope II Data Base Decisions	129	111		GSS Plotting System	495	399	
Prix86 by Phoenix, Assembly level debugger	195	149		Halo Graphics Kernel System	300	219	
Prix86 Plus by Phoenix, Symbolic Debugger	395	279		with Dr. Halo II, by Media Cybernetics	440	299	
BASIC LANGUAGE		LIST	OURS	COMMUNICATIONS			
BetterBASIC Summit Software	195	165		Asynch Manager by Blaise, for C or Pascal	175	149	
BetterBASIC Utilities 8087 Math Support	99	85		Greenleaf Communications by Greenleaf	185	139	
Btrieve Interface	99	85		Software Horizons Pack 3	149	119	
Run-Time Module	250	225		UTILITY LIBRARIES			
Microsoft BASIC Interpreter for XENIX	350	295		Blaise C Tools Plus C Tools 2	175	149	
Microsoft QuickBASIC Compiler full BASICA	99	79		Blaise C Tools	125	109	
Professional BASIC by Morgan	99	79		Blaise C Tools 2	100	89	
8087 Math Support	50	47		C Food Smorgasbord by Lattice	150	109	
True BASIC True BASIC Inc.	150	119		C Utility Library by Essential, 300 functions	185	139	
Run Time Module	500	420		Greenleaf Functions by Greenleaf Software	185	139	
True BASIC Libraries Btrieve, Asyn, Sort, etc.	Var	Call		PforCe by Phoenix, vast library	475	349	
C COMPILERS		LIST	OURS	Software Horizons Packages	Var	Call	
C-86 Compiler Computer Innovations	395	289		TopView Tool Basket by Lattice, source avail	250	199	
Lattice C Compiler from Lattice	500	299		Vitamin C by Creative Programming	150	139	
Let's C Compiler by Mark Williams	75	69		DEVELOPMENT TOOLS			
with CSD Source Level Debugger	150	129		Code Sifter by David Smith Software, Profiler	119	99	
MWC-86: Mark Williams C Development	495	369		C-Worthy by Custom Design Software	295	269	
Microsoft C Compiler 4.0	450	295		C-Worthy for Network Menus, help, errors	495	449	
C INTERPRETERS		LIST	OURS	Dan Bricklin's Demo Program Prototyper	75	69	
C-Terp by Gimpel Software	300	249		LMK from Lattice by Lattice, "make" like UNIX	195	149	
Instant C by Rational Systems	500	395		PC-Lint by Gimpel Software, after UNIX's "lint"	139	125	
Interactive-C by IMPACC with debugging	249	219		PFinish by Phoenix, EXE performance analyzer	395	279	
RUN/C Professional from Lifeboat	250	185		Plink86 by Phoenix, Overlay Linker	395	279	
RUN/C without Loadable Libraries	120	109		Plink86 Plus Utilizes memory for overlays	495	359	
TEXT EDITORS		LIST	OURS	Pmaker by Phoenix, like UNIX "make"	195	149	
Brief from Solution Systems	195	CALL		Pre-C by Phoenix, UNIX "lint"-like	395	279	
CVUE by Lattice	75	69		Plantasy Pac six Phoenix products	1295	895	
with Source	250	195		OTHER TOOLS			
Epsilon by Lularu Software, like EMACS	195	169		BASTOC by JMI, convert BASIC to C	495	399	
Fast C by Lifeboat	130	105		BASIC-C BASIC's functions added to C	175	139	
FirstTime by Spruce Technology, C syntax	295	229		The HAMMER by OES Systems	195	179	
Kedit by Mansfield, similar to Xedit	125	115		PASM86 by Phoenix, Macro Assembler	295	219	
LSE, the Lattice Screen Editor Multi Window	125	100		PTel by Phoenix, Binary File Communicator	195	149	
Pmate by Phoenix, with Macros	225	159		Rtrieve by Softcraft, Btrieve Report Generator	85	75	
Text Management Utilities Grep, splat, diff, etc.	120	100		Xtrieve by Softcraft, Query Utility for Btrieve	195	175	
Vedit by Compuview	150	119		FORTRAN COMPILERS & UTILITIES			
Vedit Plus by Compuview	225	180		ACS Time Series by Alpha Computer Service	495	469	
FILE MANAGERS		LIST	OURS	Forlib- Plus by Alpha Computer Service	70	59	
Btrieve by Softcraft, no royalties	250	195		Microsoft FORTRAN Links with Microsoft C	350	219	
Btrieve Network by Softcraft	595	465		Microsoft FORTRAN for XENIX	495	389	
c-tree by FairCom — no royalties, source	395	329		Pro FORTRAN by Prospero	390	345	
dbc dBASE file manager from Lattice	250	195		RM/FORTRAN by Ryan-McFarland	595	399	
with source	500	390		Scientific Subroutine Library by Peerless	175	149	
dbVista single user DBMS by Raima	195	159		Scientific Subroutine Package by Alpha	295	269	
with source	495	429		The Statistician by Alpha Computer	295	269	
dbVista multi-user DBMS	495	429		Strings & Things by Alpha Computer	70	59	
with source	990	849		OTHER LANGUAGES & UTILITIES			
Opt-Tech Sort Can sort Btrieve files	149	119		Microsoft COBOL Compiler	700	499	
SCREEN DESIGN		LIST	OURS	Microsoft COBOL Compiler for XENIX	995	795	
Curses by Lattice, UNIX screen designer	125	99		Microsoft COBOL Tools with Source Debugger	350	259	
with Source	250	199		Microsoft COBOL Tools for XENIX	450	333	
On-Line Help from Opt-Tech Data	149	119		Microsoft Lisp New Common Lisp	250	189	
Panel by Roundhill, no royalties	295	229		Microsoft MuMath Includes MuSimp	300	199	
View Manager for C by Blaise	275	209		Microsoft Pascal Compiler Links with Msoft C	300	199	
Windows for C Vermont Creative Software	195	149		Microsoft Pascal Compiler for XENIX	495	415	
Windows for Data includes Windows for C	295	250		Pro Pascal by Prospero, ISO Validated	390	345	

PRICED TO SAVE YOU MONEY, BEST SHIPPED FAST ANYWHERE. BEST PRICES YET!

INTERACTIVE-C NEW!

Compiler-Compatible Interpreter, Editor, Debugger

Earlier C interpreters were miraculous compromises. Interactive-C™ shows how far C interpreters have come. More than an interpreter, Interactive-C is a fully-integrated development environment: a complete K&R interpreter bound tightly to its own editor and debugger.

Slice through programming projects like

RUN/C PROFESSIONAL C Interpreter Links Binary Libraries

Run/C comes in an apprentice and pro version. The professional model dynamically loads and unloads multiple binary function libraries like C-Food Smorgasbord™ and Halo Graphics™ — potentially any library compiled with Lattice's large model. Inside this interpreter your C program can reach for functions in the best of commercial libraries.

This C interpreter behaves like PC BASIC meets WordStar®. Use full-screen editing to create a program. RUN it. If it stumbles, LIST it, EDIT it, RUN it again, fix it again. Use familiar commands like LOAD, MERGE, SAVE, FILES, even TRON and TRACE.

Ideal for program development. Put up code at high speed, try out things devil-may-care, let RUN/C find your malaprops. Blast away until tight little code segments are undyingly faithful.

Lots more features: system interrupts, a shell command to invoke any operating system command without leaving Run/C, debugging aids ingeniously installed as a Run/C function. Call for debugging conditionally from within your program, a specific function or a menu of aids including immediate mode, single-step tracing, changing of variable values.

Manual shows how to develop the interface to a commercial library, using the Lattice compiler (a must). Link your own function archive the same way. (320k minimum; 512k recommended to fit libraries.)

Ask for: S0950 List: \$250 PCB: \$185

PLINK86 & PLUS Cached Overlays Maximize Memory Use

Long the overlord of overlay linkers, standard Plink86 shoe-horns large programs into small machines by sharing memory, swapping program segments in from disk. A 512k program could run in a 128k machine, for example. The Plus version goes beyond: if it finds itself in a larger machine, it moves whatever program overlays that fit into leftover memory. Overlays now swap at memory speed not disk speed. It also can automatically restore a displaced overlay to which a subsequently called overlay must return, and assign library modules to a program's root segment or its overlay areas.

Plink86-Plus: List: \$495. Us: \$359. Plink86: List: \$395. Us: \$279

a hot knife through butter. Extensive error-checking insures immediate detection of program misbehavior. State of the art debugging tools include breakpoints, watchvalues, several stepping options and interactive viewing and modification of variables. An Interactive-C exclusive lets you interrupt to edit and "continue" from where you left off. Eliminates plodding replays of already debugged code — the ball and chain of other interpreters.

Operate Interactive-C using adjustable edit, command, and status windows. Toggle a second screen showing only your program's output — never any crowded intermixing. Or, boost productivity with twin CRTs. Load object code of functions you have already compiled. Or of commercial libraries. Interactive-C has immediate mode, syntax checking both as you type and run, and cursor positioning precisely pointing at an error, not possible with incremental or pseudo-compilers which leave source code behind.

100% compiler compatible — right down to header files and library calls. Port programs between Interactive-C and your compiler with no modifications whatever — not even tricky areas of dynamic memory allocation and I/O.

Specify: List: PC Brand: E950 & Compiler \$249 \$219

GSS GRAPHICS SYSTEM

Leave the Device Driving to GSS ANSI CGI STANDARD!

GSS™ has reconfigured two components of its comprehensive graphics tools to conform with the ANSI Computer Graphics Interface (CGI) standard.

At the heart of the system is the Development Toolkit which contains all language interfaces and device drivers for keyboards, mice, joysticks, tablets, printers, plotters, cameras, and more. Drivers house management of vector graphics (plotters) and bitmaps used by raster input devices (scanners) to insulate the application program from concern for device idiosyncrasy. No one else has implemented CGI that way. It means your programming remains generic; just switch drivers and the same program will drive a different device.

GSS Kernel™ conforms to level 2b of ANSI's Graphical Kernel System (GKS) and contains all its needed drivers and language bindings. Kernel has macro level tools to draw and color an object, store the sequential instructions, and recreate the object on its own, as well as segment it, transform it, etc. So powerful, a single command may represent several score lower level statements.

Plotting has the equivalent GKS tools for graph and chart generation and their captioning: hand it apples and oranges, say "pie", and it bakes the numbers into a digestible display for screen or plotters.

Kernel and Plotting have tools to convert images they create to ANSI Computer Graphics Metafiles (CGMs), a tokenized standard for storing every form of graphic image as data. The Metafile Interpreter

LATTICE C COMPILER

Major Upgrades to the Best Selling C Compiler

Lattice now embraces key UNIX™ enhancements which have entered the language since K&R: void functions returning no value, enumerated data types to assign stepped values to variables, data passing between structures by assignment.

The greatly expanded libraries (325 functions!) enable the file sharing and record locking provisions of DOS 3.1, provide a full complement of transcendental, and a host of utilities to mimic the UNIX and XENIX™ environments.

Lattice 3.0 defaults to the ANSI proposed standard when you need strict adherence, but command line options restore leniency. And it adopts ANSI checking of external function arguments by data type to kill bug swarms when modules join up at link time.

Lattice now delivers smaller .EXE files, boasts very fast link times and a more efficient aliasing algorithm. New options generate code to use 80186 and 80286 features; 8087 of course sensed and utilized. Lattice has enjoyed pre-eminence so long that developers have created far more snap-on tools for Lattice C than any other compiler. William Hunt's PC Tech Journal review of 12 compilers awarded Lattice the only "very good" rating for add-on library availability.

Ask for: List: PC Brand: S0100 \$500 \$299

BETTER BASIC Convert Microsoft BASIC. Structured, Compilable.

Combines the familiarity of BASIC with the best features of C, Pascal, and Modula 2, yet BetterBASIC is 100% compatible with Microsoft's GW™ BASIC and IBM BASIC including graphics, sound, and assembly language calls. So load your old programs and RUN. SAVE and they are converted automatically to BetterBASIC!

It's big: Needs 192k; programs can go to the PC's full 640k. It's comfy: Behaves like M'soft BASIC at the interactive level, with a full-screen editor, direct statement execution, and always poised to RUN. It's fast: Each statement checked and compiled once, not every time encountered. Sieve runs 6 times faster than with M'soft.

C-like structures house file records so goodbye to FIELD, MKII, CVD, LSET, etc. Named "procedures" replace GOSUBs to line numbers. Lots more features: built-in linker for compiled modules; trace; debugging breakpoints; cross-reference command; 32k strings; DOS and BIOS calls and interrupts; recursion. Run-time module stores object code for redistribution.

Ask for: List: Us: S1200 BetterBASIC \$195 \$165 S1201 Run-time Module \$250 \$225 S1202 8087 Interface \$99 \$85 S1205 Btrieve Interface \$99 \$85

FOREIGN POLICY
We ship anywhere. Phone or Telex your order. Credit cards: We need card number, expiry date, name and address of card. Or wire funds to PC BRAND, c/o Chemical Bank, 126 East 86th St., NY NY 10028, Account No: 034-016058. We'll ship immediately and confirm by Telex if you provide number.

reads the contents of a CGM and interprets it with full CGI capability for recreation on various devices.

Quality software? IBM thinks so. They sell the GSS series under their own label.

Unit royalties and annual fees have been instituted for redistribution. Needs 256k.

Ask for: List: PC Brand: GS010 CGI Dvlpmt Toolkit \$495 \$399 GS020 Kernel System \$495 \$399 GS025 Kernel for IBM RT \$795 \$676 GS030 Plotting System \$495 \$399 GS040 Metafile Interpreter \$295 \$249

BTRIEVE Queen B-tree File Manager Abdicates Royalties

There's no longer a tithe to incorporate Btrieve™ in applications, a welcome break if royalties would ruin your profit margins. Btrieve takes complete charge of all file creation, indexing, reading, writing, insertion, deletion; space recapture, forward and backward searching. It builds function call "commands" right into the language you use: interfaces to C, Pascal, BASIC, and COBOL, with sample programs in all four, come with each copy.

Btrieve has mainframe specifications! Its balanced-tree indexing scheme finds any key in a million in four or less accesses. Files may have up to 24 indexes; fixed record length to 4090 characters; indexes up to 255 characters; files of 4 billion bytes.

Can even extend a file across two drives — even two hard disks!

Version 4.x speeds DOS interaction for large multiply-keyed files; enables variable length records of virtually any length; verifies accuracy (optionally) with read after write, useful in gritty environments; offers password and data encryption.

There's also Xtrieve, for Btrieve file inquiry and data manipulation, and Rtrieve for report writing. All three in versions for any network that supports the MS-DOS 3.1 file sharing function.

Ask for: List: PC Brand: S0650 \$250 \$195 S0652 Network Version \$595 \$465

TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALE

Licenses: Each price is for a license to use a product on a single computer and does not constitute its ownership. We will inquire for you about site licenses. Except as otherwise indicated or where "if" follows the Product Code, products may be used to create programs for distribution without royalty payments or additional licenses, provided said programs do not substantially replicate the products themselves.

Compatibility: PC BRAND's standard products are designed to operate with the IBM® PC, XT or AT under PC-DOS and require no more than 128k of RAM unless indicated. Non IBM machines using MS-DOS: contact manufacturer about precise differences so we can advise.

Returns: See box page one. Defective parts will be replaced. Please call for authorization to return a product for refund.

Payment: We honor MasterCard, Visa, American Express (no surcharge), checks in advance, or funds wired to PC Brand, c/o Chemical Bank, 126 East 86th St., New York, Account 034-016058. COD (U.S. only) for cash, money order, certified check (no fee). NY State, add sales tax. Purchase orders accepted from larger corporations and institutions at our discretion if you agree to net 30 days plus 2% a month late penalty thereafter.

Shipping & Handling: U.S.: UPS Surface: 1st product \$6, each add \$3. UPS 2nd Day Air: 1st product \$6, each add \$4.50. UPS Next Day Air or Federal Express 1-2 Day Air: 1st product \$18, each add \$6. FedEx Next Day 10 AM: 1st product \$28, each add \$7. International: Charges vary by destination and carrier. \$10 per shipping container for export forms. Air parcel post at your risk beyond collected insurable amount.

For Orders, Literature, or Catalogs, Call Us at...

800 PC-BRAND

That's (800) 722-7263. In NY State call (212) 242-3600

PC Brand, 150 5th Ave., New York, N.Y. 10011-4311

Telex: 667962 (SOFT COMM NYK)

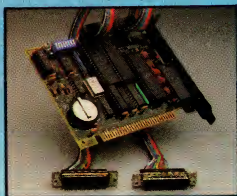
© 1986 PC BRAND

Prices, terms, and specifications subject to change without notice.

SAVE \$5
Just tell us
this code
J8

Easy Parking

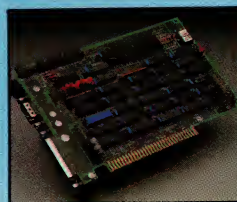
When you're looking for efficient I/O expansion, it pays to think small.



QuadPort XT

Plug QuadPort XT into the short slot of your IBM XT or XT compatible and increase your

port options with a printer port and a communications port. It's easy and efficient. QuadPort lets you attach a printer to your system, or any parallel device. Like a plotter or buffer. You can also add a modem for communications, or another serial device. Like a serial printer. Plus, QuadPort XT comes with a battery powered clock/calendar that can be set up to automatically feed your system clock whenever you boot up. An optional second serial port is also available.



QuadPort AT

For AT systems, there's QuadPort AT. QuadPort AT gives you a parallel printer port

and a serial communications port just like the QuadPort XT. And features the same efficient short-slot design. But QuadPort AT goes one step further with built-in expandability. An optional daughter card snaps onto QuadPort AT to add another four serial ports to your AT system. Use these ports to expand with extra peripherals. Or add terminals when your AT becomes the center of multi-user system.

For more information, visit your nearest Quadram dealer. Or contact us at One Quad Way, Norcross, Georgia 30093; 404-564-5566.

CIRCLE 171 ON READER SERVICE CARD

QUADRAM 
An Intelligent Systems Company



Accelerated Keystrokes

The repeat-key action of the PC keyboard is slower than it should be but can be speeded up with software.

The PC keyboard typically takes one-half second to begin repeating a keystroke. Once the autorepeat process has begun, it repeats keystrokes at the rate of 11 per second, taking about 7 seconds to move the cursor across the screen. This typematic action, which can cost the user valuable time, is not as quick as it could be.

The assembly language program that is shown in listing 1 (called KWIKKEY.ASM) uses the computer's timer and interrupt mechanisms to increase the keyboard's repeat-key rate. This, in turn, decreases the time the user spends waiting for the keyboard to respond to keystrokes. The program can be used with a PC, PC/XT, or PC/AT.

KEYBOARD BASICS

KWIKKEY.ASM is able to accelerate the PC keyboard because of the flexible design of the PC's keystroke handling. The keyboard contains its own Intel 8048 microprocessor. A control program in the ROM of the 8048 controls the processor's actions. This program is responsible for identifying individual keystrokes. It maintains communication with the computer as it serializes data for output to the system.

When a key is pressed (called a *make*), the keyboard sends the computer a scan code, ranging from 1 to 83; each represents a different key on the keyboard. When a key is released (called a *break*), the keyboard adds 128 (80H) to the original scan code and sends the resulting code to the computer. For example, the scan code for the Esc key is 1. When Esc is pressed, the keyboard sends a 1 (01H) to the computer; when Esc is released, the keyboard sends a 129 (81H).

When the keyboard senses either a make or a break, it signals the 8259 interrupt controller chip, which is located at the PC end of the coiled keyboard cable, to interrupt the action of the CPU. The 8259 then forces an INT 9, which

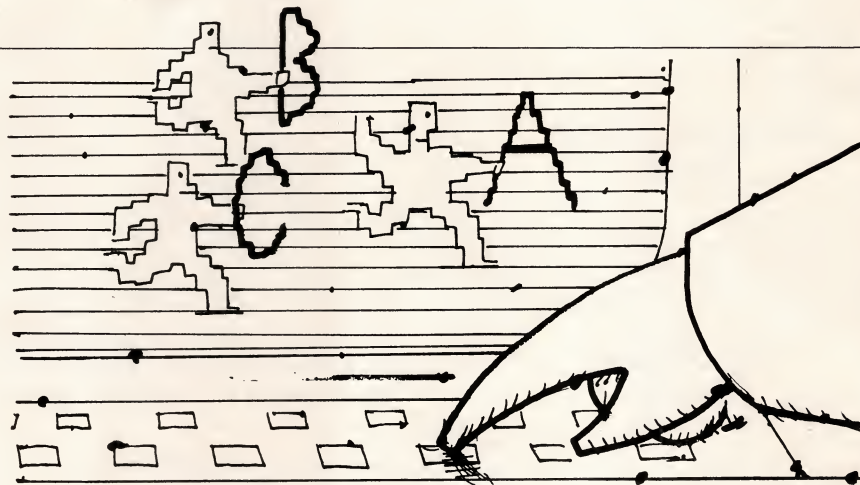


ILLUSTRATION • MACIEK ALBRECHT

passes control to the KB_INT procedure contained in the ROM BIOS. This routine reads the scan code from the keyboard and responds appropriately.

The KB_INT procedure is very sophisticated. It must handle the cases of Shift, Ctrl, and Alt key combinations, as well as the special commands Shift-PrtSc, Ctrl-Break, Ctrl-NumLock, and Ctrl-Alt-Del. As soon as the keystroke has been interpreted, the KB_INT procedure places an ASCII (or special extended ASCII) value in a circular queue. When a program requests keyboard input, it is passed the first keystroke contained in this buffer.

Because of this flexible system, nearly every facet of the PC's keyboard handler can be modified. The most common way to modify keyboard action is to replace the BIOS KB_INT routine with a custom driver. Several such keyboard utilities are available, such as SuperKey from Borland International and ProKey from RoseSoft.

However, simply replacing the BIOS KB_INT routine does not affect the typematic action of the PC keyboard. KB_INT only processes each scan code as it comes from the keyboard. The 8048 processor in the keyboard is responsible for determining how soon to start the repetitions as well as how fast to send them.

TIMER TICK TRICKS

In much the same way that the keyboard interrupts the CPU when a scan code is ready, the realtime clock also forces hardware interrupts. It does not wait for an external event, such as a keystroke, but interrupts the CPU on a regular cycle, every 55 milliseconds or about 18.2 times a second. The interrupt vector called the timer tick (INT 1CH) can be used to intercept the realtime clock interrupt. Spooler programs and other background tasks often tie into the timer tick in order to do a slice of processing in the background while another program continues running.

KWIKKEY.ASM also uses the timer tick interrupt. The program intercepts both the keyboard interrupt (KBD_INT) and the timer interrupt (TIMER_INT) and makes them work together to handle repeat-key actions.

The version of KBD_INT defined in KWIKKEY.ASM monitors the keyboard buffer. When it senses that a keystroke has been recorded, it saves the keystroke in a memory variable. Simultaneously, the TIMER_INT included in KWIKKEY checks continuously to see if a repeat of the keystroke is desired. At the interval specified by the user at the beginning of the program, TIMER_INT stores the saved keystroke in the keyboard buffer, effectively repeating the

Fortran Support for IBM PC/XT/AT & Compatibles

Versions Available For:

Microsoft, Supersoft, RyanMcFarland, IBM Professional, Lahev, & IBM Fortran.

Forlib-Plus

\$69.95

Supports graphics, interrupt driven communication, program chaining, and file handling/ disk support. A Fortran coded subroutine is included which will plot data on the screen either in linear/linear, log/linear, linear/log, or log/log on the appropriate grid.

Strings & Things

\$69.95

Supports string manipulations, command line usage, DOS call capabilities, SHELL generation and data transmission, BATCH file control, music generation, PEEKS and POKES, PORT access, and general register manipulations.

For-Winds

\$89.95

Gives the Fortran programmer the capability of generating up to 255 windows on the screen. Each window can be individually scrolled, moved, sized, generated, and removed. Both color and monochrome type displays are supported. Full source code is supplied for customization.

ACS Time Series

\$495.00

This is a COMPLETE time series analysis package which contains VERY HIGH SPEED FFTs, Filter generations, convolutions, transfer function calculations, auto and cross spectra calculations, Cepstrum, curve fitting algorithms, coherence calculations, and many other associated routines. The price includes FULL source code.

Fortran Scientific Subroutine Package

\$295.00

There are approximately 100 Fortran subroutines included which fall under the following 12 categories:

1) Matrix storage and Operations 2) Correlation and Regression, 3) Design Analysis (ANOVA), 4) Discriminant Analysis, 5) Factor Analysis, 6) Eigen Analysis, 7) Time Series, 8) Nonparametric Statistics, 9) Distribution Functions, 10) Linear Analysis, 11) Polynomial Solutions, 12) Data Screening. Full source code is included.



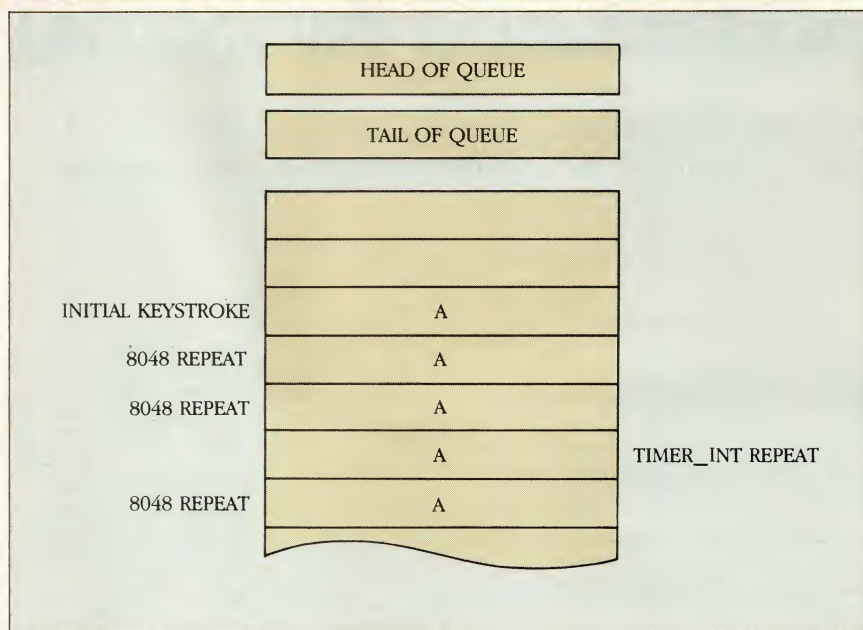
Alpha Computer Service
5300 Orange Ave., Suite 108
Cypress, California 90630
(714) 828-0286

California Residents
Include 6% Sales Tax

There are NO license fees

PROGRAMMING PRACTICES

FIGURE 1: Keyboard Buffer



When a key is held down, the 8048 keyboard controller adds keystrokes to the BIOS keyboard buffer. The KWIKKEY.ASM program (see listing 1) uses the timer interrupt to add 20 key repeats every second.

previous key—long before the keyboard itself would have been able to repeat the key. The net result is that keys can be repeated at up to three times the normal rate.

The KWIKKEY.ASM program is written as three separate procedures: SET_UP, KBD_INT, and TIMER_INT. When KWIKKEY is executed, it jumps over the data and the interrupt handlers to get to the SET_UP procedure, which is the initialization portion of the program. SET_UP first checks to make sure that a copy of SET_UP has not been installed already.

Any program that intercepts an interrupt risks the possibility of interfering with other programs that perform the same task. To avoid this danger, KWIKKEY does not disable the system interrupt handlers. It simply borrows the interrupts temporarily, always passing control down the line to the original interrupt handler. If another timer interrupt handler has been installed, this technique makes sure that the original handler is given its expected time share. If KWIKKEY proves to be incompatible with some already installed program, the answer might be to install KWIKKEY first.

After storing the original keyboard and timer interrupt vectors in its data area, KWIKKEY loads the new KBD_INT and TIMER_INT addresses. The program then uses the INT 27H "terminate-

but-stay-resident" service to pass control back to DOS, leaving the interrupt handler code resident in memory.

After both interrupt handlers have been installed, TIMER_INT is executed 18.2 times per second. Thus, its action can be considered continuous; it is executed regardless of any other processes taking place. KBD_INT, on the other hand, is executed only when the user presses or releases a key.

When a key is pressed or released, KBD_INT checks the current position of the end of the queue in the keyboard buffer (called the *buffer tail*). (See figure 1 for a diagram of the keyboard buffer.) After checking the buffer tail, KBD_INT then invokes the original keyboard interrupt. Upon returning, it checks the position of the buffer tail again. If the position has changed, it knows that a keystroke has been input in the interval. The new keystroke is saved for handling later by the timer interrupt, and the variable INIT_DELAY is initialized to start the countdown before the first repeat. Note that the repeat mechanism is disabled in the special case of an artificial keystroke, such as Alt combined with a key from the numeric keypad.

However, if the buffer tail has not moved since KBD_INT first checked its position, the interrupt must have been caused by a Shift key combination (which does not produce an ASCII

code) or by the release of a key. In either case, a keystroke repeat is not necessary, and a flag is set to prevent the timer interrupt from taking any action. Any autorepeat in progress is stopped. The interrupted program then is exited via an IRET instruction.

At the same time, the `TIMER_INT` continues to be executed 18.2 times per second. Its job is to simulate keyboard activity by placing scan codes in the keyboard buffer at appropriate times. It checks the value of the `INIT_DELAY` variable continuously. If the value is not 0, it decrements it and exits without taking any further action. The effect is that a new keystroke is not repeated until the fifth time that `TIMER_INT` is executed. Because the timer ticks at a rate of about 55 milliseconds, the keystroke does not begin repeating for about 275 milliseconds (or about one-quarter of a second). A longer delay is not necessary; this is plenty of time to allow the user to release the key. A shorter delay might cause spurious repeats. Users can experiment with this value by changing the `REPT_DELAY` equate, which is located at the beginning of the `KWIKKEY.ASM` program.

After the one-quarter second delay, `TIMER_INT` begins counting down to the time specified at the beginning of `KWIKKEY.ASM` to put a repeat keystroke in the keyboard buffer. The `RATE_DELAY` variable is decremented with each subsequent pass. When it reaches 0, the scan code in `LAST_KEY` is placed in the keyboard buffer. If the buffer is full, no action is taken.


In the program shown in listing 1, the `REPT_RATE` constant is set at 1, which means that a repeat is forced once every two executions of the `TIMER_INT`. The user can change this constant to force the repeat to occur at a different interval. `TIMER_INT` is executed 18 times per second; as a result, 9 repeats are added to the 11 that come from the keyboard, for a total of 20 repeats per second. This rate can be changed with the `REPT_RATE` equate at the beginning of the program.

WORKING WITH AN AT

While the `KWIKKEY.ASM` program can be used with an AT, a much simpler method also exists for accelerating the reaction time of the AT's keyboard. This is because the AT serial keyboard link is bidirectional. This allows data to be sent directly to the 8048 keyboard controller. As a result, repeat-key action can be augmented with a simple BASIC program called `KWIKAT.BAS` (see listing 2)

or a short assembly language program (see "Rev Up the AT Keyboard," Tech Notebook 37, Kevin M. Crenshaw, May 1985, p. 39).

The `KWIKAT.BAS` program can be included in an `AUTOEXEC.BAT` file. `KWIKKEY.ASM` proves the value of assembly language; it could not have been written in any other language. The program also illustrates how to install a timer-driven interrupt handler using a technique that does not interfere with other programs of the same nature.

`KWIKKEY` demonstrates the concepts of background tasking and coroutines. While the `TIMER_INT` and the `KBD_INT` procedures are useless when examined individually, the dynamic interplay between the routines provides a unique software solution to a shortcoming of the PC keyboard. 

Dan Rollins is a computer consultant and freelance technical writer. He is the author of the book, IBM PC: 8088 Macro Assembler Programming (Macmillan, 1985).

SideTalk™

It minds the phone while you do your work

No more interruptions! Because now SideTalk can transfer your files or receive your mail while you're using your computer for other important matters. And SideTalk is programmable with its own BASIC-like language. What's more, you're never more than a keystroke away from all of the power of SideTalk.

When we say SideTalk is the best telecommunications program on the market, we're not just talking out of the side of our mouth.


Lattice

To place your order:
Lattice, Incorporated
Post Office Box 3072
Glen Ellyn, Illinois 60138
312-858-7950
TWX 910-291-2190



Only
\$119.95



CIRCLE NO. 160 ON READER SERVICE CARD

LISTING 1: KWIKKEY.ASM

```

; KWIKEY.ASM Version 1.4                      5-28-86
; Copyright (c) 1985 by Dan Rollins
;
; This program speeds up the repeat action of the IBM PC and XT
; keyboard. After installation, a keystroke begins repeating about
; 1/4 second after the initial keystroke and the repeats occur at
; about twice the normal speed. These delay and rate parameters may
; be modified. The program uses the 55ms timer interrupt to augment
; the speed of the keyboard. The basic idea is to have the timer
; interrupt check to see if the key has been released. If not, then
; it stuffs a keystroke into the BIOS keyboard buffer. Notes: This
; program must be used with DOS 2.x or later. It is a COM format
; program, so it must be processed by EXE2BIN.
;=====
=== program equates ===

REPT_DELAY equ 5 ;number of 55ms intervals to skip before
; the first repeat. 5 = 275ms = about
; 1/4 second. Use at least 2 to avoid
; "key bounce"

REPT_RATE equ 1 ;Select from: 0 = 29 repeats per second
; 1 = 20 repeats per second
; 2 = 16 repeats per second
; 3 = 13 repeats per second
; 4 or more = standard repeat rate

BIOS_DATA_SEG equ 40h ;These addresses are listed
BUF_START equ 1eh ; in the Technical Reference manual
BUF_END equ 3eh
BUF_HEAD_ADDR equ 1ah
BUF_TAIL_ADDR equ 1ch
ALT_NUM_BUF equ 19h

FALSE equ 0
TRUE equ 1
;=====

```

```

com_seg segment
assume cs:com_seg, ds:com_seg
org 100h ;must set up for COM file

kwikkey proc far
jmp set_up ;get past the data and install the
; interrupt handlers

;===== program data area =====
delay db REPT_DELAY ;max ticks BEFORE STARTING to repeat
rate db REPT_RATE ;maximum ticks BETWEEN repeats

inst_flag dw 1234h ;KWIKEY signature when already installed
rep_ok db FALSE ;flag turns off repeat while processing
last_key dw 0 ;stores most recent keyboard scan code

init_delay db REPT_DELAY ;remaining ticks before
; starting to repeat
rate_delay db REPT_RATE ;remaining tick between repeats

bios_kbd_int label dword ;DWORD so it can be used in a FAR call
bki_offset dw 0 ; This is set to the addr of BIOS KB_INT
bki_segment dw 0 ; at the time of installation of KWIKKEY

user_timer_int label dword ;used to preserve "forward chain" of user
uti_offset dw 0 ;timer interrupt handlers. Set in SET_UP
uti_segment dw 0 ;procedure, this addr will normally point
; to an IRET.

;=====
; KBD_INT
; This procedure intercepts keystrokes and sends control to normal
; BIOS KB_INT. Its primary function is to set up for the repeat action
; that occurs in the TIMER_INT. It checks each key that comes in, and
; resets a delay counter if it is a new keystroke.
kbd_int proc far
mov cs:rep_ok, FALSE ;turn off repeats while
; processing
push ax ;save the registers

```

FORTRAN PROGRAMMERS

Looking for the right PC FORTRAN language system? If you're serious about your FORTRAN programming then you should be using F77L - LAHEY FORTRAN.

"Lahey's F77L FORTRAN is the compiler of choice. It's definitely a 'Programmers FORTRAN,' with features to aid both the casual and the professional programmer. . . F77L compiled the five files in a total of 12 minutes, which was 4 times as fast as MS FORTRAN and an astounding 6 times as fast as Pro FORTRAN." - PC Magazine

Compare the features and performance of other PC FORTRANs with F77L and you will find that F77L is clearly the superior product.

- Full Fortran 77 Standard (F77L is not a subset)
- Popular Extensions for easy porting of mini and mainframe applications
- COMPLEX*16, LOGICAL*1 and INTEGER*2
- Recursion - allocates local variables on the stack
- IEEE - Standard Floating Point
- Long variable names - 31 characters
- IMPLICIT NONE
- Fast Compile - Increases productivity
- Source On Line Debugger (Advanced features without recompiling)
- Arrays and Commons greater than 64K
- Clear and Precise English Diagnostics
- Compatibility with Popular 3rd Party Software (i.e. Lattice C)
- Easy to use manual
- Technical Support from LCS

• NEW FEATURE - NAMELIST

F77L - THE PROGRAMMER'S FORTRAN

\$477.00 U.S.

System Requirements: MS-DOS or PC-DOS, 256K, math coprocessor (8087/80287)

FOR MORE INFORMATION: (702) 831-2500



Lahey Computer Systems, Inc.
P.O.Box 6091
Incline Village, NV 89450
U.S.A.

International Dealers:

England: Grey Matter Ltd., Tel: (0364) 53499
Denmark: Ravenholm Computing, Tel: (03) 887249
Australia: Computer Transitions, Tel: (03) 537-2786
Japan: Microsoft, Inc., Tel: (03) 813-8222

SERVING THE FORTRAN COMMUNITY SINCE 1967

MS-DOS & MS FORTRAN are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Pro FORTRAN refers to Professional FORTRAN a trademark of International Business Machines.



Editor's Choice
- PC Magazine

CIRCLE NO. 128 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PROGRAMMING PRACTICES

```

push    si
push    ds
mov     ax, BIOS_DATA_SEG    ; set up to address
mov     ds, ax               ; BIOS data area
mov     si, ds:[BUF_TAIL_ADDR] ; get addr of current
                                ; buffer tail

; check special case: don't repeat ALT-numped keystrokes

cmp     byte ptr ds:[ALT_NUM_BUF], 0 ; is one in progress?
je      ki_10                ; no, continue
pushf
call    cs:bios_kbd_int       ; yes, process
                                ; the keystroke
jmp     ki_exit               ; exit with repeats off

ki_10:
pushf
call    cs:bios_kbd_int       ; simulate a normal interrupt
                                ; and process the keystroke

cmp     si, ds:[BUF_TAIL_ADDR] ; did the tail move?
jne     ki_20                ; no, either a shift-key
                                ; or a release
mov     cs:last_key, 0        ; insure no spurious repeats
jmp     ki_exit               ; exit with repeats turned off

ki_20:
mov     ax, [si]              ; get new scan code
cmp     ax, cs:[last_key]     ; same as last time?
mov     cs:last_key, ax       ; (save the key for next time)
je      ki_30                ; yes, hardware repeat
                                ; just reset the rate
                                ; no, reset both timer delays
mov     al, cs:delay           ; get maximum tick count
mov     cs:init_delay, al     ; set delay before repeat

ki_30:
mov     al, cs:rate            ; get maximum tick value
mov     cs:rate_delay, al     ; set delay between repeats
mov     cs:rep_ok, TRUE       ; OK to continue repeating

ki_exit:
pop     ds
pop     si

```

```

pop     ax
iret                                ; also restores flags of interruptee
kbd_int endp

;-----
; TIMER_INT
; This procedure is executed 18.2 times per second
;
; It checks to see if a repeat is needed. If so, it stuffs the scan
; code into the keyboard buffer, ready for the next keystroke request
;
timer_int proc far
    cmp     cs:[rep_ok], TRUE     ; are repeats blocked?
    jne     ti_exit               ; yes, resume without repeat

    cmp     cs:init_delay, 0      ; finished delaying before
                                ; first repeat?
    je      ti_10                ; yes, check rate delay
    dec     cs:init_delay         ; no, decrement timer
    jmp     ti_exit               ; and resume without repeat

ti_10:
    cmp     cs:rate_delay, 0      ; finished delaying between repeats?
    je      ti_20                ; yes, do the repeat
    dec     cs:rate_delay         ; no, decrement rate timer
    jmp     ti_exit               ; and resume without repeat

;----- repeat the previous keystroke -----

ti_20:
    push    ax                    ; save all registers used
    push    si
    push    ds

    mov     ax, BIOS_DATA_SEG     ; prepare to address BIOS data area
    mov     ds, ax
    mov     ax, ds:[BUF_TAIL_ADDR] ; get current position
                                ; in kbd buffer
    mov     si, ax                ; we'll need this address later
    add     ax, 2                 ; point to next position in buffer

```

C Cross Compiler 68000/08/10/20

Features:

- Full, Standard C
- Easy to Use Compiler Options
- Complete User Documentation
- Global Code Optimization
- Optional Register Allocation Via Coloring
- ROMable and Reentrant Code
- Comprehensive Royalty Free Run-time Library
- Floating Point Library Routines
- Intermix MCC68K C with ASM68K Assembly Language or Microtec PAS68K Pascal
- Optional Assembly Language Listing Intermixed with MCC68K C Source Line Number
- Symbolic Debug Capability

The Microtec MCC68K C Cross Compiler is a complete implementation of the 'C' programming language as defined in The C Programming Language by Kernighan and Ritchie with extensions.

MCC68K emits highly optimized assembly language code for the Microtec ASM68K Motorola compatible assembler.

The Microtec MCC68K package includes the compiler, relocatable macro assembler, linking loader, run-time library, and comprehensive user's guide.

3930 Freedom Circle, Suite 101, Santa Clara, CA 95054
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 60337, Sunnyvale, CA 94088

MICROTEC®
RESEARCH

Now Generates:
Position Independent Code

Host computers include: DEC VAX, DG MV-Series, Apollo, IBM PC and PC-compatibles..

We're **Functional and Fast and Serious** about our products. We've been providing flexible and economical solutions for software developers since 1974.

Beginning with product concept, through development, quality assurance, and post-sales support - **Quality, Compatibility and Service** are the differences which set Microtec Research apart from others.

If you're a serious software developer, shopping for software development tools, call or write today for more information:

800-551-5554,
In CA call (408) 733-2919.

With one Hayes Transet 1000[®] you can do three things at once.



Think

You can keep working with your computer.



Communicate

While receiving electronic messages from your modem.



Print

While your printer is printing another job.



© 1986 Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc.

*Manufacturer's estimated retail price.

We call it *triple tasking*[™]. Transet 1000 helps your productivity, by allowing you to perform three separate computer tasks. Simultaneously. No more waiting for one task to be completed before you can begin another. And no more wasted time!

Transet 1000 keeps working for you—even when your computer is turned off. Because it has its own independent memory, Transet 1000 can serve as an electronic mailbox. Your files and incoming messages received through your modem remain stored overnight,

or whenever you're away from the office. When you return, you can print out your mail without turning your PC on. Or, read it on your PC screen and print out only selected messages. You can even read your mail from any remote PC or terminal with a modem.

Before now, you would have had to buy several add-on devices to do

Hayes[®]
Say yes to the future

all this. And *that* could be costly.

But no more. Transet 1000 does it all—for a surprisingly low price. It costs only \$399* for the 128K model, which stores up to 90 pages. And only \$549* for the 512K version, with up to 360 pages of storage.

So wait no more. If you need this flexibility in your operation, you should have a Transet 1000. See your authorized Hayes dealer for a demonstration. Or contact Hayes for information at 404-441-1617.

Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., P.O. Box 105203, Atlanta, Georgia 30348.

CIRCLE NO. 155 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Save 50% TECH JOURNAL

**Subscribe to the only IBM PC
magazine written for systems
designers and integrators
and save 50%**

Enter my subscription to PC TECH JOURNAL for:

- ☐ One year (13 issues) for only \$26.70.
☐ Two years for only \$53.35. **SAVE 50%!**

Savings based on annual single copy price of \$53.35.

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____
please print name in full 45523

Company _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Add \$6. per year for postage in Canada and all other foreign countries—Cash payment U.S. currency only. Basic annual subscription price is \$34.97. Please allow up to 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Send no money—we will bill you later!

Save 50% TECH JOURNAL

**Subscribe to the only IBM PC
magazine written for systems
designers and integrators
and save 50%**

Enter my subscription to PC TECH JOURNAL for:

- ☐ One year (13 issues) for only \$26.70.
☐ Two years for only \$53.35. **SAVE 50%!**

Savings based on annual single copy price of \$53.35.

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____
please print name in full 45523

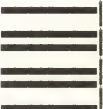
Company _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Add \$6. per year for postage in Canada and all other foreign countries—Cash payment U.S. currency only. Basic annual subscription price is \$34.97. Please allow up to 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Send no money—we will bill you later!



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT #66 BOULDER, COLORADO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

TECH
JOURNAL

P.O. BOX 2966
BOULDER, COLORADO 80321



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

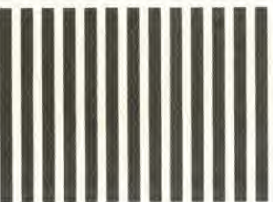
BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT #66 BOULDER, COLORADO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

TECH
JOURNAL

P.O. BOX 2966
BOULDER, COLORADO 80321




```

        cmp     ax,BUF_END      ;past end of buffer?
        jne     ti_30          ; no, continue
        mov     ax,BUF_START    ; yes, next position is the
                                ;start

ti_30:
        cmp     ax,ds:[BUF_HEAD_ADDR] ;if tail=head, buffer is full
        je      ti_40          ;full, continue without repeat
        cli     ds:[BUF_TAIL_ADDR],ax ;not full, dont allow break-in
        mov     ds:[BUF_TAIL_ADDR],ax ; update buffer position
        mov     ax,cs:[last_key] ; fetch key to repeat
        mov     [si],ax         ; store key in buffer
        sti     ; interrupts ok now

ti_40:
        mov     al,cs:rate      ;get the max rate delay value
        mov     cs:rate_delay,al ;don't repeat for a while
        pop     ds              ;restore registers
        pop     si              ; and exit
        pop     ax

ti_exit:
        jmp     cs:[user_timer_int] ;continue with previously
                                ;installed interrupt handler

timer_int endp

LAST_BYTE equ offset $+1 ;this is the address passed to INT 27H
                ; Notice that the code of the SET_UP
                ; procedure does not need to be preserved

;-----
; SET_UP
; This routine is executed only once -- when the program is installed.
;
; It resets the vectors of the KBD_INT and the USER_TIMER_INT,
; pointing them to code within this program. Note that the original
; vectors are saved and executed so all previously-installed interrupt
; handlers remain operational.

logo_msg db 201, 25 dup(205),187,0dh,0ah
         db 186,' KWIKKEY Ver. 1.4 ',186,0dh,0ah
         db 186,' (c) 1986 by Dan Rollins ',186,0dh,0ah
         db 200, 25 dup(205),188,0dh,0ah,'$'

err_msg db 'Error: ',07,'KWIKKEY already installed',0dh,0ah,'$'

set_up proc near
;----- first, make sure KWIKKEY hasn't been installed ---
        mov     ah,9
        mov     ah,35h         ;DOS GET_VECTOR service
        int     21h           ; for interrupt 9

        cmp     es:inst_flag,1234h ;has KWIKKEY been installed?
        jne     su_10          ; no, continue
        mov     dx,offset err_msg ; yes, display
        mov     ah,9           ; error
        int     21h           ; message
        int     20h           ;and exit to DOS

su_10:
        mov     al,9           ;get original vector of keyboard int 9
        mov     ah,35h         ;DOS GET_VECTOR service
        int     21h
        mov     bki_segment,es ;save original address
        mov     bki_offset,bx ; so we can resume normally
                                ; after intercept
        mov     dx,offset kbd_int
        mov     al,9           ;set vector for INT 9
        mov     ah,25h         ;DOS SET_VECTOR service
        int     21h

        mov     al,1ch         ;the user timer interrupt
        mov     ah,35h         ;DOS GET_VECTOR service
        int     21h
        mov     uti_segment,es ;save old address
        mov     uti_offset,bx ; so we don't hog the timer interrupt

        mov     dx,offset timer_int
        mov     al,1ch         ;set vector to point to new TIMER_INT
        mov     ah,25h         ;DOS SET_VECTOR service
        int     21h

;----- display logo to indicate installation complete
        mov     dx,offset logo_msg

```

```

        mov     ah,9
        int     21h

        mov     cs:rep_ok,TRUE ; it's OK to start repeat action

;----- exit to DOS, leaving the interrupt handlers resident
        mov     dx,LAST_BYTE
        int     27h

set_up endp
kwikkey endp
com_seg ends

        end     kwikkey ;must specify for COM-format file

```

LISTING 2: KWIKAT.BAS

```

0  '* AT keyboard repeat speedup sets the delay and repeat
1  '* then prints the values according to formulas found
2  '* in the AT Technical Reference
3  '*
4  '* The programming sequence is as follows: first output a command
5  '* (0F3h) then output a delay-and-rate value. Bits 5 and 6 control
6  '* the delay ranging from 250 ms up to 1 second. Bits 0 through 4
7  '* identify the repeat rate, ranging from about 30 repeats per
8  '* second to 2 repeats per second.
9  '*
10 PRINT " AT keyboard speedup"
15 PRINT "low values are fastest="
20 INPUT "Initial delay (0-3): ",ID
30 INPUT "Repeat rate (0-31): ",RR
40 OUT &H60,&HF3 :OUT &H60,(ID*32)OR RR
45 '** All set. Now calculate speed.
50 PRINT "initial delay is";
60 PRINT (ID+1) * .25;"seconds"
70 A=(RR AND 7) :B=(RR AND 24)\8
80 P=(8+A) * (2^B) * .00417
90 PRINT "repeat rate is";
95 PRINT 1/P;"per second"

```

DeSmet C

now with 32-Bit Pointer Option

C88.....still \$109

The editors' choice for fast compilation and execution. The price/performance winner in all major C benchmarks since 1983. Includes Compiler, Assembler, Binder, Librarian, Execution Profiler and Full Screen Editor. Supports both disk and memory resident Overlays. Contains both 8087 and Software floating point support. Full STDIO library.

Large Case Option.....\$50

Makes a great C Compiler even better. Adds 32-Bit Pointers to C88 so you can utilize all of your PC. Groups scalar and static data for fast access. Supports the D88 debugger.

D88.....\$50

Gain most of the benefits of an interpreter while losing none of the run-time speed of the C88 compiler. Display C source and variable contents during execution. Set breakpoints by function name or line number. Examine and set variables by name using C expressions.

order direct from:

C Ware Corporation

505 W. Olive, Suite 767, Sunnyvale, CA 94086 U.S.A.

(408) 720-9696 — Telex: 358185

We accept VISA, MasterCard & American Express

PC Magazine
Product of the Year

Macro Assembler

The quickest. Bar none.

Our Macro Assembler has long been the most complete package on the market. Now it's also the fastest. Three times faster than before. And faster than anyone else. Period.

Of course, it's still the most powerful assembler on the market. It supports the standard 8086/8087 opcodes. And the new 186/286/287 instruction set. So you can make the most of the new machines.

Debugging is quicker, too. Thanks to our interactive symbolic debugger, SYMDEB. Now you can refer to variables and source code instead of getting lost in hex dumps. And this debugger also works with Microsoft languages like C, FORTRAN and Pascal. So now you can set breakpoints and trace execution—using source code for reference.



Cut your development time dramatically. Microsoft Macro Assembler's Symbolic Debug utility lets you debug your Macro Assembler programs, or debug your Microsoft C, FORTRAN or Pascal programs using your original source code or the resulting disassembly. For example, you can set breakpoints on line numbers and observe the contents of variables or expressions.

SYMDEB is just part of our complete set of utilities. Tools that make programming as fast as it should be. There are the linker and library managers you'd expect. Plus a new version of MAKE, our maintenance utility, with improvements like macro expansions and inference rules.

We've also revised the manuals. Our new Macro Assembler has a lot to offer, so we added more examples. Now our manuals are

not only thorough, they're clearer than ever before.

For quick development and assembly, the choice is obvious. Microsoft. There's nobody faster.

Microsoft® Macro Assembler Version 4.0 for MS-DOS®

Macro Assembler

- Fastest macro assembler for MS-DOS computers.
- Supports the 8086/8087/8088 and the 186/286/287.
- Define macros.
- Conditional assembly.
- Optional case sensitivity for symbols.
- 100% upward compatibility from earlier versions of both the Microsoft and IBM® Macro Assemblers.

Interactive Symbolic Debug Utility

- Source level debugger for programs written in Microsoft Macro Assembler, C Compiler, FORTRAN, and Pascal.
- Screen swapping helps debug highly visual applications.
- Set breakpoints on line numbers and symbols.
- Single step to follow program execution.
- Disassemble object code.
- Display and modify values.
- Full I/O redirection.

Program Maintenance Utility

- Rebuilds your applications after your source files have changed.
- Similar to UNIX™ MAKE utility.
- Supports macro definitions and inference rules.

Library Manager

- Create, organize and maintain your object module libraries created with Microsoft languages.
- Set page size from 16 to 32678, to create compact and granular libraries.

Object Code Linker

- Simple overlaying linker combines relocatable object modules created using Microsoft languages into a single program.
- Load Map generation.
- Specify from 1 to 1024 segments.

Cross-Reference Utility

- Creates a cross-reference listing of the definitions and locations of all symbols used in an assembly language program, which makes debugging programs easier.

Microsoft EXE File Compression Utility

- Packs EXE files for smaller size on disk and faster loading at execution time.

Microsoft EXE File Header Utility

- Display and modify EXE file header, allowing you to tune the stack size and initial memory allocation.

For the name of your nearest Microsoft dealer call (800) 426-9400. In Washington State and Alaska, call (206) 882-8088. In Canada, call (416) 673-7638.

Microsoft

The High Performance Software™

Microsoft and MS-DOS are registered trademarks and The High Performance Software is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. UNIX is a trademark of AT&T Bell Laboratories.

Reviews and Updates



MODULA-2 SDS
Interface Technologies
Corporation



MODULA-2/86 BLS
Logitech Corporation



MIX C
MIX Software

MODULA-2 SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM

Interface Technologies Corporation
3336 Richmond, Suite 200, Houston,
TX 77098
713/523-8422

PRICE: \$80.88



CIRCLE 341 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Modula-2 Software Development System (M2SDS) from Interface Technologies Corporation (ITC) is a product with a troubled past. It has some redeeming qualities, however, that make it worthy of consideration.

As originally shipped (several months past the delivery date ITC had promised) it was incomplete, bug-ridden, and virtually unusable.

ITC remedied M2SDS's most serious omissions within a few months of shipping; however, the program remained bug-ridden for some time. Both versions 1.0 and 1.1 cause frequent system failures that necessitate power-off rebooting. These versions also are capable of corrupting library files on a disk and thereby destroying saved source code. System crashes are not uncommon even when using version 2.0cv (which is the most recent version, released in mid-April of 1986). For example, using ITC's Length(StringVariable) function as the upper bound of a FOR loop causes the compiler to freeze. In addition, compiling the following

five lines of code causes the entire M2SDS environment to halt and display a CASE LABEL NOT FOUND error; unsaved work is destroyed, and the user is returned to the DOS command line:

```
MODULE LongBomb;
VAR
  L1: LONGINT;
BEGIN
  L1 := LONGINT(1 - L1);
END LongBomb.
```

Despite these pitfalls, however, M2SDS boasts some admirable characteristics, and a careful user can avoid the remaining bugs. For two reasons in particular, M2SDS deserves more attention than it has received.

First, M2SDS generates fast code. The timings in table 1 reveal that M2SDS and Logitech's Modula-2/86 generate code at approximately the same speed. Both generate code much faster than Turbo Pascal and much slower than Microsoft Pascal. (For a complete review of the Logitech compiler, see "Modula-2/86 Base Language System," Product Watch, this issue, p. 188.)

However, standard benchmarks do not give an accurate indication of how fast a large program actually will run. In comparing two nearly identical versions of a very large program (370KB of source code), our personal experience has shown ITC's M2SDS to be noticeably faster than the Logitech Modula-2/86 version. (Both are much faster than a smaller Turbo Pascal version of the same program.)

In addition to generating fast code, M2SDS also provides a very flexible memory model. Each module in an M2SDS program can have a 64KB code segment, a 64KB stack, and a 64KB data segment. Thus, these three segments of the program as a whole are limited only by available memory. All modules share a single heap (for dynamically allocated variables); however, the heap also can occupy all of available mem-

ory. M2SDS provides an overlay system that loads the code for an entire module onto the calling module's stack, then unloads it when the overlay module finishes executing. M2SDS produced native-code .EXE files that can occupy any amount of disk space (unlike Turbo Pascal's 64KB .COM files).

M2SDS provides a number of features not found in either Turbo Pascal or Logitech's Modula-2/86. M2SDS includes full source code for all its library modules, including a full DOS EXEC function and various low-level memory manipulation procedures. The product supports long (32-bit) integers. It also provides a Pascal-like STRING type that uses the 0 byte to represent the string's length. In all other respects, this type functions in a manner similar to that of Modula-2's standard null-terminated ARRAY OF CHAR type.

On the other hand, M2SDS still adheres to the severely restrictive set of CHARACTER/STRING compatibility rules presented in the second edition of Niklaus Wirth's *Programming in Modula-2* (Springer-Verlag, 1982). Thus, neither character variables nor single-character string constants can be passed to M2SDS procedures that have STRING or ARRAY OF CHAR parameters. The third edition of *Programming in Modula-2* specifies that characters be treated as single-character strings when passed to ARRAY OF CHAR parameters. Sensible implementations of the language should have made this change without waiting for Wirth to ratify it. (Logitech did.)

Because Logitech has reduced the price of its excellent Modula-2/86 from \$500 to \$89, M2SDS's place in the market is questionable. M2SDS does offer features that the Logitech compiler does not, but a comparative review would list more important advantages on the Logitech side of the equation.

M2SDS's superior user interface, however, may be enough to secure the

product's place in the market. Its system of windows and pull-down menus is well designed and easy to use. The product has a library system that stores everything connected with a module (including source and object versions of the definition and the implementation modules) in one place, which makes it easier to manage the great number of small files that Modula-2 compilers and linkers typically require.

More importantly, the M2SDS development environment uses a fully

syntax-directed editor. It is quite inflexible—for example, it does not allow code to be moved to and from comments, and it does not allow changes in the basic structure of statements. As a result, a serious programmer could not rely on it exclusively. The editor does prevent syntax errors, however, and eliminates much of the tedium and frustration that poor typists can encounter when programming.

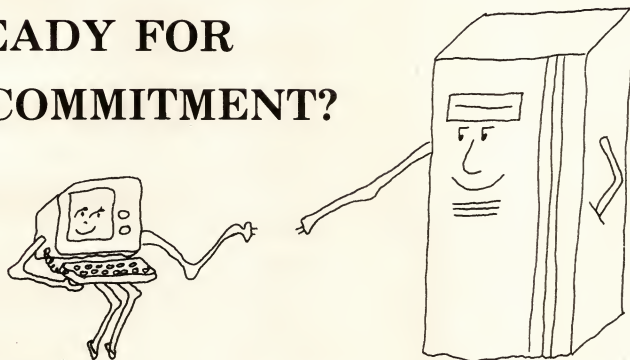
M2SDS's documentation is easily the best introduction to Modula-2 available.

However, it says little about the technical details of ITC's implementation. Logitech's documentation says next to nothing about the language itself. It focuses instead on the technical details of the implementation. As the documentation indicates, M2SDS and Logitech's Modula-2/86 are aimed at very different markets, both legitimate.

For the serious programmer, M2SDS cannot compete with the Logitech compiler. Nonetheless, ITC's M2SDS should be appreciated for what it is: a powerful, inexpensive Modula-2 compiler with a good user interface. It is well suited to newcomers to Modula-2 and those programmers planning to work with the product only occasionally.

—COLE BRECHEEN
CHARLES BRADFORD

READY FOR COMMITMENT?



Let DaTapaSS Help You Tie the Knot!

If you're ready to unite your IBM PC's and compatibles to your host system, it's time you thought about DaTapaSS.

DaTapaSS is quick and simple. No fuss, no ceremony: Just a natural union of the features you need most. Features like unattended automatic file transfers. Automatic restart and recovery of interrupted transfers. Error-free uploading and downloading of binary or ASCII files: across public networks, dial-up phone lines, and direct-connect asynchronous lines. Full access to DOS functions. VT100 emulation. Key-selectable signon sequences. Softkeys you can program from DOS or your host system. Outstanding documentation. You can even use it to transfer files between different kinds of host systems.

Best of all, you can use DaTapaSS as is, or you can work with our staff of consultants to build it into your specialized applications.

So. If you're ready to exchange deadlock for wedlock, try DaTapaSS -- and give DTSS a ring!



DTSS Incorporated

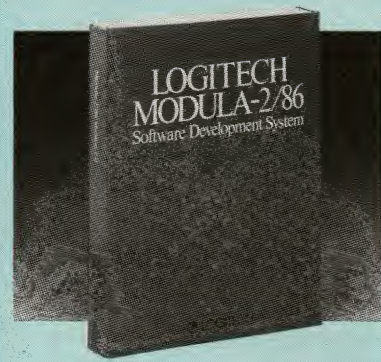
A Subsidiary of Metropolitan Life Insurance Company
Buck Road • Box 70 • Hanover, NH • 03755 • 603/643-6600

CIRCLE NO. 103 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MODULA-2/86 BASE LANGUAGE SYSTEM

Logitech Corporation
805 Veterans Blvd., Building 201,
Redwood City, CA 94063
415/365-9852

PRICE: \$89



CIRCLE 342 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Logitech has released version 2.0 of its Modula-2/86 Base Language System (BLS). The Modula-2/86 package, which consists of the MOD.EXE editor, three diskettes containing the runtime system, the compiler, the linker, and the libraries, and a manual, provides all the basic development tools necessary for a programmer to begin using Modula-2. (For a review of version 1.0 of this compiler, see "Modular Implementations," Tom Woteki, Alan Freiden, Dov Levy, Thor Bestul, and Robert Stine, December 1984, p. 154.)

The Logitech compiler and libraries are a complete implementation of Modula-2 for the IBM PC. Logitech has incorporated useful, though nonportable, syntax extensions, permitting also

TABLE 1: Benchmark Timings

TEST	ITC M2SDS 2.0CV	LOGITECH MODULA-2/86 2.0
LOOPS		
REPEAT	53	49
WHILE	48	51
FOR	41	35
CARDINAL ARITHMETIC INDEXING	148	150
1-dimensional array	164	167
2-dimensional array	121	134
PROCEDURE CALL		
0 parameters	106	102
4 parameters	181	183
BLOCK MOVE	216	216
POINTER CHAIN	268	200
15-BY-15 MATRIX MULTIPLY	8	5
FILE WRITE (30,000 characters to RAM disk)		
Character by character	145	19
Strings of 50	5	2
SCREEN WRITE		
10,000 characters	14	21
1,000 integers	9	9

All times in seconds.

The most striking performance difference lies in character-by-character file I/O: ITC's near-800 percent handicap reflects poor design in its runtime library.

lute address specification for data and pointer arithmetic.

MOD.EXE, the multifile, multi-window editor bundled with the BLS package, displays an elegant screen free of the clutter found in other editors' screens. A window status line labels the file in each window and notes if the file has been altered. The user interacts with the editor using pop-up menus and function keys. The cursor keys are similar to those in other editors, with some frustrating differences. Indentation of source code appears to be automatic, but MOD can be fooled by deeply nested block structures. A help screen can be customized by the user.

MOD is not a true syntax-assisted editor—it does not know the complete syntax of Modula-2 but can select the important elements to allow automatic indents. To minimize the number of keystrokes that must be typed by the user, a file configures MOD with syntactic skeletons that can be called up using Alt-key combinations. The user then fills in the blanks.

The compiler and linker can be called from MOD, but 512KB of available RAM is necessary for compiling large programs. A single keystroke commands MOD to position at compiler-detected errors. A syntax checker sensitive to indentation is invoked by press-

ing F2. However, indentation is not a component of Modula-2 syntax.

The compiler and linker in the BLS package are not in DOS.EXE format. They require DOS to load M2.EXE (the runtime system). M2.EXE in turn dynamically loads and executes LOD files, Logitech's version of .EXE files. M2.EXE also contains the interface between Modula-2 and DOS, which provides runtime support and error interception for Modula-2 programs. The command line that invokes M2.EXE allows the user to control the amount of memory allocated to the Modula-2 system.

Like some C compilers, this compiler passes through the source four times. During these four passes, it posts its progress on the console. Errors are reported on the console and in an error-listing file with a terse message describing the error and the offending source line. Console logging is optional after the first eight errors; unless they are suppressed, all errors are reported in the listing file. If the compiler was invoked through MOD, errors are passed back to MOD.

The compiler output depends on the type of file being compiled. LNK (Logitech object) files are generated for program and implementation modules. Definition modules yield SYM files, which contain symbolic information

MULTI-TASKING!

UNO, DOS...MULTI-DOS!



You can do this too,
if you have **Multi-DOS.**

MultiDOS is the NEW Multi-Tasking Software that lets you run multiple programs on your PC all at the same time!

With Multi-DOS you can load all of your favorite programs (up to 32, limited by the size of individual programs and available memory) and switch from one program to another at a keystroke!

Compatible with most DOS software, including LOTUS, dBase, Wordstar, and others.

Multi-DOS \$19.95 +\$2.95 S/H

for
Software Professionals

there's **Multi-DOS Plus. DEVELOP YOUR OWN MULTI-TASKING APPLICATIONS!**

- inter task message communication
- suspend task for specified interval
- execute external and internal tasks
- lock/unlock semaphores
- change task priority (8 levels)
- commands for suspend, resume, abort, etc.
- AND MORE!

Multi-DOS Plus \$29.95 +\$2.95 S/H

Specifications and Requirements:

- IBM-PC/XT (or clone) with DOS 2.0 or later operating system.
- Multi-DOS occupies 42 kb of memory (48 kb for Multi-DOS Plus) and 4 to 16 kb of memory per active task.

ORDER NOW, call toll-free!

1-800-367-6707

VISA AND MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

Or send check or money order to:
**Nanosoft, 13 Westfield Rd
Natick MA 01760**

For Information or MA orders Call
(617)651-0091

MA orders add 5% sales tax. Outside U.S.A. add \$7.95 S/H.

CIRCLE NO. 255 ON READER SERVICE CARD

about imported modules. The compiler also produces REF files, which are used by the optional debuggers.

Compiler options control listing generation, file search strategy, floating point emulation, and storage allocation alignment. Options controlling runtime error checking can be specified from within the source file or on the command line. The listing cannot be controlled from within the source file.

The BLS generates neither in-line 8087 floating-point code nor 80186/286

code. All floating-point operations are emulated, and upgrades are available for the performance conscious. The generated code is tight, but some peephole optimization with Boolean inversion on testing might reduce the incidence of redundant instructions. Table 1 shows benchmark timings for code generated by the compiler.

The linker generates the LOD (Logitech execute) files and can produce overlays. An optional utility is available to translate LOD files to .EXE

format. The MAP file produced by the linker does not give relative addresses of procedures within modules, which limits the use of SYMDEB or other generic debuggers. These addresses can be found in the source listing.

The libraries supplied with BLS form the basis of a complete systems programming package. DOS services, floating-point numerical routines, primitive concurrent programming, and several levels of file I/O are provided. All are well detailed in the documentation. Graphics routines are absent. A Set-Jump/LongJump utility similar to that found in C implementations would aid in logically handling errors (no GOTO statement is available in Modula-2).

The well-indexed user's manual has recently been rewritten, expanded, and typeset with a laser printer, although about 30 percent of the volume, mostly descriptions of library modules, is still in Courier monospace. It is now perfect-bound rather than loose-leaf, which will make documentation upgrades messy. It is thorough and contains detailed information about all of Logitech's software components, even those not included with the BLS. The "Getting Started" section includes good installation instructions and useful tutorials in both the BLS and the Modula-2 language itself.


The list of compiler errors does not expand on the probable cause of an error, and several numeric error codes have no text explanation at all.

Five environment string variables are available to control a search by the compiler and linker to locate files. In the recommended hard-disk configuration, these 5 variables use a total of 80 characters of this very limited DOS resource, leaving most users critically short. This problem can be avoided by upgrading to DOS 3.1. Other solutions include abandoning the suggested structure and imposing an original structure that uses fewer characters, or building batch files to reconfigure the environment strings to the task at hand.

The limits to the BLS compiler and linker are not restrictive. Options and upgrades are available from Logitech to produce ROMable and 8087 in-line code. Several useful tools are available, including two debuggers. A MAKE utility is not available but would be useful.

The low price of the Logitech Modula-2/86 BLS is not a reflection of the system's usefulness. The package is an excellent introduction into a sophisticated programming environment.

—JOHN T. COCKERHAM



MACH 2

TURBOCHARGES BASIC

(Turbo Pascal Version
coming soon!)

Brand new from the publishers of The Inside Track and Peeks 'n Pokes, MACH 2 is a library of ultra fast assembler subroutines for interpreted and compiled BASIC. Many functions faster than Turbo Pascal and C. Debug interpreted and compile the same program with no changes.

MACH 2 includes: Window Manager (also draws boxes) • Extra Memory Manager — store/sort/search data using all available DOS memory • Controlled input routine ignores Ctrl-C and Ctrl-Break • Display data 4-10 times faster than BASIC-instantly when compiled • BLOAD/BSAVE in compiled BASIC • Read/write files at DOS speeds • Scroll windows any direction • Print using for numbers up to 6 times faster than BASIC • Change file attributes — hide, unhide, read-only, etc • Get & change default drive/current directory • DOS/BIOS function calls and interrupts • Many more functions, sample programs and a manual explaining the use of each routine.

No assembler program or knowledge of assembler programming is required. MACH 2 can be used by beginners.

Still not convinced? Call toll free 1-800-922-3383 and get a free demo disk. Demo requires IBM PC, XT, AT or compatible.

MACH 2 is only \$75.00 and is not copy protected. Include our subroutines in your programs with no royalties. Requires DOS 2.00 +, GW-BASIC or IBM BASIC. Video routines require IBM or compatible. Others run under any MS-DOS 2.00 +. Compatible with Quick BASIC, BASCOM 1.00 and 2.00, MS compilers.

SHIPPING AND HANDLING. \$3 USA, \$5 1st class (Canada) \$18.00 elsewhere. We welcome MC/Visa/COD (add \$3 COD). To order call 1-800-922-3383. In Georgia, or for tech support, call 404-973-9272.

MicroHelp, Inc. • 2220 Carlyle Drive • Marietta, Georgia 30062

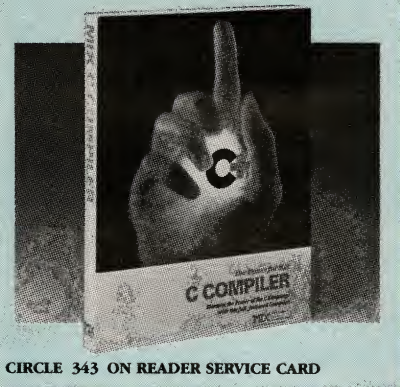
CIRCLE NO. 257 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MIX C

MIX Software

2116 E Arapaho Drive, Suite 363,
Richardson, TX 75081
800/523-9520; in Texas,
214/783-6001

PRICE: \$39.95



CIRCLE 343 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Although MIX C version 2.0.2 from MIX Software is a full implementation of the C language standard as specified by Kernighan and Ritchie, it cannot be considered a professional-level compiler. The programs it produces are very slow—up to 10 times slower than those produced by Microsoft C. But at \$39.95, MIX C is less expensive than most C compilers and, therefore, intended for use as a learning tool or for developing personal applications.

MIX C is available in versions for IBM PC and CP/M 80 systems. The compiler's specifications are shown in table 1. Version 2.0.2 offers structure assignment and enumerations. Only a single memory model, called .COM, is supported, because a single 64KB segment (a DOS .COM file) holds the code and the data for the program. A typical small memory model allows 64KB each for the code and the data.

As table 2 shows, MIX C offers basic facilities for compiling and linking C programs. The compiler's command-line switches do not take wild cards or multiple files on the command line, which is an inconvenience when working with multifile programs. Mix C's only switch allows the user to redirect the listing output to a file or a printer. As with Pascal, additional compiler options are specified by embedding specially formatted comments in the source code. The compiler can print an attractively formatted source listing showing #include files and macro expansions.

MIX C's linker uses a proprietary object file format and does not accept typical DOS .OBJ files unless they are

TABLE 1: Specifications

Version tested	2.0.2
Supported on other systems	See text
Cross-compiler hosts	No
Availability of add-on libraries	No
Minimum disk space required	200KB
Minimum RAM	128KB
Supports full language	Yes
Full standard library	Yes
PC-specific functions	Yes
Assembly language interface	Yes
COMPATIBILITY	
MASM	\$10
LINK	No
SOURCE CODE	
Start-up sequence	No
Library functions	Yes
MEMORY MODELS	
Large	No
Medium	No
Compact	No
Small	No
.COM	Yes
OTHER PROGRAMS INCLUDED	
Librarian	No
Assembler	No
Linker	Yes
Source-level debugger	No
MAKE	No
Other	Edit, SPEED- UP, etc.

These specifications can be compared with those for other C compilers in table 1 in "The State of C" (William J. Hunt, January 1986, p. 84). See also table 1 in "Whitesmith's C Compiler," (Product Watch, Marty Franz, June 1986, p. 201) and table 1 in "Let's C," (Product Watch, Marty Franz, August 1986, p. 177).

The MIX C compiler requires only half as much disk space as the smallest compiler reviewed in "The State of C." (William J. Hunt, January 1986, p. 82). Unfortunately, user programs must also be small; only the .COM memory model is supported.

first converted by a separate utility program. The linker can generate overlays to help squeeze large programs into the 64KB memory mode.

A conversion utility called .ASM Utility that can prepare MASM and non-MIX C object files for the MIX C linker is available for an additional \$10. The utility's features are documented scantily in a README file. Even so, add-on libraries for the MIX C compiler are not readily available; the utility does not allow conversion.

Overall, MIX C's documentation ranges from poor (for technical information) to good (for general information and the tutorial sections). Various

Get a Grip on Assembly Language.

The award winning Visible Computer: 8088.



The Visible Computer is a book and software combination for mastering the elusive skills of assembly language.

It's an animated simulation of the PC's microprocessor that lets you see with your own eyes how assembly language works. You'll be using it as a debugging tool for years to come.

It's a tutorial. A lot of people think the 350 page manual is the best book on assembly language ever written.

It's 45 demonstration programs you'll execute with the simulator, from simple register loads to advanced programs that manipulate interrupts and perform file I/O.

- Applies to all 86 family processors, including 80186 and 80286.

- PC Tech Journal "Product of the Month."

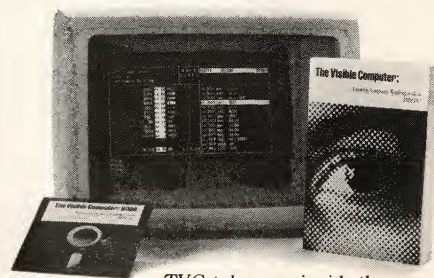
\$49.95

Copy Protected

\$79.95

Unprotected

The Visible Computer for IBM PC/XT/AT and true compatibles. If your dealer doesn't have it, order direct: Software Masters, 2714 Finfeather, Bryan, TX, 77801. (409) 822-9490. Please include \$3.00 shipping. Bank cards accepted.



TVC takes you inside the processor as it executes programs.

Software Masters™

CIRCLE NO. 168 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TABLE 2: Compiler Functions

COMPILER OPERATION	
Single-step compile command	Yes
Compile and link	No
Accepts lists of files	No
Accepts wild cards	No
Lists preprocessor output	Yes
Lists assembler output	No
Line numbers in error messages	Yes
Header file search list	See text
Flexible disk file layout	See text
C LANGUAGE EXTENSIONS	
Embedded assembly language	No
Void function returns	No
Enumerated types	Yes
Structure assignment, etc.	Yes
Function argument checking	No
LIBRARY EXTENSIONS	
Math functions (sqrt, exp, etc.)	Yes
Unbuffered file I/O	Yes
Keyboard input (low-level)	Yes
PC screen output (cursor control, cursor attributes, scroll)	Some
Execute programs/DOS (exec/fork and system)	Yes
DOS services (date, time, etc.)	Some
PC-specific functions	Some
UNIX-compatible functions	Yes
Error recovery (setjmp (), longjmp ())	No
FILE I/O	
Redirection	Yes
Full path names	Yes
DOS 1.1 support	No
DOS 3.1 file sharing	No
Record locking	No
ASCII/binary mode	Yes
MEMORY USAGE	
Overlays	Yes
Default stack size	Yes
Stack size settable	Yes
Stack overflow checking	Yes
8086 FAMILY SUPPORT	
Byte/word alignment	No
80186/80286 support	No
8087/80287 support	No
Automatic sensing	No
ROM support	No

These compiler features can be compared with those for other C compilers in table 2 in "The State of C" (William J. Hunt, January 1986, p. 86). See also table 2 in "Whitesmith's C Compiler," (Product Watch, Marty Franz, June 1986, p. 202) and table 2 in "Let's C," (Product Watch, Marty Franz, August 1986, p. 178).

MIX C offers only basic compile and link options. The compiler accepts no lists or wild cards on the command line.

aspects of the documentation are rated in table 3. The single, soft-bound manual contains a lengthy tutorial section that introduces the novice C programmer to the language through small programs that can be compiled and linked directly using the MIX C package. While not a very complete introduction, the

tutorial acts as a good companion to Kernighan and Ritchie's book. (Other books on the C language are reviewed in this issue in "C Companions," Book Reviews, p. 199.)

Installation of the compiler is straightforward. However, inexperienced users may have difficulty chang-

TABLE 3: Documentation Quality

INSTALLATION	
Packing list	Yes
File inventory	Yes
Key files described	Yes
Quick step-by-step procedure	Yes
Instructions for floppy and hard-disk configurations	Yes
List changes from last version	Yes
SET-UP	
Set-up assumptions described	Good
Notes on RAM/second hard disk	Poor
OPERATIONS EXPLAINED	
Compile options	Good
Compiler error messages	Good
Linking C programs	Good
Runtime error messages	Good
Runtime options	Fair
LANGUAGE/LIBRARY SPECIFICATIONS	
Deviations from Kernighan and Ritchie standard	Good
Data type representation	Good
Memory models and memory layout	Fair
DOS and PC-specific features	Fair
ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE INTERFACE	
Segment, group, and class specification	Poor
Standard prologue, epilogue	Poor
Instruction formats for args, public, extern, struct	Poor
Return value conventions	Poor
Complete examples	Poor
FILE I/O	
Redirection	Fair
Console I/O	Good
Device I/O	Good
Buffered versus unbuffered	Good
ASCII versus binary modes	Good
LIBRARY DOCUMENTATION	
Average lines per function	25
Cross-reference information	No
Functions in table of contents	Fair
Examples of use	Fair
MANUAL ORGANIZATION	
Detailed table of contents	Fair
Index with functional entries	Fair
Order of function documentation	Sec.
OVERALL RATING	
	Fair

These notes on the documentation can be compared with those for other compilers listed in table 3 in "The State of C" (William J. Hunt, January 1986, p. 88). See also table 3 in "Whitesmith's C Compiler," (Product Watch, Marty Franz, June 1986, p. 203) and table 3 in "Let's C," (Product Watch, Marty Franz, August 1986, p. 178).

The documentation's introduction and tutorial are well done; the technical details, however, are weak.

ing the default library and #include file directories, which requires patching the compiler and linker .COM files using DEBUG. The documentation for this procedure is contained only in a READ.ME file on the disk. This is an unacceptable procedure for a product otherwise best suited to new users.

TABLE 4: Benchmarks

COMPILE TIMES	
60-line file	11.9
150-line file	27.3
500-line file	59.1
LINK TIMES	
1 object file	17.0
6 object files	19.3
PROGRAM SIZES (bytes)	
Eratosthenes sieve	29,069
Pentathlon	30,084
GENERAL OPERATIONS	
Function calls (Fibonacci)	104.9
Integer arithmetic	40.0
Long arithmetic	269.9
Subscripts (character count)	42.3
Pointer use (string copy)	88.9
With register variables	88.9
Eratosthenes sieve	28.7
With register variables	28.7
FILE I/O	
Read/write	
Floppy disk to floppy disk	43.4
Hard disk to hard disk	18.1
Getc/putc	
Floppy disk to floppy disk	110.6
Hard disk to hard disk	64.3
Floating-point operations	
Add/multiply (dot product)	96.9
Exp/log	155.2
Sin/tan (trig functions)	196.0

Times are shown for the compact model only. Benchmarks were run on an NCR PC6 running DOS 2.11 with a 20MB hard disk, 640KB of memory, and a single floppy disk. The times can be compared with those for other C compilers in table 4 in "The State of C" (William J. Hunt, January 1986, p. 90). See also table 4 in "Whitesmith's C Compiler," (Product Watch, Marty Franz, June 1986, p. 205) and table 4 in "Let's C," (Product Watch, Marty Franz, August 1986, p. 179).

The MIX C utility SPEEDUP slashed execution times by a factor of ten. However, even after the SPEEDUP process, MIX C's times still were much slower than those for the compilers reviewed in "The State of C," (William J. Hunt, January 1986, p. 82).

Table 4 shows the results of the performance benchmarks, run on an NCR PC6 (Norton Utilities SI Index: 1.0) using DOS 2.11, a 20MB hard disk, a Princeton Colorview graphics card, 640KB of memory, and a single floppy disk. The module sizes are obtained by adding the .COM file produced by the linker to the size of the runtime overlay file RUNTIME.OVY, required for execution. A smaller version of the runtime overlay is supplied for programs that require additional memory; a program called SHRINK can reduce the size of the object modules themselves.

As the benchmarks show, MIX C performs adequately in integer and pointer applications. However, long-integer, floating-point, and character I/O applications are especially slow. The compiler uses binary-coded decimal (BCD) math for floating-point numbers, which eliminates round-off errors, but exacts a performance penalty.

A program called SPEEDUP was run on the object files before the benchmark times were taken. This increased MIX C's performance to as

much as 10 times faster than that of the original, unoptimized versions.

Despite the low price, users should think twice before purchasing MIX C. The programs generated by the compiler perform slowly. The 64KB memory model, the lack of add-on libraries, and numerous quirks (limited compilation options and using SPEEDUP to optimize the programs) combine to make MIX C unsuitable for professional use.

—MARTY FRANZ



Finally, a language that spans the generation gap.



The language of solutions

There's only one reason for you to learn a new language—to do your work better and faster. That's exactly what the Arity/Prolog development environment will help you do. Our powerful tools, based on the general purpose programming language Prolog, will speed up your development time significantly and allow you to solve a whole new range of problems.

No translation required

What good is a new language if you have to translate all of your existing programs to use it? With Arity/Prolog, you can start speaking a fifth generation language today without giving up the languages you're comfortable with.

Our development environment for the IBM PC family and all MS-DOS compatibles gives you Arity/Prolog, Arity/Expert System, Arity/SQL, and an interface with C, Pascal, Fortran, and Assembly, so you can build right on to your existing applications. You'll be truly multilingual—what better way to span the generation gap?

It can take you to new places

You'll discover amazing speed, power, and flexibility using the Arity/Prolog programming environment, with its one gigabyte virtual memory, for conventional applications.

And if you're working in new territories, like expert systems, natural language, or sophisticated database management systems, you'll be speaking the native tongue.

Speak it Freely

Our products are not copy protected and we charge no royalties, so you can use them in as many end-user applications as you'd like. Why keep the language of solutions all to yourself?

ARITY CORPORATION

358 Baker Ave., Concord, MA 01742 U.S.A.

617-371-1243



Yes, I'd like to be fluent in the language of solutions. Please:

☐ Send me information on Arity products ☐ Add me to your mailing list.

Name Title

Company

Address

City State Zip

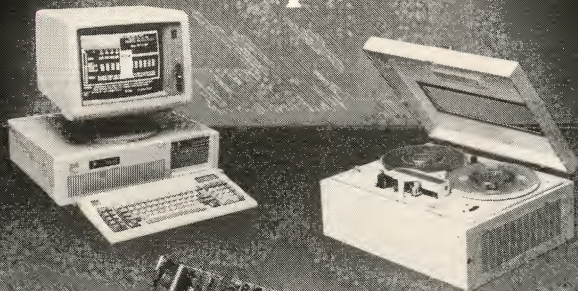
Telephone

0069a

CIRCLE NO. 136 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*The ultimate solution
for information interchange ...*

The ultimate 9-track magnetic tape subsystem for the IBM-PC/XT/AT and compatibles!



Innovative Data Technology offers a variety of 1/2 inch 9-track magnetic tape subsystems for the IBM-PC/XT/AT featuring the new "LEO" PC tape controller.

"LEO" is a state-of-the-art PC tape controller that lends itself to the most sophisticated applications including real time data acquisition, multitasking and true streaming disk back-up. "LEO" comes standard with an impressive list of features that include a dedicated microprocessor, up to 64K of RAM for buffering, high speed thruput with memory mapping I/O—no DMA channel required, ASCII to EBCDIC code conversion and external cable connectors for easy installation.

Supplied on a 5 1/4" diskette is the most comprehensive set of software drivers and utilities available. Users have a choice between an installable I/O driver with modules to "Basic" and "C" languages, or an MT-DOS device driver, which allows direct tape access under any language supported by DOS 3.1. Also included is "ANSI," a sophisticated file transfer utility, "TAP" a comprehensive disk back-up and restore utility and "TCMD" tape command, a valuable tool for inspecting tape data and format. All utilities are menu driven with help screens for user friendly operation.

IDT manufactures the complete subsystem ... controller and tape drive. With a commitment to excellence, IDT staffs a complete customer service department, offering you assistance to assure top performance at all times. Contact us today for additional information.



**INNOVATIVE
DATA
TECHNOLOGY**

5340 Eastgate Mall • San Diego, CA 92121
(619) 587-0555 • TWX: (910) 335-1610

Western Regional Office:
10061 Talbert Ave., Suite 202
Fountain Valley, CA 92078 • (714) 968-8082

Eastern Regional Office:
One Greentree Center, Suite 201
Marlton, NJ 08053
(609) 596-4538 • TWX: (710) 833-9888

CIRCLE NO. 108 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MEMORY RESIDENCY MADE EASY

CrackerJack Microsoftware Corporation is proud to introduce "JACK™", the Resident Program Developer's Kit. JACK contains everything you need to create your own RAM resident software without any of the headaches of memory management, windows, or DOS re-entrancy.

With JACK at your side, creating programs as good as SIDEKICK™ couldn't be easier !!! Now you can concentrate on how your program should run, instead of worrying about how to make it memory resident.

JACK FEATURES:

- Virtually any EXISTING C or ASSEMBLER program can be made memory resident with no need for modification to the code. [PASCAL will be supported in the near future.]
- Automatic screen save on popping up and restore upon popping down.
- Your choice of Hotkey and interrupt vector for program use.
- You can use DOS function calls in your memory resident program.
- All programs developed with JACK will coexist with each other peacefully. No more system crashes and lost data.
- JACK applications can be loaded in any order and popped-up in any order. Less support problems for you and no headaches for the end user.
- Your program will beep if it is not possible for you to pop up at the time desired.
- Since JACK does not make any use of undocumented DOS calls, programs developed with it will not become obsolete when Microsoft releases a new version of DOS. JACK requires DOS Version 2.0 or higher.

Finally, a standard for easily creating memory resident programs has arrived !



To Order, send \$199.95 [US] by certified check or international money order to:

CRACKERJACK

Microsoftware Corporation.
200 Bay Street, PO Box 86, Toronto,
Ontario M5J-2J2 Canada.
(416) 865-9621.

Please specify your choice of the C or assembler version of JACK and indicate the vendor and version of your compiler.

JACK and CRACKERJACK are registered trademarks of CrackerJack Microsoftware Corporation. BORLAND and Borland are registered trademarks of BORLAND International. MS-DOS is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

CIRCLE NO. 253 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PC/VI

Full Screen Editor for MS-DOS (PC-DOS)

Looking for an Ultra-Powerful Full-Screen editor for your MS-DOS or PC-DOS system? Are you looking for an editor FULLY COMPATIBLE with the UNIX*VI editor. Are you looking for an editor which not only runs on IBM-PC's and compatibles, but ANY MS-DOS system? Are you looking for an editor which provides power and flexibility for both programming and text editing? If you are, then look no further because PC/VI IS HERE!

The following is only a hint of the power behind PC/VI: English-like syntax in command mode, mnemonic control sequences in visual mode; full undo capability; deletions, changes and cursor positioning on character, word, line, sentence, paragraph or global basis; editing of files larger than available memory; powerful pattern matching capability for searches and substitutions; location marking; joining multiple lines; auto-indentation; word abbreviations and MUCH, MUCH MORE!

The PC/VI editor is available for IBM-PC's and generic MS-DOS based systems for only \$149. For more information call or write:

Custom Software Systems
P.O. Box 678
Natick, MA 01760
617-653-2555

The UNIX community has been using the VI editor for years. Now you can run an implementation of the same editor under MS-DOS. Don't miss out on the power of PC/VI!

*UNIX is a trademark of AT&T Bell Laboratories.

CIRCLE NO. 261 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The AI Challenge

Emulating the human thought process has proven an arduous task, but AI techniques are nonetheless influencing the development of products for the PC.

Artificial intelligence is definitely in vogue. Many new products tout its use, and just about every software company is working on future products incorporating it. This month we give a general introduction to the topic.

The field of artificial intelligence can be loosely defined as the study of techniques allowing machines to exhibit some manner of human-like intelligence in action or conclusion. Perhaps the most important lesson that AI researchers have learned over the last few decades is how difficult it is to emulate or reproduce the effect of human thinking. When the field became popular in the 1960s, some researchers envisioned that humanoid butlers, equally conversant in Russian and English, would grace the Sears catalogs of the 1980s. While such notions seem naive in retrospect, remember that computer science technology in general was developing (as it still is) at an exponential rate. It seemed quite reasonable at the time to expect machine reasoning, automatic language translation and understanding, and many other elements of AI to be developed at a similar rate.

The fact that, by and large, AI has not evolved as fast as predicted is more a testimony to human ability than it is a criticism of AI research. Even the simplest of human activities, such as plotting a course to the refrigerator, requires both a sophisticated model of the real world and the ability to process enormous quantities of input data.

This does not mean that AI's challenges are too difficult to surmount, but only that patience is required. By nibbling away at specific aspects of AI problems rather than looking for general solutions, researchers have accomplished a great deal. Progress in the area of expert systems, for example, has been made possible by focusing on narrow problem areas, such as specialized medical diagnosis or lunar geology. Successes in robotics have resulted

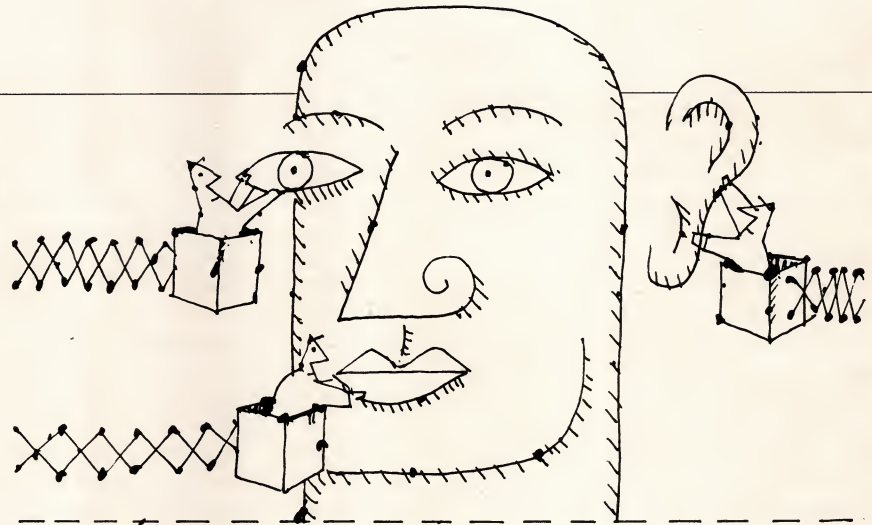


ILLUSTRATION • MACIEK ALBRECHT

from concentrating on problems of industrial automation rather than pursuing the six-million-dollar-man or a general-purpose robot.

Some of the most important contributions have been made not in the area of applications, but rather in tools. AI languages such as LISP and Prolog, first understood and used only within the cloisters of academic research, are now available commercially. (*PC Tech Journal* has published reviews of several such products. See "Creating a Standard LISP," Mark Bridger and John Frampton, December 1985, p. 98 and "Programming in Logic," Michael Covington, January 1986, p. 145.)

In just the last few years, AI also has crept into software applications that historically have incorporated relatively mundane computer technology. Databases, word processors, and spreadsheet programs are now available that use, to varying degrees, techniques originally developed within the AI research community. The emphasis in these applications is on simplifying user interfaces. Computer programming languages and applications have tended to interact with the user at a level of conceptualization closer to how the machine works than to how the user thinks about the problem. The user has been forced to deal with the machine

on the machine's terms. The new generation of programs seeks to elevate the level of user interaction, giving to the program the burden of devising machine-level steps for problem solving. This may take the form of streamlining user assistance to require less computer-specific knowledge from users or to allow them to communicate instructions in a more natural language.

AI TECHNIQUES

While humans are able to understand an English sentence or find their way through a building without giving it conscious thought, the human brain actually must sort through a voluminous quantity of information in selecting the appropriate response. The amount of extraneous information that must be ignored during the decision-making process is staggering.

AI presents different methods for reproducing this amazing human ability to sort through the irrelevant. As of yet AI has developed no single unified theory, only a loose collection of techniques and concepts.

The way in which knowledge is represented and understood within a machine can have a profound effect on the machine's usefulness. The millions of bits per second of data received by a video sensor on a robot, for example,

are worthless unless they can be integrated and represented internally in a meaningful way. The information must be stored so that the program can rapidly determine whether new data support or rule out possible interpretations. Relevant details must be separated quickly to help process future user input. Researchers have devised several different approaches for organizing information, described below.

Frames. Frames organize information around expected scenarios. These scenarios are abstract descriptions of typical events, motivations for the event, players involved—all cues for recognizing that a given situation is occurring and for establishing all relevant details. A birthday party, for example, is known to consist of a birthday celebrant and guests, typically with a birthday cake, candles, and gifts for the celebrant. This high-level organization for an entire context aids in knowing which questions to ask the user or how to understand future user input.

Semantic networks. Pointers from one fact to other related facts can be organized in semantic networks to establish relationships between certain items of information. Representing knowledge about a family might include a pointer

from a "John" node to a "Mary" node labeled "is-son-of."

Semantic rules. Knowledge also can be organized with rules that take the form of unconditional declarations of information, such as "John is Harry's boss," or conditional information, such as "If X is Y's boss, then Y is X's subordinate."

The collection of semantic rules forms the information base, which can be used for different purposes: deduction, synthesis, and planning. *Deduction* involves reaching conclusions about whether certain facts follow from what is known. Given a tentative conclusion, deductive techniques are used to determine that the conclusion is plausible—consistent with known information—or is implied by known information. Given the information that "if today is Tuesday, this must be Belgium," then "being in Belgium" is plausible. Of course, this would be true only if no other specific information was known about location, such as "being in France." If "today is Tuesday," is also known, then "being in Belgium" is implied.

Synthesis of information to reach new conclusions can take different forms. Additional useful information can be inferred that either is directly implied by known information or is a

plausible generalization. Such a tentative generalization can be of working assistance until disproven. Knowing that a car is parked at Mary's house every night and that Mary drives the car every day to work might prompt the conjecture that Mary owns the car.

Planning uses current knowledge to determine a sequence of steps needed to accomplish a specific goal. This can involve deduction and synthesis to determine a chain of actions that will lead from the current context to the desired goal. Typically, planning means sifting through an enormous set of possible choices, the overwhelming majority of which would not be effective. *Heuristics* must be used to determine the best steps to be taken at each point. Heuristics are rules that may be derived from hunches, commonly practiced guidelines, or perhaps what has or has not worked in the past. A heuristic for the game of Tic-Tac-Toe, for example, might be always to take the center square if it is available.

AI LANGUAGES

Various languages have been developed within the AI community to facilitate the techniques just discussed. AI languages are not prerequisites to the use of AI techniques, however. The two most popular AI languages, LISP and Prolog, provide higher-level support for some aspect of AI programming.

LISP, originated at MIT in the mid-1960s, is based on the general concept of a list. The language represents both programs and data as lists of objects. Each object can itself be a list. Primitive functions operate on lists of items and manage *association lists*; these list arbitrary, named objects for which LISP provides built-in functions to retrieve and update rapidly. The primary mode of programming is through the composition of recursive functions. Its generality of structure, coupled with a comprehensive programming environment, have given LISP widespread acceptance within the AI community.

Prolog is a logic programming language developed at the University of Marseilles in 1972. Programs in Prolog are a collection of logical rules, such as "Socrates is human" or "X is fallible if X is human." A program is executed when the user proposes a tentative conclusion, such as "Someone is fallible" or "Socrates is fallible," for Prolog to prove. The language uses built-in pattern matching and backtracking strategies to determine which rules are applicable to the problem solution.

VT100/VT52 & Tektronix™
4010/4014 Terminal Emulator

Excellent emulation and the features you want:

VTEK™ 3.1

- use 4096 x 3120 resolution
- zoom, pan, and window plots
- high resolution printer dumps
- choose text and plot color
- transfer files with XMODEM and Kermit protocols
- scroll last 4 pages of text
- 132 column VT100 capability
- 18 User-definable keys
- capture plots and text on disk
- full or half duplex
- access to DOS commands
- all VT100 keypad commands
- command line editing
- fast direct screen access
- password security

VTEK makes your PC better than a terminal
\$150 from Scientific Endeavors

Publication Quality Graphics for
Scientific and Technical Applications

GraphiC™ 3.0
in Color

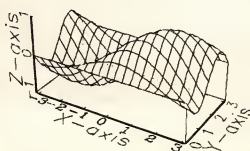
- linear, log, & polar plots
- bar charts & Smith charts
- contour plots with labels
- 3-D curves, 3-D surfaces with hidden line removal
- 4 curve types, 8 markers
- 14 fonts, font editor
- multiple levels of subscripts
- 4096 x 3120 resolution
- zoom, pan, window plots
- multiple plots on a page
- high resolution printer dumps, full or half page
- plotter support in COLOR

16 color plots on EGA, Sigma, TeleVideo & Tecmar boards
Over 100 routines can be called by your C program. \$350. Demo \$8.
SOURCE INCLUDED for private use only.
For DeSmet, C-86, Aztec, Lattice, and Microsoft C compilers.

Scientific Endeavors
Route 4, Box 79; Kingston, TN 37763
(615) 376-4146

For 256k IBM and Corona PCs, DOS 2.xx,3.xx.
Epson, Okidata, Toshiba, C. Itoh printers.
Hewlett Packard, Houston, Sweet-P plotters.
Corona Laser printer, IBM, IBM EGA, Sigma, TeleVideo, Tecmar, Hercules, Corona graphics.
A compatible assembler is required.

THIS AD WAS MADE USING GraphiC™



AI APPLICATIONS

AI techniques have been applied in a wide variety of areas. Several of these are discussed below.

Vision understanding. Vision understanding entails analyzing digitized input from an external scene and recognizing common objects and contexts. AI techniques reason about the identity of an object from incomplete information owing to hidden structure, imperfect information, or variability from standard characteristics of the object.

Robotics. Applications involving robotics include industrial process control, automated vehicle movement, and automated assembly. Attempting to automate control of equipment or motion may involve analyzing the scene to understand the current context, then planning a sequence of steps consistent with environmental constraints.

Expert systems. Expert systems take a particular application area and attempt to play the role of an expert in making or assisting with decisions.

Knowledge engineering. The process of synthesizing a set of rules and constraints to govern decision making is known as knowledge engineering. The rules are typically culled from discussions with experts in that field. The rules are then embedded in an automated reasoning system that plans a course of action to solve a specific problem, given information made available to it. The key to success is finding narrow application areas with a small number of succinctly stated rules that govern decision making. Two very successful early examples are the MYCIN system to aid physicians in diagnosing and treating meningitis and other bacterial infections and the DENDRAL system for examining a spectroscopic analysis of an unknown molecule to isolate embedded molecular structure.

Knowledge-based assistants. Some expert systems are embedded in products such as databases, spreadsheets, word processors, or electronic mail handlers to watch and learn a user's pattern of usage. These are knowledge-based assistants, sometimes known as mixed initiative systems because input is provided by both the user and the system, as appropriate. The information collected by these systems can be used to watch for certain kinds of errors, fill in details automatically when patterns recur, or offer additional explanation for system actions.

Higher-level interfaces. By using higher-level interfaces for programming or application areas such as databases or

word processing, the user model for all interaction is elevated to hide certain details completely.

Natural language. English as a communications medium between system and user was one of the original focuses for AI research. Critical to the effectiveness of such natural language systems is circumscribing the system's ability to understand vocabulary and sentence structure. This includes entering into a dialog with the user to resolve any misunderstanding or ambiguity.

Program synthesis. Another use of AI to provide a higher-level system interface is known as program synthesis. The user states a desired result, without giving any indication of how to achieve it. This statement could be phrased as a simple request, an example of desired outcome, or an analogy to understood behavior. It could be stated in English or illustrated visually.

Program verification. Proving properties in mathematics was an early application of automated reasoning techniques. A more recent use is to establish certain properties of computer programs, called program verification, or program correctness. The user writes a formal mathematical statement of what it means for a program to "work," then

interacts with a program verifier in order to establish that all executions of the program indeed will work as intended. Program verification is a complement to program testing methods, which show that a program works correctly for specific executions.

In the last two years, AI-related products have begun to reach the personal computer marketplace; many more such products are now under development. Commercial products incorporating AI techniques and tools for developing AI programs are available for the IBM PC, as are several implementations of LISP and Prolog. We are on the cusp of having the speed and memory on personal computers necessary to develop significant applications employing AI techniques.

In future columns, we will try to shed some light on what AI is and is not. We will discuss what tangible benefits can be expected from current and future applications of AI. Many of these benefits will have a direct impact on those using and developing PC products of the future.

Richard Schwartz, Ph.D., and Robert Shostak, Ph.D., are vice presidents of software development and cofounders of Ansa Software.

DO YOU KNOW WHERE YOUR PROGRAM HAS BEEN?

If you know where your program is spending its time, you can improve its performance.

The Watcher makes it easy.

The Watcher collects data from one or more runs of your program. You can then instruct it to display as a histogram the percentage of time spent in different parts of your program and in DOS functions.

The Watcher uses symbolic information from the link map, including line numbers, or information you provide to relate the data to your source program.

THE WATCHER KNOWS!



\$59⁹⁵

Stony Brook
INC.
SOFTWARE

Forest Road, P.O. Box 107
Wilton, New Hampshire 03086
MC or Visa orders: (603) 654-2525

For any .COM or .EXE on PC, XT, AT or compatibles DOS 2.X or 3.X. Not for use with Basic or other interpreters.

C spoken here...

High C™

Do you want to use a C compiler that

- was chosen by Ashton-Tate for implementing dBASE III® Plus
- was well rated in *Computer Language*, Feb. 86 and *Dr. Dobbs Journal*, August 86
- "would have saved me three weeks of porting time had I had High C instead of Microsoft's new C"
- Mike LeBlanc, compiler developer, Sky Computers
- "is the only C compiler for the IBM PC capable of compiling NYU's Ada/Ed compiler"
- Dave Shields, research scientist, New York Univ.
- has a complete run-time library
- has structure assignment, enum, void...
- supports nested functions as in Pascal
- supports pcc and full K&R C plus some latest, nifty extensions from the new ANSI-proposed C standard
- "saved 15% of code over five large modules of MultiMate relative to Lattice C"

David Beauchesne, Multimate International

Pascal spoken here...

Professional Pascal™

Do you want to use a Pascal compiler that

- was chosen by Lifetree Software, Inc., for implementing Volkswriter Deluxe™
- was well rated in *Computer Language*, May 86: "The clear choice for large-scale programming projects..."; and *PC Tech Journal*, July 86
- serves as a systems and applications language at CAD/CAM giant Daisy Systems Corporation
- has 8-, 16-, and 32-bit integers; sets up to 64K bits
- has varying-strings of up to 64K characters
- has a full-fledged C macro preprocessor
- has many run-time library additions: UNIX™-like I/O, multiple heaps, interrupts,...
- has all the bit-pushing operators of C
- has many more extensions, getting you half way to Ada® for a non-Ada price
- is the "howitzer" of Pascals and "could well be the most powerful Pascal compiler ever implemented on a microcomputer" *PC Magazine*, Oct. 29, 1985, p. 144

Power Tools

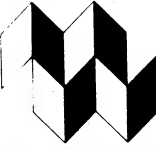


for

Power Users

Each compiler • generates **superb code**, with optimizations such as common-subexpression elimination and cross-jumping • sports no less than **five memory models** for the 8086 (Small, Compact, Medium, Big, and Large) • supports a unique implementation of register variables • supports the **8087/80287** in native mode, or **emulates** • supplies **three** floating-point formats • generates special instructions for the 80186/286 • generates code that runs in **80286 protected mode** • gives you **hundreds of error and warning messages**, helping you find those subtle bugs *before* you need a debugger's help • lets you **overlay data** as well as code (when used with PLINK86), for substantial space savings • lets you write **interrupt routines** directly in high-level language • lets you get "close to the machine" with built-in move/scan/compare operations • is supported by equivalent **resident and cross compilers** for the 80286 (UNIX V.2, Xenix, Concurrent DOS 286), 80386 (DOS, UNIX V.3), 68010/20/68881 (UNIX V & 4.2, GEM-DOS™), 32032 (UNIX 4.2), VAX (UNIX 4.2, VMS), IBM 370,... • contains a **multi-modular cross-referencer** • produces ROM-able code for embedded applications • can talk to those **other languages** by those other vendors • gives you **64K run-time stack space** that can be shared with the heap • is endowed with an **amazing number of pragmas** (compiler controls) for customization to your application • has a compiler start-up **profile** • supports direct access to MS-DOS; library supports DOS 3.X file-sharing • generates symbolic debugger information for use with all known MS-DOS debuggers • allows **exec-ing subprocesses** • was designed for professional software developers, not hobbyists • comes with great technical support by a company that specializes in compilers • comes with extensive **typeset documentation** • and *more...* call or write for your information packet today...

Not recommended for casual use, but for applications needing industrial-strength tools, contact



MetaWare™
INCORPORATED
903 Pacific Avenue, Suite 201, Santa Cruz, CA 95060-4429
(408) 429-6382 (429-META), TELEX: 4930879

Abroad:

ABC Software, The Netherlands
Microsoft, Tokyo
Grey Matter, United Kingdom
Buchdata, Frankfurt

Professional Tools Since 1979

High C V1.3: \$495 —on any MS/PC-DOS system— **Professional Pascal V2.6: \$595**

OEMs: Contact us about porting our professional compilers to your systems.

TWS: Professional Compiler Developers and competitors, ask about our Translator Writing System compiler toolbox; see the review in *Computer Language*, December, 1985.

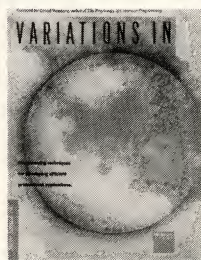
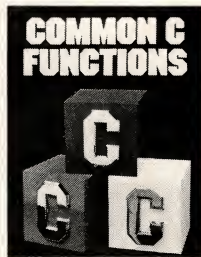
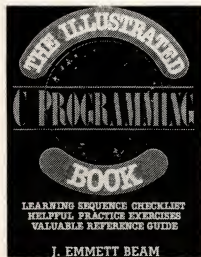
DOS Helper™: Need UNIX-like utilities to enhance MS-DOS? Ask about our powerful tools for \$49.95—included free with MetaWare compilers: FIND, TAIL, MV, LS, CAT, UNIQ, FGREP, and WC.

CIRCLE NO. 259 ON READER SERVICE CARD

• MetaWare, High C, Professional Pascal, and DOS Helper are trademarks of MetaWare Incorporated • Other trademarks and their owners are: UNIX—AT&T, dBASE III—Ashton-Tate, Volkswriter Deluxe—Lifetree Software, GEM-DOS—Digital Research, Ada-DoD. © 1986 MetaWare.

C Companions

Four books about programming in C attempt to pick up where Kernighan and Ritchie left off.



The Illustrated C Programming Book

J. Emmett Beam (Wordware Publishing, Plano, TX) 286 pages, paper, \$19.95

Common C Functions

Kim Jon Brand (Que Corporation, Indianapolis, IN) 275 pages, paper, \$17.95

C Wizard's Programming Reference

W. David Schwaderer (Wiley Press, New York, NY) 200 pages, paper, \$19.95

Variations in C

Steve Schustack (Microsoft Press, Bellevue, WA) 368 pages, paper, \$19.95

When it was first published in 1978, Kernighan and Ritchie's *The C Programming Language* (Prentice-Hall) was an obscure book about an obscure language. Since C became available for microcomputers, the book has become the accepted standard C reference.

Users of C must have a good computer science background to understand the concepts presented. While concise and accurate, the book does not provide many examples and programs. Several pitfalls of programming in C are mentioned only briefly.

Publishers have filled in the gaps left by Kernighan and Ritchie, offering books ranging from those that cater to the newcomer to those intended for the advanced C programmer. Four such books are reviewed here.

The Illustrated C Programming Book is a set of programmed-instruction (PI) exercises in C. It begins with an overview of a C program, then proceeds through 90 modules to the concept of program portability. All statements, functions, and concepts needed to write C programs are included.

The book features helpful box diagrams, flowcharts, and code samples. One of the major problems with this book is that it lacks compiler-specific information. Further, the portability module covers only some of the most basic pitfalls that are encountered when converting programs from one compiler to another (often a major task for C programmers working on an IBM PC). Also, many of the little annoyances of programming in C are dealt with only in the examples, not in the text. On the whole, however, *The Illustrated C Programming Book* is a valuable source for someone with the patience to work through a PI textbook. It might make a good companion for a C interpreter user (see "The State of C Interpreters," Marty Franz, May 1986, p. 153).

Common C Functions works on the theory that, by compiling the functions, then writing programs that use them, the novice will learn to program in C. The book is organized into two sections. The first presents a summary of C programming techniques. The second is a set of C utility functions that includes input handling, data conversion, and report formatting, as well as four executable sample programs. The book's main drawback is that not all functions presented will compile and run on all C compilers.

Intended as a reference book and a companion to Kernighan and Ritchie,

The C Wizard's Programming Reference contains tutorial information not covered in *The C Programming Language*. Clear, complete descriptions are included of topics often glossed over in other books. The encyclopedic format is probably more useful to experienced C programmers than beginners, but even novices will find the book handy. "Hazard" paragraphs scattered throughout the text warn of potential pitfalls.

Variations in C covers the process of writing production-quality programs in C. Published by Microsoft Press, the striking typography and page layout of this book are beautiful. Important points throughout the text are highlighted in boxes, and a clear monospace font is used for all the listings. The content is excellent. After covering the basics, the author deals with the more esoteric points of programming in C, such as coding style, semantic typing, and overall program organization.

Intended specifically for use with Microsoft C 3.0, the book is only partially applicable to other C compilers. The rigorous coding style necessary for large projects is developed early in the book and followed carefully through all the source code presented. Programmers working on large development projects definitely will want to consult *Variations in C* before beginning their work. Some beginners may find this book's content too advanced.

Of the four books reviewed, only *The C Wizard's Programming Reference* is sufficiently general to be a useful companion to C programmers at all levels of experience. *The Illustrated C Programming Book* and *Common C Functions* primarily address the needs of novice C programmers, while *Variations in C* is best suited for the advanced programmer. Each of these four books supplements the work begun by Kernighan and Ritchie.

—MARTY FRANZ



RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE	RS#	PRODUCT	ADVERTISER	PAGE
IBM COMPUTERS AND COMPATIBLE UNITS				PROGRAMMER'S TOOLS			
116	Access 386	Advanced Logic Research	Cover 3	101	Hercules Graphics Support	Alpha Computer Service	180
153	PC 2/286	Advanced Logic Research	140	101	EGA Graphics Support	Alpha Computer Service	180
154	System 286	Advanced Logic Research	139	101	Fortran Support	Alpha Computer Service	180
156	DART	Advanced Logic Research	138	198	Paradox	Ansa	19
163	Portable Desktop 286	PC Star Productions	129	249	Software Source	Atron	172
233	Portable Desktop 286	Tech PC	130-131	203	PC PROBE	Atron	8
182	Telecat	Televideo	159	114	Power Tool Plus	Blaise Computing	119
124	A Star	Wells American	105	102	C Tool Plus	Blaise Computing	121
ACCESSORY CARDS				213	Option Board	Central Point	116
247	Alps Graphics Board	Alps America	14-15	253	"Jack"	Crackerjack	194
*	RAMpage! AT	AST	64-65	*	"Vitamin C"	Creative Programming	174
213	Option Board	Central Point	116	261	PC/VI	Custom Software Systems	194
217	Emulation Board	CXI	30	106	de Smet C	C Ware	185
242	Graphics Card	Hercules	100-101	120	SoftScreen HELP	Dialectic	24
*	Emulation Board	Information Technologies	36A	119	C Utility	Essential Software	124
216	Above Board	Intel	66-67	173	Ctree	Faircom	128
127	Image Ace III	Lodge Electronics	171	251	Screenplay	Flexus	166
142	Turbo EGA	Orchid Technology	11	148	C-Tree Query	Kurtzberg	128
137	EGA Card	Paradise Systems	6-7	173	Run-C	Lifeboat	120
230	Hi Resolution Graphics Card	Paradise Systems	20	262	Xedit	Mansfield	157
141	Hi Card Memory Board	RYBS Electronics	98	146	Help/Control	MDS	113
125	Topboard	Seattle Telecom & Data	168-169	257	Mach 2	Microhelp	190
197	RT Board	Tall Tree Systems	35	110	Inside Track/Peeks 'n' Pokes	Microhelp	170
186	3 Multifunction Acceleration	Trailridge	154	256	C Cross Compiler	Microtec Research	183
MASS STORAGE HARDWARE				222	mms Forth Applications	Miller	114
111	9 Track Tape Systems	Catamount	99	150	Opt Tech Scroll and Sort	Opt Tech	4
169	Tape Backup	Everex	82-83	215	Norton Editor	Peter Norton	151
149	Mass Storage	Flagstaff	120	201	DIS n DATA	Pro/Am Software	116
108	Magnetic Tape Subsystem	IBEX	142	123	Btrieve	SoftCraft	2
185	Leo	Innovative Data	194	130	Prototype Tool	Software Garden	92
231	TC-50/PC-PC	Overland Data	173	130	BRIEF	Solution Systems	16
243	Perstor	Systems & Software	152	244	The Watcher	Stoneybrook	197
	Flexible Disk Drive	Weltech Digital	125	152	Turbo Professional	Sunny Hill Software	171
PRINTERS-PLOTTERS				193	Turbo Pascal Utilities	Turbo Power Software	162
245	Print Q	Software Directions	115	115	Windows for C	Vermont Creative Software	22
ALTERNATE INPUT DEVICES				SOFTWARE UTILITIES			
215	Periscope	Data Base Decisions	5	134	Fastback	Fifth Generation Systems	155
DATA ACQUISITION				135	Logical Connection	Fifth Generation Systems	72
208	ADALAB-PC	Interactive Microware	125	255	Multides	Nanosoft	189
INTEGRATED CIRCUITS					Copywrite	Quaid Software	127
133	No Limit	MEF Environmental	171	164	H D Tune Up	SoftCap	160
SECURITY DEVICES				158	Taskview	Sunny Hill Software	173
157	Software Sentinel	Rainbow Technology	173	GRAPHIC SOFTWARE			
189	The Block	Software Security	158	138	Orafix	Foresight	74
COMMUNICATIONS HARDWARE				113	Flowchart	HavenTree	117
165	3-N-1	Attachmate	78	DATA BASE MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE			
155	Smart Modem	Hayes Microcomputer	184	260	Concentric	Relate & Report	94
177	Stargate OC	Stargate	125	118	Dataflex	Data Access	54
COMMUNICATIONS				211	MDBS III	Micro Data Base Systems	110
103	DaTapaSS	DTSS	188	166	DB Vista	Raima	156
160	SideTalk	Lattice	181	219	ZIM	Zanthé	106
167	Remote	Microstuf	Back Cover	FILE MANAGEMENT			
129	ZAP	Solution Systems	118	248	1 Dir Plus	Bourbaki	12-13
LANGUAGES				ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE			
136	Prolog Compiler	Arity	193	126	LIST	Solution Systems	118
105	Clarion	Barrington	56	OPERATING SYSTEMS			
254	Turbo Pascal	Borland International	Cover 2	258	Real Time Multi	Kadak	171
254	Turbo Database Toolbox	Borland International	Cover 2	239	QNX	Quantum	163
254	Turbo Gameworx	Borland International	Cover 2	MICROPROCESSORS			
254	Turbo Prolog	Borland International	Cover 2	202	Parallel Processor	I Bus Systems	126
254	Turbo Tutor	Borland International	Cover 2	NETWORKING PRODUCTS			
254	Turbo Editor Toolbox	Borland International	Cover 2	196	Lanlink	Software Link	44
254	Turbo Graphics Toolbox	Borland International	Cover 2	246	Tiara Link	Tiara	123
159	Prolog	Chalcedony	145	LITERATURE			
131	'Ecosoft C'	Ecosoft	141	*	Newsletter	Microsoft	28
170	Utah Software	Ellis Computing	143	*	Advanced MS/DOS	Microsoft Press	62
139	Communications Hardware	Gateway	112	OTHER SERVICES			
	C-terp	Gimpel	165	172	*	Peripherals Design	173
128	Lahey Fortran	Lahey	182	MAIL ORDER			
229	Modular 2	Logitech	25	*	Mail Order	ACS Importers	209
263	Personal Rexx	Mansfield	157	*	Mail Order	Challenger	204
205	Let's C	Mark Williams	37	*	Mail Order	Floppy Disk Services	207
132	mbp Cobol	mbp Software	18	*	Mail Order	Hawaiian Village Software	206
259	Professional Pascal	Metaware	198	*	Mail Order	Microstar	205
264	VS Cobol Workbench	Microfocus	21	*	Mail Order	Micro Way	208
*	Quick Basic	Microsoft	132-133	*	Mail Order	PC Brand	175-177
*	Microsoft Assembler	Microsoft	186	175	Mail Order	Precision Data	204
250	mms Forth Systems	Miller	114	175	Mail Order	Programmer's Connection	45-47
181	Instant C	Rational Systems	122	175	Mail Order	Programmer's Connection	107
195	Better Basic	Summit Software	153	175	Mail Order	Programmer's Connection	109
191	True Basic	True Basic	167	220	Mail Order	Programmer's Connection	111
				162	Mail Order	Programmer's Shop	42
				*	Mail Order	Programmer's Shop	80-81
				*	Mail Order	Scantel	204
				*	Mail Order	Wintech	206

Use these reader service cards to get

FREE INFORMATION

about the products and services in this issue of TECH JOURNAL

Learning more about a product that's advertised or mentioned in an article in this month's issue is as simple as 1-2-3. And absolutely free.

1 Print or type your name and address on the attached card. Use only one card per person.

2 Circle the numbers on the card that correspond to the numbers at the bottom of the advertisements or articles for which you want more information.

3 Simply mail the card, and the literature will be mailed to you free of charge by the manufacturer.

(Key numbers for advertised products also appear in the Advertisers' index.)

TECH JOURNAL

Are you personally involved in the selection of microcomputers and related products for:

- 1** Your company or organization?
☐ Yes ☐ No
- 2** Your client companies or organizations?
☐ Yes ☐ No
- 3** Are you planning to purchase in the next 6 months:
☐ PC Hardware?
☐ PC Software?
☐ PC Peripherals?

101	116	131	146	161	176	191	206	221	236	251	266	281	296	311	326	341	356	371	386
102	117	132	147	162	177	192	207	222	237	252	267	282	297	312	327	342	357	372	387
103	118	133	148	163	178	193	208	223	238	253	268	283	298	313	328	343	358	373	388
104	119	134	149	164	179	194	209	224	239	254	269	284	299	314	329	344	359	374	389
105	120	135	150	165	180	195	210	225	240	255	270	285	300	315	330	345	360	375	390
106	121	136	151	166	181	196	211	226	241	256	271	286	301	316	331	346	361	376	391
107	122	137	152	167	182	197	212	227	242	257	272	287	302	317	332	347	362	377	392
108	123	138	153	168	183	198	213	228	243	258	273	288	303	318	333	348	363	378	393
109	124	139	154	169	184	199	214	229	244	259	274	289	304	319	334	349	364	379	394
110	125	140	155	170	185	200	215	230	245	260	275	290	305	320	335	350	365	380	395
111	126	141	156	171	186	201	216	231	246	261	276	291	306	321	336	351	366	381	396
112	127	142	157	172	187	202	217	232	247	262	277	292	307	322	337	352	367	382	397
113	128	143	158	173	188	203	218	233	248	263	278	293	308	323	338	353	368	383	398
114	129	144	159	174	189	204	219	234	249	264	279	294	309	324	339	354	369	384	399
115	130	145	160	175	190	205	220	235	250	265	280	295	310	325	340	355	370	385	400

Please print clearly—Use only one card per person.

Void after December 31, 1986

Name _____ Phone (____) _____

Title _____

Company _____

Address _____ Apt. _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery.)

☐ Please send me 1 year (12 issues) of *PC Tech Journal* for \$23.70 and bill me. I'll save 50% off the single copy price!

TJ9862

TECH JOURNAL

Are you personally involved in the selection of microcomputers and related products for:

- 1** Your company or organization?
☐ Yes ☐ No
- 2** Your client companies or organizations?
☐ Yes ☐ No
- 3** Are you planning to purchase in the next 6 months:
☐ PC Hardware?
☐ PC Software?
☐ PC Peripherals?

101	116	131	146	161	176	191	206	221	236	251	266	281	296	311	326	341	356	371	386
102	117	132	147	162	177	192	207	222	237	252	267	282	297	312	327	342	357	372	387
103	118	133	148	163	178	193	208	223	238	253	268	283	298	313	328	343	358	373	388
104	119	134	149	164	179	194	209	224	239	254	269	284	299	314	329	344	359	374	389
105	120	135	150	165	180	195	210	225	240	255	270	285	300	315	330	345	360	375	390
106	121	136	151	166	181	196	211	226	241	256	271	286	301	316	331	346	361	376	391
107	122	137	152	167	182	197	212	227	242	257	272	287	302	317	332	347	362	377	392
108	123	138	153	168	183	198	213	228	243	258	273	288	303	318	333	348	363	378	393
109	124	139	154	169	184	199	214	229	244	259	274	289	304	319	334	349	364	379	394
110	125	140	155	170	185	200	215	230	245	260	275	290	305	320	335	350	365	380	395
111	126	141	156	171	186	201	216	231	246	261	276	291	306	321	336	351	366	381	396
112	127	142	157	172	187	202	217	232	247	262	277	292	307	322	337	352	367	382	397
113	128	143	158	173	188	203	218	233	248	263	278	293	308	323	338	353	368	383	398
114	129	144	159	174	189	204	219	234	249	264	279	294	309	324	339	354	369	384	399
115	130	145	160	175	190	205	220	235	250	265	280	295	310	325	340	355	370	385	400

Please print clearly—Use only one card per person.

Void after December 31, 1986

Name _____

Title _____ Phone (____) _____

Company _____

Address _____ Apt. _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

(Zip code must be included to insure delivery.)

☐ Please send me 1 year (12 issues) of *PC Tech Journal* for \$23.70 and bill me. I'll save 50% off the single copy price!

TJ9861

FREE INFORMATION

Follow the instructions
on the reverse side of
this card to
receive advertisers'
product information.
FREE.

SUBSCRIBE NOW!

Now's an ideal time to
consider having us start
you as a PC Tech Jour-
nal subscriber.

12 issues cost you
only \$23.70... a savings
of 50% off the single
copy price. Just check
the box at the bottom
of the reply card.



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346 PHILADELPHIA, PA

Postage will be paid by addressee

**TECH
JOURNAL**

P.O. Box 40086
Philadelphia, PA 19106-9931



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 27346 PHILADELPHIA, PA

Postage will be paid by addressee

**TECH
JOURNAL**

P.O. Box 40086
Philadelphia, PA 19106-9931



NEED IT FAST? WANT TO KNOW MORE? DON'T HAVE TIME TO SHOP AROUND? INTRODUCING...

If you're like most system professionals you're up-to-date about the products in the PC marketplace. You're aware of brand and model differences, are informed about connectivity and compatibility problems, and you shop for competitive prices and fast service.

You're also probably among the many PC TECH JOURNAL readers who purchase by mail. That's why we're starting THE MART—PC TECH JOURNAL'S First Class Mail-Order Section.

Starting this month, and every month hereafter, you'll find the products you're looking for advertised in THE MART—and you'll benefit from the fast service and helpful support that identifies PC TECH JOURNAL advertisers.

If you're ready for First Class service, you're ready for THE MART.

THE MART

FIRST CLASS MAIL ORDER SECTION!

AST ADVANTAGE w/128K \$365
VIDO 7 VEGA EGA \$425
GENOA SPECTRUM \$295
FORTE PJ \$875

INTERNAL HARD DISKS FOR THE AT*

SEAGATE USED BY IBM

PRIAM 40 MB \$1195
PRIAM 60 MB \$1395
RODIME 20 MB \$595
RODIME 32 MB \$695
CORE 20 MB "F" \$1195
CORE 30 MB "F" \$1395
CORE 40 MB \$1795
CORE 56 MB \$2595
CORE 72 MB \$3295

UNlock ALBUM "A"

\$49.95 (Plus \$4 ship/handling Foreign orders \$10)

- LOTUS 1-2-3™ (1.A, 1.A*, 2.0)
- dBASE III™ (1.0, 1.1, 1.2 & PLUS)
- FRAMEWORK™ (1.0, 1.1, II)
- SYSTAT™ (1.3 & 2.0)
- SPOTLIGHT™ (1.0 & 1.1)
- GRAPHWRITER™ (4.3 & 4.3i)
- REALIA COBOL™ (1.2, 2.0)

1 MB 1/2 HT. (38 MS)
e reflects quantity purchase

"HOT" NEW PRODUCTS

1 MB 1/2 HT. (25 MS)
1 MB F. HT. (25 MS)
1 MB F. HT. (25 MS)

★ AMERICA'S ★ ★ LOWEST PRICES ★ ★ ARE EVEN LOWER NOW!!! ★

IBM XT 256K 1 Dr. 20 MB 2250
IBM XT 256K 1 Dr. 30 MB 2299
IBM AT 128K 20 MB 3895
IBM AT 512K 30 MB 3995
Compaq Desk Pro-1 128K 1 Dr. 1699
Compaq Portable 256K 2 Dr. 1650
AST 6 PAK w/384 K Advantage 259/369
MCI MSC w/384K 175
Samsung PGS Max 12 109/169
Princeton HX 12/E 435/535
Hercules Color Card Monochrome graphic 150/299
Hayes 1200B w/SW 349
US Robotics Courier 2400 419

★ SPECIALS ★

10 MB Hard Disk 389
15 MB Hard Disk 479
Dr. MTR 559
885
775
379
360/499
539
575/675
1B for AT
ISA MC AMEX COD PO

INTRODUCING

4CaST/2™ Complete
Forecasting
System

For marketing, planning, financial
and forecasting professionals:

- Easy to use menus with on-screen help facilities
- Most often used forecasting methods
- Popular spreadsheet interfaces
- Outstanding color graphics
- Fast RAM-based program
- Thoroughly tested and numerically accurate
- Exponential smoothing
- Step-wise and robust capabilities
- Macro language for applications
- Full documentation

Only: \$350 Demo Disk

4CaST/2X includes a full

version of the CensusX

Only: \$595 Demo Disk

Both versions run on IBM PC AT AT

"Top Sellers Series"
UNlock DISK "NO. 101"
\$14.95 (Plus \$4 ship/handling Foreign orders \$9)

LOTUS 1-2-3™
(1.A, 1.A*, 2.0)

"Top Seller Series"
Unlocks individual
best selling programs
at a special low price!

HIGH PERFORMANCE IBM-AT SPEED

the industry's recognized leader in High Performance Speed
have performed extensive research and developed unmatched
field. Our products offer the COMPLETE solution.

XCELX™—Switch from five frequencies including the standard
12MHz. Uses reliable frequency synthesis to allow compatibility
with all IBM ATs including the TYPE 2 and Model 239

Mil-Spec Crystals—The famous Ariel crystals. Choose from
16-17-18-19-20-21-22-23-24 MHz

FAST 80286-10—Micro-processor for 20-24 MHz speeds

FAST RAM—For System Board 128K 120 & 100 NS

Our High Performance
Drive Subsystem

DRIVE PERFORMANCE

Configuration State

ACCELERATED XT & AT

MOTHERBOARD

\$129 8/4.7 MHz

XT-88 Turbo: 8088-2 CPU: BIOS and 8 I/O slots standard, 640K or 256K RAM optional.

\$249 8 MHz

\$319 10 MHz

XT-186: 80186 CPU: BIOS 1.0, 8 I/O slots: 6 XT type and 2 AT type, 640K or 256K RAM optional.

\$599 8/6 MHz

XAT 286: 80286 CPU: BIOS, 6 I/O slots: 3 AT type and 3 XT type. 512 K optional. XT sized, AT compatible.

\$629 8/6 MHz

\$729 10/6 MHz

AT-286: 80286 CPU: BIOS, 8 I/O slots: 6 AT type and 2 XT type, 1M or 640K RAM optional. AT size.

Systems Include motherboard plus: RAM (256K on XT, 512K on XAT, 640K on AT) keyboard & enclosure, floppy drives & controller (dual 360KB on XT, 1.2 MB with hard disk/floppy controller on AT & XAT), graphic/printer card, power supply.

SYSTEM

\$799

\$919

\$989

\$1549

\$1649

\$1749

**Challenger
COMPUTER, INC.**

122 South Rd., Bedford, MA 01730 (617) 275-3517

MOVING?

Please write to: PC TECH
JOURNAL Magazine,
P.O. Box 2968, Boulder,
CO 80322.

Include your mailing
label from a recent issue
of PC TECH JOURNAL for
faster service. Please
allow up to 60 days for
change of address to
take place.

CANADIAN SOURCE for MSDOS/PCDOS Programming & Development Aids

	SUS	SCDN
Lattice C v3.0	425	600
C-Food Smorgasbord	125	180
C-Food Source Code	425	600
Essential C Utilities	185	265
Greenleaf Functions	185	260
Greenleaf Commun.	185	260
Lattice Windows	250	355
Panel	250	355
Instant-C	480	675
Run/C (lite)	125	180
Run/C Prof.	220	315
Pre-C	335	475
P-Fix Plus	335	475
P-Finish	335	475
B-Trieve	245	345
B-Trieve Network	595	835
Xeno Copy Plus (unprot)	150	209
Apple Turnover	290	409
Disk Optimizer	45	65

Too many to list—call us for more info

- Dealer Inquiries Invited
- Corporate Discounts Available
- Master-Card/Visa accepted

Call now **SCANTEL SYSTEMS LTD**
801 York Mills Rd, Don Mills, Ontario
M3B 1X7 — 416-449-9252/5

precision
Data Products
Complete Line of Quality
Supplies for Your Computer

**TOLL FREE
ORDER LINE
800-258-0028**
FOR INFORMATION CALL
616-452-3457

3M DATA RECORDING PRODUCTS

Computer Tape

NEW TAPE BACKED BY 3M'S UNSURPASSED WARRANTY

Black Watch® Unique substrate durability extends tape life... reduces data loss. Protects itself and your valuable data against physical damage.

777 Series High life, high reliability tape. Tape is completely compatible at all densities, including 6250 BPI. 100% tested

Product	Black Watch® (700 Series) Per Reel	(777 Series) Per Reel
600' w/seals	\$ 7.65	\$ 7.45
1200' w/seals	\$11.05	\$ 9.75
2400' w/seals	\$12.85	\$12.35
3600' w/seals	\$18.55	\$18.55
2400' w/EZ II	\$13.35	\$12.85
3600' w/EZ II	\$18.15	

10 Reels/Case
Quantities less than 20, add 5% - Shipping F.O.B. Grand Rapids, MI

3M Data Cartridges

Quantity	Per Cartridge	Quantity	Per Cartridge
10 - 30	40 -	10 - 30	40 +
DC 100 A..... \$12.60	DC 600 A..... \$20.85	DC 600 A..... \$20.80	
DC 300 A..... \$15.95	DC 600 HC..... \$23.50	DC 600 HC..... \$23.30	
DC 300 XL..... \$18.80	DC 615 HC..... \$17.50	DC 615 HC..... \$17.20	
DC 300 XL/P..... \$18.95	DC 1000..... \$12.50	DC 1000..... \$12.30	
	DC 2000..... \$17.25	DC 2000..... \$17.05	

Quantity less than 10, add 5% - Shipping F.O.B. Grand Rapids, MI

3M Diskettes

ORDER NOW! LIMITED TIME OFFER

5 1/4" Diskettes

Product	Price
SSDDR..... \$.76 ea	
DSDDR..... \$.99 ea	
DSHD 96TPI..... \$2.23 ea	

3 1/2" Diskettes

Product	Price
SS Micro..... \$1.39 ea	
DS Micro..... \$1.99 ea	

Sold 10/Box

8" Diskettes

Product	Price
SSDD..... \$1.51 ea	
SSDD..... \$1.85 ea	
SSDD..... \$2.05 ea	

SPECIAL OFFER!

UNBRANDED DISKETTES
(You Get Everything But The Box - Prices Are Per Disk)

Product	Price
SSDD..... \$.45	
DSDD..... \$.50	
DSHD96TPI..... \$1.69	
SS..... \$1.39	
DS..... \$1.65	

100% ERROR FREE
LIFETIME WARRANTY
With Mail Rings, Write Protect Tabs,
Type Enclosures, User ID Labels,
In Factory-Sealed Poly Packs

Minimum order: \$25.00. A discount for 300 or more diskettes. Add 10% for less than 50 diskettes. Shipping and handling: \$4.00 per 100 diskettes. Continental U.S.A., APO/FPO, add \$8.00 per 100 diskettes. Reduced shipping charge for larger quantities. C.O.D. add \$4.00 Cash or certified check. MI residents add 4% sales tax. Prices subject to change without notice. HOURS: 8:30 AM - 6:00 PM Eastern Time.

DATA CASE FOR 5 1/4" Diskettes HOLDS 50!

JUST \$5.00
Delivered Price

(With Order of 100 Branded or Unbranded Diskettes)

precision
Data Products
P.O. Box 8367, Grand Rapids, MI 49518
Customer Service & Information: (616) 452-3457
Toll Free Order Lines: MI 1-800-632-2468
Outside MI 1-800-258-0028

* MICROstar—XT & AT COMPUTER SYSTEMS *

(1 WEEK DELIVERY)

MICROstar—XT

Only \$499

SYSTEM 1:

Includes:

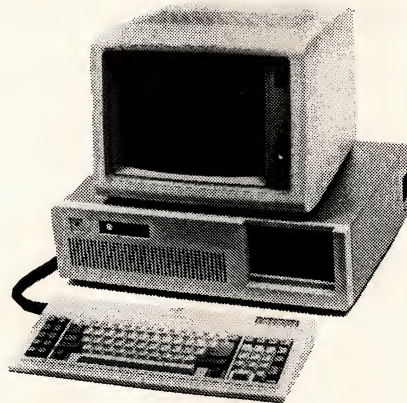
- * 4.77-8 MHZ Turbo
- * 256 K Memory
- * Key Board
- * 360 K Floppy Drive

SYSTEM 2:

Only \$1099

Includes:

- * Turbo Mother Board
- * 640 K Memory
- * 20 MB Hard Disk
- * 360 K Floppy Drive
- * Monochrome TTL Monitor
- * Hi-Res Mono Card
- * Key Board
- * Call For Options



FREE

Fully configured and tested
for your system requirement

* One Year Limited Warranty

* Dealers and Corporate qty.
Discount available

MICROstar—AT

Only \$1399

SYSTEM 1:

Includes:

- * 512 K Memory (1 MB Optional)
- 8 MHZ -80286 CPU
- Phoenix Bios
- 1.2 MB or 360 K Floppy Drive

SYSTEM 2:

\$2099

Includes:

- * 30 MB (40 ns) Hard Disk
- * 1 MB Memory
- * Monochrome Monitor
- * Monochrome Adaptor
- * Same as System 1

* Many Options Available

IBM

IBM-XT w. 640 K, 20 MB...\$2399
IBM-AT w. 512 K, 30 MB...\$3799
IBM-PC w. 256 K, 2 Drvs...\$1299

COMPAQ

Portable 256 K, 2 Drives...\$1649
COMPAQ Port. II from...\$2699
DESKPRO W. 128 K, 1 Drv...\$1649

SPERRY

SPERRY-HT w. 256 K,
2 Drives, Monitor...\$1899
SPERRY—IT w.44 MB
1.2 MB Flp., 1 MB...\$3299

LEADING EDGE..\$ Call AT & T ...\$ Call

- * Hard Disk Subsystems *
- 20 MB Seagate...\$429
- 30 MB Seagate...\$529
- 40 MB Complete...\$799
- AT HARD DRIVES
- 20 MB Seagate...\$599
- 30 MB Seagate...\$699
- 44 MB Miniscibe...\$1299
- 60, 80, 120 MB...\$ Call

- * Printer For You *
- EPSON FX-286...\$549
- EPSON FX- 85...\$399
- LQ 800, LQ 1000, LX 80...\$ Call
- TOSHIBA 321/351...\$549/\$1049
- BROTHER M1509...\$429
- HP LASERJET =LASER JET=...\$ Call
- WE CARRY ALL OTHER
PRINTER BRANDS

EPSON EQUITY..\$ Call

- * Software *
- LOTUS 1-2-3...\$329
- DBASE III/FW II...\$ Call
- MODEMS
- 1200 b int. Modem...\$149
- * HAYES * PROMETHEUS \$ Call
- * MEMORY CARDS *
- 384 K MFC w. C, S, P, G, ..\$ Call
- AST Six Pack 384 K...\$219

* BEST PRICES * BEST SERVICE * FAST DELIVERY

1-800-MIC-STAR

(312) 968-3323

Mon. — Fri. 9-7

Sat. 10-5

MICROstar



Turbo Screen/Application Generator

Be 3-6 times more Productive!!!

Guaranteed* For \$99⁹⁵

Turbo Master helps you develop your functional specs (Generates Screen, File, Isam, Variable and Menu Control Documentation) and then allows you to "Quickly" prototype a validation model of your system. (Which can be incorporated as part of your functional specifications.) Turbo Master can then generate a super-fast Turbo Pascal Program that features advanced screen input and control, a professional control menu, the database functions of (1) Add/Edit/Delete Records (2) Search Database by any Key (3) Database Recovery programs (4) Screen/Printer Report for each of the keys. Each Key can have up to 6 fields.

Our Users Report

- "Since Fall of 85, I have generated over 300 program modules with it and find it to be just what I needed. Most all of the modules represent 5000 to 8000 lines of Pascal Code" Oner Systems.
- "By being able to produce a 21 screen and menu control demo so quickly helped me obtain the contract."
- "Speeded up my screen development by 6 times" Elexor Associates.
- "Has many of the features of the Super Mini development tools costing \$10,000." Applied Micro Systems.
- "Saved months from having to recode portions of our system." Real Green Inc.
- "We developed 3 Vertical Market Applications in the 6 months we had your system." Absolute Systems.

*** RISK FREE TRIAL** Try the demo package included for 30 days.
If not pleased return for a full refund.

Receive 6 Floppy Disks and a manual containing:

1. **Screen Painter/Editor & Generator** • Paint menu screens using keyboard • Has variable dictionary to provide constant edits • Date entry masks • Date & range checks • Field and/or global help screens • Box & line drawing • Error & message handler
2. **Help Screen Maker** - Different help screen for each field.
3. **Menu Editor & Generator** • Allows selection by 4 methods.
4. **Database Program Generator** • Produces "Easy to Read" code that can be easily modified by experienced developers.
5. **Resident Isam Module** - compatible with Turbo Toolbox, but saves 8K of codespace and 10K of dataspace.
6. **Turbo Resident Screen Capture Utility** which allows you to capture Text Screens from any running program.

& Much, Much More

Credit Card & C.O.D. Orders Call: 1-800-821-9503
In Florida 1-800-342-0137

NO ROYALTIES
on Generated
Programs

Btrieve Interface Module

Allows full multiuser record locking and Automatic file recovery for the industry's most popular LANs. Works with the industry's leader of professional databases for multiuser LANs.

Requires Btrieve by SoftCraft Inc. **\$99.95**

- ☐ Turbo Master by Hawaiian Village Software . . . \$99.95
- ☐ Btrieve Interface by Innovative Interfaces . . . 99.95
- ☐ Turbo Pascal by Borland International . . . \$99.95

For Further Information Call:
(305) 892-5686

Add 7.50 shipping to all U.S. Cities. All foreign orders add 15.00 per product ordered

Btrieve is a trademark of SoftCraft Inc. Turbo Pascal & Turbo Database Toolbox are trademarks of Borland International.

WINTeCH
DATA PRODUCTS CORPORATION

HIGH QUALITY, AMERICAN ENGINEERED & AMERICAN BUILT
IBM COMPATIBLES UNBEATABLE PRICES!!

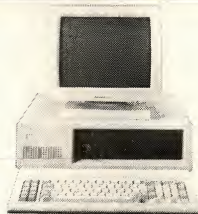
proteus-286

100% FASTER 100% COMPATIBLE

TURNKEY SYSTEM
OUR PRICE \$2195

SYSTEM INCLUDES:

- INTEL 80286 CPU, 6/10 MHz (12.5 MHz OPTIONAL)
- 1 WAIT STATE (0 WAIT STATE MHz OPT)
- 1024k RAM (MAINBOARD EXPANDABLE TO 4MB!)
- 5 MHz DMA BUS
- 3 SERIAL PORTS - RS 232 & RS 422
- 2 PARALLEL PORTS
- 1.2MB FLOPPY DRIVE
- HARD DISK/FLOPPY CONTROLLER
- 200 WATTS 110V/220V P/S
- CHOICE OF CGA COLOR GRAPHICS OR HERCULES COMPATIBLE GRAPHICS ADAPTR
- ON BOARD BATTERY BACKUP, CLOCK/CALENDAR
- AT KEYBOARD
- FULLY ASSEMBLED, ONE YEAR WARRANTY COMPLETE OPERATIONS MANUALS. FCC APPROVED!



proteus-turbo-xt

70% FASTER

TURNKEY SYSTEM OUR PRICE \$895

SYSTEM INCLUDES:

- INTEL 8088-2 CPU, 4.77/8MHz
- 640K RAM (MAIN BOARD EXPANDABLE TO 1024K)
- 2 SERIAL PORTS
- 1 PARALLEL PORT
- SASI INTERFACE
- 360K TEAC FLOPPY DRIVE
- FLOPPY CONTROLLER ON BOARD
- CLOCK/CAL WITH BATTERY ON BOARD
- 135W P/S 110V/220V
- MONOCHROME GRAPHICS ADAPTER
- OR CGA COLOR GRAPHICS ADAPTER
- HIGH RESOLUTION MONOCHROME
- MONITOR (OPTIONAL COLOR MONITOR)
- FULLY ASSEMBLED, ONE YEAR WARRANTY. COMPLETE MANUALS. FCC APPROVED

DEALERS WELCOME.
CORPORATE & EXPORT
ACCOUNTS WELCOME.

PHONE 201-288-8629
TELEX: 510 601 0960

HARD DISKS SEAGATE

20MB INTERNAL HALF HEIGHT	\$350
30MB INTERNAL 30MS	\$670
40MB INTERNAL 30MS	\$CALL
60MB INTERNAL 30MS	\$CALL
120MB MAXTOR 18MS	\$CALL
260MB CORE 18MS	\$CALL

WINTeCH
DATA PRODUCTS CORPORATION

377 ROUTE 17, SUITE 618
HASBROUCK HEIGHTS,
NEW JERSEY 07604

PHONE: 201-288-8629

TERMS: COD, VISA/MC, PREPAYMENT, L/C, OR WIRE TRANSFER.
(PRICES & TERMS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE)

RUNS ALL MAJOR IBM SOFTWARE INCLUDING AUTOCAD, FLIGHT SIMULATOR

MADE IN USA

IMMEDIATE DELIVERY!!

COMPUTING POWER

FROM FLOPPY DISK SERVICES



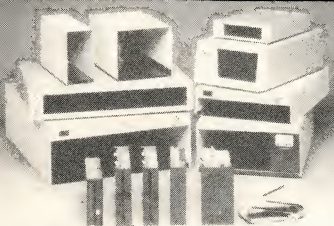
PRICES AND SPECS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE

Floppy Disk Services has been supplying storage systems to the hobby and professional computer community for 7 years now. You can buy with confidence from a supplier that is in for the long haul. Whether you need advice or technical help, our staff is here to serve you.

The 'Service' in Floppy Disk Services stands for the confidence you'll have in dealing with us. We do not make you wait when a problem comes up. We will be there to help, and more importantly support and guide you. In the unlikely event we cannot answer your questions, a staff member will return a call to you in a timely and professional manner with the answer.

Warranty is a term that sometimes is taken for granted. At Floppy Disk Services, we support one of the strongest warranty policies in the business. Our policy is to replace any equipment found to be defective in any way during the warranty period. It's as simple as that! No waiting for the merchandise to be sent back to the factory. If we find a problem, (other than abuse), we simply ship a new unit back to you.

The XT-clone system pictured above is our Super System VII XT clone. It contains a turbo processor, a 20mb hard disk formatted RLL to 31mb, 640K RAM, two 360K floppies, 1 AT 1.2 mb drive, mono amber monitor, par port, ser port, clock and AT type keyboard! You might expect to pay thousands for this system, but Floppy Disk Services, inc. will supply it ready to run with a 1 year warranty. Call for latest quotes on your custom system needs. . .



Complete line of drive enclosures

800-223-0306

CALL FOR FREE CATALOG

Dealer Inquiries Invited



39 Everett Dr., Bldg. D Lawrenceville, NJ 08648
(609) 799-4440



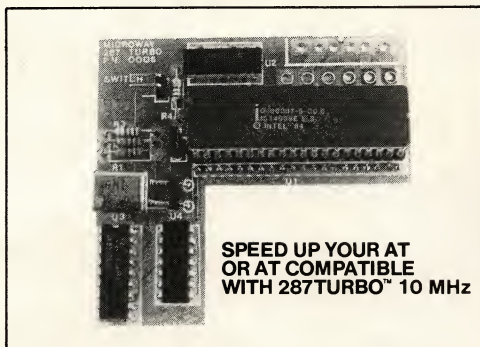
A MEGABYTE FOR DOS!

MicroWay is the world's leading retailer of 8087s and high performance PC upgrades. We stock a complete selection of 8087s that run from 5 to 12 MHz. All of our coprocessors are shipped with a diagnostic disk and the best warranty in the business - one year! We also offer daughterboards for socketless computers (NEC PC) and 287Turbo which increases the clock speed of the 80287 from 4 to 10 MHz. Our NUMBER SMASHER/ECM™ runs at 12 MHz with a megabyte of RAM and achieves a throughput of .1 megaflops with 87BASIC/INLINE, Intel Fortran, or Microsoft Fortran. Software reviewers consistently cite MicroWay software and 8087 expertise as the best in the industry! Our customers frequently write to thank us for recommending the correct software and hardware to meet their specific needs. They also thank us for our same-day shipping! In addition to our own products which support the 8087 and 80287, we stock the largest supply of specialized software available. For more information call us at

617-746-7341

NUMBER SMASHER/ECM™ THE FASTEST ACCELERATOR CARD AVAILABLE

gives you 12 MHz speed in two modes: 704K or one megabyte of "Extended Conventional Memory." MEGASWITCH MMU and MegaDOS software make it possible to run DOS applications with up to 1015K using PC compilers, AutoCAD and Lotus 1-2-3. Does not require EMS software. Totally compatible. Priced from **\$599** with 512K to **\$1199** for complete package. Optional 8087-12... **\$295**



MicroWay® 8087 Support

For the IBM PC, PC XT, PC AT and Compatibles.

A2D-160™ MicroWay's Data Acquisition Board performs 160,000 12 bit Analog to Digital conversions per second! Includes software drivers. The fastest 12 bit A to D board available. For the IBM PC XT and compatibles. **\$1295**

87SFL™ MicroWay's Scientific Function Library contains 170 scientific and engineering functions. Callable from most 8087 compatible compilers ... First Language **\$250**; Additional **\$100**.

MATRIXPAK™ manages a **MEGABYTE!** Written in assembly language, our runtime package accurately manipulates large matrices at very fast speeds. Includes matrix inversion and the solution of simultaneous linear equations. Callable from RM or MS Fortran, MS Assembler, or 87BASIC/INLINE. each **\$99**

87FFT™ Written in assembly language, performs Forward and Inverse FFTs on real and complex arrays which occupy up to 512 Kbytes of RAM. Also does convolutions, auto correlations, hamming, complex vector multiplication, and complex to radial conversions. Callable from most 8087 compatible compilers. **\$200**

87FFT-2™ performs two-dimensional FFTs. Ideal for image processing. Requires 87FFT **\$100**

FASTBREAK™ employs the 8087 to increase the speed of Lotus 1-2-3™ Version 1A or 1A* by up to 36:1 **\$79**

87Verify™ For users who have to be absolutely sure of their results! This background task periodically performs an 8087 accuracy and stress test. **\$49**

Microsoft Fortran V 3.31 **\$209**
IBM Professional Fortran **\$565**
Ryan-McFarland Fortran V 2.0 **\$399**
NAG Fortran Library **\$300**
Grafmatic for Fortran or Pascal. **\$125**
MultiHalo Graphics (1 language) **\$189**
LABTECH NOTEBOOK. **\$745**
UnkelScope **\$549**
INTEL ABOVE BOARD **CALL**
JRAM, AST, MAYNARD. **CALL**

MegaPage™ The only Intel-Lotus EMS board which comes with two megabytes of cool-running, low power drain CMOS RAM installed. Includes RAM disk, print spooler, disk cache, and EMS drivers. For the IBM PC, XT & compatibles. **\$549**

MegaPage AT/ECC™ EMS card for the PC AT and compatibles includes Error Correction Circuitry. With ECC, 11 RAM chips cover 256K so the user never encounters RAM errors. With 1 megabyte CMOS **\$799**; with 3 megabytes CMOS **\$1295**. Optional serial/parallel daughterboard. **\$95**.

DFixer™ Our disk utility which thoroughly checks PC or AT hard disks for bad sectors and updates the MS DOS file allocation table accordingly. Solves the AT hard disk problem! ... **\$149**

Doptimizer™ Optimizes the way your hard disk or floppy stores its files. Speeds up accesses by recombining fragmented files. **\$49**

DCache™ Our disk caching software speeds up your I/O by storing repetitively used tracks in memory. The amount of memory used can be selected in 64 Kbyte banks **\$49**

87MACRO/DEBUG™ Contains all the pieces needed for writing 8087/80287 assembly code & MicroWay's 87DEBUG debugger. **\$199**

OBJ→ASM™ A multipass object module translator and disassembler. Produces assembly language listings which include public symbols, external symbols and labels commented with cross references. Ideal for patching object modules for which source is not available. **\$200**

87BASIC™ includes patches to the IBM BASIC or MS Quick BASIC Compiler for USER TRANS-PARENT 8087 support. Provides super fast performance for all numeric operations including trigonometrics, transcendental, addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division. each **\$150**

87BASIC/INLINE™ converts the output of the IBM BASIC Compiler into optimized 8087 inline code which executes up to seven times faster than 87BASIC. Supports separately compiled inline subroutines which are located in their own segments and can contain up to 64 Kbytes of code. This allows programs greater than 128K! Requires the IBM BASIC Compiler Version 1 and a Macro Assembler. Includes 87BASIC ... **\$200**

MICROWAY UDI runs RTOS or RMX compilers under DOS **\$300**

8087 UPGRADES

All MicroWay 8087s include a one year warranty, complete MicroWay Test Program and accurate installation instructions.

8087 5 MHz.....\$109
For the IBM PC, XT and compatibles.

8087-2 8 MHz.....\$149
For Wang, AT&T, DeskPro, NEC, Leading Edge.

80287-3 5 MHz.....\$179
For the IBM PC AT and 286 compatibles.

80287-6 6 MHz.....\$229
For 8 MHz AT compatibles.

80287-8 8 MHz.....\$259
For the 8 MHz 80286 accelerator cards.

NEC V20, V30.....\$16, \$30

64K RAM Set 150ns.....\$10

256K RAM Set 150ns.....\$34

256K RAM Set 120ns.....\$39

128K RAM Set PC AT.....\$49

287Turbo™ 10 MHz If you own an AT, Deskpro 286 or AT compatible, this is the card you need to get reasonable numeric performance. It plugs into your 80287 socket and includes a specially driven 10 MHz 80287. The card comes in three configurations. The IBM AT version includes a hardware RESET button **\$450**

287Turbo 8 MHz.....\$369

87/88Turbo™ is a stubby card which includes a clock calendar and a speed controller which changes the speed of your motherboard from 4.77 to 7.4 MHz. Its use requires your PC to have a socketed 8284. Typical speed increase is 1.6 to 2.0. The card overcomes slow hardware by slowing up only when such devices are accessed and running at full speed otherwise **\$149**
Optional 8087-2 **\$149**

286TurboCache™ This new MicroWay accelerator uses 8K of cache memory and 80286/80287 processors to provide an average speed increase of 3:1 for most programs. Call for specifications and benchmarks **\$595**

Call for our complete catalog of software which supports the 8087.
In London, please phone 223-7762

MicroWay

P.O. Box 79
Kingston, Mass.
02364 USA
(617) 746-7341

READER

SERVICE NUMBER	ADVERTISER	PAGE
* 104	ACS Importers.....	209
116	ACS International.....	164
* 156	Advanced Logic Research.....	Cover 3
154	Advanced Logic Research.....	137
153	Advanced Logic Research.....	138
101	Alpha Computer Service.....	139
247	Alps America.....	140
198	Ansa Software.....	180
136	Arity Corporation.....	14 & 15
* 203	AST Research, Inc.....	19
249	Atron.....	64 & 65
165	Attachmate.....	8
105	Barrington Systems.....	172
114	Blaise Computing.....	78
102	Blaise Computing.....	56
* 254	Borland International.....	119
248	Borland International.....	121
	Bourbaki, Inc.....	Cover 2
		1
		12 & 13
111	Catamount Corp.....	99
213	Central Point Software.....	116
159	Chalcedony Software.....	145
* 260	Challenger Computer, Inc.....	204
253	Concentric Data.....	94
* 261	Crackerjack Microsoftware.....	194
* 217	Creative Programming Consultants.....	174
	Custom Software Systems.....	194
	C-Ware Corp.....	185
	CXI, Inc.....	30
118	Data Access Corp.....	54
215	Data Base Decisions.....	5
106	Dialectic Systems.....	24
103	DTSS, Inc.....	188
131	Ecosoft.....	141
170	Ellis Computing.....	143
120	Essential Software, Inc.....	124
169	Everex Solutions, Inc.....	82 & 83
119	FairCom.....	128
135	Fifth Generation.....	72
134	Fifth Generation.....	155
* 251	Flagstaff Engineering.....	120
* 138	Flexus International Corp.....	166
	Floppy Disk Services.....	207
	Foresight Resources.....	74
139	Gateway Communications.....	112
* 113	Gimpel Software.....	165
	HavenTree Software.....	117
	Hawaiian Village.....	206
155	Hayes Microcomputer.....	184
242	Hercules Computer.....	100 & 101
149	IBEX Computer Corp.....	142
202	I-Bus Systems.....	126
* 108	Information Technologies.....	32A
216	Innovative Data Technology.....	194
208	Intel Corp.....	66 & 67
	Interactive Microware.....	125
258	KADAK Products.....	171
148	Kurtzberg Computer.....	128
128	Lahey Computer Systems, Inc.....	182
160	Lattice, Inc.....	181
173	Lifeboat Associates.....	120
127	Lodge Electronics.....	171
* 229	LOGITECH Inc.....	23
	LOGITECH Inc.....	25
262	Mansfield Software.....	157
205	Mark Williams Company.....	37
132	mbp Software and Systems.....	18

READER

SERVICE NUMBER	ADVERTISER	PAGE
146	MDS, Inc.....	113
133	MEF Environmental.....	171
259	Meta Ware Inc.....	198
211	Micro Data Base Systems.....	110
264	Micro Focus, Inc.....	21
110	MicroHelp, Inc.....	170
257	MicroHelp, Inc.....	190
*	Microsoft Corp.....	28
*	Microsoft Corp.....	132 & 133
*	Microsoft Corp.....	186
*	Microsoft Press.....	62
*	Micro Star.....	205
167	Microstuf, Inc.....	Back Cover
*	Microtec Research.....	183
*	MicroWay.....	208
256	Miller Microcomputer.....	114
255	Nanosoft.....	189
112	Novell Data Systems.....	26 & 27
222	Opt-Tech Data Processing.....	4
142	Orchid Technology.....	11
185	Overland Data, Inc.....	173
137	Paradise Systems Inc.....	6 & 7
230	Paradise Systems Inc.....	20
*	PC Brand.....	175-177
163	PC Star Production.....	129
172	Peripheral Design.....	173
150	Peter Norton.....	151
*	Precision Data Products.....	204
252	Pro/Am Software.....	116
175	Programmer's Connection.....	45-47
175	Programmer's Connection.....	107
175	Programmer's Connection.....	109
175	Programmer's Connection.....	111
220	Programmer's Shop.....	42
162	Programmer's Shop.....	80 & 81
240	ProLog.....	144
171	Quadram Corp.....	178
*	Quaid Software.....	127
239	Quantum Software.....	163
166	Raima Corp.....	156
157	Rainbow Technology.....	173
181	Rational Systems Inc.....	122
141	RYBS Electronics.....	98
121	Santa Cruz Operation.....	108
*	Scantel Systems Ltd.....	204
187	Scientific Endeavors.....	196
125	Seattle Telecom.....	168 & 169
164	SofCap Inc.....	160
201	SoftCraft Inc.....	2
245	Software Directions.....	115
123	Software Garden.....	92
196	Software Link.....	44
168	Software Masters.....	191
189	Software Security.....	158
126	Solution Systems.....	118
130	Solution Systems.....	16
177	Stargate Technologies Inc.....	125
244	Stoneybrook Software.....	197
195	Summit Software.....	153
152	Sunny Hill.....	171
158	Sunny Hill.....	173
231	Systems & Software.....	152
197	Tall Tree Systems.....	35
233	Tech PC.....	130-131
182	TeleVideo Systems.....	159
246	Tiara Computer Systems.....	123
186	Trailridge Research.....	154
191	True BASIC Inc.....	167
193	TurboPower Software.....	162
115	Vermont Creative Software.....	22
124	Wells American.....	105
243	Weltec Digital.....	125
*	Wintech.....	206
219	Zanthe Information, Inc.....	106

NEW DEALER SPECIAL

XT—COMPUTER	QTY
640K MOTHER BOARD W/OK	2
256K RAM	89
135 WATT POWER SUPPLY	27
FLOPPY DISK CONTROLLER	53
FLIP TOP BOX	27
XT/AT KEYBOARD	38
MONO/GRAPHICS/PRN (HERC)	59
TTL MONITOR W/SWIVEL	54
(1) 360K FLOPPY	96
PARTS	\$535
ASSEMBLY & TEST	64
	\$599
20 MEG HARD DISK W/CONTROLLER	425
AT COMPUTER	QTY
80286 MOTHER BOARD	2
W 512K RAM	595
200 W POWER SUPPLY	98
AT BOX W/KEY LOCK	79
SERIAL & PARALLEL CARD	65
AD KEYBOARD	59
1.2 M FLOPPY	129
FDD & HDD CONTROLLER CARD	225
PARTS	\$1,250
ASSEMBLY & TEST	150
	\$1,400
30 MEG 40 MSEC HARD DRIVE	615
EGA CARD	295
EGA MONITOR	449
XT PORTABLE	\$995
640K MOTHER BOARD	
640K RAM	
MULTI I/O CARD	
CLOCK, CALENDAR, SERIAL, PARALLEL	
TWO 360K FLOPPY DRIVES	
MONO/GRAPHICS/PRN (HERC)	
DETACHED KEYBOARD	
135 W POWER SUPPLY	
PORTABLE CASE	
9" MONITOR, GREEN or AMBER	
ADD ON BOARDS — PARTIAL LIST	
XT-640K TURBO 4.77/8 MHZ W/OK	99
LOCAL AREA NET CARD W/SOFTWARE	249
384K MULTI-FUNCTION (AST 6 COMP) OK	69
MODEM CARD 300/1200 (HAYES COMP)	149
DISK I/O 2FD CTRL, PRN, SER, CLOCK, CAL, GAME	70
AB SWITCH BOX W/64K BUFFER (1:2 or 2:1)	94
AB SWITCH BOX (1:2 or 2:1)	29
COLOR/GRAPHICS/PRINTER CARD RGB	58
ACS IMPORTERS	
5311 DERRY AVE, UNIT A	
AGOURA HILLS, CA 91301	
HOURS 9 AM - 6 PM PST	
(818) 889-1092	
TELEX: 299353 POST UR	



TECH MART

ATTENTION SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS!

More Users For Less Money!
Digitrol's software solution
to multi-user.



pcSHARE MULTI-USER O/S

pcSHARE allows your IBM-XT/AT or compatible to support up to 5 users running your vertical market programs and 1-2-3, dBASE, WordStar, and more on inexpensive serial CRTs. pcSHARE efficiently runs compiled Basic, dBASE, Pascal & C programs with full DOS 3.0 compatible record locking.

DIGITROL COMPUTERS INC.
440 Philip Street,
Waterloo Ontario, CAN N2L 5R9
(519) 884-4541

IBM XT/AT, Lotus 1-2-3, dBASE, and WordStar are trademarks of IBM Corp. Lotus Development Corp., Ashton-Tate and MicroPro International respectively.

CIRCLE 375 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Protect Your Private Parts.

Whether you're a software developer or an end user, whether you work alone on a PC or you're part of a 24-person project team, keeping new software or sensitive data from prying eyes is serious business.

Short of complicated, wizard-like protection schemes, or James Bond, you haven't had too many realistic alternatives. Until now.

Because Rainbow Technologies has developed simple, easy-to-use systems called Sentinels that say no to prying eyes. No matter how hard they look.

The key to Sentinel is just

that—a smart piece of plastic smaller than a best-selling cassette that plugs into the parallel port of your IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible.

There are two ways to go. The Software Sentinel™, that prevents anyone from using your licensed software program unless you give them a key. And the Data Sentinel™, Rainbow Technologies' newest prying eye-stopper, that automatically protects sensitive personal or project data as you enter it.

The Sentinel Security Systems from Rainbow Technologies. The only hard part is the key.



17971 SkyPark Circle, Suite E, Irvine, CA 92714
Phone (714) 261-0228 Telex: 386078

CIRCLE 378 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ASMLIB

ASSEMBLY PROGRAMMING LIBRARY

- NO ROYALTIES REQUIRED
- Graphics - Color, Herc. Monochrome, EGA
- Floating Point Trigonometry and Arithmetics
- 8087 Supported but not required
- ASCII to Numeric conversions
- Formatted Output (PRINT USING)
- Console I/O with Windowing
- DOS Shells
- Sound Generation
- Plus much, much more

ASMLIB has over 170 functions for the IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible under DOS 2.00 or newer. Supplied in MS Assembly language source code on 3 DOS Diskettes with 215+ page reference manual.

All for only ... \$149.00 ppd

BC ASSOCIATES
13073 Springdale Street, Suite 134
Westminster, California 92683

For VISA, MC or COD, call (714) 741-3015

CIRCLE 382 ON READER SERVICE CARD

64K ■ 128K ■ 256K

DRAMS

80287-8 ■ 80287-3

8087-3 ■ 8087-2

8087-1

BITTNER
3E
ELECTRONICS

899 SOUTH COAST HIGHWAY
LAGUNA BEACH, CA 92651
(714) 497-6200

CALL NOW FOR **FREE CATALOG**

CIRCLE 376 ON READER SERVICE CARD

PERFECT COPIES GUARANTEED

Why risk duplicating your important programs on your computer, when our equipment is designed solely to duplicate disks and verify their perfection 100%?

Over 600 formats. 3 1/2", 5 1/4" and 8". Plus serialization, copy protection, labeling, packaging, shrink-wrapping and fast, personalized service.

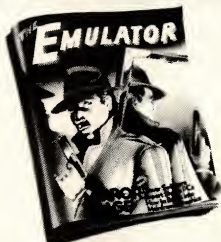


**Western
Transdata Inc.**
DISK DUPLICATION

1701 E. Edinger Ave.
Building A4
Santa Ana, California 92705
(714) 547-3383 (Collect)

CIRCLE 379 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Get the whole story on graphics terminal emulation.



To find out more about software that lets your PC emulate TEKTRONIX™ 4105/6/7/9 and DEC VT100™ terminals, call or write:

GRAFPOINT

4340 Stevens Creeks Blvd., Suite 280,
San Jose, CA 95129 (408) 249-7951

CIRCLE 383 ON READER SERVICE CARD



IBM PC, XT and AT programmers:

Don't give away results of your effort!
Don't waste your money buying costly fingerprinted diskettes!

You can have your programs automatically protected against piracy!

- * No special training needed!
- * No confusing instructions!
- * No discouraging procedures!

No Sales Tax on orders outside N.Y. State

\$ 180



YETIWARE CORP
P.O. BOX 21152
MID TOWN STATION
NEW YORK N.Y. 10129

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED

CIRCLE 377 ON READER SERVICE CARD

NEW EPROM PROGRAMMER



EPROM 1
\$495

- * Programs all 28-Pin, 5-Volt EPROMs and EEPROMs.
- * Perfect for engineering workstations, field service and small production runs.
- * Simple keyboard and display for stand alone duplication.
- * Interface to your computer via an RS232C port.
- * PC control software included at no extra charge.

TO ORDER PHONE:

800-325-6028 Outside California

916-885-7262 Inside California

VISA AND MASTERCARD ACCEPTED



**INTERNATIONAL
MICROSYSTEMS
INCORPORATED**

11554 C Avenue, Auburn, CA 95603

CIRCLE 380 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TERMINAL EMULATION

Softerm PC emulates over 30 popular terminals including the:

- DEC VT102, VT220
- Data General D200, D410
- IBM 3101-20 (block mode)
- Hewlett-Packard 2622A
- Honeywell VIP7801, VIP7803

Guaranteed Compatibility

Call for free product brief

\$195 MC-VISA-COD

For the IBM PC/XT/AT, DG1, NEC, Wang PC, TI Pro, Gridcase, Tandy

SAFTRONICS

7899 Lexington Dr., Ste 210
Colorado Springs, CO 80918
(303) 593-9540

CIRCLE 384 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TECH MART

FREE DISK SPACE

THE FILE STORAGE METHOD USED BY PCTECHLINE.

The ARC file archive utility can save 50% or more on disk storage, and modern transfer time.

- Not copy protected
- Program Sources Included

Only \$50

"A sophisticated and eminently useful product."

—PC Week

SYSTEM ENHANCEMENT ASSOCIATES

21 New Street, Wayne, NJ 07470

(201) 473-5153

CIRCLE 386 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ATTENTION TURBO PASCAL USERS! Crash the 64K Barrier

Try **TURBO PACKAGE** now!
90 day money back guarantee!

Modular Programming!
Promotes REUSE of working CODE
CUTS development TIME
IMPROVES system RELIABILITY
SIMPLIFIES program MAINTENANCE

FILL 640KB with code/data any way you want
VERY FEW CODE CHANGES.
FASTER than chaining or overlaying

SUPERMATH, FREE!

With purchase of Turbo Package
40 plus LONG (32-bit math) routines
Faster than real - big enough for \$.
ASM coding insures top performance

Just \$49.95 (in TX add tax)
Visa/MC (no shipping chg)

Write or call for more information

CONVERSATIONAL COMPUTER SYSTEMS

5371 Verbena Rd.
San Antonio, TX 78240
Phone: (512) 692-0353

CIRCLE 387 ON READER SERVICE CARD

the HD test

Professional Test/Format Program For Hard Drives in PC/XT/AT

- Setup interleave, step rate, etc.
- Surface analysis to flag bad tracks
- Load/save setup and bad track files
- Now supports AUTOCONFIG!
- Menu driven, with help windows
- Free PARK program included!
- Order HDTST today for only \$99!

Proto PC inc.
612-644-4660

2424 Territorial Rd., St. Paul, MN 55114
Telex 910-380-7623

CIRCLE 388 ON READER SERVICE CARD

C and Assembly Programmers!!

asmTREE (tm)

* B+tree relational database development system for C and Assembly Language environments under MS-DOS.

- * Multiple keys per data file
 - * Duplicate key support
 - * Temporary indices may be created at run time.
 - * Wildcard key value searches
 - * ASCII, binary, and floating point key values
 - * Virtual file handling allows any number of data and index files to be used.
 - * Source code is available.
 - * No royalties req'd for your application programs
- ...and it's FAST! Written 100% in Assembly Language for lightning fast execution and small code size.

only \$395.00 COMPLETE

Requires IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible running under MS-DOS or equivalent.

BC Associates

13073 Springdale St. Suite 134
Westminster, CA 92683

For VISA, MC or COD, call (714) 741-3015

CIRCLE 389 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MYSTIC PASCAL

Fastest Compiler on Earth

NOW ONLY \$16!!!

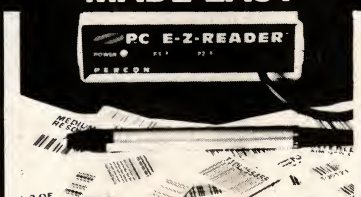
- 640K code, data and stack
 - incremental compiler runs in background while you are editing
 - produces linkable OBJ files
 - color graphics with pan & zoom
 - 8087 & software math
 - true multi-tasking for up to 100 Pascal procedures
 - full screen editor
 - complete Help windows
 - We are open 8-5 Mtn. time, Mon-Sat
- disk with condensed manual to print out \$16—printed manual \$16—both \$32—for IBM PC 320K Visa/MC/COD—add \$2 shipping, COD \$5, overseas \$10

Mystic Canyon Software
P.O.B. 1010

Pecos, NM 87552 505/757-6344

CIRCLE 390 ON READER SERVICE CARD

BAR CODES MADE EASY



PERCON® E-Z-READER™ Rugged • Fast • Accurate

Keyboard interfaces for PC/XT/AT, AT&T 6300, etc.—YES. Serial and multi-user—YES. Selectable auto-recognition of codes—YES. Dot matrix bar code printing software—YES. Free phone support—YES. Software changes—HARDLY EVER. Thousands in use. 2-year warranty.

CALL FOR DETAILS

(503) 344-1189

A Leader in Bar Code Reader Engineering
2190 W. 11th Ave., Eugene, OR 97402

P E R C O N

THE SOURCE FOR ALL IBM PC EXPERTS.

There's one place to find the information about the sophisticated applications and products you need at your work place. PCTECH JOURNAL.

It's the magazine that brings you the in-depth coverage about the products and issues you have to know more about 13 times a year!

Guarantee delivery of the technical information and insights the systems experts of PCTECH JOURNAL deliver issue after issue and save 50%!

TECH JOURNAL

P.O. Box 2996
Boulder, CO 80322

YES Send me PCTECH JOURNAL for:

- ☐ One year (13 issues) only \$26.70.
- ☐ Two years for only \$53.35.

SAVE 50%!

Savings based on annual single-copy price of \$53.35.

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____

Company _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____

Zip _____

- ☐ Bill me ☐ Payment enclosed

Add \$6 per year for postage outside USA, US currency only. Please allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

Annual basic subscription price is \$34.97.

For faster service call Toll-Free 1-800-852-5200 today!

Your subscription includes the Special PCTECH JOURNAL Directory published in November!

TECH BOOK

ACCESSORIES/SUPPLIES

BORLAND/ECOSOFT MANUALS HARD TO USE?

Convert your softbound manuals into IBM style looseleaf manuals. Kit includes everything you need to convert your manuals for easier use. We also have a Turbo Quick Reference Guide. Conversion kits \$14.95, Quick Reference \$10.95, plus shipping. Call now! VISA/MC Computer Support Services
2607 78th Street
Lubbock, TX 79423
(806) 745-4050

BAR CODING

BAR CODE LABEL PRINTING

PrintBar II is a unique memory resident program that prints code 39 and UPC bar codes on Epson, IBM graphics and LaserJet printers. Print directly from almost any program, without copying data to special print files. 30 day money back guarantee. \$295 plus \$12 S/H second day air.
BEAR ROCK SOFTWARE CO.
P.O. Box 212
Placerville, CA 95667
(916) 622-4640

BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

INCORPORATE!

- * Save Taxes!
- * Protect Your assets!
- * Free Booklet!
- * Free Forms!
- * Save \$— Do It Yourself!
- * No Legal Fees!

WRITE OR CALL TOLL-FREE TODAY!
HARVARD BUSINESS SERVICES, INC.
3151 Summerset Rd.
Wilmington, DE 19810
800-345-CORP

Personal Computer Owners
CAN EARN \$1,000 TO \$5,000
monthly selling simple services performed by their computer. Work at home—in spare time. Get free list of 100 best services to offer. Write:
C.I.L.B.Q.
PO Box 60369
San Diego, CA 92106-8369

RATES AND INFORMATION

Standard listings consist of a bold lead line (25 characters maximum); 7 lines of body copy (45 characters per line); 4 lines for company name, address and telephone number. \$140 per insertion—3 issue minimum. Additional charge for extra lines and company logos. Prepayment and frequency discounts available. American Express, MasterCard, Visa accepted. Copy subject to publishers approval. Send typewritten or printed copy, reproducible logo art (if applicable) and remittance to Kathryn Cumberlander, Classified Sales Manager, Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016. For additional information, assistance, or to place an order by phone, call collect (212) 503-5115.

HARDWARE/ADD-ON BOARDS

Z80 Co-processors

For PC and PC/AT. From \$199.50. Clock speeds to 9 Mhz. Run CP/M-80 software fast. Develop microprocessor software with our remote debugger kernel. Also run Intel ISIS software tools. We have Z80 processors for VAX and PDP-11 too.
Decmaton
2065 Martin Ave #110
Santa Clara, CA 95050
(408) 980-1678

SPEECH SYNTHESIS

SynPhonix: TRUE Unlimited Speech Synthesizer for IBM-PC/XT/AT/jr & compatibles. This low power short card includes an SSI263 speech chip, amplifier and speaker. Software includes Text-to-Speech, Phonetic Editor, Talking Clock & demos. Can be programmed with BASIC and other languages. Prices start below \$200.

SynPhonix

Electronic Speech Articulator

Artic Technologies
1311 N. Main St.
Clawson, MI 48017
(313) 435-4222

FIXED DISK BIOS/BOOT

FIXT boots from most popular Hard Disks—DA-VONG, TECMAR, IOMEGA, GT LAKES, etc. Adds XT-like BIOS interface to your disk for PC. Security, multiple volumes, removable media support optional. No-slot plug-in installation. Specify controller and computer with order. \$80-\$95. Add \$3 shpg., CA tax.



GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS
2870 Fifth Avenue
Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

PC-PROMPAC ROM Expansion for PC!

Aldia systems introduces PC-PROMPAC, a "half-sized" PROM/ROM expansion board for IBM and IBM compatible PCs. PC-PROMPAC will support up to six 28-pin JEDEC compatible devices (ex: 2764, 27128, 27256, 27512, 6264, etc.) with individually selectable address ranges. Prices start at \$125 for single units. Quantity discounts and OEM arrangements available. MC/VISA.
ALDIA SYSTEMS, Inc.
P.O. Box 37634
Phoenix, AZ 85069
(602) 886-1786

DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSOR

The Model 10 coprocessor board is based on the 16/32 bit T1 TMS 32010 and is designed for applications in communications, speech, instrumentation, and numeric processing. A 1K complex FFT takes 90ms. Offered with onboard 12 bit 40 Khz A/D and D/A. Includes all utility and applications software. \$650-\$850.
Dalanco Spny
Suite 241 2900 Connecticut Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20008
(202) 232-7999

HARDWARE/DISK DRIVES

8 INCH DISKETTE SYSTEM

Read, write and format diskettes from IBM mainframes, minicomputers, data entry equipment, etc. Complete easy to use software handles EBCDIC conversion. Can read and write CP/M 8-inch diskettes (many formats). You also can use 8-inch drives for PC DOS files; 1200 KB per diskette! \$1295 complete.
MicroTech Exports
223 Forest Avenue
Palo Alto, CA 94301
(415) 324-9114

HARDWARE/ PERIPHERALS

640K RAM UPGRADE

Easy installation. Absolutely no soldering or technical experience needed. This upgrade requires no slots; replacement chips plug into existing IC sockets. There are no software changes; simply install and use. 30 day money back guarantee. Specify IBM/XT or Compaq. Complete kit with illustrated instructions only \$99, or \$45 w/o RAM chips. Shipped UPS Blue ppd, foreign add \$5. Visa, MC, Check/MO



Nuevo Electronics Corporation
P.O. Box 209, 111 South Second St.
Richmond, TX 77469
(713) 341-6001

TURBO START YOUR PC!!!

FOR IBM PC'S ONLY!! The PC-INMATE, a Firmware ROM Module for the IBM-PC!!! Features: BOOT within 10 SECONDS!!! BREAK the 640K BARRIER!! Access up to 704K of RAM!!! (Lotus, DOS, etc.) SCREEN RELIEF—protects your monitor, and MORE!! Easily PLUGS IN—NO SLOT! Only \$49.95 + \$3 S/H. Dlr. inquiries accepted CK/MO/VISA/MC.
JS&J Software
1281 S. King St. Suite 6A
Honolulu, HI 96814
24 hr Orders Only: (800) 821-5226 ext. 435

IBM PC/XT/AT SPEEDUP

*OVERTRUSTER: Boots the performance of PC and XT by 280%! 100% software compatible, is switchable between 4.77 and 7.38Mhz. \$195.
*SPEEDSWITCHER: This is an economical 6 speed switch (4-11Mhz) for AT's. \$89
*XCELEX: Automatic 5 speed switch (6-12Mhz) This unit will switch on the fly and works with ALL IBM AT's including the new Models with speed limiting Rom Bios. \$149.
DATA MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS, INC.
1525 Hickory St.
Salina, KS 67401
ORDER HOTLINE (913) 823-6440

GM CAR DIAGNOSTICS TO PC

Connect the IBM PC to your GM car with our 85105 I/F and RS232. Our BASIC gives car trouble codes and sensor data from most 1980 1/2 & newer cars. Exceptions include Cadillac. (\$160) Store data on audio tape, with our 85104 cassette I/F. (\$80) Play tape to 85104 to 85105 to PC.
EXECUTIVE ELECTRONICS INC.
938 Main Street
Yarmouthport, MA 02675
(617) 362-3694

CP/M & 1.2Mb AT ON PC

With MULTI-DISK card & UniForm-PC use 3.5, 5.25 & 8-inch single & double density CP/M format as DOS diskettes on your IBM PC or XT. Many MS-DOS formats supported including IBM AT 1.2 Mb. HP-150 & Data General 1. Over 200 formats. Both MULTI-DISK & UniForm-PC for \$225. Disk drives & adapter cable available.
PS Engineering
P.O. Box 51068
San Jose, CA 95151-5068
1-800-369-2398; 1-800-423-7171 in CA.

EPROM/EEPROM PROGRAMMER

Programs 2716-27512, 25xx, 68764/66 eeproms via RS-232. Also 874x micros, 28xxA & 52Bxx eeproms. Automatic Baud rate select, built in menus, no personality modules. Price: \$250. Mention this ad for free terminal software. 16 BIT I/O MODULE \$75
For control of input or output lines via RS-232. Use with modems for remote control.
INTELLITRONICS
P.O. Box 3263, Tustin, CA 92680
(714) 669-0614

TECH BOOK

HARDWARE/ PERIPHERALS

PC SPEEDUP

Up to 45% speed improvement for IBM PC and clones. 100% compatible, easy installation. Kit includes NEC V20 or V30 Chip, Tool, User Guide, Warranty, free Multiuser BBS Access. V20-5 mhz for PC, V20-8 and V30 in stock. V30 replaces 8086. Call for Turbo 7 and VP/M.

From \$4 to \$89. Tech info 414-242-2165 Exec.-PC, Inc.

PO Box 11191 Shorewood, WI 53211 Order on BBS:
Orders: 414-242-2173 414-964-5160

DATA INPUT DEVICES

TPS provides Bar Code & Magnetic Stripe Readers for simple installation IBM PC, AT, 3161, 3163, 3164, 3191, 3194 terminals, as well as many other microcomputers and terminals. No card slot or RS-232 port is required, and the readers are transparent to all software. A bar code print program (code 39) is available for the PC & AT at only \$50 with the purchase of a reader. A magnetic encoder is also available for the PC & AT.

TPS Electronics
4047 Transport Street
Palo Alto, CA 94303
(415) 856-6833

PUBLICATIONS/ CATALOGUES

Advanced TurboPascal Book

"Turbo Pascal—Advanced Applications" a new book for serious programmers. Written by the TP experts, it covers topics such as optimization techniques, interrupts, system level tools, graphics, and more. In-depth and thorough. \$16.95; or with MS DOS disk \$29.95. Add \$1.50 shipping (US & Canada). Free info.

Rockland Publishing
190 Sullivan Crossroad, Suite 107
Columbia Falls, MT 59912
(406) 257-9119

SOFTWARE/BUSINESS

The Andsor Collection™

Unique concepts: creates complete, self-contained, window-based data management environment in one DOS file. Simplifies everything. Combine functions to create your own solutions in any application: calculations, database management, modeling, text processing, charts, data analysis, statistics, reports, labels, forms, presentations, mail-merge, etc. Simple enough for a PCjr, sophisticated enough for a PC AT. Superb, 400 page hard-cover manual, with many examples. From simple calculations, files, inquiries, to complex models, data structures, reports: when your favorite data manager/spreadsheet/word processor/integrated system cannot provide the solution you need, remember The Andsor Collection. 60 day money-back guarantee. US\$95 + \$5 s&h. Visa/MC/AmEx/Chk/MO/COD. Call or write now to order, or for info. IBM/PC/XT/AT/PCjr, 128K+, one drive or hard disk, monochrome and/or color monitor, DOS 2.0+. Not copy-protected.



Andsor Research Inc.
181 University Avenue, Suite 1202
Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5H 3M7
(416) 364-8423

SOFTWARE/ COMMUNICATIONS

PC SERIAL DATA ANALYZER

Use your IBM PC or compatible to analyze data streams between two serial devices (up to 9600 BAUD). Two windows display each devices transmission in ASCII or HEX. PC can also act as a terminal for either device. Invaluable tool for debugging serial interfaces. Disk & manual \$150.

Triple C Software
2897 SW 13th St.
Fort Lauderdale, FL 33312
(305) 583-0687

SOFTWARE/ DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

ROMable CODE on PC!

PCLOCATE allows PC users to develop ROM-based software from MS-DOS "Exe" files. The user specifies the physical location of all segments. Output files are compatible with most PROM programmers. PCLOCATE supports the 8086, 8088, 80186, 80188, and 80286 processors. MC/VISA.

ALDIA SYSTEMS INCORPORATED
P.O. Box 37634
Phoenix, AZ 85069
(602) 866-1786

FIRMWARE PRODUCTION ON PC

LINK&LOCATE enables PC users to produce ROM-based firmware for 8086/87/186 from object files generated by C, PL/M compilers & MASM. Provides full control of segments placement anywhere in memory. Supports output of INTEL hex file for PROM programmer, absolute object file for symbolic debugger & ICE, and MS-DOS EXE file. Includes an INTEL compatible linker, locator, librarian and hex formatters. \$350.



Systems & Software, Inc.
3303 Harbor Blvd., C11
Costa Mesa, CA 92626
(714) 241-8650

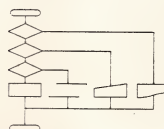
GENSCREEN FOR MS-COBOL

Cobol Source Code Generator for generating the screen section and data division cobol source code for Microsoft and IBM PC cobol. Screen Image Text files are run through GENSCREEN to produce all of the source code for your screen in less than a minute. Super fast programmer productivity tool \$69.99.

Personal Computer Development Corporation
P.O. Box 8556
Warwick, R.I. 02888-8556
(401) 333-8704

FLOWCHARTS BY PROFLO

The fast, friendly, flowchart drawing program for the software professional. PROFLO speeds software development and reduces documentation costs. Lets you create, edit, and print clear, precise flowcharts, quickly and easily. Requires IBM PC (or clone) with DOS, 128K, graphics monitor & graphics printer. Program & Documentation \$49.95. Demo Disk \$10.00.



Star Systems
28 Topstone Drive
Bethel, CT 06801
(203) 744-0546

TURBO PASCAL GENERATOR

GTP APPLICATION DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM, ver. 2. Builds complete, working applications. You give it spec's, it writes error-free code.

Indexed Data Bases	Multiple Screens
Context Sensitive	Memory-mapped
Help	Video
Global/Search	Full Keyboard Supt
Easy to Use	Price \$150.00
AEF	Visa/MC, ck, MO
P.O. Box 928	
Katy, TX 77492	
(713) 391-8570	

SCREENWARE UTILITIES

FAST ELEGANT SCREEN CREATIONS FOR PC ASSEMBLY ROUTINES. Make new or edit existing screens, even those CAPTURED in OTHER pgms BY OUR PGM! Supports ALL color/char/att & monitors. Pop-up menus, help & file management. Creates binary & assembler-ready ASCII source files. Easy to link to main pgm & invokes w/little code. KBD template, charts, 50pg Man, PC/AT-128K, ONLY \$27!

Crosswinds Software
8621 Windjammer Drive, Suite M-56
Raleigh, NC 27609
(919) 847-1812

PRODUCTIVITY TOOLS

SRMS™ Software Revision Management System stores all versions of source code in a single library. Allows retrieval of any version of source and application of changes while recording when, why, and where changes were made with no duplication of common code. DOS pathname, directory, and environment variable support, typeset manual, much more.

New version (2.0).....\$125.00.
QMAKE™ is an intelligent system builder patterned after the UNIX make utility. Only compiles those routines that have changed since last build. Support for macros, multiple entry points, command line parameters. Integrates fully with SRMS™.....\$99.00.
MS/PC-DOS 2.0 (MN plus 6%) MC/VISA
QUILT™ COMPUTING
7048 Stratford Rd.
Woodbury, Minnesota 55125
(612) 739-4650

Better BASIC Programmers

BetterTOOLS 2.00 SPEEDS BetterBASIC 1.1/2.0 development. Includes: 190+ useful tools in 17 modules, manual, and source code. No royalties. Quicksort, screen builder, extended math, disk directories, display and printer routines, powerful input, data encryption, on-line error descriptions, much more. Only \$89. VISA, MC, COD.

SOFTWARE ASSOCIATES
6220 W. Airport Blvd.
Houston, TX 77035
(713) 726-0706

PC CROSS-ASSEMBLERS

Up to 10,000 lines per minute! Fast X-ref and Linker plus Macros and Librarian. Generates HEX, TEKHEK, S-records, and .OBJ output records. Over 40 micros and XENIX, MS DOS, CPM 80 and ISIS versions. Accepts MOTOROLA and INTEL directives and Mnemonics.

RELMS™
P.O. Box 6719
San Jose, CA 95150
(408) 265-5411

SUPERTECH "PREP" \$19.95

Powerful, exceptionally flexible, language-independent pre-processor. Use it, for example, to write register, opcode and operator synonyms, nested macros, line-length identifiers, etc. with assemblers without such features built-in. OK to share. Phone 24 hrs. (Please add \$3 s/h, WA res. add 7.9% tax)
SUPERTECH
11410 NE 124 St. Suite 6143
Kirkland, WA 98034-4399
(206) 488-9253

TECH BOOK

SOFTWARE/ DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

SOURCE CODE CONTROL

TLIB™ stores ALL versions of your source in ONE compact library file, even with hundreds of revisions. Updates (deltas), 5-7 times faster than Unix SCCS. Date & comments for each version, easy retrieval. LAN-shared libraries. Free public domain MAKE (with source) by Landon Dyer. DOS 2.x/3.x \$99.95 \$3 s/h VISA/MC. Burton Systems Software P.O. Box 4156 Cary, NC 27511-4156 (919) 469-3068

Fortran Addenda '86

Libraries for graphics and friendly/interactive programs. ASMUTIL2: Total PC control; printers (3), CRTs (2), disks, FULL keyboard, strings, high-speed gets/puts, line/box, fills, tile-painting, EGA graphics modes. BUTILE2: Input word-processing/editing, non-overflowing formats, window management, ... 100 easy to program, "smart" routines + defaults/toggles. 170 pg. manual & annotated samples. \$95 alone; both \$165. Specify compiler and version. IMPULSE Engineering, B.R. Strong, Jr. P.O. Box 3540 San Francisco, CA 94119-3540 (415) 788-4611

The SCREEN GENERATOR

SAVE TIME! Powerful Screen Designer and Memory Resident Screen Manager eliminates tedious screen management tasks from your program. Handles all screen display & data entry. Easy access to Screen Manager from your program. Not a Code Generator! NO Royalties, Not Copy Protected. Easy conversion from other systems. Use with BASIC, TURBO (\$59), FORTRAN, C, Realia COBOL, BetterBASIC, PL/M-86, or Assembler. Call if not listed. Price \$125. THE WEST CHESTER GROUP P.O. Box 1304 West Chester, PA 19380 (215) 644-4206

TREES ENDS DIAGRAM LAYOUT DRUDGERY \$29.95!

Decision trees; composition of data flows and data stores; Functional decomposition; Family trees, Process descriptions and structure diagram; Structured English; Warnier-Orr data structure, process structure, and data flow. TREES frees you from positioning symbols!

- Fits brackets as your text grows/shrinks.
- Line wraps and scrolls each text element.
- Diagram stores as machine-readable tree.
- 1000 elements + 32760 characters/diagram.
- Requires MS-DOS, hard disk, 512K.

Ver. 2.0 \$29.95 VISA/MC orders: 618-242-4161



Trees

Box #87
Mt. Vernon, IL
62864

StruBAS- the BEST BASIC!

Adds structure, full-screen handling, indexed files and menus to BASIC. Translates structured BASIC to Microsoft BASIC. Provides interactive screen definition and creates runtime code and tables. Includes subroutine library and sample application. Not copy protected. \$150 + \$5 s/h. Demo \$5. VISA/MC. LANEY SYSTEMS, INC. 3 Office Park Dr. Suite 100 Little Rock, AR 72211 501-225-7755

Documentation Generator

Customizing Documentation Generator offers: FLEXIBILITY—define your documentation SIMPLICITY—follow DOS tree structure CREATIVITY—run all commands and programs COMMAND ABILITY—repeat an expanded command I/O ABILITY—run special I/O redirection check \$39, MO, VISA/MC. U-NEED & SEE COMPUTER SYSTEMS P.O. Box 7363 Thousand Oaks, CA 91359 (805) 495-8441/(818) 889-3324

METRICS FOR MANAGEMENT

ANALYZE reads your code and produces metrics on VOLUME, COMPLEXITY, PRODUCTIVITY & more! Management, QA/QC & Engineers gain valuable insight into scheduling, problem areas, testing, maintenance & compliance to standards. For IBM PC. Process FORTRAN & "C" \$495.00 + S/H. Add Ada for only \$200.00 more! MC/VISA AUTOMETRIC INC. 891 Elkridge Landing RD., Suite 350 Linthicum, MD 21090 (301) 859-4111

Tools for CB80 & CB86

BDOS, DOS, and BIOS calls from CB80 and CB86! CBC Tools includes functions for directory access, string ops, a debugger, radix conversion, command line parsing, quicksorts, bit and byte ops, and more for CP/M-80, CP/M-86, and PC-DOS, \$180.00. Ask about our Pascal MT+ and Quickbasic products. Minnow Bear Computers P.O. Box 2233 Sta. A Champaign, IL 61820-8233 (217) 398-6883

IBM® PC MANAGEMENT TOOLS™

- Forecasting • Inventory Control • Quality Control • Project Mgt. • Statistics • Plant Layout • Financial Mgt. • Production Planning. 40+ New programs (not pub. dom.) w/544pg. user manual. FREE BASIC SOURCE CODE Not Copy Protected! Visa, MC, Amex, Cks & Ppd PO's. \$99.95 + \$7.50 s/h +5% GA tax. Volume Discounts! Call or Write. MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC. Dept. AA P.O. Box 98209 Atlanta, GA 30359, (404) 231-1297

C PROGRAMMERS, IT'S NEW

Total screen development facility. Compose toughest screens in minutes!! Let EZ-Screens save you time and \$. Full screen I/O control. Switch selected complete debug feature. Powerful formatted I/O routines. Easy to use. Natural commands. Manual included. \$49.95 VISA/MC/CHECK. 30 DAY \$back guarantee. Commonwealth Computer Corporation Box 407 Weymouth, MA 02188 (617) 848-3180

SOFTWARE/ EDUCATIONAL

THE DGI WORDSEARCH PUZZLE

A great teaching aid to build vocabulary, improve spelling, or for your own enjoyment. Up to forty words can be used. Size can be 20 x 20 or 20 x 40 characters. Each puzzle has a unique solution. If you print the same puzzle twice each solution is different. The DGI NUMBERSEARCH is also included. For the IBM PC or compatible computers. \$30. DECISION GRAPHICS INC., P.O. Box 2776-PCTJ Littleton, CO 80161, (303) 796-0341

SOFTWARE/ ENGINEERING

METAL FABRICATORS

PC/Cutlist takes input from your bill of material—Detail drawing and calculates the best cutting combination for any length stock and prints a shop ready cutting list and scrap report. Also an optimization feature finds best mult length for mill orders. Price \$300. Demo Disk \$25.00 THE JOSEPH ALBERT CO. P.O. Box 611 Blue Island, Illinois 60406 (312) 349-9032

PC/8087 VECTOR PROCESSING

The VECTOR87 library is written in assembler, includes 60 routines to turbocharge your math & scientific programs. FFT, vector operations, convolution, etc. 1K real FFT takes only 1.2 second. Versions for Fortran (MS, R/M, Lahey), C (MS, Lattice). \$120 each version with source, no royalties. Write for technical information. VECTORPLEX Data Systems Ltd. P.O. Box 138, Station M Calgary, Alberta, Canada T2P 2H6 (403) 248-1250

ENGINEERING DESIGN SOFTWARE

20+ hardworking programs for Mechanical Engineers, Electrical, Energy, Hydraulic, Fire Sprinkler, Structural. NEWLY UPDATED:

- Fault Current
- Manual "J" Clg/Htg 7th Ed
- Tree Fire Sprinkler Design

Primary developers of engineering software. MC2 Engineering Software STE 425 • Box 430980 Miami, FL 33143 • (305) 665-0100

Filter Design

Digital Filter Tutor, \$375. Kalman Filter Tutor, \$850. Practical hands-on training courses. Learn how to specify, design, tune, implement, analyze, and test filters. Ideal alternative to text books, seminars, and university courses. FREE demo disk available. Engineering Tutorial Software 22338 Lull Street Canoga Park, CA 91304 (818) 716-0816

SOFTWARE/ FILE MANAGEMENT

Wilkes Database

For IBM-PC and compatibles. Paint screens to create/view/update/delete/sort/search/print/reformat/arithmeticly manipulate new or extant files. ASCII, 16/32 bit integer and 32/64 bit floating point storage. Powerful key sort and report formatting. \$325. Demo \$40. Wilkes Software 5231 Longwood Drive Memphis, TN 38134 (901) 386-4712

SOFTWARE/GENERAL

PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE IN C

Over 60 volumes of public domain software in CP/M & MS-DOS formats.

- editors & compilers
- text formatters
- communications packages
- many UNIX-like tools

Write or call for more details.



THE C USERS' GROUP
P.O. Box 97
McPherson, KS 67460
(316) 241-1065

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

TEKTRONIX 4010 EMULATION

High resolution screen/printer graphics for the IBM PC. Full interactive capabilities with file transfer and cross-hair control. Utilizes PLOT 10, protocols. OFF-line review of graphics output. Supports IBM color/graphic or Hercules cards. Easy to use 4010 emulation at an affordable price. \$80.00. Demo disk \$5. Technological Systems Group 5044 Haley Court Lilburn, GA 30247 (404) 923-4980

SCIENTIFIC DATA PLOTTING

SCI-GRAF creates graphs up to 1680 x 1712 dots (over 3 million pixels!) on Epson or IBM graphics printers. Supports log scaling, overlays, point-labeling, legend creation, batch mode, wide-carriage printers, and color graphs on a JX-80. Requires DOS 2 or 3, 256K. No credit cards. \$99.95 Microcomputer Systems Consultants (MSC) 32 W Anapamu Suite AD Santa Barbara, CA 93101 (805) 966-9247

TECH BOOK

SOFTWARE/GRAPHICS

COMPUTER AIDED GRAPHICS

Free form 2D full screen graphics editor for the IBM-PC and compatibles. Use it to create charts such as: Organization, Gantt, Flow and Pie. Also produces Graphs, Work area plans, Electronic schematics and more. Drives HP or compatible plotters. Only \$49.95 a price of a game. For more details send a long SASE to:

WorkWare
P.O. Box 661295
Sacramento, CA 95866-1295
(916) 922-5819

MetaWINDOW™/TurboWINDOW™

Advanced graphics toolkit provides Xerox Star/Apple Macintosh style graphics on your IBM PC. Supports most popular graphics cards. Allows you to create pop-up menus, windows & icons; use proportionally spaced fonts; rubberband & drag lines, text or bitmap images; supports mouse-cursor tracking. Tightly optimized for use with Turbo Pascal, IBM Pascal, C, Fortran.

METAGRAPHICS SOFTWARE CORP.

4575 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, CA 95066
(408) 438-1550

FORTRAN GRAPHICS LIBRARY

GRAFATIC (screen graphics): 75 MS FORTRAN/Pascal, R-M/Profort, Lahey FORTRAN callable subroutines. Fully documented, prof. graphics capabilities, inc. general utility, 2-D interactive, total 2-D plots, 3-D plots and solid models. \$135. H-P or H-I plotter? get PLOTMATIC, complete plotter graphics library. Interfaces w/GRAFATIC. \$135. Both \$240.

MICROCOMPATIBLES, INC.
301 Prelude Drive Dept. J
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 593-0683

FORTRAN GRAPHICS LIBRARY

MicroGlyph's SciPlot provides MS V3.2/F77L1 IBM Professional FORTRAN graphics library on IBM PC/XT/AT under PC DOS. Features high resolution plots from printers (IBM/EPSON/Apple LaserWriter), or graphics displays (IBM Color/HERCULES-Monochrome/TECMAR-GM). Price: \$69.95 + \$3 shipping + 4% MASS tax.

MicroGlyph Systems
P.O. Box 186
Lexington, MA 02173

SOFTWARE/LANGUAGES

EASY WAY TO MASTER DOS!

New handbook shows how, why, and when to use all 44 PC & MS DOS commands quickly and easily! Lively hands-on tutorial makes learning fun, for a change. Covers basic thru advanced topics. All versions up to 3.1. Lots of practical examples. 221 pages only \$15.95 at bookstores, or send check + \$1.00 S&H to:

LITTLE, BROWN & COMPANY PUBLISHERS
200 West Street, Code T-368121
Waltham, MA 02254
1-800-343-9204 (credit cards)

CORRECTFORTH

Version 1.1 has a full screen editor & generator. 8086-186-286 assembler with support for the 8087/286/287 coprocessors. Cross assemblers for 8080 & 6502 included. 83 standard DTC. Debugging utilities for multiple processes. Fully MS-DOS compatible. \$80.75. Visa/MC/Chk/MO/Amex.

Correct Software Inc.
RRI, Box 140
Black Hawk, SD 57718
(605) 787-5904

FINALLY!

A Subroutine Library for Compiled BASIC load directories into arrays, WINDOWING, graphics pie and bar charts, special string functions; 130 more routines to add power to Microsoft QuickBASIC or IBM BASIC Compiler 2.0. 30 Day Money-Back Guarantee.

VISA/MC/Check/MO
FINALLY! is only \$99.00 + \$4.00 S/H
KOMPUTERWERK, INC., Dept PCT
851 Parkview Blvd.
Pittsburgh, PA 15215
(412) 782-0384

Simulation Language

TurboSim allows large discrete event simulations i.e., manufacturing systems, health-care systems, etc. to be run on a micro. It features a comprehensive final report, histograms, plots and multiple simulation runs in an unattended mode. Source code is written in Turbo Pascal and is included. Borland International's Turbo Pascal and an IBM/PC with 64K are required. \$49.95.

Micro Simulation
37 William J. Heights
Framingham, MA 01701
(617) 875-6098

SOFTWARE/NETWORKING

LAN SOFTWARE

LAN software for your PC, XT or AT; allows you to connect to your VAX and other systems. Provides file transfer and terminal services at hundreds of kilobits/sec. TCP/IP or XNS protocols available; MS-DOS, XENIX, VENIX and PC/IX supported, many additional options, basic PC package only \$350.



NETWORK RESEARCH CORP.
2380 North Rose Avenue
Oxnard, CA 93030
(805) 485-2700, TLX 297579

SOFTWARE/PUBLIC DOMAIN

TURBO PASCAL™ SOFTWARE \$6

Write or call for information about:

- Systems & applications development tools
- Programs for home and business
- Communication tools & applications
- Games in specialized applications
- Scientific/engineering programs & routines
- Graphics including animation tools

TURBO S.I.X.
P.O. Box 8373
Waco, TX 76714
(817) 753-2182

THE BEST OF THE BEST!

Public Domain & User Supported Software for IBM PC & Compatibles! Wordprocessing, Accounting, Spreadsheets, Database, Modem, Games, Languages, etc., etc. 50 disks crammed Full-\$205.00! or rent for 2wks. \$75.00. Info. and Super Sampler Disk \$6.50. Deluxe Word Processor \$6.50. Both \$12.00. MC/VISA.

BLUE CIRCLE GROUP, Inc.
P.O. Box 23502; Dept. TJ
Minneapolis, MN 55423
(612) 823-4111

SOFTWARE/SCIENTIFIC

SCI/ENG GRAPHICS

OMNILOT [S] (screen graphics) & OMNILOT [P] (plotter driver) provide integrated engineering/scientific 2-D & 3-D graphics with NO PROGRAMMING! Menu-driven, flexible, professional. Choice of formats: tabular/line, contour, bar, pie, 3-D wire frame & much more! OMNILOT [S] \$195. Add OMNILOT [P], both \$295.

MICROCOMPATIBLES, INC.
301 Prelude Dr. Dept. J
Silver Spring, MD 20901
(301) 593-0683

SOFTWARE/SECURITY

"NEW" BIT-LOCK® SECURITY

Piracy SURVIVAL 4-YEARS proves effectiveness of powerful multilayered security. Uses rapid decryption algorithms and small reliable port for transparent security device. NOW AVAILABLE for PARALLEL or SERIAL port. NEW KEY-LOK™ security device available at HALF-PRICE.

MICROCOMPUTER APPLICATIONS
7805 S. Windermere Circle
Littleton, CO 80120
(303) 798-7683 or 922-6410

SECURE AT/XT/PC

Control system access, data access! FIXT/S. Control system boot for most popular XT/PC hard disk controllers. Feature for AT-and-XT-compatible HD controllers segments hard disk by volumes, controls access with passwords, supports hard disk expansion. \$80 \$120 + \$3 shpg. plus CA tax.



Golden Bow Systems
2870 Fifth Ave. Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

SMART COPY PROTECTION

In the past, Copy-Protecting your programs meant inconvenience to the end-user, limited or no hard disk support, and a lot of added expense per product copy. Our new software based EVERLOCK System solves these problems. For IBM and compatibles, call for info.



Az-Tech Software Inc.
423 Grandview
Richmond, MO 64085
(816) 776-8153

SOFTWARE/SERVICES

TAPE/DISK CONVERSIONS

Conversion services to or from over 500 computer systems:

- Magtapes
- Micro Computers
- Mini Computers
- Word Processors
- Typesetters

Our conversion capabilities surpass most in the industry.

Pivar Computing Services, Inc.
165 Arlington Hgts. Rd. #T
Buffalo Grove, IL 60089
(312) 459-6010

RENT POPULAR SOFTWARE

Finally, you can rent popular software for your IBM or compatible. See how good that game really is. Try that business package before dishing out huge amounts of money. Not public domain. No membership fee. Where else can you get \$75.00 programs for \$5.00? Send \$1.00 for complete catalog.

R.S.D.
Dept. TJ
P.O. Box 272
Bronxville, NY 10708

TECH BOOK

SOFTWARE/STATISTICS

RATS!

RATS is the ultimate econometric software package. It is powerful, fast, accurate, and inexpensive. RATS performs regression analysis, time-series forecasting (including Box-Jenkins) and cross-section (including logit and probit). RATS supports a variety of data formats, including Lotus WKS files. RATS also offers a programming language that provides maximum flexibility and power. Spectral analysis and graphics are available as options. Base program \$200. Demo including 300 page manual \$40. MC/VISA.

VAR Econometrics
P.O. Box 19334
Minneapolis, MN 55419
(612) 822-9690

STATISTICS FORECASTING

TWG/ARIMA—a univariate Box-Jenkins forecasting package, designed for statisticians.

EASI/ARIMA—same as above, for the non-statistician. \$450. each.

ELF—The Statistical Package—a general purpose statistical package. \$350. Call or write for more information.

THE WINCHENDON GROUP, INC.

P.O. Box 10339
Alexandria, VA 22310
(703) 960-2587

STATISTIX™—ONLY \$75!

STATISTIX is a powerful and very easy-to-use interactive statistical system for micros. Used by many major universities, businesses, state governments and research organizations. Please check us out before you buy a statistics program; you'll agree SX is a "best buy"! SATISFACTION GUARANTEED—For more info:

NH ANALYTICAL SOFTWARE
801 West Iowa Avenue
St. Paul, MN 55117
(612) 488-4436

SOFTWARE/TERMINAL EMULATION

Color VT 102 & 4010

PC102 turns an IBM PC/XT/AT/jr to a VT 102/52 terminal with printer/ASCII & KERMIT file transfer support. Optional: 132 col. 4010 graphics support. Guaranteed compatibility with all VT 100 applications including EDT, WORD11, All-In-One, & UNIX. Easy to use. From \$89. Call for free package!

General Micro Systems
P.O. Box 5330, Dept. TJ
Hopkins, MN 55343
(612) 944-0593

SIDETERM

Pop-up VT200/100/52 emulation package accessible from inside any program. Window can be moved and sized at any time. Data can be cut/pasted between terminal and application. Virtual 132 col. screen. Supports EDT, UNIX, and scrolling regions. Not copy protected. \$59.99. CK/MO. Demo \$10. MO res. add 6.225% tax.

SOFTWARE INNOVATIONS

P.O. Box 36422
Kansas City, MO 64111
(816) 756-2745

SOFTWARE/UTILITIES

AT/XT/PC HARD DISK EXPANSION

"Replace hard disk with a bigger one, or add a second drive! Vfeature BREAKS THE 33 MBYTE BARRIER on standard AT, XT, and compatible hard disk controllers. Includes multiple volumes, security features, selectable clusters, keyboard lock. \$80-\$120 + \$3 shipping + CA Tax"



Golden Bow Systems
2870 Fifth Avenue, Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

DISK MECHANIC

THE ULTIMATE Floppy Disk Backup & Repair Utility. Can back up ALL software protected disks written on the IBM PC. Works manually or automatically. Files or sectors can be restored, searched, examined & changed. Checks disk drive speed, req. IBM PC, XT, AT, DOS 1, 2, 3, 192K + 64K if only 1 floppy drive. \$73 ppd. USA

MLI MICROSYSTEMS

PO BOX 825, Dept TB2

Framingham, MA 01701 USA

(617) 926-2055 for info MC/VISA

CHARACTER CUSTOMIZATION

CHARGENI 2.1 works with the IBM EGA to let you modify the character set, allowing many word processors to display technical material, equations or other special characters. Also works on the Color/Graphics Adapter in graphics modes. Requires DOS 2.x or 3.x, IBM Standard or Enhanced Graphics Adapter. \$35 + \$2 s/h (MN add 6%).

DK Micro Consultants
P.O. Box 6714
Minneapolis, MN 55406
(612) 722-0931

TallScreen—DOS POWER

Natural extension of DOS. Scroll back through screen output, edit text on full screen, mark blocks to printer or file, recall commands & directories, enter multiple commands, capture screens from application programs, create user profiles. Solid tech support. A real bargain at \$49.95 VISA/MC



Qualitas, Inc.
8314 Thoreau Drive
Bethesda, MD 20817
(301) 469-8848

HELL uva SHELL

Most DOS interfaces are designed for IDIOTS! Get the BEST full-screen interactive directory around ... DOS command recall ... command aliasing ... multiple commands at DOS prompt ... find files anywhere on disk ... find complex text patterns in files ... browse files ... copy files based on time stamp & MORE. Only \$39! DOS 2.0+, uses 96K memory. NCPI/VISA/MC

Dwarf Nebula Software

666-SHELL

P.O. Box 46, Dept. TJ

Sugarland, TX 77487

(713) 980-7355

TurboRef 4.0

Pascal programmers get organized with TurboRef! TurboRef will cross reference a source program and create a program listing. TurboRef can process a list of files, will read "include" files, identifies line number for each reference. New release now avail. IBM PC and jr., XT, AT or compatible, only \$49.95; VISA/MC, or check.

GRACON SERVICES, INC.

GRACON Services Inc.

4632 Okemos Rd.

Okemos, MI 48864

(517) 349-4900

LIST-IT

Make your IBM BASICA and IBM compiled Basic program readable with a pretty print. Cross references for statements and variables are included. While-wend, FOR-NEXT and IF-THEN-ELSE structures recognized. \$29.95. Calif. residents add 6%. CHECK/MO/VISA/MC

PCS
50 Cornell #9
Irvine, CA 92715
(714) 854-1282

SAVE THAT SCREEN!

Do you immediately reach for the PrtSc key to save screen info? What a waste of time and paper! Now, SCREENSNAP™ lets you save and recall up to 9 screens at the touch of a key. Friendly with other resident programs but unlike some it is compact; will run in as little as 5K. Also includes useful utilities to save and recall from files, programmer's interface and sample code. Build your own help screens with your text editor, then save and recall them with SCREENSNAP. \$39. Aldridge Real-Time Software Inc. Call 800-443-4160; NJ (201) 846-7242

FILE PRINT MANAGER

GLISTER™

- ★ Use DOS wildcards to build a list of up to 100 files to print
 - ★ Save/restore file lists
 - ★ Restart a file on any page after a printer jam
 - ★ Print multiple copies
 - ★ Control: margins, line/page length, spacing, user-formatted header/footer lines and more
 - ★ Prints files as fast as printer is capable \$49
- Aldridge Real-Time Software Inc.
Call 800-443-4160; NJ (201) 846-7242

REPEAT PERFORMANCE™

OUTSMARTS IBM PC KEYBOARD LIMITATIONS! Smoothly ACCELERATES CURSOR MOVEMENT, speeds up editing. High speed scrolling. You set ADJUSTABLE REPEAT SPEED and DELAY. SKID SQUELCH™ feature auto-adjusts to match performance of word-processors/text editors/spreadsheets. Cursor & scrolling STOP INSTANTLY when key is released. EXPANDS TYPE-AHEAD BUFFER-type DOS commands while your programs compile. Less than 4K resident. WARNING: ADDICTIVE! IBM/PC/XT/AT compatibles. \$back guar. \$39.95 +\$5 p&h. VISA/MC/AMEX/CK. Site licensing from second copy! Limited offer outstanding.



Popular Demand Inc.
62 South 1025 East
London, UT 84062
(801) 785-0101

AUTOMENU™ VERSION 4.0

Create one menu system to run all your programs, batch files and DOS commands. "Insulates" novices; many options for power users. On-screen help, password protection, user-defined prompts. Written in assembler. 16K size. Over 7,000 satisfied users. Money back guarantee. \$46 + \$4 s/h. Chk/Visa/MC.



MAGEE ENTERPRISES

Magee Enterprises
6577 Peachtree Industrial Blvd., Dept. T9
Norcross, GA 30092-3796/USA
(404) 446-6611

VCACHE GETS YOUR DISK MOVING!

Hard disk accelerator increases speed of cartridge and fixed disk operations using memory caching to eliminate repetitive disk access. Allocate up to 15Mb of extended or expanded memory, or .5Mb of standard memory for caching disk data. Includes diskette and screen accelerator modules. Automatic and transparent after installation. \$65+ \$3 shpg, CA tax.



GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS
2870 Fifth Avenue, Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

TECH BOOK

SOFTWARE/UTILITIES

HARD DISK EXPANSION!

Disk Manager allows the installation of any ST506 hard disk on PC, XT, AT and compatibles. Volumes up to 256mb! Menu driven/auto install, compatible w/ all vers of MS/PC DOS (does not modify DOS), up to 16 volumes, easy to use! \$125+ ship. Ask about Novell product! Dealer inquiries invited.



Ontrack Computer Systems, Inc.
7460 Washington Ave. S.
Eden Prairie, MN 55344
(612) 941-4504

DISK UPGRADE BIOS for ATs

DUB-14 overrides AT Drives Table to allow any compatible drive to be attached and fully used on the standard AT controller. Two ROMs plug into empty sockets on system board. Includes complete Set-Up routine and low-level format facility. Works with UNIX, XENIX, other OS and networks. \$95 + \$3 shpg. CA tax.



GOLDEN BOW SYSTEMS
2870 Fifth Avenue, Suite 201
San Diego, CA 92103
(619) 298-9349

RUN TURBO FROM BATCH FILE

Now you can do any of the things in the Turbo Pascal environment, except edit, from a batch file. Requires Turbo Pascal and DOS 2.0 or higher. Price \$14.95. For an additional \$10.00, will send the source code, plus a surprise! Add \$2.00 for S/H.
DONALD E MYERS
10051 SW 70th Street
Miami, FL 33173
(305) 596-9284

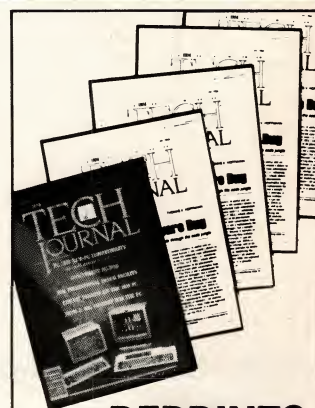
SOFTWARE/WORD PROCESSING

FORMATH™ TEXT-FORMATTER

For technical texts. Sizes & places equations, matrices, ratios, integrals, big symbols, footnotes. Macros, multiple fonts, 158 Greek/math symbols. Automatic hyphenation, section/equation/reference numbering, indexes, table of contents. Dot-matrix, daisywheel, laser printers, plain/graphics monitors. \$400. \$50 for demo.

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \left[\frac{1}{i(i+1)} - \frac{1}{i^2} \right] = \frac{1}{2} \left[\int_1^{\infty} \frac{\log(1+x)}{x^2} dx - 1 \right]$$

SHANTHA SOFTWARE, INC.
50 West 97th St. Room 11N
New York City 10025
212-222-7647
Touch-tone Toll-free: 950-1088-wait-FORMATH

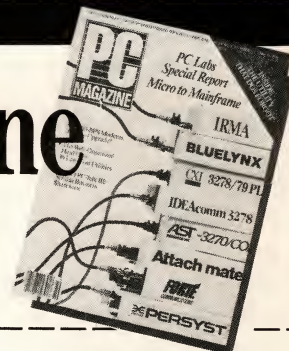


REPRINTS AVAILABLE

Quantity reprints of articles appearing in PC Tech Journal are available and will be prepared to meet any special requirements. Inquiries should be directed to Eileen Pfeiffer, Reprints Dept., Ziff-Davis Publishing Co., 1 Park Ave., New York, New York 10016. Phone 212-503-5447.



Subscribe to PC Magazine and save 65%



You'll receive in-depth and comprehensive product evaluations and comparative hardware and software evaluations from PC Labs, the publishing industry's *only* testing laboratory.

You'll receive new applications, power tips and special reports designed to add more power and flexibility to your IBM/MS DOS-standard system.

And you'll network with other users and discover routines and techniques that can save you time and money.

Subscribe to *PC Magazine* today! Send the coupon to: *PC Magazine* • P.O. Box 2443 • Boulder, Colorado 80322 or call Toll-Free; 1-800-852-5200 now!

Yes, send me PC Magazine for:

- ☐ 22 issues (one year) for \$24.97. Save 62%!
☐ 44 issues for only \$44.97. Save 65%!

Savings based on annual single-copy price of \$64.90.

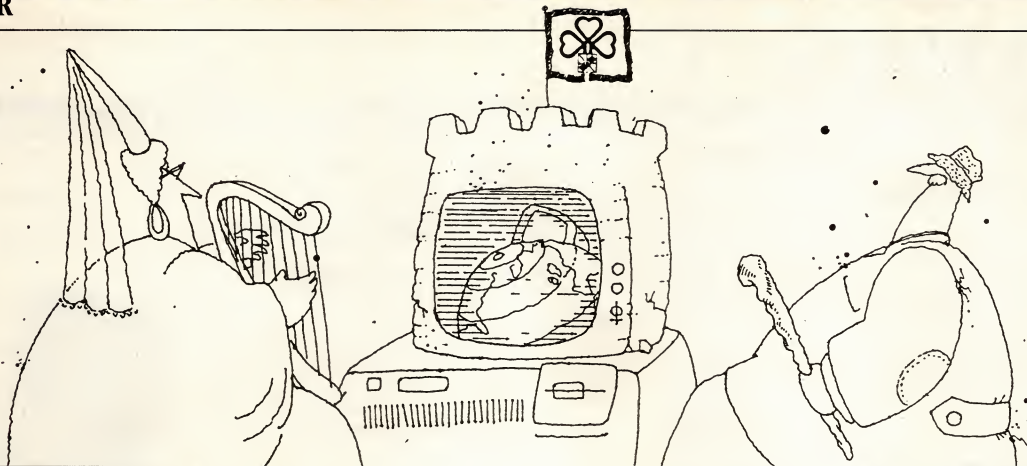
Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ please print full name

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Add \$15 per year for postage outside USA, US currency only.
Please allow up to 60 days for delivery of first issue. Basic annual subscription price is \$34.97.



SEPTEMBER

September 1-5 World Computer Conference Dublin, Ireland

Sponsor: International Federation for Information Processing
Contact: IFIP Congress '86, 1899 Preston White Drive, Reston, VA 22091; 703/620-8900

September 8-10 NCC Telecommunications Conference Philadelphia, PA

Sponsor: AFIPS, ACM, DPMA, IEEE, SCS

Contact: Mike Sherman, AFIPS, 1899 Preston White Drive, Reston, VA 22091; 703/620-8935

September 8-10 1986 ACM Conference on Research and Development in Information Retrieval Systems Pisa, Italy

Sponsor: ACM SIGIR and AICA-GLIR
Contact: L. Rossi Bernardi, C.N.R. Piazza A. Moro 7, Roma, Italy

September 15-18 Euromicro '86: Symposium on Microprocessing and Microprogramming Venice, Italy

Contact: Mrs. Chiquita Snippe-Marlisa, p/a TH Twente, Department INF, Room A227, P.O. Box 217, 7500 AE Enschede, The Netherlands; +(31) (53) 338799

September 16-18

NetWorld Dallas, TX

Sponsor: Novell, Inc.
Contact: 1170 N. Industrial Drive, Orem, UT 84057; 800/LANFAIR

September 30-October 2

Northcon '86 Seattle, WA

Sponsor: IEEE
Contact: Northcon '86 Professional Program Committee, Dale Litherland, Director of Education, 8110 Airport Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90045; 800/421-6816, in California, 800/262-4208

OCTOBER

October 5-10 International Conference on Computer Design Atlantic City, NJ

Sponsor: ICCD
Contact: ICCD '86, 1730 Massachusetts Avenue NW, Washington, DC 20036-1903; 202/371-0101

October 15-17 Scan-Tech '86 San Francisco, CA

Sponsor: Automatic Identification Manufacturers, Inc.
Contact: Automatic Identification Manufacturers, Inc., 1326 Freeport Road, Pittsburgh, PA 15238; 412/963-8588

October 16 Communications Network Procurement Atlanta, GA

Sponsor: Georgia Institute of Technology

Contact: Deidre Mercer, Department of Continuing Education, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, GA 30332-0385; 404/894-2547

October 20-22

UNIX Expo New York, NY

Contact: Don Berey, National Expositions Company, Inc., 49 W. 38th Street, Suite 12A, New York, NY 10018; 212/391-9111

October 20-24

Using Computer Graphics to Enhance Productivity and Management Effectiveness Atlanta, GA

Sponsor: Computer Graphics Atlanta
Contact: CGA '85 Conference Director, 2033 M Street NW, Suite 333, Washington, DC 20036; 202/775-9556

October 25-26

Information Systems Education Conference (ISECON) '86 Atlanta, GA

Sponsor: Data Processing Management Association Education Foundation
Contact: Dr. Kathy Brittain White, University of North Carolina, Information Systems, Greensboro, NC 27412; 919/379-5666

October 26-November 3
INDIA '86
India

Sponsor: Industrial and Trade Fairs International Limited
Contact: Mr. Hasu Ramji, Industrial and Trade Fairs

Limited, Oriel House, 26 The Quadrant, Richmond upon Thames, TW9 1DL, UK; 01-940 6065

NOVEMBER

November 2-5

Fall Joint Computer Conference Dallas, TX

Contact: Roberta Bukar, ACM Headquarters, 11 W. 42nd Street, New York, NY 10036; 212/869-7440

CALLS FOR PAPERS

Deadline: September 10 Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems and Graphics Interface Toronto, Canada (April 5-9, 1987)

Sponsor: ACM/SIGCHI
Submit papers to: Peter Tanner, Computer Systems Research Institute, 10 Kings College Road, University of Toronto, Toronto, Ontario M5S 1A4; 519/888-4589

Deadline: October 31 International Workshop on FORTH and its Applications Taipei, Republic of China (October 31-November 2)

Sponsor: FORTH Interest Group
Submit papers to: FORTH Interest Group, P.O. Box 8231, San Jose, CA 95155; 408/277-0668

"ADVANCED LOGIC SHIPS AT™ COMPATIBLE WITH AN XT™ CLONE PRICE"

Computer Retail News
Monday, July 7, 1986

The newest generation of personal computers are designed and manufactured by ADVANCED LOGIC RESEARCH, INC. Heir to all the best traits of its ancestors, the PC2/286 series of personal computers possess total compatibility to past and current hardware and software achievements.

SMARTER DESIGN!

Like all products in the ALR line, the PC2/286 is born with enhancements and the latest technology available. THE NEXT GENERATION has speed and power equal to that of the AT™, is as small as the XT™, but the complete system (including graphics video card and high resolution monitor) costs less than both! How? Smarter design! Like we've always said ALR

doesn't design products without improving them beyond what our competition offers.

Smarter design, as well as being superior, is less expensive to manufacture so you pay less.

We've incorporated all the knowledge that the past successes and failures of big manufacturers have afforded and used it to make a better product.

THE NEW STANDARD

The evolutionary PC2/286 brings the power of 80286 (AT) technology into a price range that until now has been the exclusive domain of the PCs. The PC2/286 is destined to be the new standard in a rapidly changing marketplace and is designed to meet the ever increasing needs of today's users.

PERFORMANCE

PC2/286 \$1545.00

- 8 MHz AT compatible 80286-8 CPU
- 2 AT slots, 3 PC slots
- 512 KB RAM standard expandable to 1 MB on board
- 1.2 MB floppy disk drive
- 1 serial, 1 parallel printer port
- Hercules compatible Monographics Adapter, AT compatible floppy disk controller on board
- 130 Watt UL/CSA Power Supply
- Clock/Calendar Battery Backup
- AT style 83 Keyboard
- High resolution Monochrome Monitor

PC2e/10MHz

- 10 MHz 80286-10 CPU 8-10 MHz switchable
- 20 MB/30 MB 40ms high speed hard disk
- 1.2 MB high density floppy disk drive
- 16 Bit high speed hard disk controller
- Memory expanded to 1 MB on board
- 1 serial, 1 parallel printer port
- Hercules compatible Monographics Adapter
- 12" high resolution Monochrome Monitor
- EGA Video card and Multi-Sync Monitors available



Advanced Logic Research, Inc.

10 Chrysler, Irvine, California 92718 - (714) 581-6770

FAX: (714) 581-9240 - TELEX: 5106014525, Answer back Advanced Logic

IN CANADA CONTACT ALR (416) 229-6477

CIRCLE NO. 116 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM, IBM PC, IBM XT, IBM AT are registered trademarks of International Business Machine Corporation.

See Us at COMDEX, Las Vegas Booth M-1218, MGM Grand Ballys



EXTEND YOUR COMPUTING POWER



Remote lets you run almost any program, from any location, as if you were there.

Remote is the software that turns your personal computer into a host computer. You or anyone you choose can dial it up from almost any terminal in almost any location, and run most popular application programs such as word processing, spreadsheets, and data base managers.

You'll see the program on your remote terminal screen as if you were seated at the host PC.

While Remote itself becomes transparent in use, it offers some very tangible benefits:

- You don't need a second PC to do the job of two. Almost any terminal or terminal emulator will do. The only software you need is the software in your host PC.

- Each of several different users can call in from anywhere in the world and use the host PC and software. Remote includes a sophisticated electronic mail system with encrypted messages and individual password protection.

- You can transfer files to and from the host computer, using the Crosstalk or XMODEM protocol.

- Programmers and software vendors can use Remote to debug a client's software by phone, without leaving their own offices.

Imagine the potential Remote has in extending the power of your own PC. Ask your dealer about it, or write for details.

CROSSTALK and MICROSTUF are registered trademarks of Microstuf, Inc.
REMOTE is a trademark of Microstuf, Inc.

REMOTE™

MICROSTUF®

1000 Holcomb Woods Parkway
Roswell, Georgia 30076

CIRCLE NO. 167 ON READER SERVICE CARD